Model Be-C2 a/b Machine Code: D208/ D211

Field Service Manual

Important Safety Notices

Warnings, Cautions, Notes

In this manual, the following important symbols and notations are used.

MARNING

 A Warning indicates a potentially hazardous situation. Failure to obey a Warning could result in death or serious injury.

ACAUTION

 A Caution indicates a potentially hazardous situation. Failure to obey a Caution could result in minor or moderate injury or damage to the machine or other property.

• Obey these guidelines to avoid problems such as misfeeds, damage to originals, loss of valuable data and to prevent damage to the machine.



• This information provides tips and advice about how to best service the machine.

General Safety Instructions

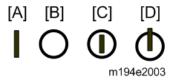
For your safety, please read this manual carefully before you use this product. Keep this manual handy for future reference.

Safety Information

Always obey the following safety precautions when using this product.

Safety During Operation

In this manual, the following important symbols and notations are used.



[A]: ON

[B]: OFF

[C]: Push ON/Push OFF

[D]: Standby

Switches and Symbols

Where symbols are used on or near switches on machines for Europe and other areas, the meaning of each symbol conforms with IEC60417.

IT Power Distribution

This product is also designed for an IT power distribution system with phase-to-phase voltage 230V.

Before Installation, Maintenance

Warning Label

The following figure shows the warning labels attached to this machine. Understand the symbols, and be sure to observe the instructions of the warning labels.



Shipping and Moving the Machine

⚠ CAUTION

- Work carefully when lifting or moving the machine. If the machine is heavy, two or more customer
 engineers may be required to prevent injuries (muscle strains, spinal injuries, etc.) or damage to the
 machine if it is dropped or tipped over.
- Personnel moving or working around the machine should always wear proper clothing and footwear. Never wear loose fitting clothing or accessories (neckties, loose sweaters, bracelets, etc.) or casual footwear (slippers, sandals, etc.) when lifting or moving the machine.
- Always unplug the power cord from the power source before you move the machine. Before you
 move the product, arrange the power cord so it will not fall under the machine.

⚠ WARNING

Always disconnect the power plug before doing any maintenance procedure. After switching off
the machine, power is still supplied to the main machine and other devices. To prevent electrical
shock, switch the machine off, wait for a few seconds, then unplug the machine from the power
source.

- Before you do any checks or adjustments after turning the machine off, work carefully to avoid injury. After removing covers or opening the machine to do checks or adjustments, never touch electrical components or moving parts (gears, timing belts, etc.).
- After turning the machine on with any cover removed, keep your hands away from electrical components and moving parts. Never touch the cover of the fusing unit, gears, timing belts, etc.

Installation, Disassembly, and Adjustments

CAUTION

- After installation, maintenance, or adjustment, always check the operation of the machine to make sure that it is operating normally. This ensures that all shipping materials, protective materials, wires and tags, metal brackets, etc., removed for installation, have been removed and that no tools remain inside the machine. This also ensures that all release interlock switches have been restored to normal operation.
- Never use your fingers to check moving parts causing spurious noise. Never use your fingers to lubricate moving parts while the machine is operating.

During Maintenance

General

ACAUTION

- Before you begin a maintenance procedure: 1) Switch the machine off, 2) Disconnect the power plug from the power source, 3) Allow the machine to cool for at least 10 minutes.
- Avoid touching the components inside the machine that are labeled as hot surfaces.

Power Plug and Power Cord

⚠WARNING

- Before servicing the machine (especially when responding to a service call), always make sure that
 the power plug has been inserted completely into the power source. A partially inserted plug could
 lead to heat generation (due to a power surge caused by high resistance) and cause a fire or other
 problems.
- Always check the power plug and make sure that it is free of dust and lint. Clean it if necessary. A
 dirty plug can generate heat which could cause a fire.
- Inspect the length of the power cord for cuts or other damage. Replace the power cord if necessary. A frayed or otherwise damaged power cord can cause a short circuit which could lead to a fire or personal injury from electrical shock.

- Check the length of the power cord between the machine and power supply. Make sure the power
 cord is not coiled or wrapped around any object such as a table leg. Coiling the power cord can
 cause excessive heat to build up and could cause a fire.
- Make sure that the area around the power source is free of obstacles so the power cord can be removed quickly in case of an emergency.
- Make sure that the power cord is grounded (earthed) at the power source with the ground wire on the plug.
- Connect the power cord directly into the power source. Never use an extension cord.
- When you disconnect the power plug from the power source, always pull on the plug, not the cable.

After Installation, Servicing

Disposal of Used Items

⚠ WARNING

- Never incinerate used toner or toner cartridges.
- Toner or toner cartridges thrown into a fire can ignite or explode and cause serious injury. At the
 work site always carefully wrap used toner and toner cartridges with plastic bags to avoid spillage
 before disposal or removal.

ACAUTION

- Always dispose of used items (developer, toner, toner cartridges, OPC drums, etc.) in accordance
 with the local laws and regulations regarding the disposal of such items.
- To protect the environment, never dispose of this product or any kind of waste from consumables at a household waste collection point. Dispose of these items at one of our dealers or at an authorized collection site.
- Return used drums to the service center for handling in accordance with company policy regarding the recycling or disposal of such items.

Points to Confirm with Operators

At the end of installation or a service call, instruct the user about use of the machine. Emphasize the following points.

- Show operators how to remove jammed paper and troubleshoot other minor problems by following the procedures described in the operating instructions.
- Point out the parts inside the machine that they should never touch or attempt to remove.
- Confirm that operators know how to store and dispose of consumables.

- Make sure that all operators have access to an operating instruction manual for the machine.
- Confirm that operators have read and understand all the safety instructions described in the operating instructions.
- Demonstrate how to turn off the power and disconnect the power plug (by pulling the plug, not the cord) if any of the following events occur: 1) something has spilled into the product, 2) service or repair of the product is necessary, 3) the product cover has been damaged.
- Caution operators about removing paper fasteners around the machine. They should never allow paper clips, staples, or any other small metallic objects to fall into the machine.

Special Safety Instructions for Toner

Accidental Physical Exposure

ACAUTION

- Work carefully when removing paper jams or replacing toner bottles or cartridges to avoid spilling toner on clothing or the hands.
- If toner is inhaled, immediately gargle with large amounts of cold water and move to a well ventilated location. If there are signs of irritation or other problems, seek medical attention.
- If toner gets on the skin, wash immediately with soap and cold running water.
- If toner gets into the eyes, flush the eyes with cold running water or eye wash. If there are signs of irritation or other problems, seek medical attention.
- If toner is swallowed, drink a large amount of cold water to dilute the ingested toner. If there are signs of any problem, seek medical attention.
- If toner spills on clothing, wash the affected area immediately with soap and cold water. Never use hot water! Hot water can cause toner to set and permanently stain fabric.

Handling and Storing Toner

∴ WARNING

- Toner, used toner, and developer are extremely flammable.
- Never store toner, developer, toner cartridges, or toner bottles (including empty toner bottles or cartridges) in a location where they will be exposed to high temperature or an open flame.

ACAUTION

 Always store toner and developer supplies such as toner and developer packages, cartridges, and bottles (including used toner and empty bottles and cartridges) out of the reach of children. Always store fresh toner supplies or empty bottles or cartridges in a cool, dry location that is not exposed to direct sunlight.

Toner Disposal

WARNING

- Never attempt to incinerate toner, used toner, or empty toner containers (bottles or cartridges).
 Burning toner can explode and scatter, causing serious burns.
- Always wrap used toner and empty toner bottles and cartridges in plastic bags to avoid spillage.
 Follow the local laws and regulations regarding the disposal of such items.
- Dispose of used toner and toner cartridges at one of our dealers or at an authorized collection site.
 Always dispose of used toner cartridges and toner bottles in accordance with the local laws and regulations regarding the disposal of such items.

Safety Instructions for the Machine

Prevention of Physical Injury

- Before disassembling or assembling parts of the machine and peripherals, make sure that the machine and peripheral power cords are unplugged.
- 2. The power outlet should be near the machine and easily accessible.
- 3. Note that some components of the machine and the paper tray unit are supplied with electrical voltage even if the main power switch is turned off.
- 4. If any adjustment or operation check has to be made with exterior covers off or open while the main switch is turned on, keep hands away from electrified or mechanically driven components.
- 5. If the [Start] key is pressed before the machine completes the warm-up period (the [Start] key starts blinking red and green), keep hands away from the mechanical and the electrical components, because the machine starts making copies as soon as the warm-up period is completed.
- 6. The inside and the metal parts of the fusing unit become extremely hot while the machine is operating. Be careful to avoid touching those components with your bare hands.
- 7. To avoid the danger of fire or explosion, keep the machine away from flammable liquids, gases, and aerosols.

Health Safety Conditions

- 1. Never operate the machine without the ozone filters installed.
- 2. Always replace the ozone filters with the specified types at the proper intervals.

3. Toner and developer are non-toxic, but if you get either of them in your eyes by accident, it may cause temporary eye discomfort. Try to remove with eye drops or flush with water as first aid. If unsuccessful, get medical attention.

Observance of Electrical Safety Standards

- 1. The machine and its peripherals must be installed and maintained by a customer service representative who has completed the training course on those models.
- 2. The NVRAM on the system control board has a lithium battery which can explode if replaced incorrectly. Replace the NVRAM only with an identical one. The manufacturer recommends replacing the entire NVRAM. Do not recharge or burn this battery. Used NVRAM must be handled in accordance with local regulations.
- 3. Test the breaker switches on the main machine and all peripheral devices at least once a year.

Safety and Ecological Notes for Disposal

- 1. Never incinerate toner bottles or used toner. Toner dust may ignite suddenly when exposed to an open flame.
- 2. Dispose of used toner, developer, and organic photoconductors in accordance with local regulations. (These are non-toxic supplies.)
- 3. Dispose of replaced parts in accordance with local regulations.
- 4. When keeping used lithium batteries in order to dispose of them later, do not put more than 100 batteries per sealed box. Storing larger numbers or not sealing them apart may lead to chemical reactions and heat build-up.

ACAUTION

- The danger of explosion exists if a battery of this type is incorrectly replaced.
- Replace only with the same or an equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Discard used batteries in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

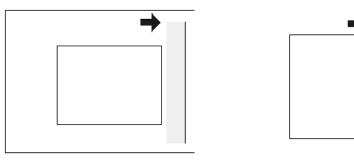
Symbols and Trademarks

Symbols Used in Text

Symbol	What it means
jin .	Shaft bearing
\$	Binding screw (shoulder hexagonal head)
8	Binding screw (round flathead)
4	Bushing
W	C-ring
F	Connector
®	E-ring
	FFC (Flat Film Connector)
•	Gear
Ş	Harness clamp
-	Hook (or tab release)
₽	Knob screw (black)
***	Knob screw (sliver)
<i>></i>	Pivot screw
@P	Screw (common screw)
Ø.	Shoulder screw
	Spring
2	Standoff
₽.	Stud screw
F	Tapping screw (for plastic)

Symbol	What it means
0	Timing belt

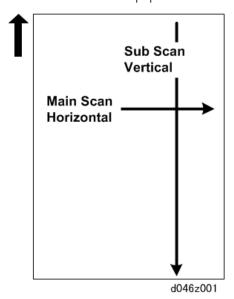
The notations "SEF" and "LEF" describe the direction of paper feed. The arrows indicate the direction of paper feed.



SEF (Short Edge Feed)

LEF (Long Edge Feed)

In this manual "Horizontal" means the "Main Scan Direction" and "Vertical" means the "Sub Scan Direction" relative to the paper feed direction.



Trademarks

- PCL® is a registered trademark of Hewlett-Packard Company.
- Ethernet[®] is a registered trademark of Xerox Corporation.
- \bullet PowerPC $^{\circledR}$ is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation.

- Adobe, Acrobat, Flash, PageMaker, PostScript, PostScript 3, and Reader are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.
- Firefox and Thunderbird are registered trademarks of the Mozilla Foundation.
- Google and ChromeTM browser are trademarks of Google Inc.
- Java is a registered trademark of Oracle and/or its affiliates.
- JAWS[®] is a registered trademark of Freedom Scientific, Inc., St. Petersburg, Florida and/or other countries.
- Linux is a registered trademark of Linus Torvalds.
- Macintosh, Mac OS, Bonjour, Safari, and TrueType are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.
- Microsoft, Windows, Windows Server, Windows Vista, Internet Explorer, and Outlook are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corp. in the United States and/or other countries.
- NetWare is a registered trademark of Novell, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
- IPX, IPX/SPX, and NCP are trademarks of Novell, Inc.
- "Red Hat" is a registered trademark of Red Hat, Inc.
- The SD and SD logo are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC.
- UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.
- UPnP is a trademark of UPnP Implementers Corporation.



This product includes RSA BSAFER Cryptographic software of EMC Corporation. RSA and BSAFE are registered trademarks or trademarks of EMC Corporation in the United States and other countries.

The proper names of Internet Explorer 8, 9, 10 and 11 are as follows:

- Windows[®] Internet Explorer[®] 8
- Windows® Internet Explorer® 9
- Internet Explorer® 10
- Internet Explorer® 11

The proper names of the Windows operating systems are as follows:

The product names of Windows XP are as follows:
 Microsoft[®] Windows[®] XP Professional

Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition

Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional x64 Edition

• The product names of Windows Vista are as follows:

Microsoft® Windows Vista® Ultimate

Microsoft® Windows Vista® Business

Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Premium

Microsoft® Windows Vista® Home Basic

Microsoft® Windows Vista® Enterprise

• The product names of Windows 7 are as follows:

Microsoft® Windows® 7 Home Premium

Microsoft® Windows® 7 Professional

Microsoft® Windows® 7 Ultimate

Microsoft® Windows® 7 Enterprise

• The product names of Windows 8 are as follows:

Microsoft® Windows® 8

Microsoft® Windows® 8 Pro

Microsoft® Windows® 8 Enterprise

• The product names of Windows 8.1 are as follows:

Microsoft® Windows® 8.1

Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Pro

Microsoft® Windows® 8.1 Enterprise

• The product names of Windows Server 2003 are as follows:

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 Standard Edition

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 Enterprise Edition

• The product names of Windows Server 2003 R2 are as follows:

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 R2 Standard Edition

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2003 R2 Enterprise Edition

• The product names of Windows Server 2008 are as follows:

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 Standard

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 Enterprise

• The product names of Windows Server 2008 R2 are as follows:

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 R2 Standard

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2008 R2 Enterprise

• The product names of Windows Server 2012 are as follows:

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Foundation

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Essentials

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 Standard

• The product names of Windows Server 2012 R2 are as follows:

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Foundation

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Essentials

Microsoft® Windows Server® 2012 R2 Standard

Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only and might be trademarks of their respective companies. We disclaim any and all rights to those marks.

Microsoft product screen shots reprinted with permission from Microsoft Corporation.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Important Safety Notices	1
Warnings, Cautions, Notes	1
General Safety Instructions	1
Before Installation, Maintenance	2
Warning Label	2
Shipping and Moving the Machine	2
Installation, Disassembly, and Adjustments	3
During Maintenance	3
General	3
Power Plug and Power Cord	3
After Installation, Servicing	4
Disposal of Used Items	4
Points to Confirm with Operators	4
Special Safety Instructions for Toner	5
Accidental Physical Exposure	5
Handling and Storing Toner	5
Toner Disposal	6
Safety Instructions for the Machine	6
Prevention of Physical Injury	6
Health Safety Conditions	6
Observance of Electrical Safety Standards	7
Safety and Ecological Notes for Disposal	7
Symbols and Trademarks	8
Symbols Used in Text	8
Trademarks	9
1. Product Information	
Specifications	29
Guidance for Those Familiar with Predecessor Products	30
Quick Summary of Similarities and Differences	30
Important Changes	32
Covers	32
Operation Panel	32
Power Switch	33

Password Setting	35
Main Machine Installation	36
Roll Unit RU6540 D3A2 Installation	36
Paper Cassette CT6510 (D3A3)	37
External Options	37
Controller Options	38
Scanner Separation Kit Type M14	40
Scanner Unit	40
Around the Drum	43
Drum, Development Unit	43
Motors	46
Paper Transfer, Transport Unit	46
Fusing	48
PCB, HDD	49
Touch Panel	51
SC Codes	51
Machine Codes, Peripheral Configurations	52
Machine, Option Codes	52
Machine Configuration	53
MFP Options	55
Overview	57
Machine Layout	57
Mechanical Component Layout	59
Drive Layout (With Optional Roll Feeder)	61
Original/Copy Paper Paths	62
2. Installation	
Preparation	63
Environment	63
Space Requirements	64
Machine Level	66
Power Source	66
Installation Procedure Guide	66
Main Machine	68

Accessory Check	68
Installation Procedure	70
Unpacking	70
Leveling the Machine	76
Testing the Breaker Operation	77
Developer and Toner	78
Enter Developer Lot Numbers	82
Initializing the Developer and ID Sensor	83
Sample Copies	84
Emblem and Panel Logo	85
Front Copy Tray	85
Original Trays	86
Rear Copy Trays and Mylars	88
Exposure Glass Cloth Holder	91
Connect the LAN Cable	92
Paper Settings	92
Important Notice on Security Issues	95
Overview	95
Password Setting Procedure	96
Roll Feeder RU6540	99
Accessory Check	99
Installation	100
Covers	100
Rails and Front Positioning Pins	103
Drawer Connector	104
Flat Cable and Roll Feeder Tray	108
Roll Feeder Drawer Positioning	110
Drawer Cover, End Plates	112
Roll Feeder Heater Switch Decal	113
Roll Heater Switch	113
Paper Cassette Type CT6510	115
Accessory Check	115
Installation	116

Unpacking the Unit	116
Remove the Covers	117
Attach Guide Screws, Caution Decal	119
Set and Connect the Heater Harness	121
Set the Interface Harness	123
Set the Paper Cassette Drawer	126
Connect the I/F Harness	127
Fasten the Paper Cassette Drawer	128
Attach Cover Plates	129
Attach End Plates, Connect Heater Harness	131
Attach Decals, Turn Heater Switch On	133
Tray and Stacker Options	136
Original Tray Type G	136
Accessory Check	136
Installation Procedure	137
Original Hanger	139
Multi Stacker Type 7140	140
Accessories	140
Installation	141
Original Rear Exit	144
Front Copy Tray	147
Rear Copy Exit	148
W Stacker Type 7140 (D469)	152
Accessories	152
MFP Options	158
Overview	158
Controller Board Slots	158
Before You Begin	159
Moving Applications on to One SD Card	161
IEEE 802.11 a/g/n Interface Unit Type M2	163
Accessories	163
Choose a Good Location	164
Install the PCB	164

Install Antenna Cables	166
Testing the Installation	174
User Tool Settings	174
SP Mode Settings	175
Browser Unit Type M14	176
Accessories	176
Installation	177
Ricoh JavaScript	177
Browser/EXJS Firmware Update	178
Uninstalling EXJS Firmware	179
Data Overwrite Security Unit Type I	180
Accessory Check	180
Before You Begin	180
Seal Check and Removal	181
Installation Procedure	181
Check Operation of the DOS Application	182
OCR Unit Type M2	183
What is Searchable PDF?	183
Accessories	184
Installation	184
Restoration	186
When the original SD card exists	186
If Original SD Card is Lost	186
SD Card for Network Printing Type M14	187
Accessories	187
Installation	187
Scanner Separation Kit Type M14	189
Unpacking	189
Table Accessories	189
Scanner Separation Unit Accessories	190
Assembling the Table	191
Installation: Scanner Unit	197
Removing Covers	198

	Remove Original Guide	199
	Disconnect SIB	202
	Disconnect Operation Panel	204
	Disconnect SIB-PSU Cable	209
	Disconnect SIB-IPU Cable (Signal Cable)	209
	Disconnect Operation Panel USB Cable	210
	Remove the Disconnected Harnesses from Main Unit	211
	Remove Scanner Unit and Mount It on the Table	215
	Attach Harness Bracket to the Back of the Main Machine	221
	Connect USB Harness to IPU	223
	Connect Signal Harness (SIB-IPU)	224
	Connect SIB-PSU Harness	224
	Attach Cable Bracket to Table	227
	Connect Operation Panel Harness	228
	Connect SIB	230
	Attach Ferrite Cores to SIB Harnesses.	231
	Attach Ferrite Core on Left Side of Machine	231
	Fasten Ground Wires: Left Side	232
	Attach Gasket	235
	Install Main Unit Cover, Mylars	235
Option	al Counter I/F Unit	242
Acc	essories	242
Insta	ıllation	242
	Parallel Mode (RK4)	246
	Key Counter Installation	250
3. Pre	ventive Maintenance	
PM Ta	bles	253
Mai	n Machine	253
Opt	ions	258
	Roll Feeder RU6540	258
	Paper Cassette CT6510	258
PM Pa	rts Replacement	
	odic PM	

PM Parts	259
Replacing PM Parts	260
Lubrication Points	262
Fusing Section	262
Development Section	262
Drum Drive Section	263
Cleaning Points	264
Ozone Filter	264
Charge Corona Unit	264
LPH Cleaning	265
Used Toner Bottle Cleaning	266
4. Replacement and Adjustment	
Notes on the Main Power Switch	269
Push Switch	269
Characteristics of the Push Switch (DC Switch)	269
Shutdown Method	270
Forced Shutdown	271
Special Tools and Lubricants	272
Special Tools	272
Lubricants	272
Beforehand	273
Opening and Closing the Machine	274
Scanner Cover, Upper Unit	274
Roll Tray, Toner Hopper	274
Paper Exit Cover, Paper Exit Guide Plate	275
Exterior Covers	276
Right Covers	276
Left Covers	276
Inner Covers	277
Left Inner Cover	277
Right Inner Cover	278
Upper Unit Covers	280
left Upper Unit Cover	280

Right Upper Unit Cover	280
End Covers	281
Left End Cover	281
Right End Cover	281
Rear Cover	282
Operation Panel	284
Removing the Operation Panel	284
Touch Panel Replacement	286
Scanner Unit	295
Scanner Cover	295
Platen Plate	307
Original Transport Rollers	308
Original Entrance Roller	308
Original Exit Roller	310
Original Sensors	314
Original Width Sensors	314
Original Registration Sensor	316
Original Set Sensor	316
Original Exit Sensor	317
CIS	318
SIB, CIS IF Board	326
SDB	330
Exposure Glass	331
Original Junction Gate, Original Junction Gate Solenoid	333
Scanner Cover Micro-switch	337
Scanner Cover Sensor	337
Scanner Motor	338
Original Feed Clutch	340
Image Writing Unit	342
VDB	342
LPH	344
Drum Charge, Quenching Unit	353
Charge Corona Unit	353

Charge Corona Wires	359
Quenching Lamps	360
Around the Drum, Development Unit	362
Development Unit	362
Development Unit Removal	362
Development Unit Gear Replacement	375
CGB Power Pack	375
Drum Motor	376
Drum, Cleaning Blade	378
Drum Unit Removal	378
Drum Removal	382
Drum Cleaning Blade Removal	391
Bypass Set, Bypass Registration Sensors	396
Toner Supply Clutch	402
Used Toner Bottle Full Sensor/ Temperature/humidity sensor	402
Developer	405
Installing the developer	407
Entering Developer Lot Numbers	409
Initializing the Developer	409
Development Motor	409
ID Sensor	411
Paper Feed, Cutting	419
Cutter Unit	419
Cutter Motor, Cutter HP Switches	420
Paper Feed Motor	421
Cutting Sensor, Feed Exit Roller	422
Roll Tray	424
1st/3rd Feed Roller and Clutch	426
2nd/4th Feed Roller and Clutch	427
Roll Paper End Sensors	428
Registration Roller	432
Torque Limiter	432
Aluminum Guide Plate	433

Main Guide Plate	435
Roller Removal	437
Registration Clutch	438
Registration Motor	440
Paper Transfer, Transport Unit	442
Transfer Unit	442
Transfer Unit Removal	442
Transfer Roller Removal	446
Separation Power Pack	452
Transfer Power Pack	455
Transport Unit	458
Transport Belts	461
Temperature/Humidity Sensor	462
Gear Replacement	465
Fusing	466
Fusing Unit	466
Paper Junction Gate Solenoid/Exit Sensor	477
FPDB (Fusing Pressure Drive Board)	478
Pressure Roller Thermistors	479
Pressure Roller Center Thermistor	479
Pressure Roller End Thermistor	479
Hot Roller Strippers	479
Hot Roller Center Thermistor	480
Hot Roller Cleaning Roller	481
Thermostats	482
Fusing Lamps	484
Hot Roller	486
Pressure Roller	489
Fusing/Exit Motor	493
PCB, HDD	494
Overview	494
Controller Box Cover Removal	494
PSII	108

IOB	502
AC Control Board	506
Controller Board	511
Controller Board Removal	511
Controller NVRAM	514
BCU	516
BCU Removal	516
BCU NVRAM (EEPROM)	517
IPU	519
ESB	521
MLB	523
MB	524
HDD	527
Before Replacement	527
HDD Replacement	527
Adjustment after replacement	530
Reinstallation	530
Important Notes about HDD Replacement	531
Power Switch	531
Important Adjustments	533
LPH Adjustment with SP Codes	533
Doing SP Adjustment Settings for a Replacement LPH	533
To Print IPU Test Pattern 27	533
Main Scan Adjustment: White or Black Vertical Lines	534
Main Scan Adjustment: LED Light Level at LPH Joints	535
Adjusting LPH Alignment	536
LPH Density Adjustment with SP Codes	536
To Print the IPU Test Pattern 27	536
To Correct Pattern Density	537
Image Position, Magnification, Margin Adjustments	537
(1) Printer Skew Adjustment	539
(2) Printer Magnification Adjustment	539
(3) Print and Erase Margin Setting	541

(4) Printer Leading Edge and Side-to-Side Registration	542
(5) Restoring the Printing and Scanner Erase Margin Setting	543
(6) Printer/Scanner Magnification	543
(7) Printer/Scanner Leading Edge Registration	544
(8) Printer/Scanner Side-to-Side Registration	544
(9) Printer Cut Length Adjustment	544
(10) Printer/Scanner Trailing Edge Registration (Synchro-Cut)	545
5. System Maintenance Reference	
Service Program Mode	
Enabling and Disabling Service Program Mode	547
Entering SP Mode	547
Exiting SP Mode	547
Types of SP Modes	547
SP Mode Button Summary	548
Switching Between SP Mode and Copy Mode for Test Printing	549
Selecting the Program Number	549
Exiting Service Mode	550
Service Mode Lock/Unlock	550
Others	551
SP Mode Tables - SP1000	552
SP1-XXX (Feed)	552
SP Mode Tables - SP2000	600
SP2-XXX (Drum)	600
SP Mode Tables - SP3000	658
SP3-XXX (Process Control)	658
SP Mode Tables - SP4000	660
SP4-XXX (Scanner)	660
SP Mode Tables - SP5000	682
SP5-XXX (Mode)	682
SP Mode Tables - SP6000	773
SP6-XXX (Peripherals) DFU	773
SP Mode Tables - SP7000	774
CD7 VVV /Data Log 1)	77.4

SP Mode Tables - SP8000	802
SP8-XXX (Data Log 2)	802
Input/Output Check Tables	841
Input Check Table	841
Output Check Table	845
Printer SP Tables	851
Bit Switch	851
SP1-XXX	860
Scanner SP Tables	865
SP1-XXX	865
SP2-XXX	867
Firmware Update	869
Package Firmware Update	871
Overview	871
Immediate Update	872
Update at the Next Visit (Reserve)	875
How to Set the Machine to Download Firmware Later (RESERVE)	875
How to Check if the Firmware Downloaded with RESERVE	877
How to Install Firmware Downloaded with RESERVE	879
Update via SD card	882
RFU Updating the Firmware	885
RFU Performable Condition	885
Updating JavaVM	886
Creating an SD Card for Updating	886
Updating Procedure	886
List of Error Messages	887
NVRAM Upload, Download	889
Uploading NVRAM Data to an SD Card	889
Downloading NVRAM Data from an SD Card	889
Address Book Export/Import	892
Export	892
Import	893
Specification	894

UP/SP Data Import/Export	895
Overview	895
Import/export conditions	895
UP Data Import/Export	895
Data that can be imported and exported	895
Data that cannot be imported or exported	896
Exporting Device Information	896
Importing Device Information	898
SP Data Import/Export	899
Data that can be imported and exported	899
Exporting Device Information	899
Importing Device Information	900
Possible solutions for import/export problems	901
Using the Debug Log	904
Overview	904
Types of debug logs that can be saved	904
Operation Log Security	905
Retrieving Debug Logs	906
Procedure for Retrieving the Debug Log	906
Printing an SMC Report	908
SP Text Mode (Saving SMC List to SD Card)	909
Overview	909
SP Text Mode	909
Procedure	909
File Names of the Saved SMC Lists	911
Error Messages	912
Initialize All SP Settings	913
Calibrating the Touch Panel	914
Software Reset	917
Card Save Function	918
Overview	918
Procedure	918
Frror Messages	921

6. Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting Guide	923
Troubleshooting Flowchart	923
Scanning	925
Image Writing	927
Printing	929
SC Tables	931
Service Call Conditions	931
Tray Names	932
SC Code Tables	933
Group 100: Exposure	933
Group 300: Charge, Development	940
Group 400: Around the Drum (Transfer, Separation, Cleaning)	941
Group 500: Paper Feed, Paper Transport, Fusing	945
Group 600: Communication	960
Group 700: Peripheral Devices	970
Group 800	970
Group 900	995
Jam Detection	1000
Paper Feed Path Layout	1000
Jam Code Table	1001

Ī

1. Product Information

Specifications

See the "Appendices" for the following information:

- Main Machine Specifications
- Printer Controller Specifications
- Scanner Specifications
- Peripheral Specifications

Machines D208/D211 are successors to Machines D046/D049/D154/D155. If you have experience with these predecessor products, the following information will be of help when you read this manual.

Quick Summary of Similarities and Differences

Here is a quick summary of the differences between the previous and new machines. For more details, see the next section below (Important Changes).

ltem	D046/D049/D154/D155	D208/D211
Operation panel	Monochrome WGA panel with screw position adjustment	Color WVGA panel with easy tilt position adjustment
Scanning	A0 color CIS with Xenon lamp illumination	A0 color CIS with LED lamp illumination
Image write	LPH A3 1200dpi X3 LPH A3 1200 dpi x 3	Reduction of the intervals at the joints of elements improves evenness of images in the sub scan direction.
Development	Dry electrostatic brush	Dry electrostatic brush. Photo gap reduced from 0.8 mm to 0.6 mm to reduce the occurrence of spurious dots in the background.
Developer	Dual element dry developer	
Image density control	ID sensor, located near cleaning unit	ID sensor, located at the edge of the registration idle roller panel.
Toner	Negative conduction electrostatic toner (oil less)	
Drum	OPC drum method, KS-III green drum	OPC drum method, K-gamma blue drum with improved background texture (fewer dots)

П

ltem	D046/D049/D154/D155	D208/D211
Transfer unit	Image transfer: Scorotron charge wire method for image transfer	Transfer roller for image transfer, trailing/leading edge erase margins reduced from 7 mm to 5 mm.
	Paper separation: charge wire method	3 A3-size quenching plates and stripper pawls
		New temperature humidity sensor added to improve image transfer and paper separation.
Fusing	Hot roller method	
Electrical components	Main switch, operation power switch on operation panel	Only one switch on left front corner of machine
		New ESB board (Eco Switch Board)
	MLB functions: Options	MLB options: Built-in
	Transfer/Separation PP one board	Transfer PP and separation PP separate boards
Controller platform	GW Controller	 GW+ Controller with these new features: SMC download to SD card Home screen registration Operation media slots (USB, SD) WebPrint Tools function Password setting standard
Controller functions onboard	None (Available as options on SD cards)	Standardized functions: Data Overwrite Security Data Encryption 1000 Base Ethernet Printer function Scanner function Java VM card function

1

This section provides more details about important changes by comparing and contrasting the new machine D208/D211 with the previous machines of the same series of wide-format printers: D046/D049 and D154/D155.



- In the discussions below "the previous machines" refers to the D046/D049, D154/D155.
- "This machine" or "the new machine" refers to the D208/D211, the machines covered in this Service Manual.
- For more details about changes in procedures due to these changes, please refer to the appropriate chapters in the Replacement and Adjustment section of this service manual.

Covers

The new machine has the same number of covers as the previous machines. Their removal procedures are the same. However, the color scheme of the machine is slightly different. For this reason, some of the illustrations taken for the previous machine may not look exactly like the new machine in the Replacement and Adjustment section of the field service manual.



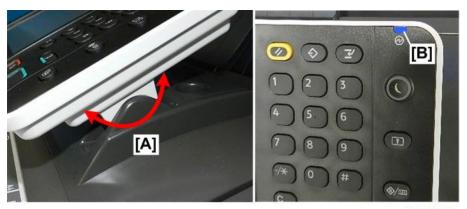
d208a0131

Operation Panel

The new machine has a new operation panel.

• The new operation panel is mounted on a swivel base [A]. It can be easily and quickly adjusted by hand to reduce the glare from overhead lights. There are no screws to remove when adjusting the angle.

 The operation power switch has been removed from the operation panel. There is only a power LED [B] on the operation panel. The single power switch is mounted on the front left corner of the machine.



d208a0132

The USB 2.0/SD card slots are built into the left edge of the operation panel for easy access.
 Therefore, the USB 2.0/SD Slot Type I option provided for the previous machine is no longer needed for the new machine.



d208a0133

Power Switch

The power switch (a push-button switch) is mounted at the front left corner of the machine. This is the only power switch for this machine. There is no power switch on the operation panel.



d208a0134

- Power is supplied to the machine (+5V), even after the machine has been switched off with the power switch.
- Before servicing, press the power switch to switch the machine off, wait for the LCD and the power indicator on the operation panel to go off, and then disconnect the power cord.
- Press and release the power switch again. This second press dissipates any residual charge on the
 PCBs and makes it safe to remove the rear covers. The second button press also sets the machine to
 switch on automatically after the power supply cord is connected again
- After you have disconnected the power cord and pressed the power switch again to dissipate any charge, always wait at least three minutes before removing any covers.

After you reconnect the power cord to the power supply, the machine will start automatically. This automatic restart function is provided so the machine can cope with unexpected events. For example, if the power cord is unplugged accidentally, or if a power outage occurs, the machine will start up automatically as soon as the power cord is connected again, or after power supply has been restored.



• If the machine does not switch on automatically after the power cord is re-connected, this does not indicate a failure. Just press the power switch to restart the machine.

Power Off Before Servicing

- Press and release the main power switch on the front of the machine.
 The machine displays a message that tells you to wait while the machine shuts down.
- 2. After the message goes off, check the right side of the operation panel and confirm that all the indicators are off.



- Never disconnect the power cord until all the indicators on the operation panel are off.
- 3. Disconnect the power cord.
- 4. Press and release the power switch. This dissipates residual charge from electrical components.

1

5. Wait at least 10 minutes for components to cool (especially the fusing unit).

Power On After Servicing

- 1. After servicing the machine, plug in the power supply cord. The machine should start automatically.
- 2. If the machine does not start automatically, just push the power switch on the front left corner of the machine.

Forced Shutdown

You can force the machine to shut down if for some reason the machine hangs up or freezes and does not shut down normally.

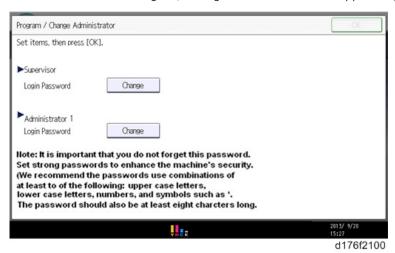
- 1. Press and hold down the power switch for 6 sec.
- 2. Wait for the operation panel LEDs to go off.
- 3. Press the power switch to turn the machine on.



- Do not use this procedure to shut down the machine unless it is absolutely necessary.
- A forced shutdown can damage the hard disk or memory, or otherwise damage the machine.

Password Setting

When the previous machine was turned on, the machine was ready for operation. However, when this machine is turned on, a Program/Change Administrator screen appears if passwords have not been set.

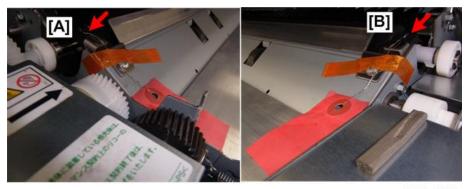


- The machine is waiting for input of the Supervisor and Administrator login passwords.
- It is the responsibility of the site supervisor and administration to set these passwords. The administrator/supervisor also has the option of setting the machine for no password protection.
- The machine cannot be used until the passwords have been set, or the machine has been set for no password protection.

 The service technician bypass this screen temporarily with an SP code for full access to machine features (making sample copies, etc.) to install or service the machine The SP code to bypass the security screen is SP5755-002.

Main Machine Installation

This machine has a new transfer roller. At installation a red tag, tape, wire, and rubber spacer must be removed from the left end [A] and right end [B] of the transfer roller.



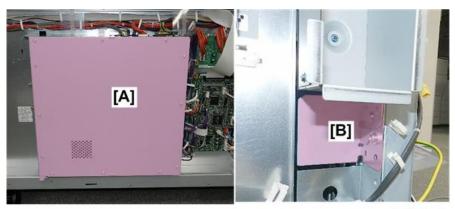
d208a0135

The spacers are inserted to keep the transfer roller and drum separated during shipping. Once removed these spacers should be discarded.

Roll Unit RU6540 D3A2 Installation

A new Roll Feeder is designed for use with this machine. There are some minor differences in the installation of the optional roll feeder.

- Removal of the controller box [A] is no longer necessary for installation of the Roll Feeder.
- A new small plate [B] below the inner cover on the back of the machine must be removed before the connector plate can be installed. (This is described in the Roller Feeder installation section.)

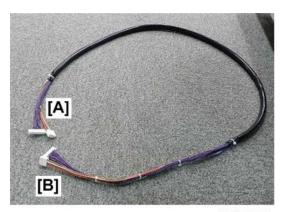


d208a0130

Paper Cassette CT6510 (D3A3)

A new Paper Cassette is designed for use with this machine.

- The cassette I/F cable of this cassette has been shortened to reduce the amount of slack in the cable, so the installation procedure is slightly different.
- In the illustration, [A] is the front end of the cable connected to the cassette drawer, and [B] is the back end of the cable connected to the rear of the machine.



d208a0136

• Due to the shorter length of the I/F cable, the cassette must be pushed into the machine before the cable can be connected.

External Options

Some of the external options can be used with either the previous machines or the new machines. However, please note that the Paper Cassette, Roll Feeder, Rear Stacker, and Scanner Separation Kit are new for the D208/D211. These options cannot be used interchangeably between the previous and new machines.

External Options Compared

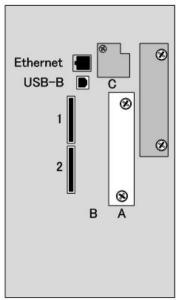
D046/D049/D154/D155	D208/D211	
Multi Copy Stacker Type 7140 D437	Multi Stacker Type 7140 D437	
Original Hanger D311	Original Hanger D311	
Original Tray Type G D341	Original Tray Type G D341	
Paper Cassette Type 7140 D395	Paper Cassette CT6510 D3A3	
Roll Feeder Type 7140 D394	Roll Unit RU6540 D3A2	
Roll Holder Unit Type A B394	Roll Holder Unit Type A B394	
W Stacker Type 7140 D469	W Stacker Type 7140 D469	
Scanner Separation Unit Type 7140 D346	Scanner Separation Kit Type M14 D3A1	

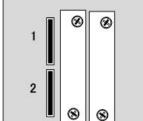
Controller Options

This machine has adopted the GW+ controller.

• The layout of the slots on the faceplate of the new controller is different from that of the previous machines.







D208/D211



Ethernet USB-B

USB-A

- The removal of the controller box and controller board is also different.
- Many options available for the previous machines are now provided as standard for this machine.
 (See list below).
- Some options of the previous machines are not available for this machine. (See list below.)

D208/D211 Standard

Here is a list of functions and items that are provided built into the machine firmware. Some of these functions were provided on SD cards for previous machines; the SD cards are no longer required for the new machines.

- Data Overwrite Security
- File Format Converter
- HDD 320 GB
- HDD Encryption Unit
- Memory 2 GB
- PS3 Card
- Printer Unit
- Scan to Multimedia
- Scanner Unit
- USB 2.0
- USB 2.0 Host
- VM. Java Virtual Machine



- With the previous machine it was necessary to execute SP5985-001 (NIC) and SP5985-002 (USB) to enable both of these features. This is no longer necessary.
- This SP code still exist but both features are enabled before the machine leaves the factory.

Discontinued for D208/D211

These are items which were available for the previous machines but have been discarded for the new machine:

- Memory 1 GB (memory extensions not required)
- IEEE 1284 Centronics (Available now in Japan only)
- Gigabit Ethernet Type B
- USB 2.0/SD Slot Type I (USB/SD slots built into operation panel)

D208/D211 Options (Ordered Separately)

Here is a list of options for this machine that must be ordered and purchased separately:

Carrier Sheet

- IEEE 802.11 a/g/n D164-01. Wireless LAN.
- Web Access D277-01. Web Browser
- Netware SD Card. D883-01
- Optional Counter I/F Unit

Scanner Separation Kit Type M14

There are many similarities between the Scanner Separation Units for the previous and new machine. However, there are some fundamental differences.

The scanner relay board [A] and printer relay board [B] were provided with the kit for the previous machine.



d208a0154

These items are no longer needed for the new machine. Only three cables must be removed and replaced in the new machine for installation. The Scanner Separation Kits are exclusive; they cannot be installed interchangeably between the previous and new machines.

Scanner Unit

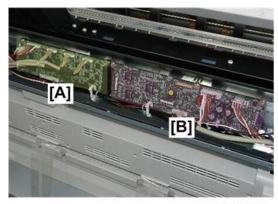
There are some changes in the scanner unit of the main machine that affect some replacement and adjustment procedures.

• The operation panel has been redesigned.



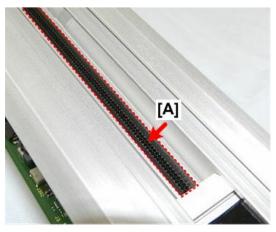
d208a0138

• There is a new CIS IF board [A] attached to the left side of the SIB [B]. The procedure to remove the SIB has changed slightly.



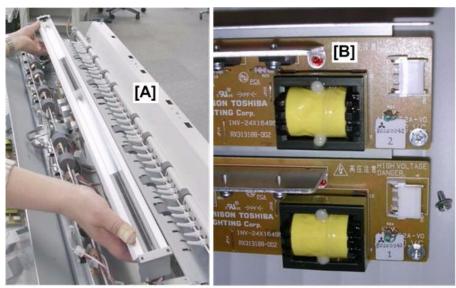
d208a0139

• The CIS unit is new. The Xenon illumination lamps inside the CIS have been discarded and been replaced with LEDs [A].



d208a3273

• Since the Xe lamps of the previous unit [A] are no longer used, the voltage regulators [B] are not needed, so these have been discarded for the new machine.



d208a0140

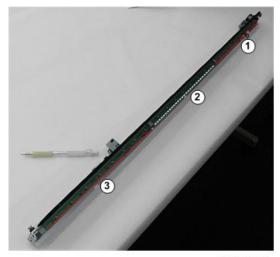
The new CIS unit is much easier to remove. The CIS harnesses can be disconnected (6 connectors)
at the front edge of the board so the unit can be lifted out of the machine easily from the front. It is
not necessary to remove scanner cover in order to remove the CIS unit, as was the case with the
previous machine.



d208a3274

Around the Drum

The angle of the quenching lamp was changed to achieve maximum coverage on the drum. The quenching lamp of the previous machines had two elements. Three elements comprise the quenching lamp of this machine.



d208a0141

Drum, Development Unit

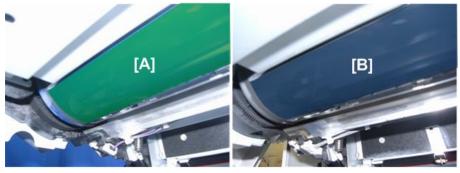
This machine has a new drum.

- The green drum has been replaced by a blue drum 970 long and 80 mm in diameter.
- The dimensions of the new drum are the same as those of the old drum (970 long, 80 mm dia.). However, the new drum is blue.



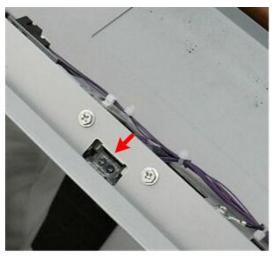
d208a0142

• The green drum of the previous machines [A] should never be used to replace the blue drum [B] in this machine. The green drum is for the previous machines, the blue drum for this machine.



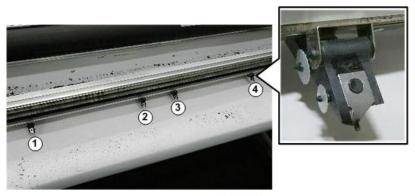
d206z0029

 The ID sensor has been moved from the cleaning unit to the registration idle roller panel so it is below the development unit. The registration idle roller panel must be removed to clean or replace the ID sensor.



d208a0143

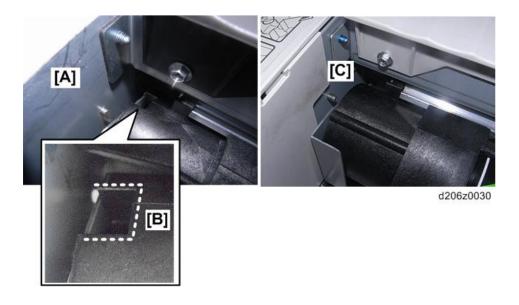
• The number of drum pickoff pawls that separate paper from the drum has been increased from two pawls to four pawls.



d208a0144

On the left side of this machine [A] you can see a large knockout [B]. This knockout is found on the development units of the D208/D211 but not the previous machines [C].





Motors

The drum motor on the left side of the machine now performs a dual task. It drives the new transfer roller as well as the drum.



d208a0145

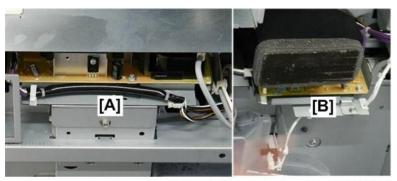
Paper Transfer, Transport Unit

The paper transfer unit is comprised of a new transfer roller, driven by the drum motor. This roller unit replaces the T&S charge wire unit of the previous machine.



d208a0146

In the previous machines the T/S power pack was a single PCB. In the new machine the power pack has been split into two boards, the separation power pack [A] and the transfer power pack [B].



d208a0147

Both of these power packs are located on the right side of the machine. The transfer power pack creates the charge to pull the toner image off the drum onto the paper. The separation power pack creates the charge that pulls the paper away from the drum after transfer of the toner image.

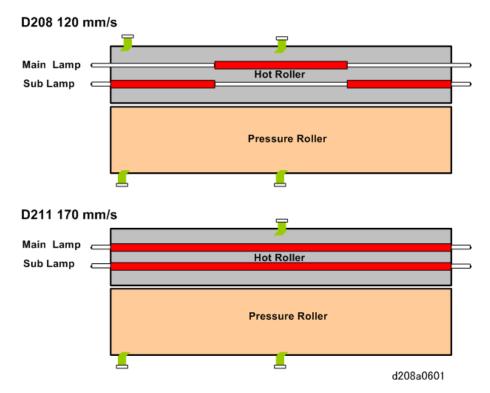
The paper transfer unit is provided with a new temperature/humidity sensor below the transfer power pack on the right side of the machine. It provides readings that the machine uses to control the levels of the charges generated by the transfer and separation power packs.



d208a0148

Fusing

The arrangement of the fusing lamps and the number of thermistors follows the same pattern of the previous machines.



There are two lamps in each fusing unit, a main lamp and a sub lamp. Both the main lamp and sub lamp are in the hot roller.

D208 (Previous: D046/D154)

- The heating element inside the main lamp is small and covers only the center of the hot roller.
- There are two heating elements inside the sub lamp, one on each end of the hot roller. (The element
 of the main lamp covers the center.
- There are **four** thermistors. There are **two** thermistors for the hot roller, one at the center and one at the end of the roller. There are **two** thermistors for the pressure roller, one at the center and one at the end.

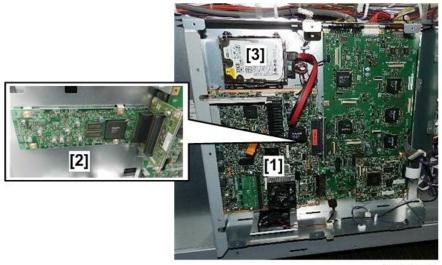
D211 (Previous: D049/D155)

- The heating elements inside the main lamp and sub lamp extend the entire length of the lamps and hot roller.
- The heating elements are the same length.
- There are only three thermistors. There is only one thermistor for the hot roller at the center. There
 are two thermistors for the pressure roller, one at the center and one at the end.

PCB, HDD

The layout of the PCBs on the back of this machine is similar to that of the previous machines. However, there are important differences.

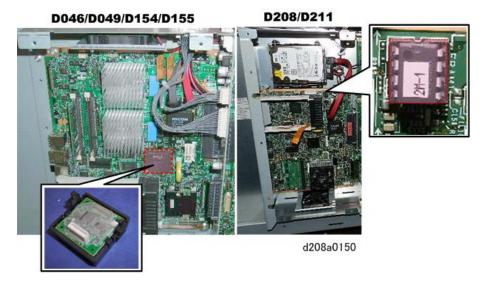
- The controller board [1] is new.
- The File Format Converter (MLB) [2], an option for the previous machine, is provided as standard
 for this machine and installed behind the controller board attached to the frame by four screws. The
 controller board must be removed in order to access the File Format Converter PCB.
- The HDD [3] is smaller than the previous HDD, and it has been moved to a new location above the controller board. It was below the controller board in the previous machines.



d208a0149

1

• The NVRAM of this machine is much smaller than the NVRAM of the previous machine and is more difficult to remove.



• The ESB (Eco Switch Board) is a new board installed above the IOB.



d208a0151

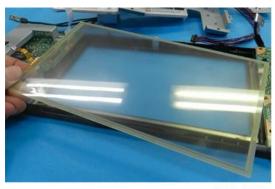
• The MB (Mother Board) is at the same location but is much smaller than the MB of the previous machines.



d208a0152

Touch Panel

The operation panel is new so the disassembly of the operation panel and replacement of the touch panel are new procedures. The new procedures are described in the field service manual.



d208a0153

SC Codes

The SC codes for this machine have been heavily revised.

- Engine SC codes. These are basically the same, with some minor revisions and additions.
- Controller SC codes. The controller SC codes have been greatly expanded and changed for the new GW+ controller.

Machine Codes, Peripheral Configurations

Machine, Option Codes

Code	Area
17	North America
27	Europe, Russia, Saudi Arabia, East Africa, South America, Central America, Asia, Oceania
21	China

Main Machine	No.	1 <i>7</i>	27	21
Model Be-C2a	D208	Yes	Yes	Yes
Model Be-C2b	D211	Yes	Yes	Yes

Common Name	Product Name	No.
External Options		
Counter I/F Unit	Optional Counter I/F Unit	B870
Multi Stacker	Multi Stacker Type 7140	D437
Original Hanger	Original Hanger	D311
Original Tray	Original Tray Type G	D341
Paper Cassette	Paper Cassette CT6510	D3A3
Roll Feeder	Roll Unit RU6540	D3A2
Roll Holder	Roll Holder Unit Type A	B394
Scanner Separation Unit	Scanner Separation Kit Type M14	D3A1
Wide Stacker	W Stacker Type 7140	D438
Controller Options		
Browser	Browser Unit Type M14	D227
DOS Unit	Data Overwrite Security Unit Type H	D377

Common Name	Product Name	No.
Netware Option	SD Card for NetWare Printing Type M14	D883
OCR Unit	OCR Unit Type M2	D166
Wireless LAN	IEEE 802.11a/g/n Interface Unit Type M2	D164

Machine Configuration

Main Unit and Optional Roll Unit RU6540

The standard Roller Feeder is in the upper drawer [1]. The front of the lower [2] is a removable cosmetic cover where the optional Roll Feeder can be installed.



d208a0001

Main Unit and Optional Paper Cassette Type CT6510

The standard Roll Feeder Unit remains in the upper drawer [1]. The optional Paper Cassette is installed in the lower drawer [2].



d208a0002

Scanner Separation Kit Type M14

The Scanner Unit [1] is removed from the top of the main machine and installed on top of the table [2]. A cosmetic cover [3] is installed on top of the main machine where the scanner unit was removed.

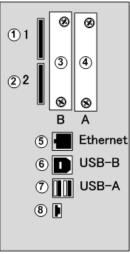


• This option can be used with the D211 only (not the D208).



MFP Options

The machine controller box has four board slots and two SD card slots.



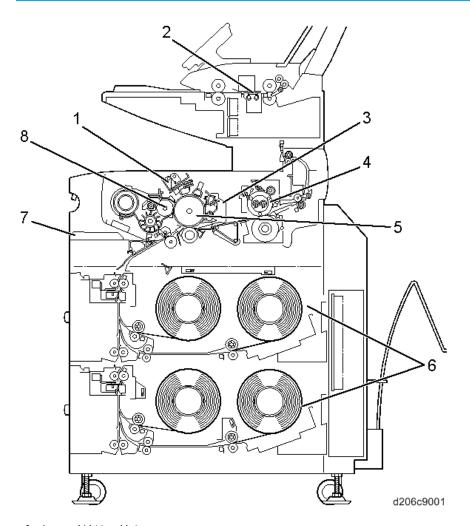
d208a0103

No.	Name	Description
1	Slot 1	Options (on SD cards):
		Browser Unit M14
		Data Overwrite Security Type H
		OCR Unit Type M2
		SD Card for Network Printing Type M14
2	Slot 2	Service Slot
3	Slot B	Wireless LAN
4	Slot A	IEEE 1284 (Japan Only)
5	Ethernet	IEEE 802.11 a/g/n Interface Unit Type M2
6	USB-B	Connection point for USB "B" connector
7	USB-A	Connection point for USB "A" connector
8	Debugging	For Design/Factory use only

1

Overview

Machine Layout



- 1. Image Writing Unit
 - Uses an LPH (LED Print Head) capable of 32-level gradation to write 2-bit image data.
- 2. Scanner Unit
 - Uses a CIS for 256-level scanning. To minimize black lines caused by dust or other particles, the original is scanned from above.
- 3. Cleaning Unit
 - The drum is cleaned with a counter blade.

4. Fusing Unit

Fusing is done using a hot roller containing two halogen lamps. For the given paper type/size
selected by the user, the machine chooses the most suitable fusing temperature and nip band
width.

5. OPC Drum, Around the Drum

• The units located around the OPC drum do the charging, image writing, development, transfer, separation, cleaning, and quenching.

6. Roll Trays (2nd Tray optional)

• Paper is supplied from continuous rolls.

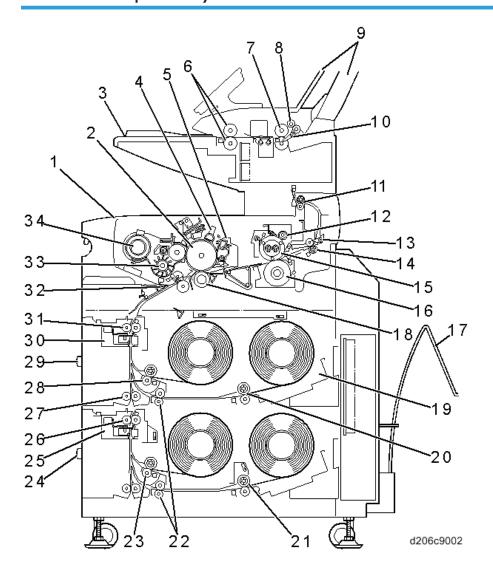
7. By-pass Tray

• The by-pass tray can be used to feed individual sheets of copy paper.

8. Development Unit

• Toner is attracted from a single magnetic roller to the low charge areas on the OPC drum. The ID sensor inside the unit is used to control the toner concentration.

Mechanical Component Layout

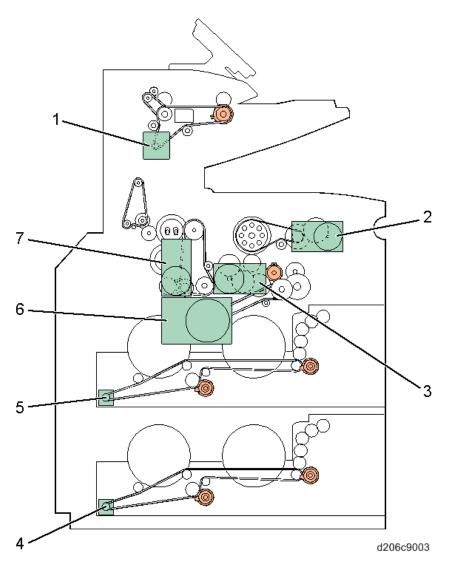


1	Front Copy Tray	18	Transfer Roller
2	OPC Drum	19	Roll Holder
3	Original Table	20	2nd Feed Rollers
4	Charge Corona Unit	21	4th Feed Rollers
5	Cleaning Unit	22	Relay Rollers

6	Original Feed Rollers	23	3rd Feed Rollers
7	Original Exit Rollers	24	2nd Roll Tray (option)
8	Upper Original Exit Rollers	25	Cutter Unit 2
9	Upper Original Exit Guides	26	3rd/4th Feed Exit Roller
10	Original Exit Junction Gate	27	Vertical Feed Rollers
11	Upper Exit Rollers	28	1 st Feed Rollers
12	Fusing Cleaning Roller	29	1 st Roll Tray
13 Paper Exit Junction Gate 30 Cutter Unit 1		Cutter Unit 1	
14	Exit Rollers	31	1st/2nd Feed Exit Roller
15	Hot Roller	32	Registration Rollers
16	Pressure Roller	33	Development Unit
17	Rear Copy Tray	34	Toner Cartridge

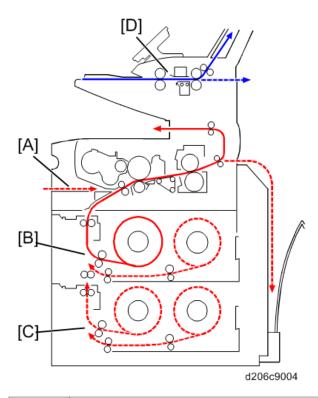
1

Drive Layout (With Optional Roll Feeder)



1	Original Feed Motor	5	Roll Feed Motor 1
2	Drum Motor	6	Development Motor
3	Registration Motor	7	Fusing/Exit Motor
4	Roll Feed Motor 2		

Original/Copy Paper Paths



А	Paper path from the by-pass feed table
В	Paper path from the 1st/2nd roll tray
С	Paper path from the 3rd/4th paper tray (option)
D	Original paths

7

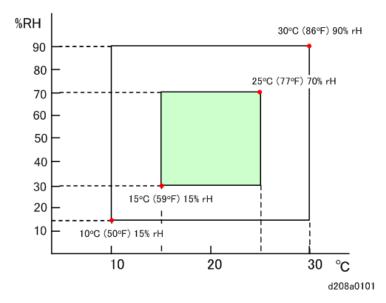
2. Installation

Preparation

Environment

ACAUTION

- Never turn off the power switch when the power LED is lit or flashing.
- To avoid damaging the hard disk or memory, press the power switch, and then wait for the power LED to go off..



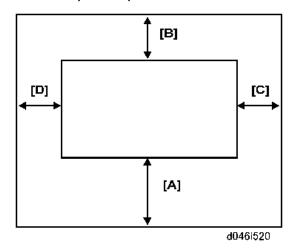


- The green square in the illustration shows the recommended temperature/humidity range for an
 office environment. The white square shows the minimum and maximum ranges of temperature and
 humidity where the machine can be used.
- 1. Recommended temperature range: 15°C to 25°C (59°F to 77°F)
- 2. Recommended humidity range: 15% to 70% rH
- 3. Ambient Illumination: Less than 1,500 Lux (do not expose to direct sunlight).
- 4. Ventilation:Minimum space 20 m³ (approx. 700 cubic ft.) Room air should refresh at least 3 times per hour.
- 5. Ambient Dust: Less than 0.075 mg/m³
- 6. If the installation place is air-conditioned or heated, place the machine as follows:

- Where it will not be subjected to sudden temperature changes from low to high, or vice versa.
- Where it will not be directly exposed to cool air from an air conditioner in the summer.
- Where it will not be directly exposed to reflected heat from a space heater in the winter.
- 7. Avoid placing the machine in an area filled with corrosive gases.
- 8. Avoid any location higher than 2,000 m (6,500 ft) above sea level. (NA: 2,500 (8,202 ft))
- 9. Place the machine on a strong and level base.
- 10. Avoid any area where the machine may be subjected to frequent strong vibration.

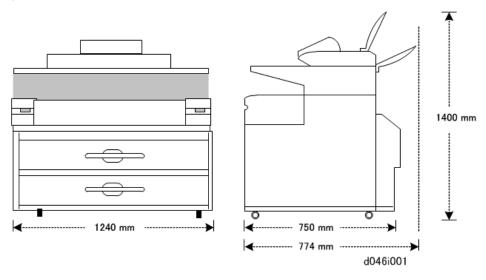
Space Requirements

Minimum Space Requirements

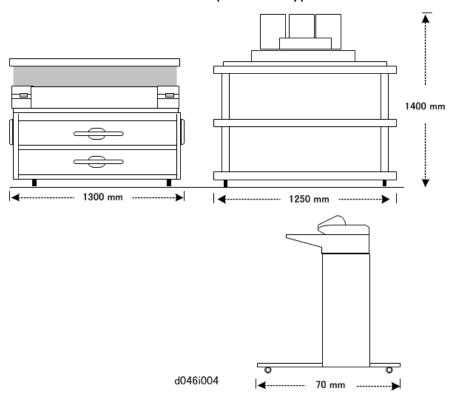


[A]	Front: 1,000 mm (39")	
[B]	Back: 600 mm (23.6")	
[C]	Right: 600 mm (23.6")	
[D]	Left: 600 mm (23.6")	
	Height: 450 mm (18")	

Configuration 1: Main Machine Standalone



Configuration 2: Main Machine + Scanner Separation Kit Type M14



Machine Level

- 1. Front to back: Within 0.15 mm/1000 mm (0.006"/39.4") of level
- 2. Right to left: Within 0.15 mm/1000 mm (0.006"/39.4") of level. Make sure that the machine is level using a carpenter's level.

Power Source

The machines must be installed in a building or facility equipped with a protective device such as a circuit breaker, as the machine relies on such devices for protection against over-current and short circuits

Machine	Area	Power Source
D208	NA	208 to 240V 16A 60 Hz
	EU/Asia/ China	220 to 240V 15A 50/60 Hz
D211	NA	208 to 240V 16A 60 Hz
	EU/Asia/ China	220 to 240V 15A 50/60 Hz
	Permissible Voltage Fluctuation: +/-10%	

ACAUTION

- Never set anything on the power cord.
- Make sure that the plug is clean and free of dust and firmly inserted in the outlet.
- · Avoid multi-wiring.

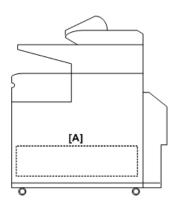
Installation Procedure Guide

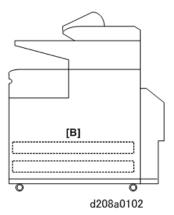
This guide describes the correct order of installation for these devices.

1. Main Machine Stand-alone

Install the main machine.

2. Roll Feeder or Paper Cassette





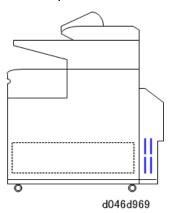
- 1. Install the main machine. (page 68 "Main Machine")
- 2. Install:

Roll Feeder [A] (page 99 "Roll Feeder RU6540")

-or

Paper Cassette [B] (page 115 "Paper Cassette Type CT6510")

3. MFP Options



Install the main machine. (page 68 "Main Machine")
 Install the roll feeder (page 99 "Roll Feeder RU6540")

-or-

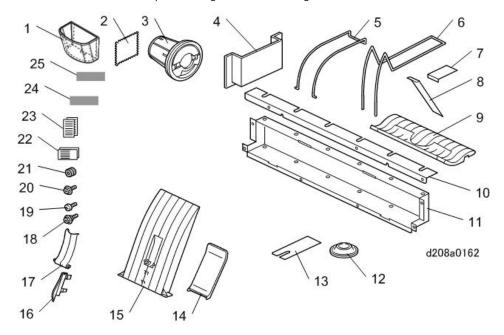
Paper cassette. (page 115 "Paper Cassette Type CT6510")

2. Install the MFP options. (page 158 "MFP Options")

Main Machine

Accessory Check

Check the accessories and their quantities against the following list:



No.	Description	Q'ty
1.	Holder – Exposure Glass Cloth	1
2.	Cloth – Exposure Glass	1
3.	Paper Holder	4
4.	Operating Instructions Holder	1
5.	Rear Copy Tray Guide	3
6.	Rear Copy Tray	3
7.	Guide Mylar (Curved)	2
8.	Guide Mylar (Strips)	3
9.	Front Copy Tray	1

2

No.	Description	Q'ty
10.	Support Bracket	1
11.	Rear Copy Tray Holder	1
12.	Leveling Shoes	4
13.	Original Tray Mylars	3
14.	Upper Original Guide	1
15.	Original Tray	3
16.	Original Guide	1
17.	Original Guide Plate	1
18.	Step Screws	2
19.	Round Head Screws (M4 x8) (Original Tray x2 each)	6
20.	Tapping Screws (M3 x 6)	5
21.	Grommets	6
22.	Roll Feeder Heater Switch Decal* ¹	1
23.	Paper Cassette Heater Switch Decal*!	1
24.	Emblem Logo	1
25.	Panel Logo	1
26.	Print Copy Tool Install CD-ROM (30 day trial version)	1

^{* 1} These heater switch decals should be attached to the Roll Feeder or Paper Cassette at the time of their installation.



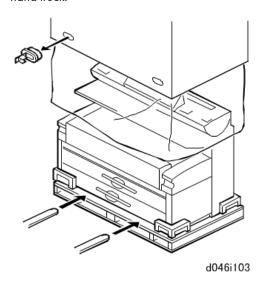
• Because the installation procedure is not packed with the machine as an accessory, always bring this manual with you to the installation site.

2

Installation Procedure

Unpacking

1. Remove the box and plastic cover, and then set the machine onto a level floor with a fork lift or hand truck.

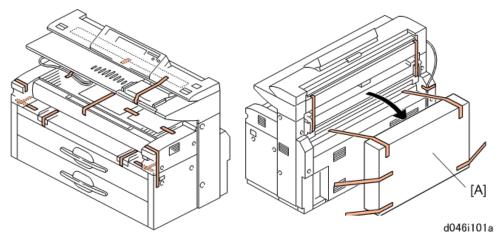


ACAUTION

- The machine weighs approximately 295 (649 lb.)
- If a fork lift is not available, leave movement of the machine up to the shipping company.

ACAUTION

- Before you start this procedure, make sure the machine is unplugged.
- 2. Remove the accessories box [A] from the back of the machine, and then remove all visible tape and shipping materials.

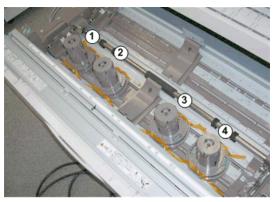


- - Keep the shipping retainers after installing the machine. They can be reused if the machine is moved to another location in the future.
- 3. Remove the tape and plastic cover from the LCD [A] of the operation panel.
- 4. Adjust the position of the operation panel to reduce reflection on the operation panel display. (The operation can swivel on its base [B].)



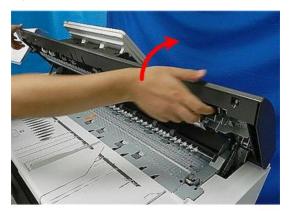
d208a0104

- 5. Pull out the upper tray.
- 6. Remove the four paper holders with all their tape and packing material.



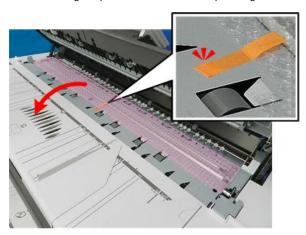
d046i913

7. Open the scanner cover.



d208a0106

8. Pull the orange tape at the center of the packing material, and then remove it.



d208a0107

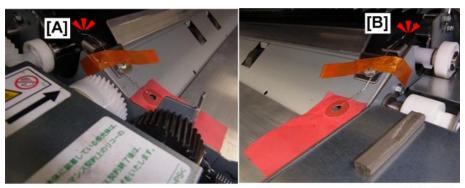
9. Open the upper unit.



d208a0108

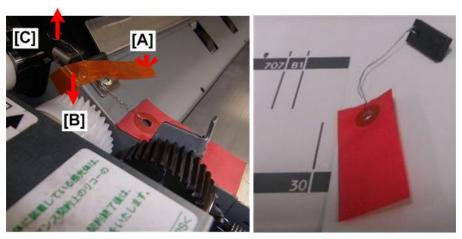


- Always unlock the catch releases on both ends of the unit at the same time.
- 10. Before the machine leaves the factory, rubber pads [A] and [B] are inserted at each end of the transfer roller to keep the roller and drum separated during shipping.



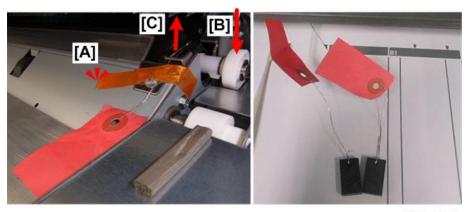
d208a0155

- 11. On the left side, remove the tape [A].
- 12. Press down on the left end of the transfer roller [B], and then pull on the wire [C] to remove the rubber pad.



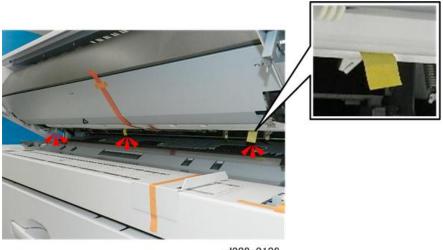
d208a0156

- 13. On the right side, remove the tape [A].
- 14. Press down on the right end of the transfer roller [B], and then pull on the wire [C] to remove the rubber pad.



d208a0157

- 15. Discard the pads, wires, and tags.
- 16. Disconnect the three yellow tapes at the edge of the protective sheet.



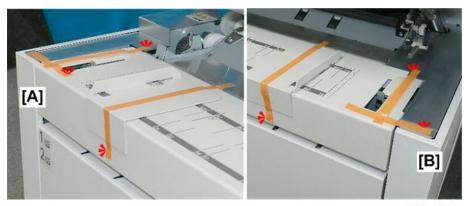
- d208a0109
- 17. Disconnect the long tape [A].
- 18. Pull the tape to remove the drum protection sheet [B].



d208a0110

ACAUTION

- Pull the long tape out slowly and carefully to prevent damage to the cleaning unit entrance seal.
- 19. Remove all tape from the left corner of the machine [A] and the right corner [B].



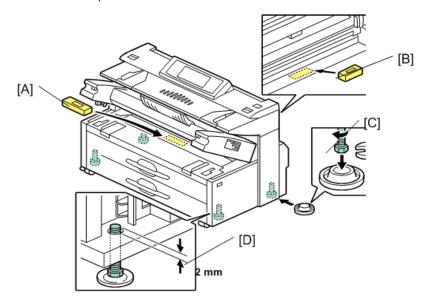
d208a0111

Leveling the Machine

- 1. Place a level at [A] and [B].
- 2. Make the machine level by turning the bolts [C] on the machine's four feet.



• The gap [D] must be less than 2 mm for the bolt to clear the roll feeder (option) when the feeder is opened and closed.



d046i518

Testing the Breaker Operation

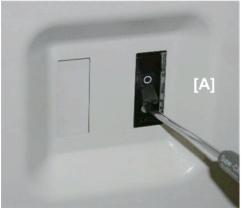
- 1. Close the upper unit and make sure that the scanner unit is closed.
- 2. Connect the power cord to the machine.
- 3. Connect the other end of the power cord to the power source.

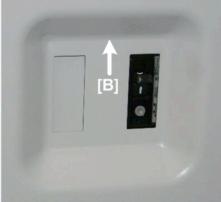
ACAUTION

- Do not turn the machine on!
- Before you test the breaker, always make sure that the power switch is off.
- Never test the breaker switch with the machine turned on.
- 4. Push in the breaker test button with the tip of the screwdriver, until the breaker snaps to the 'Trip' ("O") position [A].
- 5. Confirm that the breaker switch is at the 'O' position.

If the breaker switch does not drop to the "O" position:

- Make sure that the power cord is securely connected to the power supply.
- Push the test button again.
- If the breaker switch does not snap down to the 'O' position, the breaker switch must be replaced.
- 6. Raise the breaker switch to the on ("|") position [B].





d046i902



- The breaker switch must be at the "|" position for the machine to operate.
- 7. Disconnect the power cord from the power source, and then continue the installation procedure.

Developer and Toner

ACAUTION

- Make sure that the power cord of the machine is disconnected.
- 1. Press release buttons on each end of the upper unit at the same time and raise the upper unit.
- 2. Open the toner hopper cover [A].
- 3. Remove the sheet [B].

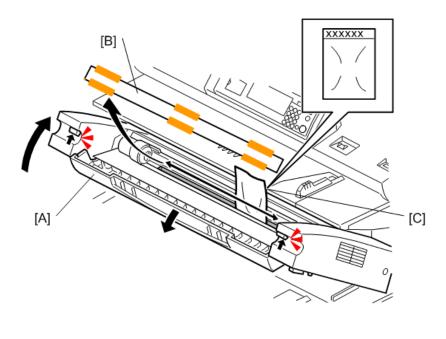
Important

Step 3 was modified

- There are two 1-kg packs of toner provided. Do not open each pack until you are instructed
 to do so in the procedure below.
- A developer lot number is embossed on the top edge of each package.
- Keep these top edges after you open each developer package.
- You will need these numbers when you input them later with SP2801-2 and -3.
- 4. Open the first 1 kg pack of developer [C] and pour it into the development unit.
 - Slowly pour the developer into the development unit, as you move the pack from left to right until the pack is empty.
 - An equal amount of developer must be spread along the entire open slot of the development unit.

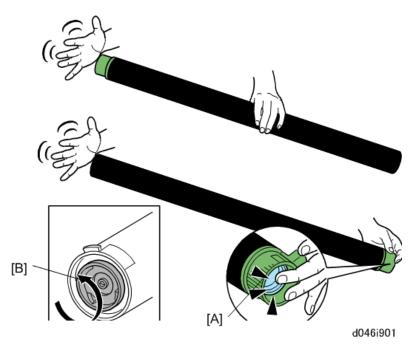
Mportant (

Do not open the second pack of developer yet..



d046i100

- 5. Prepare the toner cartridge for installation.
 - Shake the cartridge several times and make sure that the toner is moving inside.
 - Push the cartridge cap [A]. At the same time, tap the bottom of the toner cartridge 4 or 5 times.
 - Hold the cartridge horizontally and shake it quickly from side to side 4 or 5 times.
 - Hold the joint [B] of the toner cartridge with two fingers, and turn the joint. If the joint does not turn, do the procedure again.

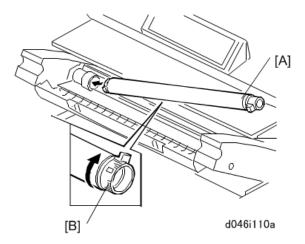


Mportant (

- Show the customer how to prepare a toner cartridge for installation.
- If toner is not loosened before the toner cartridge is installed, the customer may hear a rattling
 noise. The agitators inside the toner cartridge will disengage if compacted toner does not let
 them turn easily. This is the source of the rattling noise.
- To prevent this problem, instruct the customer to store extra toner cartridges horizontally on a flat surface.
- A toner cartridge should never be put on its end or stored vertically.
- 6. Install the unopened toner cartridge [A].

Important

- Do not remove the tape from the toner cartridge at this time.
- 7. Rotate knob [B] until it stops.



- 8. Close the toner hopper cover.
- 9. Close the upper unit.
- 10. Connect the machine power cord to the power supply.
- 11. Press the power switch on the left side of the machine. The drum motor switches on and distributes the developer evenly inside the development unit.



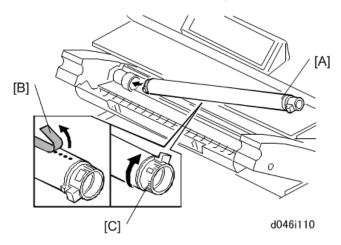
• The drum motor should switch on as soon as the machine warms up. However, the motor may not switch on immediately if the temperature of fusing unit is below 50°C (122°F).



d208a0112

- 12. Wait about 2 min. for the machine to stop.
- 13. Press the power switch again to turn the machine off.
- 14. Wait until the power LED on the operation panel goes off,.
- 15. Open the upper unit.
- 16. Open the toner hopper cover.

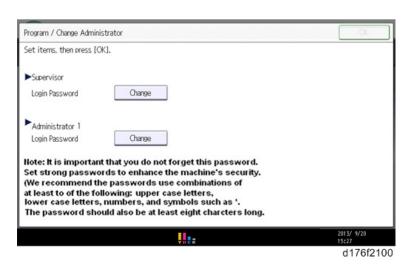
- 17. Remove the unopened toner cartridge.
- 18. Open the second 1 kg pack of developer, then slowly add it to the development unit. Move the pack from left to right until it is empty.
- 19. Use a clean cloth to clean the edges around the slot of the development unit.
- 20. Install the toner cartridge [A]. (You can refer to the decal attached to the left side of the machine.)
 - Peel off the green tape [B] from right to left to expose the perforated clear tape (these are the toner supply holes). (This clear tape is not removed.)
 - Rotate knob [C] clockwise until it stops.



- 21. Close the toner hopper cover.
- 22. Close the upper unit.

Enter Developer Lot Numbers

- 1. Turn on the main switch.
- 2. The Program/Change Administrator screen appears.



- The machine is waiting for input of the Supervisor and Administrator login passwords.
- It is the responsibility of the site supervisor and administration to set these passwords.



- The initial copy menu will not display until these passwords have been set by the Administrator and Supervisor. However, you can bypass this screen temporarily to complete the installation.
- 3. Enter SP mode.
- 4. Execute SP5755-002. This SP bypasses the password request and allows you to use the machine to complete the installation.
- 5. Do SP2801-2 and -3 to enter the lot numbers.
 - Use the soft keyboard on the display panel to enter the lot numbers.
 - The lot numbers are embossed on the top edge of each developer pack.
 - If the numbers are the same, enter the same number twice.



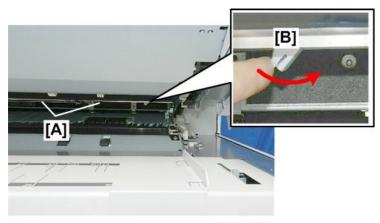
- You must enter the lot numbers with SP2801-2 and -3 before doing SP2801-1. The main machine will return an error ("Failed") if you attempt to do SP2801-1 before SP2801-2 and -3.
- 6. After entering both developer lot numbers, go to the next section to initialize the developer.

Initializing the Developer and ID Sensor



- Do not do this procedure until you have entered the Lot Numbers. See the previous section.
- The developer cannot be initialized until after both lot numbers have been entered.
- 1. In the Direct mode, enter 2801 001 and then press [#].

- 2. When the message prompts you to proceed, touch "Yes".
- 3. Touch [Execute]. Wait for about 2.5 to 3 min.
- 4. When the message tells you that the operation is finished, touch "Exit".
- 5. Touch "SP Direct", then enter 2923 001 and push [#].
- 6. Touch [Execute]. The machine enters the drum set mode. In the drum set mode the machine rotates to drum to coat it with toner.
- 7. After about 5 sec. a message prompts you that the operation is finished. Touch [Exit].
- 8. Open the upper unit and look at the exposed drum [A] to make sure that the drum is covered with toner.
- 9. Push the pressure lever [B] to the right. This sets the cleaning blade against the drum for normal operation.



d208a0114

- 10. Close the upper unit.
- 11. To initialize the ID sensor, touch "SP Direct", enter 3001 002, push [#], and then touch [Execute].
- 12. Wait about 6 seconds for initialization of the ID sensor to complete.
- 13. When the message tells you that the operation is finished, touch "Exit".
- 14. Exit SP mode.
- 15. Touch "Copy" to open the Copy screen.

Sample Copies

1. Load some roll paper in the machine.



- For loading instructions, see the decals on the top edge of the roll feeder front cover.
- 2. Make some copy samples.

Emblem and Panel Logo

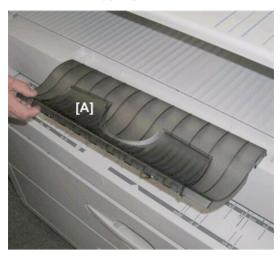
- 1. Attach the panel logo [A] on top of the **left** side of the original feed cover. (Push it down until you hear an audible click.)
- 2. Attach the emblem [B] to the **right** side original feed unit cover. (Push it down until you hear and audible click.)



d208a0115

Front Copy Tray

1. Attach the front copy tray [A].



d046i903

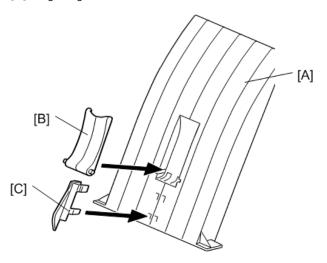
Original Trays



Only three original trays are provided. The trays can be installed on top of the machine (Top Exit)
or at the rear (Rear Exit)

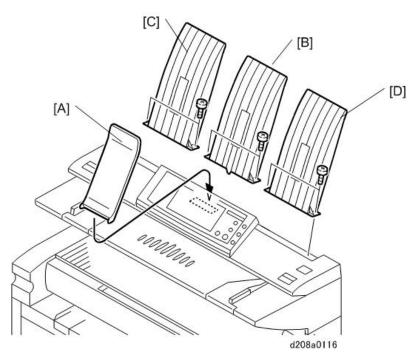
Original Trays: Top Exit

- 1. Select any original tray [A] (they are identical).
- 2. Attach:
 - [B] Original guide plate
 - [C] Original guide

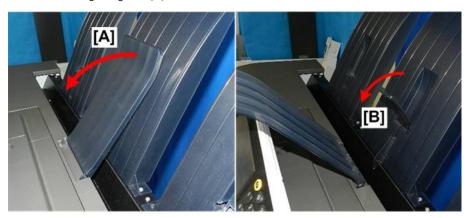


d046i905

- 3. Set upper original guide [A].
- 4. Set original tray [B] in the center. (This is the tray with the original guide plate and original guide attached in the previous step.)
- 5. Set the other original trays [C] and [D] next to the center tray.



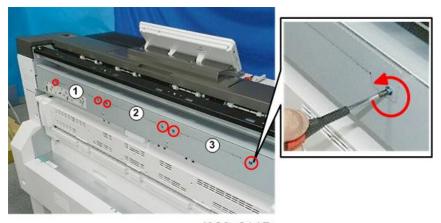
- 6. Fasten each original tray (©x2 each, round-headed screws).
- 7. Instruct the operators that before feeding large originals (larger than A0) they should:
 - Pull the original guide plate [A] forward.
 - Pull the original guide [B] forward.



d208a0172

Original Trays: Rear Exit

1. Remove the three covers (*x2 each).

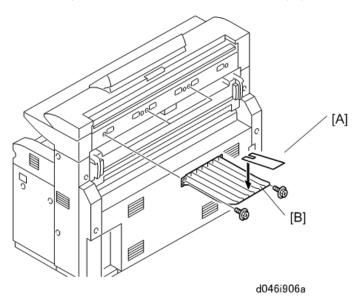


d208a0117

2. Attach an original tray mylar [A] to each tray [B].



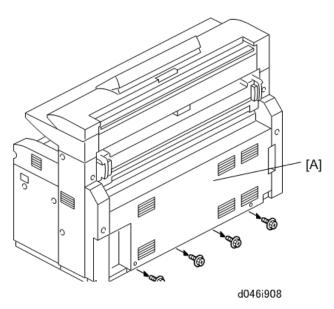
• The trays must be installed with the flat side facing up.



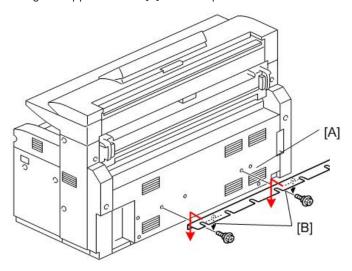
3. Attach each tray to the back of the main machine (©x2 each).

Rear Copy Trays and Mylars

1. Remove the bottom screws of the rear cover [A] (©x4). Do not discard these screws! You will need them to attach the copy tray holder.



- 2. Fasten the step screws in the rear cover [A] ($\Im^2 x2$).
- 3. Hang the support bracket [B] on the step screws.

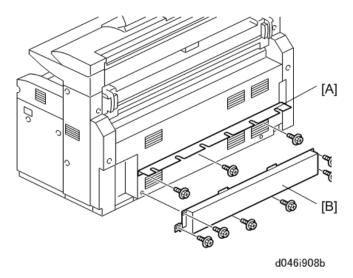


d208a0118

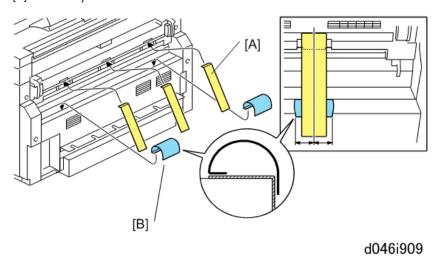
- 4. Fasten the support bracket [A] (@x3).
- 5. Fasten the rear copy tray holder [B] (@x6).



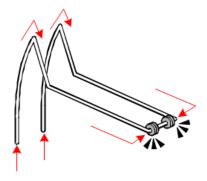
• Use the four screws removed earlier from the bottom edge of the rear cover).



- 6. At the rear, attach:
 - [A] Guide mylar strips x3
 - [B] Curved mylars x2.

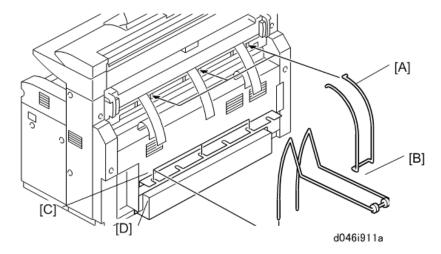


7. Slide two grommets onto each rear copy tray, and push them to the center.



d046i910a

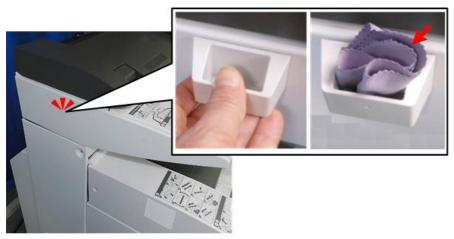
- 8. Use the holes provided to hang the rear copy tray guides [A] (x3) from the back of the main machine.
- 9. Set the rear copy tray [B] (x3) into the holes in the support bracket [C] and rear copy tray holder [D].



Exposure Glass Cloth Holder

- 1. Peel the tape off the back of the exposure glass cloth holder.
- 2. Attach the exposure glass cloth holder to the left upper cover.
- 3. Place the exposure glass cloth in the holder.

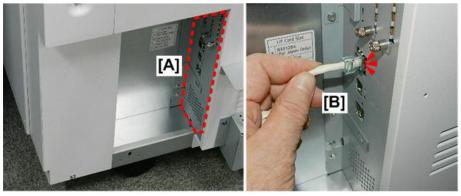
RTB 23 No double-sided tape



d208a0163

Connect the LAN Cable

- 1. Make sure that the power switch is off.
- 2. Locate the controller faceplate [A] at the right rear corner of the machine.
- 3. Insert the LAN cable [B] to the connector point marked "Ethernet".



d208a0120

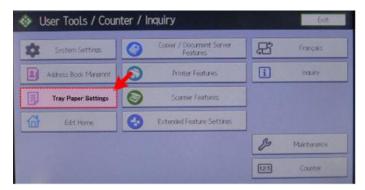
4. If security passwords are required for the machine, ask the site Administrator to set them by following the instructions in the last section.

Paper Settings

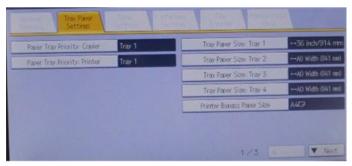
Instruct the operators and show them how to do the paper settings for optimum performance.

• The machine can automatic adjust the fusing temperature, the voltages that control transfer of toner image from drum to paper and separation of the paper from the drum.

- These settings for paper size, paper type, and paper thickness can be done easily with the User Tools menus.
- The paper size settings should be set every time the operator switches the size, type, or thickness of paper in a paper feed station.
- 1. Press User Tools (

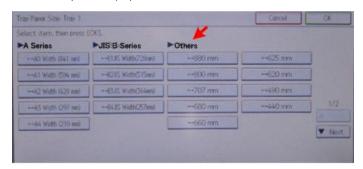


2. Touch "Tray Paper Settings".



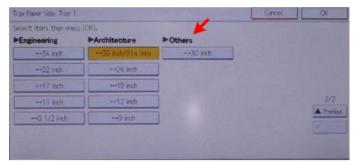
d208a0165

3. Select a tray where paper is loaded.



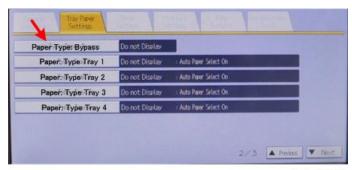
d208a0166

4. Touch the "Next" or "Previous" button to select a size setting.



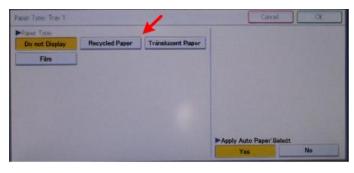
d208a0167

5. Return to the top menu and select a paper Type.



d208a0168

6. You can select "Recycled Paper", "Translucent Paper", or "Film".

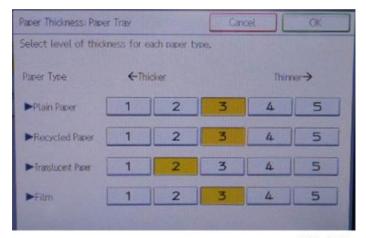


7. Return to the top men and select "Paper Thickness".



d208a0170

8. Select a number (Thicker or Thinner) for the "Paper Type".



d208a0171

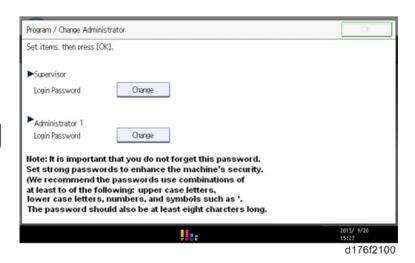
9. Five selections are available for each paper type.

Important Notice on Security Issues

In order to increase the security of the MFP, and to ensure that the customer sets the administrator password, an administrator set/change prompt display appears the first time the machine is turned on.

Overview

The following Program/Change Administrator screen is displayed at the first power-up.



- When the customers set the administrator/supervisor login password, the display disappears and the home display will appear.
- The customers, however, can erase this screen with the following procedure if they think there is no need to set the password.
- 1. On the Program/Change Administrator screen, press [Change] next to Supervisor and then touch [OK] without inputting any password.
- 2. Touch [OK] again when the Confirm password display shows up.
- 3. For Administrator 1, do the same procedure as steps 1 and 2.
- 4. Press the [OK] button, then the home display appears.
 - SP5-755-002 allows the service technician to skip this screen temporarily and continue the
 installation procedure without setting an administrator password.
 - However, the Program/Change Administrator screen appears every time the machine is cycle
 off/on if the password has not been set.

Password Setting Procedure



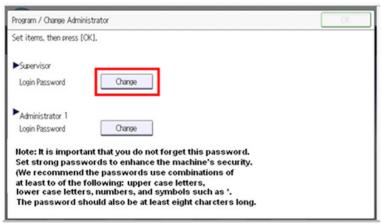
 For more details about this security issue, see "Notes on Using Multi-Function Printers Safely" supplied with the MFP.

ACAUTION

- When Supervisor/Administrator 1-4 passwords are configured via network, the "Change Supervisor login password" window will not display.
- The passwords for Supervisor or Administrator 1 to 4 can be set via "System Settings". But the Program/Change Administrator screen appears every time the power switch is turned on if the

passwords are input this way. So we recommend the customers to set the passwords via network or the Program/Change Administrator screen.

- 1. Install the MFP.
- 2. Turn the main power switch on
- 3. Change the Supervisor login password.



a176f2101

- 4. Input the password.
- 5. Press [OK].
- 6. Confirm the Password.
- 7. Press [OK].
- 8. Change the Administrator 1 login password.



d176f2106

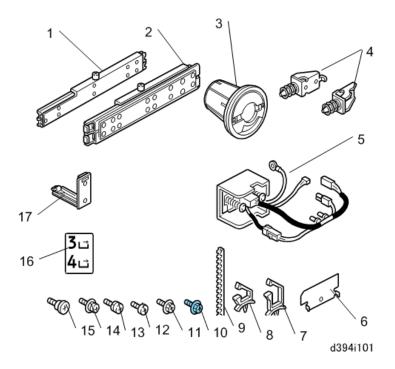
- 9. Input the password.
- 10. Press [OK].

- 11. Confirm the password.
- 12. Press [OK].
- 13. Cycle the power OFF/ON.

2

Roll Feeder RU6540

Accessory Check



Check the accessories and their quantities against the following list:

No.	Description	Q'ty
1.	Left Slide Rail	1
2.	Right Slide Rail	1
3.	Paper Holder	4
4.	Positioning Pins	2
5.	Drawer Connector	1
6.	Cover Plates	2
7.	Harness Clamp – LWS-21116	2
8.	Locking Support EMSS-45	1

No.	Description	Q'ty
9.	Edging	1
10.	Tapping Screws M4x8	4
11.	Tapping Screws – M4x8	4
12.	Tapping Bind Screws – M3x6	4
13.	Screw with Spring Washer – M4x6	1
14.	Screws M4x6	24
15.	Step Screw M4	4
16.	Decal – Tray 3/4	1
17.	Harness Clamp – FCW52	2

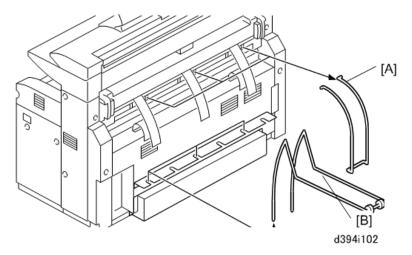
Installation

ACAUTION

- Unplug the main machine power cord before starting the following procedure.
- Before starting the installation, insert the leveling shoes under the leveling feet, and level the machine.
- The machine is very heavy. To avoid serious injury, make sure that you have a sufficient number of people to assist, and use proper lifting equipment for lifting or moving.
- The feed tray weighs 40 kg (88 lb.) and requires at least two people to lift and install it.

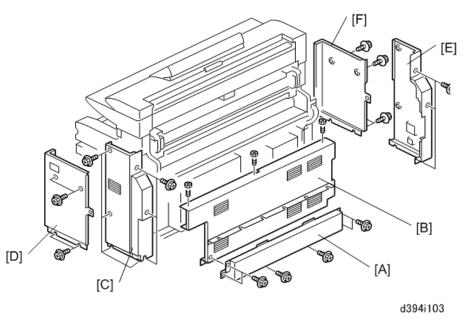
Covers

- 1. Remove:
 - [A] Rear copy tray guides (x3)
 - [B] Rear copy tray (x3)



2. Remove:

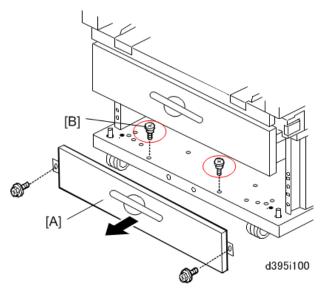
- [A] Rear copy tray holder (©x6)
- [B] Rear cover(@x3)
- [C] Right rear cover (©x6)
- [D] Right front cover (©x4)
- [E] Left rear cover (@x7)
- [F] Left front cover (@x4).



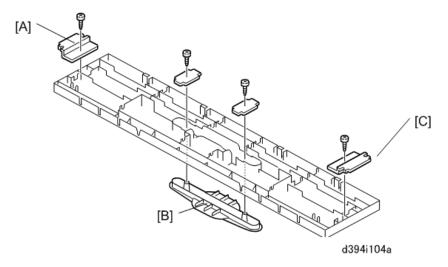
3. Remove tray cover [A] (@x2).



- Keep these screws, to reattach the cover later.
- 4. Remove the step screws [B] and discard them (@x2).



- 5. Remove and discard these screws:
 - [A] Left side bracket (@x1)
 - [B] Handle and brackets (@x2)
 - [C] Right side bracket (©x1)



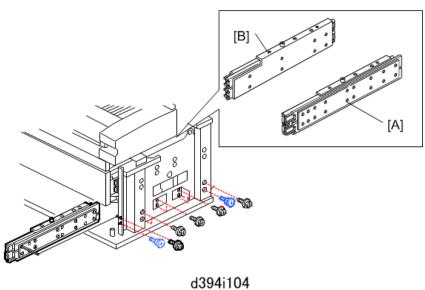
Rails and Front Positioning Pins

1. Remove the used toner bottle [A] ($\ensuremath{ \mbox{\sc M}} x1$).



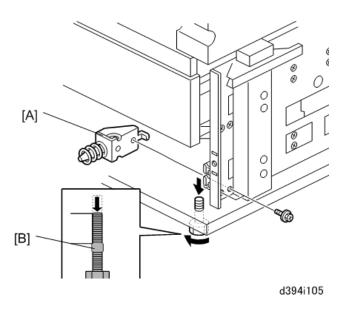
d394i908

2. Install the right rail [A] and left rail [B] (\mathfrak{F} x 2 each, \mathfrak{F} x 8 each M4 x 6).



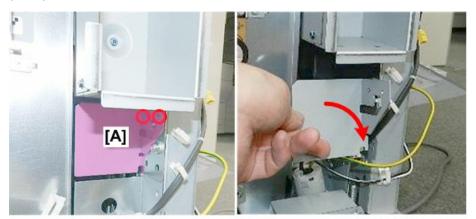
3. Install the positioning pins [A] (©x 2 each, M4 x 6).

4. Lower the bolt [B] until it is level with the base plate.



Drawer Connector

 At the left rear corner of the machine, locate the connector dummy plate [A], and then remove it (x2).



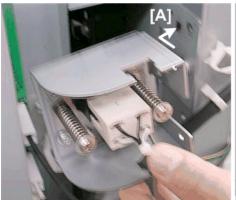
d394a0001

2. Loosen the screws on the connector bracket [A] ($\mathfrak{G}^{*}x3$). Do not remove these screws.



d394i928

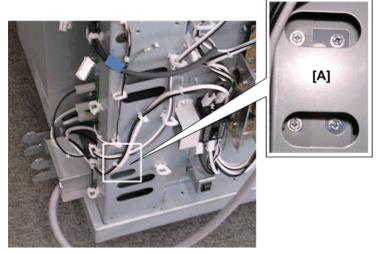
3. Set the drawer connector [A] in its slot at the rear of the machine.





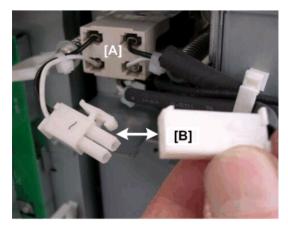
d394r929

4. On the left side, fasten the drawer connector bracket [A] ($\ensuremath{\mathbb{G}} x4$).



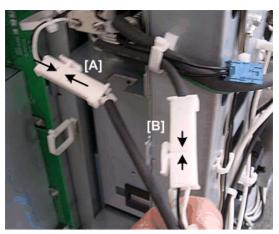
d394i917

5. Behind the connector of the upper roll feeder drawer [A], separate the connectors [B] (x1)



d394i918

- 6. Connect lower connector [A] (long harness) to the right connector, which was separated in the previous step (💞 x1).
- 7. Connect lower connector [B] (short harness) to the left connector, which was separated in the previous step (x1).



d394i919

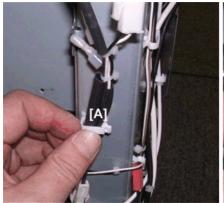
- 8. Connect the harness from the lower drawer connector to [A] on the left side of the machine (\$\infty\$ x1).
- 9. Fasten the lower drawer connector ground [B] ($\Im x1$).

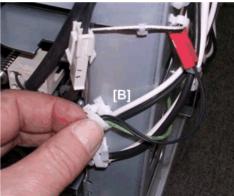




d394i920

- 10. Push the connector right, left, up, and down to make sure there is a slight amount of play in the bracket around the three screws.
 - 1. At the top, fasten the thick harnesses [A] with the clamp (\$x1).
- 2. At the bottom, fasten the thin harness and ground wire [B] with the clamp (\$\sigmx 1\$).

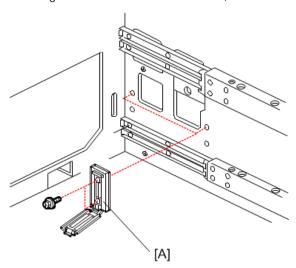




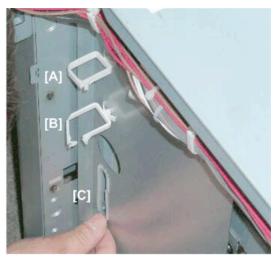
d394i923

Flat Cable and Roll Feeder Tray

1. At the right rear corner inside the machine, install two harness clamps [A] ($^{\circ}$ x 2 each M3 x 6).

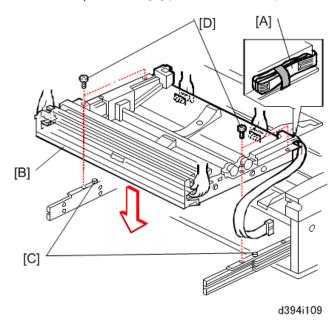


- 2. Set harness clamps [A] and [B].
- 3. Attach edge cover [C].

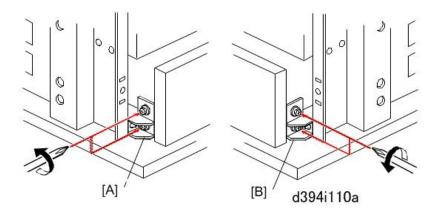


d394i926

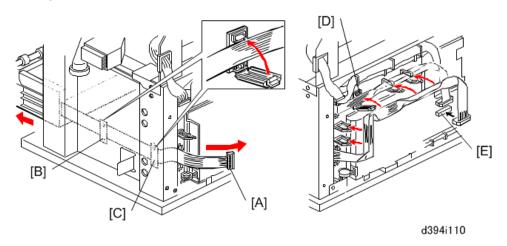
- 4. Remove flat cable [A].
- 5. Set the roll feeder [B] on the positioning pins [C] of the left and right rails.
- 6. Fasten the tray to the rails [D] ($\Im x$ 2 each M4 x 6).



- 7. With the drawer open, loosen (do not remove!) the roll feeder positioning brackets:
 - [A] On the left (@x2)
 - [B] On the right (\$\mathbb{O}^{\mathbb{C}} x2)



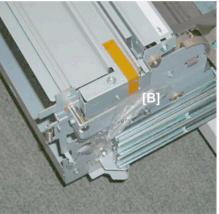
- 8. Pull out the lower roll feeder drawer completely.
- 9. Pull out the flat cable [A] as far as it will reach.
- 10. Set the cable in flat clamp [B] and [C], then close the clamps.
- 11. Open the harness clamps (\$\sigmx7\$) and flat clamp [D].
- 12. Close the clamps over the flat cable and connect the flat cable at [E] to CN230 of the IOB (\$x11, \$x1)



Roll Feeder Drawer Positioning

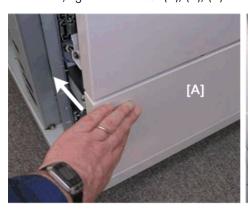
1. Remove the plastic and tape from the roll feeder on the left [A] and right [B].





d394i927

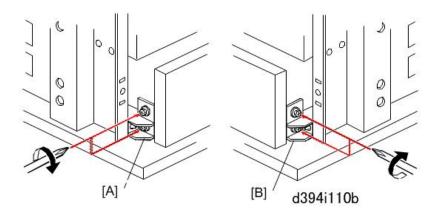
- 2. Very slowly, push in the lower drawer [A] until it locks. This positions the drawer correctly at the drawer connector at the rear, and at the positioning pins at the left and right front corners.
- 3. At the rear, tighten the screws (1), (2), (3) of the lower drawer connector [B].





d394i922

- 4. At the front (with the drawer still closed and locked), tighten the roll feeder positioning brackets:
 - [A] On the left (@x2)
 - [B] On the right (©x2)

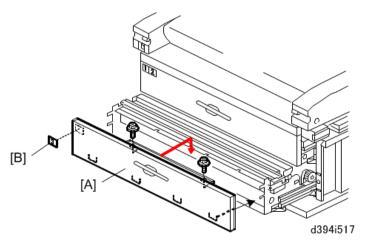


Drawer Cover, End Plates

- 1. Open the lower drawer.
- 2. Attach the lower front cover [A] (@x2).



- Use the screws removed from either end of the cover when you removed it.
- 3. Attach the decal [B].



- 4. Fasten one cover plate [1] to the left side of the drawer ($\mathfrak{S}^{\mu}x1$).
- 5. Attach the other cover plate to the right side of the drawer ($\mathfrak{S}^{\mu}x1$).



d394i930

Roll Feeder Heater Switch Decal

The heater switch decal for the roll feeder is provided with the main machine.

- 1. Open the roll feeder drawer.
- 2. Attach the decal over the old decal at the position shown.

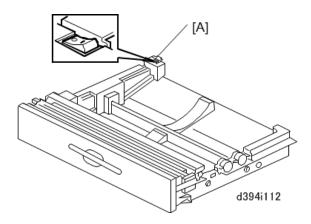


• Attach the new decal over the old decal. Do not attempt to remove the old decal.



Roll Heater Switch

- 1. The heater switch [A] for the roll feeder is at the rear left corner of the roll feeder.
- 2. Switch on the roll heater if the humidity at the installation site is high.



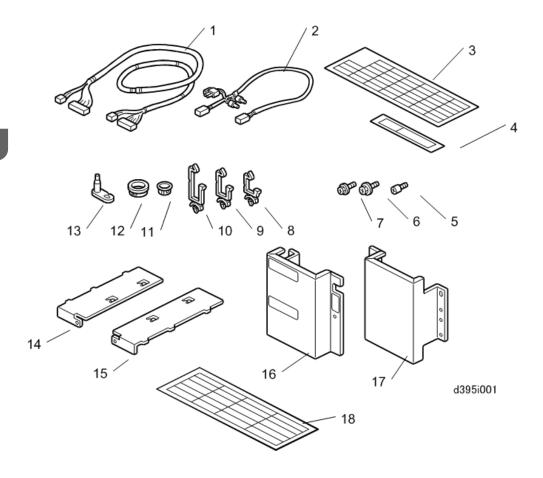
2

Paper Cassette Type CT6510

Accessory Check

Check the accessories and their quantities against this list:

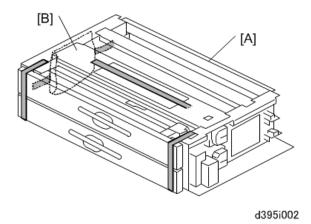
No.	Description	Qty
1.	Interface Harness	1
2.	Heater Harness	1
3.	Decal: Paper Size Indication	1
4.	Decal: Warning A2 (High Temperature)	1
5.	Guide Screws	2
6.	Tapping Screws (M4 x 8)	6
7.	Tapping Screws (M3 x 8)	4
8.	Harness Clamps (Small)	2
9.	Harness Clamps (Medium)	5
10.	Harness Clamp (Large)	1
11.	Plastic Sleeve (Small) - 11.5 mm	1
12.	Plastic Sleeve (Large) – 25 mm	1
13.	Lock Pins	2
14.	Cover Plate - Right	1
15.	Cover Plate - Left	1
16.	Left End Cover	1
17.	Right End Cover	1
18.	Decal: Cassette: Multi-Language (-27 only)	1



Installation

Unpacking the Unit

- 1. Unpack the cassette tray [A].
- 2. Remove accessory pack [B], all tapes, and shipping material.

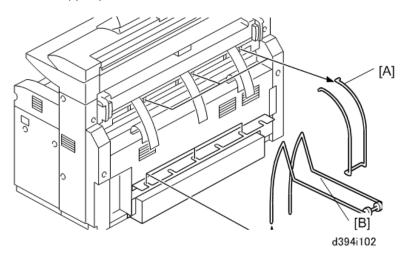


ACAUTION

- Always turn the machine off and unplug the machine before you do any of the following procedures.
- The cassette tray weighs 40 kg (88 lb.) and requires at least two people to lift and install it.

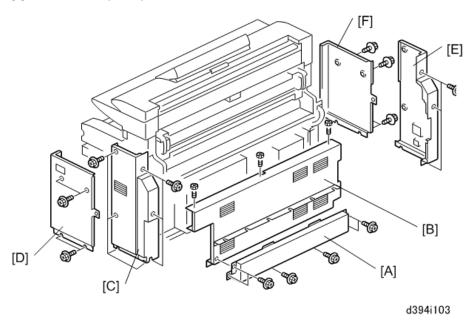
Remove the Covers

- 1. Remove:
 - [A] Rear copy tray guides (x3)
 - [B] Rear copy tray (x3)

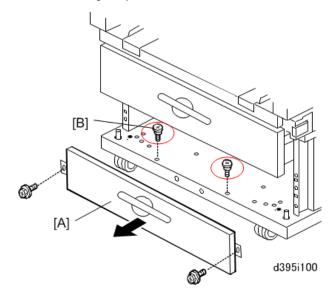


- 2. Remove:
 - [A] Rear copy tray holder (@x6)
 - [B] Rear cover (@x3)
 - [C] Right rear cover (©x7)

- [D] Right front cover (@x4)
- [E] Left rear cover (@x7)
- [F] Left front cover (©x4)

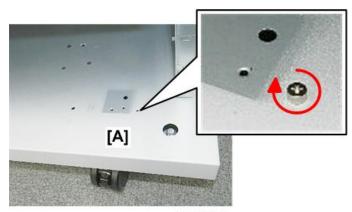


- 3. Remove tray cover [A] ($\Im x2$). Discard these screws.
- 4. Remove the large step screws [B] ($\ensuremath{\mathfrak{P}} x2$). Discard these screws.



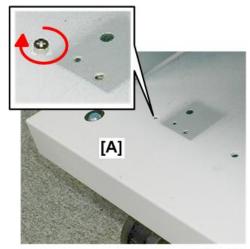
2

Attach Guide Screws, Caution Decal



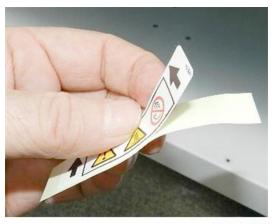
d3a3a0203

2. At the left front corner, set guide screw [A] (x1).



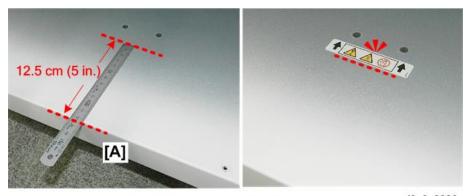
d3a3a0204

3. Peel the tape from the back of the warning decal.



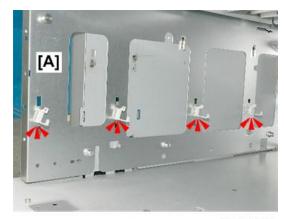
d3a3a0205

- 4. At the center of the front edge [A], measure $12\ \text{mm}$ from the edge toward the two holes.
- 5. Set the bottom edge of the tape at the $12.5\ \text{mm}$ line.



d3a3a0206

6. On the inside surface of the left side of the machine [A], attach the small harness clamps (%x4).



d3a3a0207

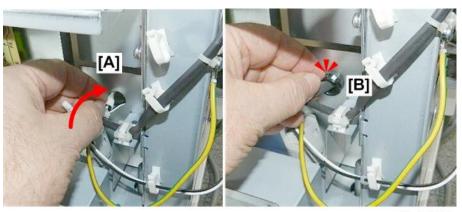
Set and Connect the Heater Harness

- 1. Fit the **small** plastic sleeve [A] around the wire.
- 2. At the left rear corner of the machine, insert the small end of the heater harness [B] through the hole, and then push it in.



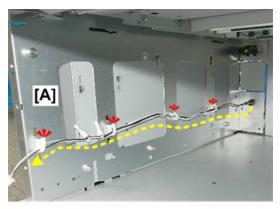
d3a3a0208

3. Pass the clamp connectors [A] through the hole, and then snap the small plastic sleeve [B] in place.



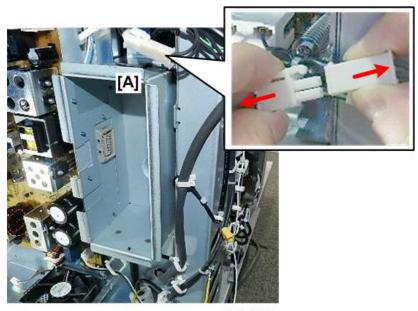
d3a3a0209

- 4. From the front of the machine [A], pull the heater harness forward.
- 5. Set the heater harness in the clamps, and then close the clamps (\$\sqrt{x}4\).



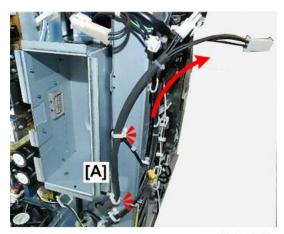
d3a3a0210

6. At the left rear corner of the machine, separate connector [A].



d3a3a0211

7. Raise the heater harness [A] so it is vertical, and then clamp it (%x2).



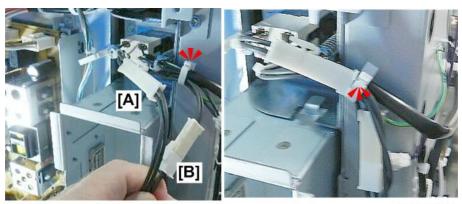
d3a3a0212

8. Connect the heater harnesses [A] and [B] to the opened clamps above ($\ensuremath{\$} x2$).



d3a3a0213

9. Gather heater harnesses [A] and [B], and then clamp them ($\Px1$).



d3a3a0214

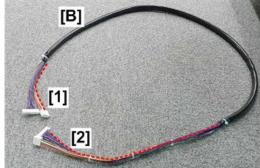
Set the Interface Harness

1. At the right rear corner of the machine, set the **large** plastic sleeve [A] in the hole.



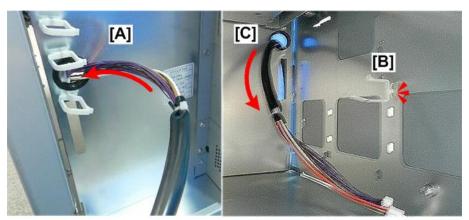
• On the interface cable, [B], the front end [1] is inserted into the hole and connected to the paper cassette drawer. The rear end [2] of the cable is connected to the back of the main machine.





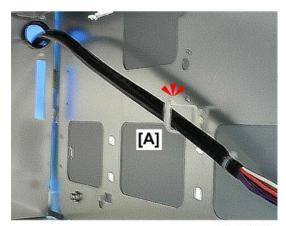
d3a3a0215

- 2. At the rear, insert the front end of I/F harness [A] through the hole.
- 3. Inside the machine, attach the small clamp [B] to the right side.
- 4. Pull the I/F harness [C] into the machine.



d3a3a0216

5. Set the I/F harness [A] and clamp it (\$\sqrt{x}1).



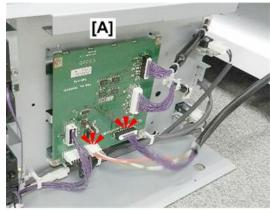
d3a3a0217

- 6. Pick up the cassette drawer [A] and set it down at the bottom front edge of the machine.
- 7. Pull I/F harness [B] out of the machine.



d3a3a0218

8. Connect the I/F harness to the right side of the drawer [A] ($\ensuremath{ \mbox{\sc M}} = x2$).



d3a3a0219

Set the Paper Cassette Drawer

- 1. Lift the cassette drawer.
- 2. Set the rear edge of the drawer on the lower front edge of the machine.



d3a3a0220

- 3. Align the left edge of the drawer [A] with the left guide pin.
- 4. Align the right edge of the drawer [B] with the left guide pin.



d3a3a0221

5. Push the paper cassette drawer completely into the machine.



d3a3a0222

Connect the I/F Harness

- 1. At the rear, gently pull I/F cable [A] out of the hole to take up as much slack as possible.
- 2. Raise the cable and clamp it [B] (\$\sqrt{x}4\).



d3a3a0223

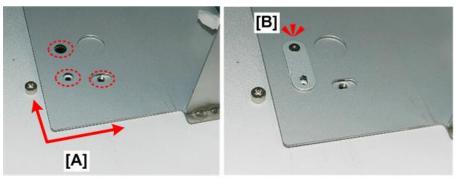
- 3. Open the clamps above the controller box [A] (\$x5).
- 4. Pass the I/F cable through the open clamps and close them (\$x5).
- 5. Connect the I/F cable to the IOB [B] (\$\sigma x2\$).



d3a3a0224

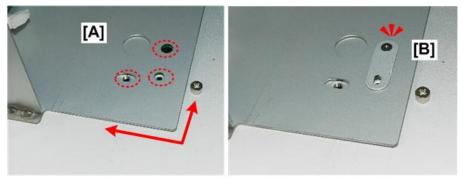
Fasten the Paper Cassette Drawer

- 1. At the front of the machine, align the holes at the left front corner [A] of the drawer.
- 2. Set lock pin [B].



d3a3a0225

- 3. Align the holes at the right front corner [A] of the drawer.
- 4. Set lock pin [B].



d3a3a0226

5. Fasten left front corner [A] (@x1).

6. Fasten right front corner [B] (@x1).



d3a3a0227

- 7. Fasten next screw at left front corner [A] (\$\mathbb{O}^{\mathbb{N}} x 1).
- 8. Fasten next screw at right front corner [B] (@x1).

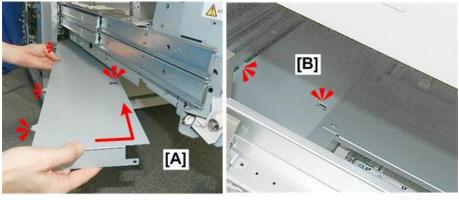


d3a3a0228

9. Pull the paper cassette drawer out until it stops.

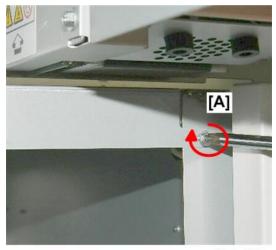
Attach Cover Plates

- 1. Set the left cover plate [A] and then insert it above the cassette drawer.
- 2. Make sure the paired tabs [B] are engaged with the slots at the front, center, and rear of the plate.



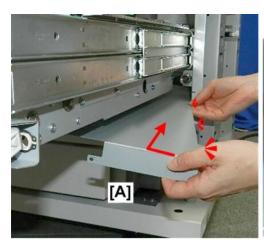
d3a3a0229

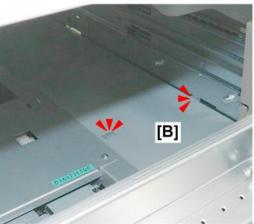
3. Fasten the plate to the front edge of the machine above the drawer [A] ($\Im x1$).



d3a3a0230

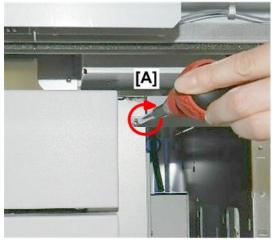
- 4. Set the right cover plate [A] and then insert it above the cassette drawer.
- 5. Make sure the paired tabs [B] are engaged with the slots at the front, center, and rear of the plate.





d3a3a0231

6. Fasten the plate to the front edge of the machine above the drawer [A] ($\Im x1$).

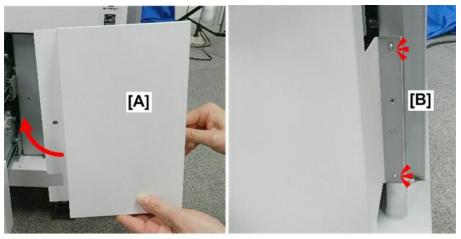


d3a3a0232

7. Select the right end cover [A].

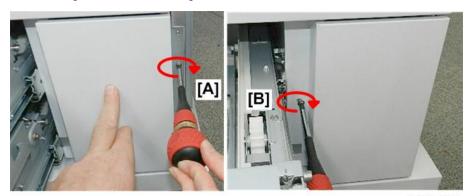
Attach End Plates, Connect Heater Harness

1. Set end plate [A] on its two bosses [B].



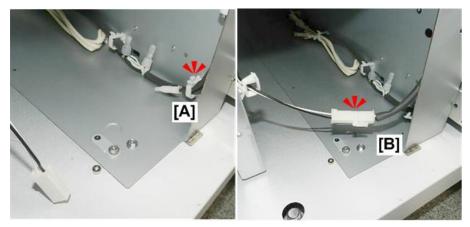
d3a3a0233

2. Fasten the right end cover on the right [A] and left [B] ($\ensuremath{\mathfrak{G}} x2$).



d3a3a0234

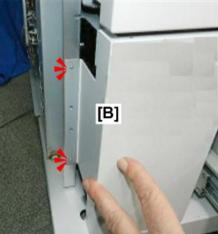
- 3. On the left side of the drawer, release the heater harness connector [A] (%x1).
- 4. Connect the heater harness [B] (Fx1).



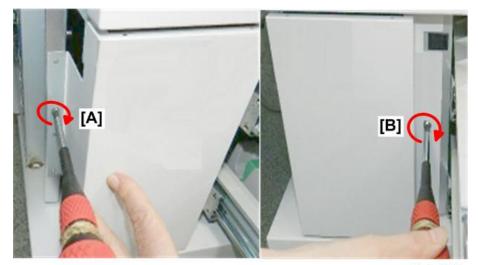
d3a3a0235

- 5. Select the right end cover [A].
- 6. Set it on its two bosses [B].





d3a3a0236



d3a3a0237

Attach Decals, Turn Heater Switch On

1. Attach decals to the right end cover [A].



d3a3a0238

2. Turn on the heater switch above the decal.



d3a3a0239

3. Close the drawers.



d3a3a0240

2

Tray and Stacker Options



 After installation of the original exit tray or stacker at the rear, go into the SP mode and switch of SP4975 (Prevent Document Fall). Otherwise, only one original can be fed at a time.

Original Tray Type G

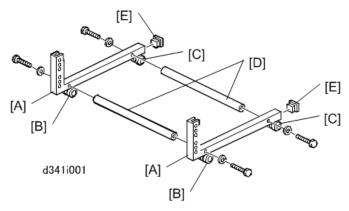
Accessory Check

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Base Strut Frame	2
2	Base Struts	2
3	Middle Struts	2
4	Tray Struts	2
5	Original Tray	1
6	Size Decal Sheet	1
7	Original Stoppers	2
8	Original Guides	2
9	Caps – Base Struts	2
10	Caps –Tray Struts	2
11	Hexagonal Bolt – M8 x 40	12
12	Washer – 8 mm	20
13	Tapping Screw – M4 x 8	6
14	Hex Nut – M8	8
15	Caster – dia. 40	2
16	Caster – dia. 40 Stopper	2

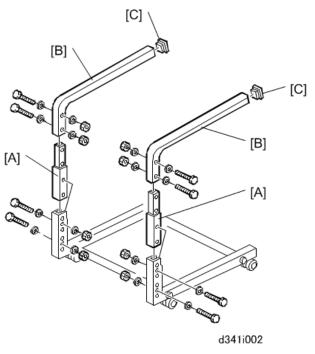
2

Installation Procedure

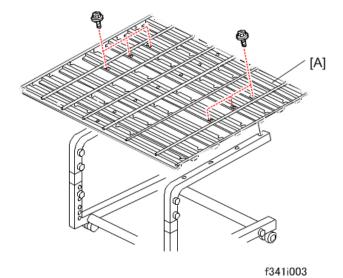
- 1. Attach the following to the base struts [A]:
 - [B] Casters: diameter 40 with stopper
 - [C] Caster: diameter 40
- 2. Assemble base stays [D] and base frame struts [A] (Bolts x4, Washers x4).
- 3. Attach caps [E] to base frame struts [A].



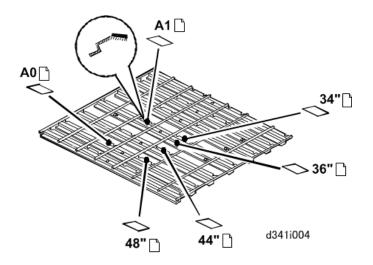
- 4. Attach:
 - [A] Middle struts (Bolts x4, Washers x8, Nuts 4)
 - [B] Tray struts (Bolts x4, Washers x8, Nuts x4)
 - [C] Caps



5. Install the original tray [A] on the original tray stays (\mathfrak{S} x6).

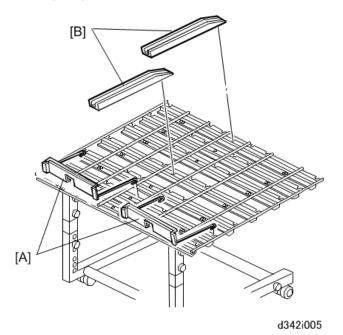


6. Attach the size decals.



7. Attach:

- [A] Original stoppers
- [B] Original guides



Original Hanger

1. Open the top roller feeder drawer [A].

- 2. Hang one stacker [B] on the right.
- 3. Hang the other stacker [C] on the left.



d311i001

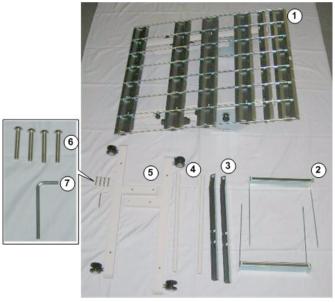
Multi Stacker Type 7140



This option cannot be used at the rear when the following are installed: Original Exit Tray Type G
(B341), Rear Copy Stacker Type 7140 (D438).

Accessories

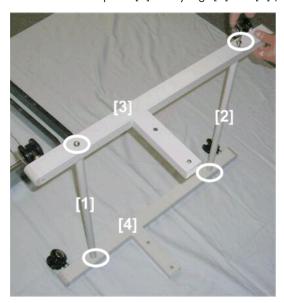
No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Stacker Tray	1
2	Stoppers	2
3	Guides	2
4	Crosspieces	2
5	Tray Legs	2
6	Long Bolts – M8x45	4
7	Allen Key	1



d437i001

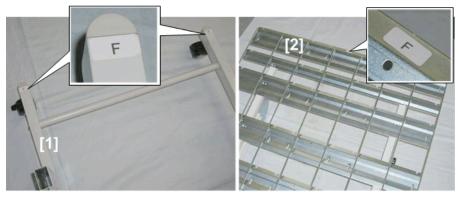
Installation

- 1. Assemble the base:
 - Fasten cross-piece [1] to tray legs [3] and [4] (Long bolts x2).
 - Fasten cross-piece [2] to tray legs [3] and [4] (Long bolts x2).



d437i002

2. Note the "F" markings on the tray legs [1] and the stacker tray [2]. The "F" marks must face toward the rear of the main machine.



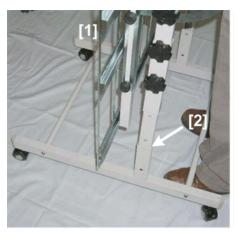
d437i003

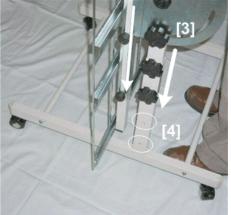
- 3. Remove the lower knobs:
 - [1] Left knobs x2
 - [2] Right knobs x2



d437i004

- 4. With the "F" mark on the stacker tray [1] over the "F" marks on the legs, insert the arms of the stacker tray into the holes in the upright supports [2].
- 5. Push down the stacker tray [3] completely so the holes [4] are aligned on both the left and right upright supports.

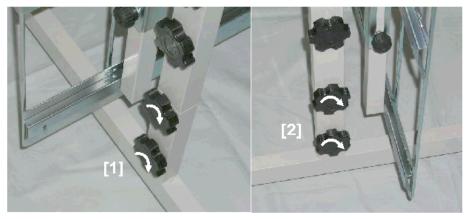




d437i005

6. Reattach the knobs:

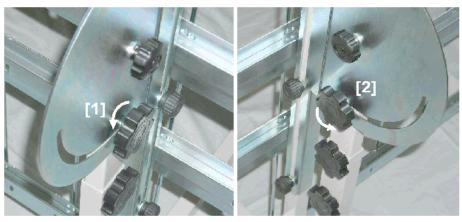
- [1] Left knobs x2
- [2] Right knobs x2



d437i006

7. Loosen the tray height adjustment knobs:

- [1] Left knob x1
- [2] Right knob x 1



d437i007

8. Swing the tray [1] up to the required height and tighten the height adjustment knobs.



d437i008

- 9. Install the tray:
 - At the rear for originals or copies

-or-

• At the front for copies

Original Rear Exit

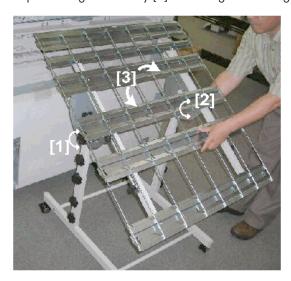
Follow this procedure to set the multi-stacker tray to hold long originals from the rear exit.

1. Make sure that the "F" mark on the stacker tray is on the same side as the "F" marks on the legs.

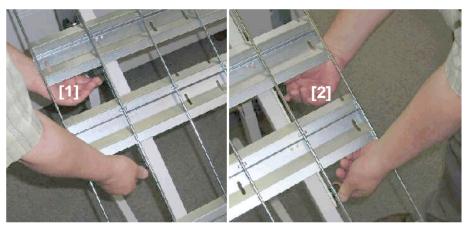


d437i010

- 2. Loosen the tray angle adjustment knobs on the right [1] and left [2].
- 3. Adjust the angle of the tray [3] to the height of the original exit and tighten the knobs.

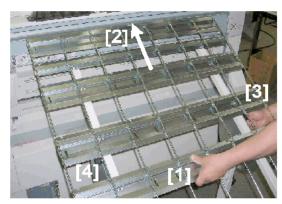


4. Loosen the tray extension adjustment knobs on the right [1] and left [2].



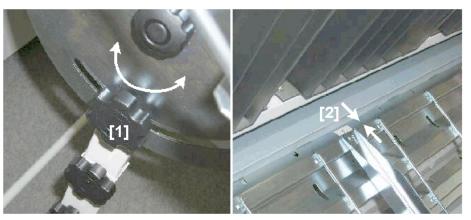
d437i012

- 5. Push the stacker tray [1] as far as the rear original exit [2].
- 6. Tighten the tray extension knobs on the left [3] and right [4].



d437i013

7. On the left and right, loosen the tray height adjustment knobs [1], swing the edge of the stacker tray to the exact height of the rear original exit [3], then tighten the knobs.



d437i014

- 8. Set the remaining accessories on the stacker tray:
 - [1] Upper guide
 - [2] Lower guide
 - [3] Right stopper
 - [4] Left stopper



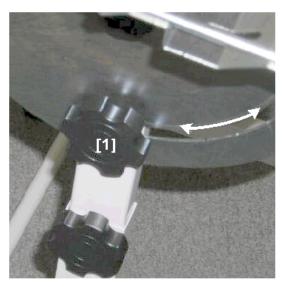
d437i015

- 9. Hang the stoppers at the correct position for the length of the originals. The illustration above shows the stoppers set for the maximum length.
- 10. Go into the SP mode and switch off SP4975 (Original Edge Hold).

Front Copy Tray

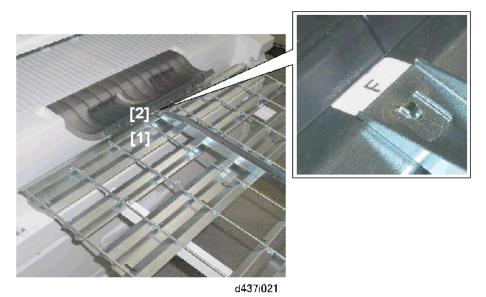
Follow this procedure to set the multi-stacker to hold copies from the front copy tray.

- 1. Move the assembled multi-stacker to the front of the machine.
- 2. Loosen the height adjustment knobs [1] on the left and right side of the multi-stacker.



d437i020

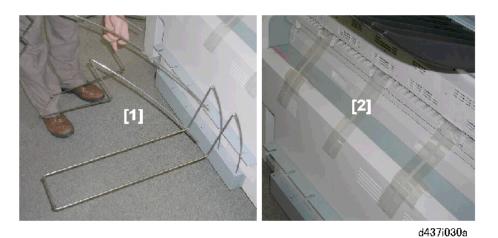
- 3. Swing the edge of the stacker [1] to the edge of the front copy tray [2].
- 4. Tighten the height adjustment knobs on the left and right side of the stacker.



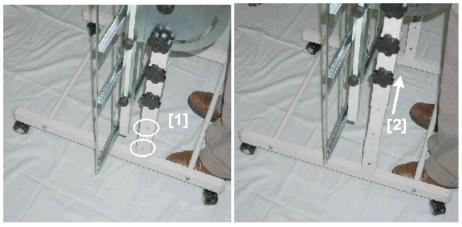
Rear Copy Exit

Follow this procedure to set the multi-stacker to hold long copies.

- 1. Remove the rear copy tray supports [1] (x3).
- 2. Remove the mylar strips [2] (x3).

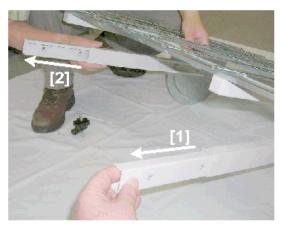


- 3. Remove the two lower knobs [1] on the left and right side of the stacker.
- 4. Pull the stacker [2] out of the upright supports.



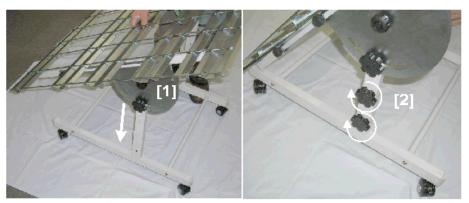
d437i030b

5. Lay the stacker on a flat surface and remove the extensions [1] and [2].



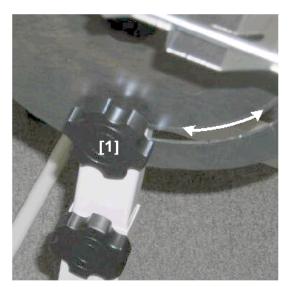
d437i031

- 6. Re-insert the arms of the stacker [1] completely into the upright supports so the holes are aligned on the left and right upright supports.
- 7. Reattach the knobs on the left and right upright supports [2] (2 each).



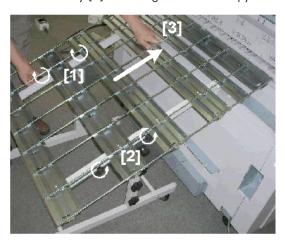
d437i032

- 8. Move the assembled multi-stacker to the rear of the machine.
- 9. Loosen the height adjustment knobs [1] on the left and right side of the multi-stacker.



d437i020

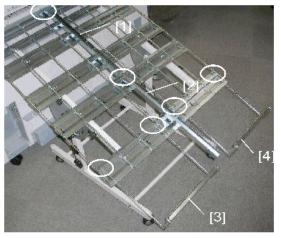
- 10. Swing the edge of the stacker to the edge of the rear copy exit.
- 11. Tighten the height adjustment knobs on the left and right side of the stacker.
- 12. Loosen the tray extension knobs [1] and [2].
- 13. Extend the tray [3] to the edge of the rear copy exit.



d437i033

- 14. Tighten the extension knobs.
- 15. Set the remaining accessories on the stacker tray:
 - [1] Upper guide
 - [2] Lower guide
 - [3] Right stopper

[4] Left stopper

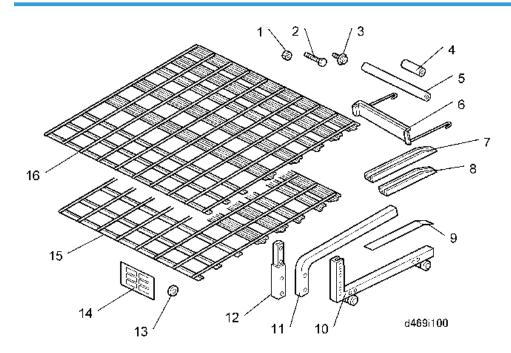


d437i**034**

16. Hang the stoppers at the correct position for the length of the copies. The illustration above shows the stoppers set for the maximum length.

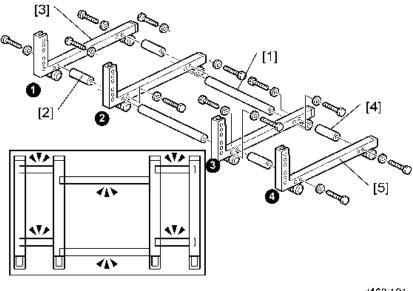
W Stacker Type 7140 (D469)

Accessories



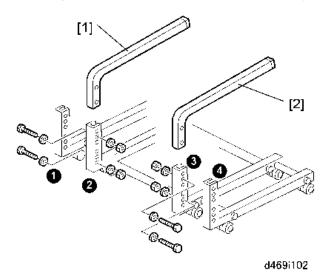
No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Nuts	12
2	Bolts	24
3	Screws – M4x8	6
4	Base Stay – Short	4
5	Base Stay – Long	2
6	Stoppers	4
7	Guides - Long	2
8	Guides - Short	2
9	Mylars	8
10	Base Struts	4
11	Tray Struts	4
12	Middle Struts	2
13	Spacers	36
14	Decal Sheet	1
15	Small Tray	1
16	Large Tray	1

- 1. Use the two long base stays [1] to assemble base struts (2) and (3) (Bolts x4, Spacers x4)
- 2. Use two of the short base stays [2] to attach base frame strut [3] to base frame strut (1) (Bolts x4, Spacers x4)
- 3. Use the remaining two short base stays [4] to attach base frame strut [5] to base strut (3) (Bolts x4, Spacers x4).

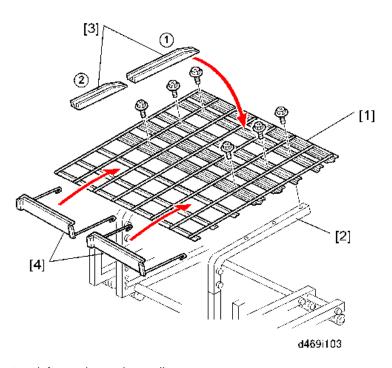


d469i101

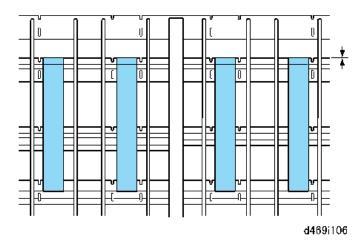
- 4. Attach tray strut [1] to base strut (2) (Bolts x2, Nuts x2, Spacers x4).
- 5. Attach tray strut [2] to base strut (3) (Bolts x2, Nuts x2, Spacers x4).



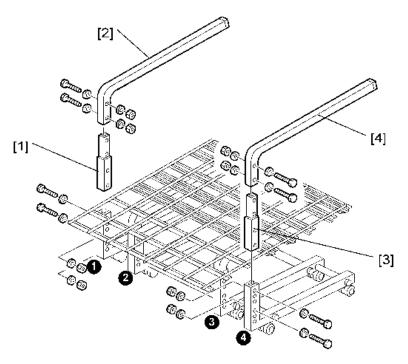
- 6. Attach the small tray [1] to the tray struts [2] (@x6).
- 7. Hang the guides [3] on top of the tray (1: long, 2: short).
- 8. Hang the stoppers [4] on the tray. (These stoppers can be moved to a higher or lower position to accommodate the length of the copy.)



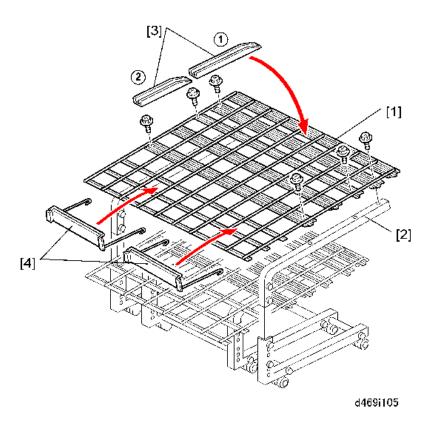
9. Attach four mylars to the small tray.



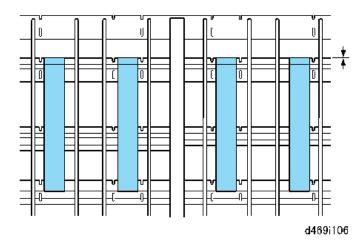
- 10. Attach middle strut [1] to base strut (1) (Bolts x2, Nuts x2, Spacers x4).
- 11. Attach original strut [2] to the middle strut [1] (Bolts x2, Nuts x2, Spacers x4).
- 12. Attach middle strut [3] to base strut (4) (Bolts x2).
- 13. Attach original strut [4] to the middle strut [3] (Bolts x2, Nuts x2, Spacers x4).



- 14. Attach the large tray [1] to the tray struts [2] (\mathfrak{F} x6).
- 15. Hang the guides [3] on the tray (1: long, 2: short).
- 16. Hang the stoppers [4] on the tray. (These stoppers can be moved to a higher or lower position to accommodate the length of the original.)



17. Attach four mylars to the large tray..

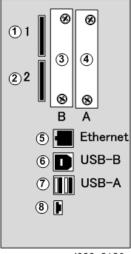


MFP Options

Overview

The machine controller box has four board slots and two SD card slots. Make sure that each board and SD card is put in the correct slot.

Controller Board Slots



d208a0103



• The slot covers have been removed in the drawing above to show the shapes of the connection points.

No.	Name	Description
1	Slot 1	Options (on SD cards): • Browser Unit M14 • Data Overwrite Security Type I • OCR Unit Type M2 • SD Card for Netware Printing Type M14
2	Slot 2	Service Slot
3	Slot B	Wireless LAN

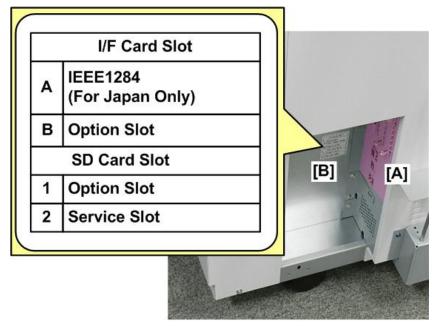
2

No.	Name	Description
4	Slot A	IEEE1284 (Japan Only)
5	Ethernet	IEEE 802.11 a/g/n Interface Unit Type M2
6	USB-B	Connection point for USB "B" connector
7	USB-A	Connection point for USB "A" connector (Japan Only)
8	Debugging Port	For Design/Factory use only. This port is used by designers to download the engine log.

Before You Begin

The SD card slot cover and board slot covers are located on the faceplate [A] of the controller box in the well at the right rear corner of the main machine.

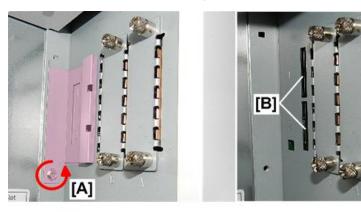
- The SD card slots (under the cover) are marked "1" and "2" on the left.
- The board slot covers are marked "B" and "A" below each cover.
- The decal [B] attached to the back of the machine tells you where the SD cards are boards should be installed.



d208a0124

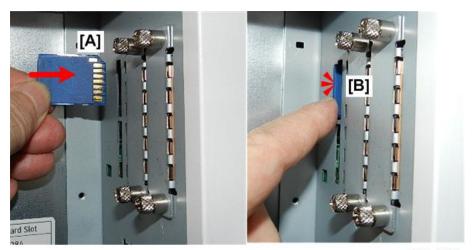
To insert an SD card:

1. Remove the SD card slot cover [A] so you can see SD Card Slots 1 and 2 [B]. (\$\mathbb{O}^2 x 1).



d208a0125

- 2. Insert the SD card [A] with its label facing the front and beveled corner up.
- 3. Push the card [B] into the slot until it locks.



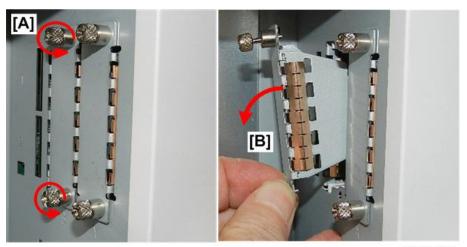
d208a0126



- SD cards are held in position by a small spring-lock mechanism.
- To install an SD card, push it into the slot until it stops, then release it.
- To remove an SD card, push the SD card in carefully to release it, and then remove it from the slot
- 4. Reattach the SD card slot cover (\$\mathbb{O}^{\mathbb{P}} x 1).

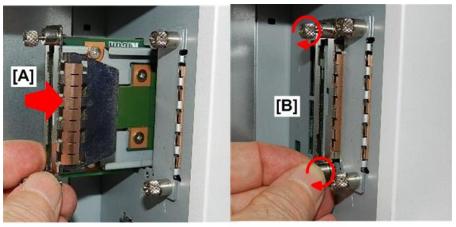
To insert a board:

- 1. With your fingers, loosen the top and bottom screws of the cover [A].
- 2. Pull off the cover [B].



d208a0127

- 3. Slowly, insert the board [A] in the slot.
- 4. With your fingers, tighten the top and bottom screws [B].



d208a0128



- Finger-tighten the screws attached to the board.
- Do not use a screw driver. If the screws are too tight, this could twist and damage the board.

Moving Applications on to One SD Card

There are only two SD card slots:

- Slot 1. Insert the application card in this slot. If more than one application is needed, the applications must be moved to one SD card with SP5873-1.
- Slot 2. This is the service slot used for updating the firmware.

Here are some important points you should keep in mind about SD cards and their applications:

- The data necessary for authentication is transferred with the application program to the target SD card.
- Do not use an SD card if it has previously been used with a computer. Correct operation is not guaranteed if such an SD card is used.
- The SD card is the only evidence that the customer is licensed to use the application program. The
 service technician may occasionally need to check the SD card and its contents to solve problems.
 Although copied SD cards are disabled for use, they must be stored at the customer site as proof of
 purchase.
- After an SD card has been used to hold several applications, it should not be used for any other purpose.

Moving Applications

Do this procedure to put more than one application on one SD card.

- 1. Turn off the copier.
- 2. Remove the SD card slot cover (©x2).
- 3. Insert the Source SD card in Slot 2. This card contains the application that you want to move to the other SD card.
- 4. Put the Target SD card in Slot 1.
- 5. Turn the copier on.
- 6. Go into the SP mode and do SP5873-1.
- 7. Follow the instructions on the display and touch "Execute" to start copying.
- 8. When the display tells you copying is completed, touch "Exit".
- 9. Turn the copier off.
- 10. Remove the Source SD card from Slot 2, and leave the target SD card in Slot 1.
- 11. Turn the copier on.
- Go into the User Tools mode and confirm that all the applications on the SD card in Slot 1 are enabled.

User Tools> System Settings> Administrator Tools> Next> Firmware Version> Next (3/4)

- 13. Turn the copier off again, then:
 - Reattach the SD card slot cover.
 - Store the copied SD card at the customer site.

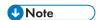
The SD card must be stored with the machine for these reasons:

- After an SD card has been copied, it can no longer be used. But it must be stored at the customer site to serve as proof of purchase by the customer.
- Also, at a later time the stored SD cards can be restored to full use with SP5873-2 (described in the next section).

• Before storing the SD card at the customer site, label it so that it can be easily identified.

Undo Exec

- 1. Turn the main switch off.
- 2. Put the SD card with the applications in Slot 2.
- 3. Put the original destination SD card into Slot 1.

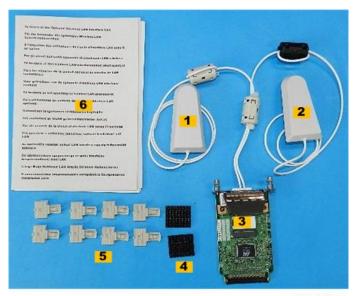


- The SD card in Slot 1 must be the original SD card of the application you want to move from Slot 2 to Slot 1. You cannot use any blank SD card in Slot 1. The application will be moved only to the original SD card.
- 4. Turn the main switch on.
- 5. Go into the SP mode and do SP5873-2 (Undo Exec)
- 6. Follow the messages on the operation panel to complete the procedure.
- 7. Turn the main switch off.
- 8. Remove the SD cards from the slots.
- 9. Turn the main switch on.

IEEE 802.11 a/g/n Interface Unit Type M2

Accessories

Check the accessories and their quantities against this list.



d164a0001

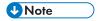
	Description	Qty
1.	Antenna (White: Receive)	1
2.	Antenna (Black: Send/Receive)	1
3.	Wireless LAN PCB	1
4.	Velcro Pads	2
5.	Clamps	8
6.	Notes to Users	1



• These accessories are provided as a kit for more than one model. You may not need to use all of the clamps are screws provided.

Choose a Good Location

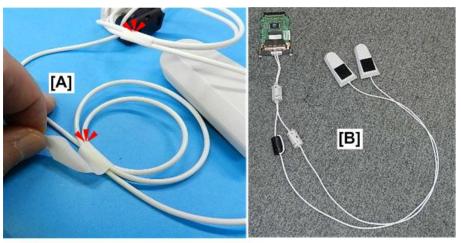
- 1. Make sure that the machine is not located near an appliance or any type of equipment that generates strong magnetic fields.
- 2. Put the machine as close as possible to the access point.



• You may have to move the machine if the reception is not clear.

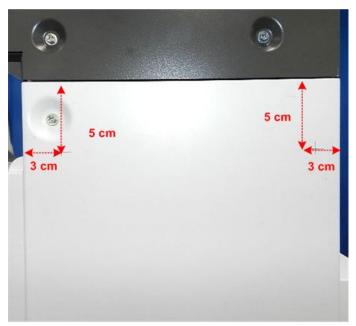
Install the PCB

- 1. Unpack the box.
- 2. Remove the tape from both antenna cables [A].
- 3. Straighten the antenna cables [B] so they are not tangled.



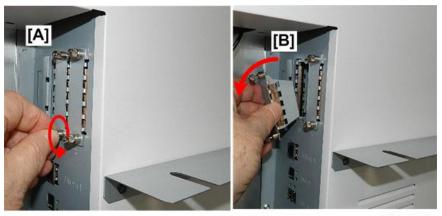
d164a0002

- 4. On the right side of the machine:
 - Measure 5 cm down from the bottom edge of the scanner unit.
 - Measure 3 cm in from each side of the right rear cover, and then mark where these lines intersect.



d164a0003

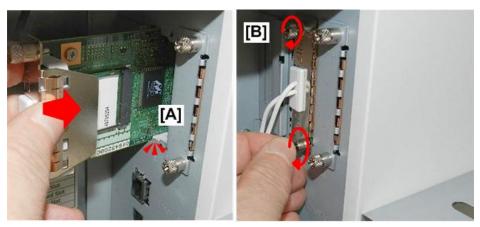
- 5. On the controller faceplate at the right rear corner of the machine, loosen the screws of Slot B [A].
- 6. Remove Slot B [B].



d164a0004

- 7. Touch a metal surface to discharge any static electricity from your hands.
- 8. Align the bottom edge of the PCB with the white rail [A] in Slot B, and then push the board in until it stops.
- 9. Use your fingers to fasten the board [B] (x2).

- Do not use a screwdriver to tighten these screws.
- If the screws are too tight, this could damage the PCB.



d164a0005

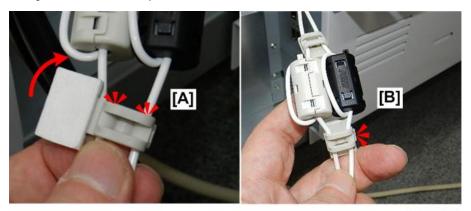
Install Antenna Cables

- 1. While holding the ferrite cores as shown, set the arm of a clamp [A].
- 2. Swing the back of the clamp around cables, and then lock it [B].



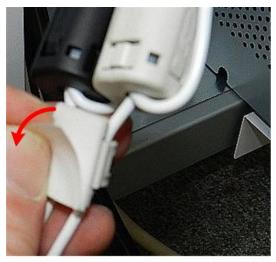
d164a0006

- 3. While holding the ferrite cores as shown (white above, black below), set the arm of another clamp [A].
- 4. Swing the back of the clamp around the cables, and then lock it [B].



d164a0007

5. Peel the tape from the back of both clamps.



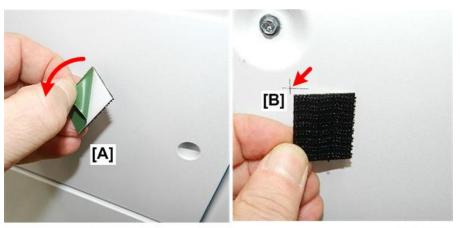
d164a0008

6. Attach the clamps at the same height so the cables are straight and level with the board connection to the controller board.



d164a0009

- 7. Peel the back off a Velcro pad [A].
- 8. Set the upper left corner of the pad [B] at the front position you marked earlier on the right side of the machine.



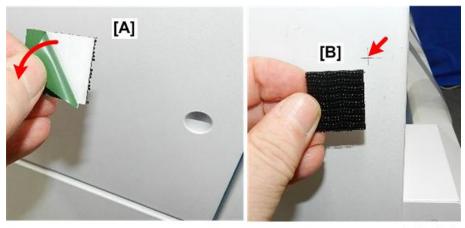
d164a0010

9. Press the pad onto the side of the machine.



d164a0011

- 10. Peel the back off the other Velcro pad [A].
- 11. Set the upper right corner of the pad [B] at the rear position you marked earlier on the right side of the machine.



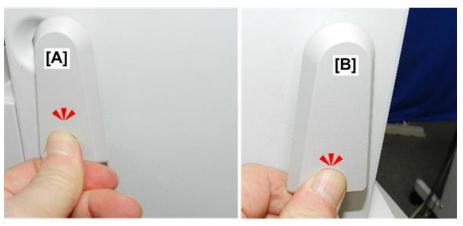
d164a0012

12. Press the pad [A] onto the side of the machine.



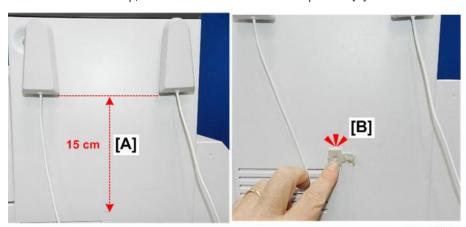
d164a0013

- 13. Determine which antenna has the black ferrite core on its cable and which has the white core on its cable.
- 14. Select the antenna with the black core on its cable.
- 15. Attach the antenna with the black core to the front pad [A].
- 16. Attach the antenna with the white core to the rear pad [B].



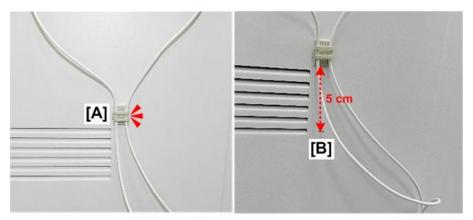
d164a0014

- The antenna with the black core transmits and receives. It must be installed at the front.
- The antenna with the white core only receives. It must be installed at the rear.
- You may need to apply a bit of pressure for the antenna to snap onto the Velcro pads.
- 17. At the center of the base line between the antennas, measure 15 cm below and then mark this position [A] with a pencil.
- 18. Peel the back of a clamp, and then attach it to the marked position [B].



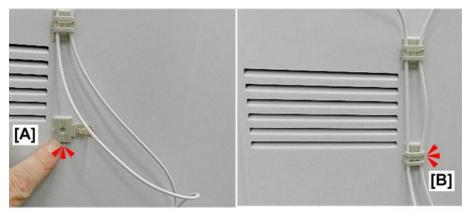
d164a0015

- 19. Route the antenna cables through the clamp [A], and then close the clamp.
- 20. Measure and mark the next position [B] 5 cm below the clamp you just attached.



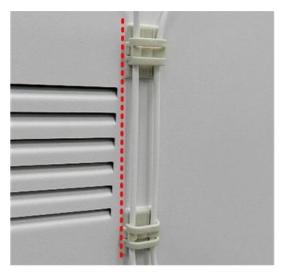
d164a0016

- 21. Peel the tape from the back of another clamp, and then attach to the marked position [A].
- 22. Route the antenna cables through the clamp [B], and then close the clamp.



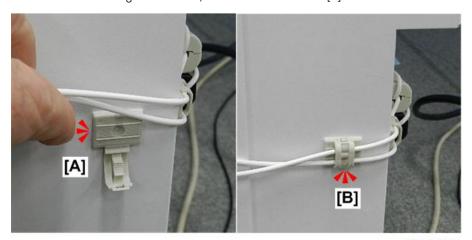
d164a0017

23. Confirm that both clamps are not on the ventilation port.



d164a0018

- 24. At the lower right corner near the ferrite cores on the back of the machine, attach another clamp at [A].
- 25. Route the cables through the harness, and then close the arm [B].



d164a0019

26. This completes the device installation.



d164a0020

Testing the Installation

- 1. Turn on the main machine.
- Make sure that the machine can recognize the option:
 User Tools > Printer Features > List/Test Print > Configuration Page
- 3. Look under "System Reference", the first heading. You should see:

Device Connection: Wireless LAN

This means the Wireless LAN was installed successfully.

User Tool Settings

Go into the User Tools mode and do the procedure below. These settings take effect every time the machine is turned on.



- You cannot use IEEE 802.11a/g/n if you use Ethernet.
- 1. Press the [User Tools].
- 2. Touch "System Settings".



- Select "Interface Settings"> "Network" > "LAN Type". The "LAN Type" (default: Ethernet)
 must be set for either Ethernet or wireless LAN.
- 3. Select "Interface Settings" > "Wireless LAN". Only the wireless LAN options show.
- 4. Set the "Communication Mode".
- 5. Enter the "SSID setting". (The setting is case sensitive.)

- 6. Set the "Ad-hoc Channel". You need this setting when Ad Hoc Mode is selected. The allowed range for the channel settings may vary for different countries.
 - Region A (mainly Europe and Asia)

2412 - 2462 MHz (1 - 11 channels)

5180 - 5240 MHz (36, 40, 44 and 48 channels)

(default: 11)



- In some countries, only the following channels are available: 2412 2462 MHz (1 11 channels)
- Region B (mainly North America)

2412 - 2462 MHz (1 - 11 channels)

5180 - 5240 MHz (36, 40, 44 and 48 channels)

(default: 11)

- 7. Set the "Security Method" to specify the encryption of the Wireless LAN.
 - The "WEP" (Wired Equivalent Privacy) setting is designed to protect wireless data transmission. The same WEP key is required on the receiving side in order to unlock encoded data. There are 64 bit and 128 bit WEP keys.
 - Range of Allowed Settings:

64 bit: 10 characters

128 bit: 26 characters

- Specify "WPA2" when "Communication Mode" is set to "Infrastructure Mode". Set the "WPA2 Authent. Method".
 - WPA2 Authent. Method:

Select either "WPA2-PSK" or "WPA2".

If you select "WPA2-PSK", enter the pre-shared key (PSK) of 8-63 characters in ASCII code.

When "WPA2" is selected, authentication settings and certificate installation settings are required.

- 8. Press "Wireless LAN Signal" to check the machine's radio wave status using the operation panel.
 - Press "Restore Factory Defaults" to initialize the wireless LAN settings.

SP Mode Settings

The following SP commands and UP modes can be set.

SP No.	Name	Function
5840-006	Channel MAX	Sets the maximum range of the channel settings for the country.
5840-007	Channel MIN	Sets the minimum range of the channels settings allowed for your country.
5840-011	WEP Key Select	Used to select the WEP key (Default: 00).
	Name	Function
	SSID	Used to confirm the current SSID setting.
	WEP Key	Used to confirm the current WEP key setting.
UP mode	WEP Mode	Used to show the maximum length of the string that can be used for the WEP Key entry.
	WPA2 Authent. Method	Used to confirm the current WPA authentication setting and pre-shared key.

Browser Unit Type M14

Accessories

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1.	SD Card	



d208a0121

Installation

CAUTION

- Unplug the machine power cord before you do the following procedure.
- 1. Turn the machine off.
- 2. Remove the SD card slot cover. (x 1).
- 3. Insert the Browser SD card in Slot 2.
- 4. Turn the machine on.
- 5. Press [User Tools].
- 6. On the touch panel, touch "Extended Feature settings".
- 7. Touch "Extended Feature Settings" in the Extended Feature Settings Menu.
- 8. Make sure that "Extended JS" application was automatically installed in the Startup Settings tab.
- 9. Cycle the machine off/on.
- 10. Perform SD Card Appli Move. (See "SD Card Appli Move" at the end of this section.)
- 11. Remove the SD Card from Slot 2.
- 12. Turn the machine on.
- 13. Press [User Tools] > Printer Features > List/Test Print > Configuration Page
- 14. Make sure that the Browser application appears in the list.
- 15. Touch "Edit home", and then "Add Icon".
- 16. Touch "Browse".
- 17. Touch a blank square to select the location for the browser icon.
- 18. Touch "Exit" to activate the Browser icon.
- 19. Enter the SP mode and do SP5-801-024 to clear Browser memory.

Ricoh JavaScript

Do the following procedure only if the customer is using the Ricoh JavaScript connected to a Web application developed by Operius/RiDP.

- 1. Turn the main switch ON.
- 2. Press [User Tools].
- 3. Touch "Browser Features".
- 4. Touch "JavaScript".
- 5. Change the Extended Java Script setting to "Active".

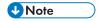
Browser/EXJS Firmware Update

The firmware configuration of the Browser Unit Type S1 has been changed to enhance browsing.

- The Browser Unit Type S1 consists of the Browser firmware and EXJS firmware.
- The EXJS firmware is equivalent to the existing browser firmware. Therefore, it is possible to update the EXJS firmware using the same procedure as that of SDK application firmware.
- 1. Turn the main switch ON.
- 2. Press [User Tools].
- 3. Touch "Extended Feature settings".
- 4. Touch "Extended Feature settings" in the Extended Feature Settings Menu.
- 5. Disable "Extended JS" in the Startup Settings tab.
- 6. Turn the main switch OFF.
- 7. Remove the SD card slot cover. (@x 1)
- 8. Insert the SD card for Browser firmware update into Slot 2 with its label facing the front of the machine.



- · Make sure that only the Browser firmware is on this SD card
- Do not copy the EXJS firmware.
- 9. Turn the main switch on.
- 10. When the Update screen opens, select the "Browser".
- 11. Touch "Update (#)".
- 12. When you see "Update Done", turn the main off.
- 13. Remove the SD card from Slot 2.



- Continue with this procedure only if you are updating the Extended JavaScript (EXJS).
- 14. Insert the SD card for EXJS firmware update into Slot 2 with its label facing the front of the machine.
- 15. Make sure that only the EXJS firmware is on this SD card; do not copy the Browser firmware.
- 16. Turn the machine on, and then press [User Tools].
- 17. Touch "Extended Feature Settings".
- 18. Touch "Extended Feature Settings" in the Extended Feature Settings Menu.
- 19. Change the status of "Extended JS" to "Ending" on the Startup Settings tab.
- 20. Turn the main switch off.
- 21. Insert the SD card containing the Extended JS firmware into Slot 2.
- 22. Turn the machine on, and then press [User Tools].

- 23. Touch "Extended Feature Settings".
- 24. Touch "Extended Feature Settings" in the Extended Feature Settings Menu.
- 25. Touch the "Install" tab.
- 26. Touch "SD card", then select "Extended JS" from the list of Extended Features.
- 27. Select "Machine HDD" as the "Install to" destination, then touch "Next".
- 28. Check the Extended Features information on the "Ready to Install" screen, and then press "OK".
- 29. After "The following extended feature has already been installed. Are you sure you want to overwrite it?" is displayed, press "Yes".
- 30. Change the status of Extended JS to "Waiting" in the Startup Settings tab.
- 31. Turn the machine off.
- 32. Remove the SD card from Slot 2.
- 33. Turn the machine on.
- 34. Press [User Tools].
- 35. Touch "Extended Feature Settings".
- 36. Touch "Extended Feature settings" in the Extended Feature settings Menu.
- 37. Make sure that the "Extended JS" has been updated to the latest version in the Startup Settings tab.

Uninstalling EXJS Firmware

- 1. Turn the machine on.
- 2. Press [User Tools].
- 3. Login with the Administrator user name and password.
- 4. Touch "Extended Feature Settings".
- 5. Touch "Extended Feature Settings" in the Extended Feature Settings Menu.
- 6. Touch "Uninstall".
- 7. Touch "Extended JS", and then touch "Yes" after "Are you sure you want to uninstall the following extended feature?" is displayed. "Uninstalling the extended feature... Please wait" is then displayed on the touch screen.
- 8. After "Completed" is displayed, turn the machine off.



The Browser firmware is un-installed from the machine when the Browser SD card is removed.

Accessory Check

Check the accessories and their quantities against the table below.

Data Overwrite Security Unit Type I

No.	Description	Qt'y
1	Notes and Notices for Users	1
2	Manuals CDROM	1
3	Data Overwrite Security SD Card	1



d362a0001

Before You Begin...

- 1. Make sure that the Data Overwrite Security unit SD card is the correct type for this machine. **The** correct type for this machine is type "H".
- 2. Make sure that the following settings are not at the factory default settings:
 - Supervisor login password
 - Administrator login name
 - Administrator login password

These settings must be set up by the customer before the Data Overwrite Security unit can be installed.

3. Confirm that "Admin. Authentication" is on:

2

[User Tools]> "System Settings"> "Administrator Tools">> "Next"> "Administrator Authentication Management"> "Admin. Authentication"> "On"

"Available Settings: [Administrator Tools]" appears below "Authentication Management".



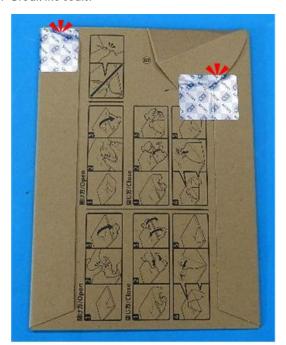
- "Available Settings" is not displayed until "Admin. Authentication" is switched on.
- This setting must be selected and displayed before you can do the installation procedure.

Seal Check and Removal

1. Check the two seals and confirm that they are firmly attached.



- If the seals have been broken, do not use the SD card for this installation. Contact your sales
 division.
- 2. Break the seals.

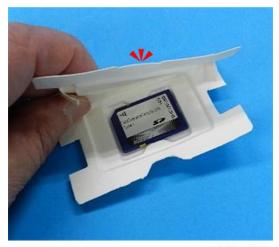


d362a0002

Installation Procedure

- 1. Turn the machine off.
- 2. Disconnect the machine power cord.

- 3. Disconnect the network cable if one is attached.
- 4. Remove the SD card slot cover on the controller box (@x1).
- 5. Open the package.
- 6. Remove the SD card from its cover.



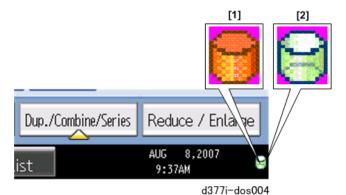
d362a0003

- 7. Insert the SD card into Slot 1.
- 8. Reconnect the network cable.
- 9. Turn the machine on.
- 10. Do SP5878-001 and push [Execute] to enable the Data Overwrite Security option.
- 11. Go out of the SP mode.
- 12. Cycle the machine off/on.
- 13. Do SP5990-5 to print the Self Diagnosis Test.
- 14. Make sure the ROM number and firmware version in area [a] of the diagnostic report are the same as those in area [b]:
 - Area [a]: "ROM Number/Firmware Version" "HDD Format Option"
 - Area [b]: "Loading Program" "GW4a_zoffyx"

Check Operation of the DOS Application

- Turn "Auto Erase Memory Setting" on: [User Tools]> "System Settings"> "Administrator Tools"> "Auto Erase Memory Setting"> "On"
- 2. Exit User Tools.
- 3. Check the display and make sure that the overwrite erase icon is displayed is the lower left corner of the operation panel.

- 4. Check the overwrite erase icon.
 - Icon [1]. Lights when temporary data exists that must be overwritten, and blinks during overwriting.
 - Icon [2]: Lights when no temporary data exists that must be overwritten.



OCR Unit Type M2

What is Searchable PDF?

- Searchable PDF embeds the text information in the scanned document without processing the data on a computer.
- If this option is installed:
 - 1. You can search the text in the scanned document.
 - 2. You can add extra text to the file name.
 - 3. The orientation of the originals is detected, and the document is automatically rotated.
- The OCR unit is provided on an SD card. By installing the SD card on the main machine, a function key is added to the operation panel. The OCR application does not need to be installed on the computer.
- After OCR installation, you can specify the settings of the searchable PDF function.
- The machine embeds the text information of the scanned document after scanning the originals (after the originals are ejected from the ADF). Therefore, you can remove the originals from the exposure glass or ADF.
- You can use other applications such as copy and printer while the machine embeds the text information of the scanned document.

Accessories

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1.	SD Card	1

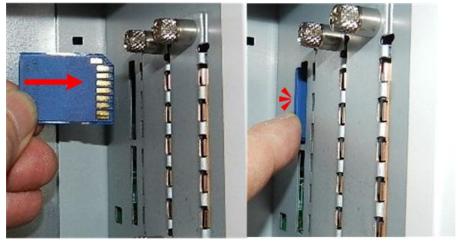


d208a0121

Installation

ACAUTION

- Unplug the machine power cord before you do the following procedure.
- 1. Remove the SD card slot cover, and then insert the OCR SD card in Slot 1 with its label facing the front of the machine.



d208a0129

- 2. Turn on the machine.
- 3. Go into the SP mode and do SP5-878-004 (Option Setup OCR Dictionary).

- · This records the content of the SD card in NVRAM
- The machine ID of the main machine is recorded on the SD card.
- 4. When the display tells you that the execution is completed, touch [Exit].
 - If the machine returns the "Failed" alert, check if the SD card to determine if it has already been used.
 - Turn off the machine and then steps 1 to 5 again.
- 5. Cycle the machine off/on.
- 6. Go in the SP mode and do **SP5-878-004**, and then press [EXECUTE]. The OCR dictionary is copied to the HDD from the SD card.
 - In the first execution, the SD card and the machine are linked.
 - In the second execution, the OCR dictionary is copied onto the HDD.
- 7. Turn off the machine, and then remove the SD card.



- Store the SD card in a safe location.
- You will need the original SD card in case the HDD unit ever fails.
- 8. Turn the machine on.



d208a0122

9. On the "Scanner" screen touch [Send File Type / Name].



d208a0123

- 10. Check to see if [OCR Settings] is displayed on the [Send File Type / Name] screen.
 - The searchable PDF function can be switched on/off on the [OCR Settings] screen after installing the OCR unit.
 - If you want to use the searchable PDF function, select [On] for [OCR Settings]. (Default: [Off])

Restoration

After installation of the OCR Unit:

- The searchable PDF function is saved on the HDD and the SD card ID is saved in NVRAM.
- After replacement of either the HDD unit or the NVRAM, OCR Unit Type M2 must be installed again.

When the original SD card exists

· If you replace the HDD.

Re-install the OCR Unit Type M2 from the original SD card.

• If you replace the NVRAM.

If you upload / download the NVRAM data, re-install the OCR Unit Type M2 from the original SD card. If you don't upload / download the NVRAM data, order a new SD card (service part) of the OCR Unit Type M2. Then re-install the OCR Unit Type M2 from the new SD card.

When you replace the HDD and NVRAM at the same time.

Re-install the OCR Unit Type M2 from the original SD card.

If Original SD Card is Lost

Order a new SD card (service part) of the OCR Unit Type M2, and then re-install from the new SD card.

• When you re-install the OCR Unit Type M2, do the same procedure as the original installation procedure.

SD Card for Network Printing Type M14

Accessories

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	SD Card	1



d208a0121

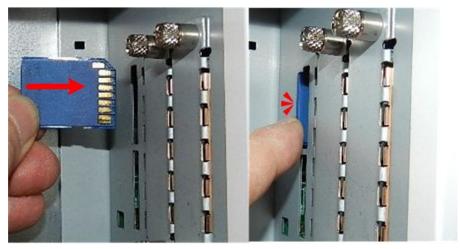
Installation

ACAUTION

- Before you do the following procedure, the machine must be switched off and unplugged from its power source.
- 1. Switch the machine off.
- 2. Unplug the power supply cord.
- 3. Remove the SD card slot cover, and then insert the NetWare SD card in Slot 1 with its label facing the front of the machine.



• If you need to use more than one SD card, merge the applications onto one SD card with SP5873-1.



d208a0129

- 4. Turn on the machine.
- Print a configuration page to confirm that the machine recognizes the option:
 [User Tools] > Printer Features > List/Test Print > Configuration Page
- 6. At the bottom of the Configuration Page, look under "Interface Information". You should see: Operation Mode (Netware)...

File Server Name (Netware)...

This tells you Netware was successfully enabled.

2

Scanner Separation Kit Type M14

€ Important

- This option can be installed and used with the D211 only (not the D208).
- The Scanner Separation Kit weighs 30 kg (66 lb.).
- This installation requires two service technicians to handle the scanner unit safely.

Unpacking

The accessories of the Scanner Separation Kit and table are packed separately.

- [A] Scanner Separation Kit Accessories
- [B] Scanner Table Accessories



m14a0008

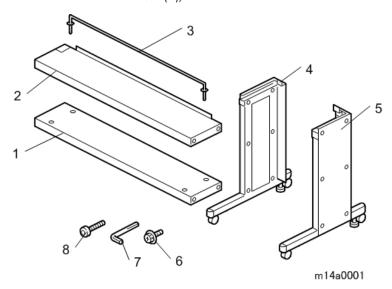
Table Accessories

Check the accessories and their quantities against the following list:

No.	Description	Q'ty
1.	Shelves	2
2.	Top Shelf	1
3.	Rails*1	2
4.	Left Stay	1
5.	Right Stay	1

No.	Description	Q'ty
6.	Screws	6
7.	Hex Wrench	1
8.	Long Bolts	12

*1: Taped to the bottom of one of the shelves (1),

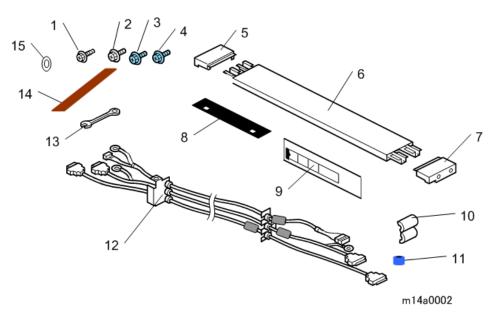


Scanner Separation Unit Accessories

Check the accessories and their quantities against the following list:

No.	Description	Q'ty
1.	Screws: Tapping (M4x8)	1
2.	Screws: Tapping (M3x6)	4
3.	Screws: Tapping (M4x8)	13
4.	Screws Tapping Round Head (M4 x 8)	4
5.	End Cover: Left	1
6.	Top Cover (Main Machine)	1
7.	End Cover: Right	1

No.	Description	Q'ty
8.	Mylars (Black)	2
9.	Decal	1
10.	Ferrite Core	3
11.	Ferrite Core (Blue Ring)	1
12.	Cable Harness (With Brackets)	1
13.	Flat Wrench (5.5 mm)	1
14.	Gasket	1
15.	Washer	1

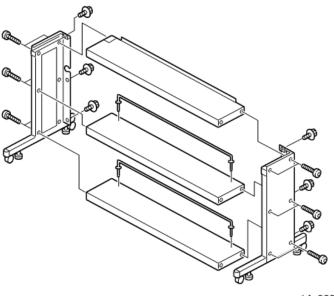


MARNING

 Work carefully to avoid damaging the cable harness with attached brackets (Item 12). Never attempt to modify these cables in any way.

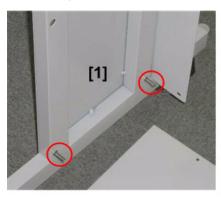
Assembling the Table

Here is a blown up diagram you can use for reference during table installation.



m14a0003

- 1. Hold the left stay [1] upright.
- 2. Insert two long bolts at the bottom.
- 3. Select either of the two identical shelves.
- 4. Lean the stay toward the end of the shelf [2] and turn the bolts.

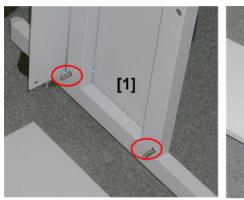


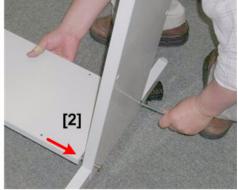


d436i302



- Leave the bolts loosely attached. Do not tighten any bolt or screw until you are instructed to do so.
- 5. Hold the right stay [1] upright.
- 6. Insert two long bolts at the bottom.
- 7. Turn the bolts to attach them to the right end of the bottom tray [2]. **Do not tighten.**

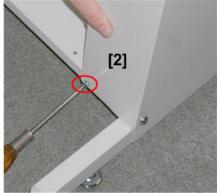




d436i303

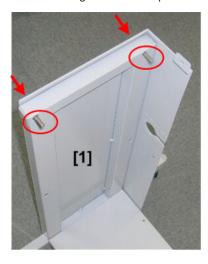
8. Fasten the bottom right rear panel [1] and bottom left rear panel [2] (@x1 each). **Do not tighten.**

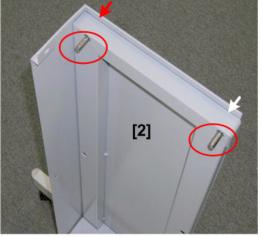




d436i304

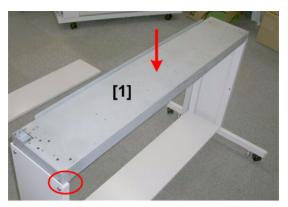
9. Insert two long bolts at the top of the left stay [1] and at the top of the right stay [2].





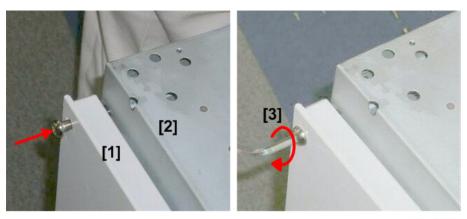
d436i305

10. Set the top cover [1] on the bolts.



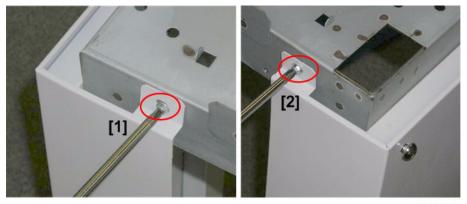
d436i306

- 11. At each corner between the stays [1] and top cover [2], insert each long bolt into its hole.
- 12. Turn each bolt with the hex wrench [3] to set it (@x4). Do not tighten.



d436i307

13. At the rear, fasten the top of the right stay [1] and the top of the left stay [2] to the top cover (©x1 each). **Do not tighten.**



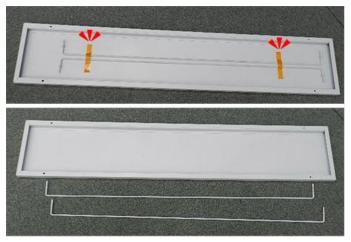
d436i308

14. Insert two long bolts in the middle of the left stay [1] and right stay [2].



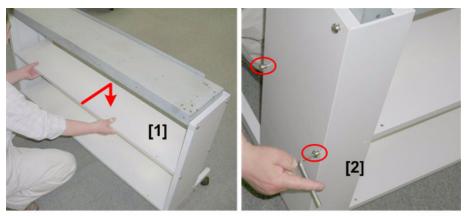
d436i309

15. Remove the rails from the bottom of the tray and set them aside.



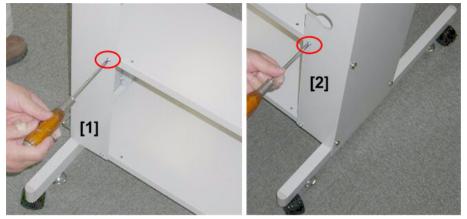
m14a0006

- 16. Set the remaining shelf [1] on top of the bolts.
- 17. At both ends of the middle shelf, insert each bolt [2] into its hole and turn with the hex wrench to fasten the bolts (©x4). **Do not tighten.**



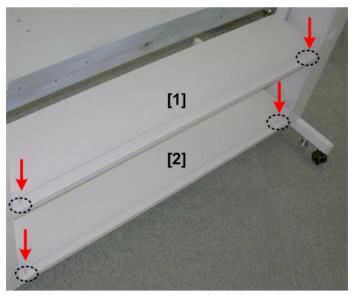
d436i310

18. At the rear, fasten the left stay panel [1] and right stay panel [2] to the middle shelf (\$\mathbb{O}^2 x 1 \text{ each}). **Do not tighten.**



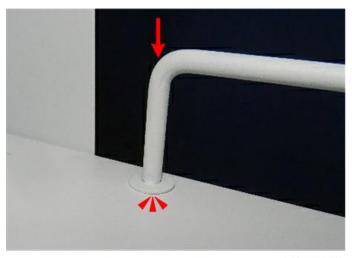
d436i311

- 19. Set each end of rail [1] into the holes in the middle shelf.
- 20. Set each end of rail [2] into the holes in the bottom shelf.



d436i312

21. Press down on each end of the rails so their flanges are flat on the surface of the tray.



m14a0007

22. Tighten all long bolts and screws.

Installation: Scanner Unit

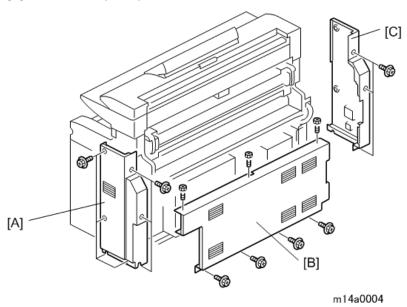
ACAUTION

• Unplug the main machine power cord before doing the following procedures.

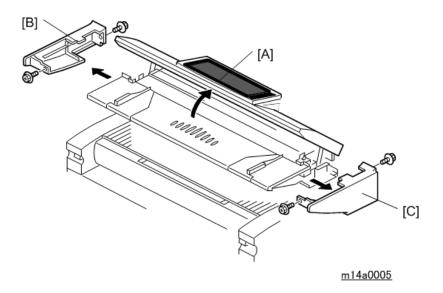
Removing Covers



- You must assemble the table before you do this procedure.
- The scanner unit weighs 30 kg (66 lb.) and requires at least two people to lift and install it.
- 1. Remove:
 - [A] Right rear cover (@x7)
 - [B] Rear cover (@x7)
 - [C] Left rear cover (@x6)



- 2. Open the scanner cover unit [A]
- 3. Remove:
 - [B] Left end cover (©x2)
 - [C] Right end cover (©x2)



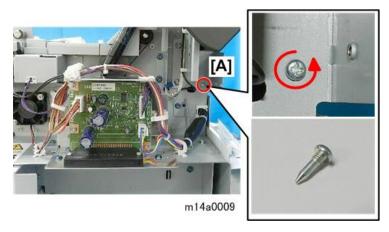
Remove Original Guide

1. Open the scanner unit.



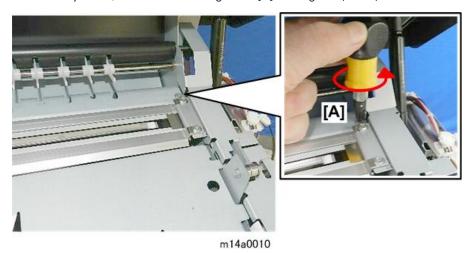
m14a0013

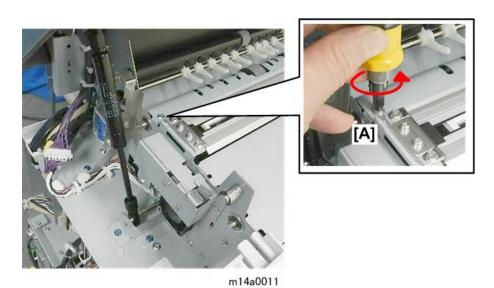
2. On the right side of the machine, remove pivot screw [A] ($\mathfrak{S}^{*}x1$).



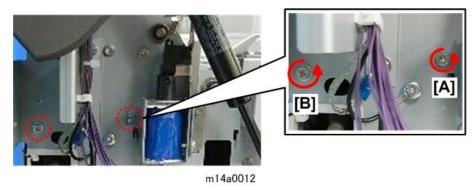
Important

- Note the shape of this screw. Be sure to re-attach it at the same location when you re-install the original guide.
- 3. Use a stubby driver, to disconnect the right end [A] of the guide ($\mathfrak{F}x1$).

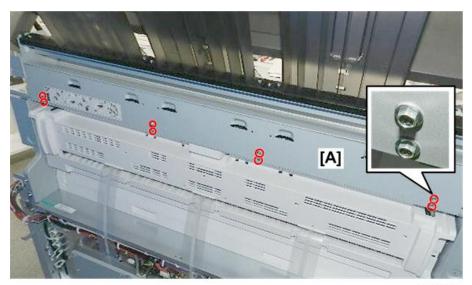




5. On the left side of the machine, remove screws [A] and [B] from the panel ($\Im x2$).

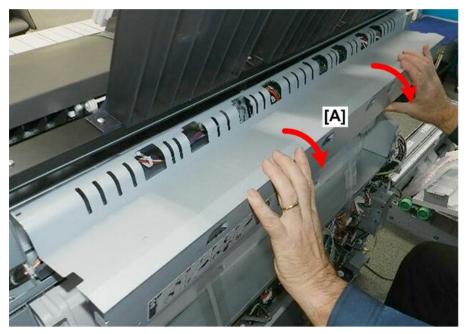


6. On the back of the machine, remove the four pairs of screws from the back of the original guide [A] (\$\mathbb{O} \times 8 \).



m14a0015

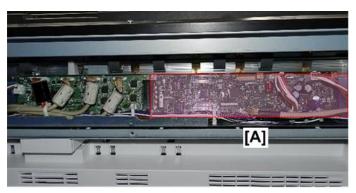
7. Remove original guide [A].



m14a0016

Disconnect SIB

1. Locate the SIB [A] near the left rear corner of the machine.



m14a0017

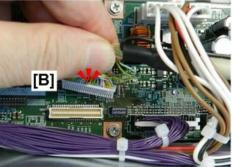
2. Disconnect the ground wire [A] (*x1).



m14a0018

3. Disconnect the SIB at [A] and [B] (*x2).





m14a0019

Disconnect Operation Panel

- 1. Remove the original guide plate [1].
- 2. Remove the original trays [2], [3], [4] (\$\mathbb{O}^{\mathbb{O}} x6)\$



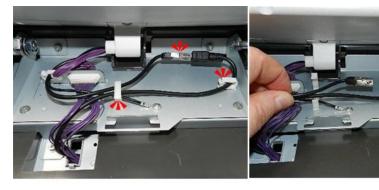
m14a0117

3. Remove operation panel base plate [A] ($\ensuremath{\mathfrak{G}}$ x2).



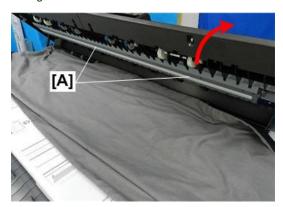
m14a0083

4. Disconnect USB cable (\$\sqrt{x}2, \sqrt{x}1).



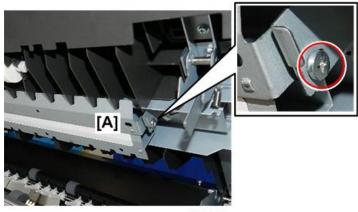
m14a0084

- 5. Open the scanner cover.
- 6. Place a cloth below the white plate [A] to protect the exposure glass and prevent loose screws from falling into the machine.



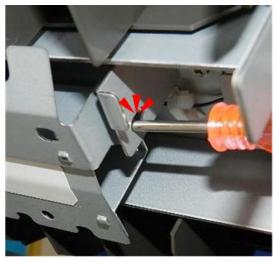
m14a0085

7. Disconnect the right end of the white plate [A] (\mathfrak{P}_{x1}).



m14a0086

8. Insert the tip of a small screwdriver into the hole where you just removed the screw to hold the plate up.

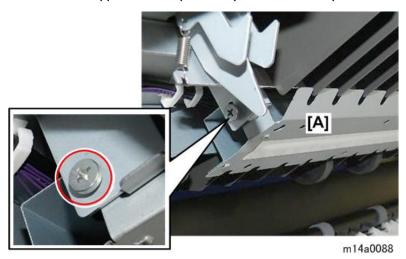


m14a0087

9. While supporting the white plate with your free hand, disconnect the left end of the white plate [A] (\$\mathbb{P}_{x}1\$).



• Be sure to support the white plate with your other hand to prevent the white plate from falling.

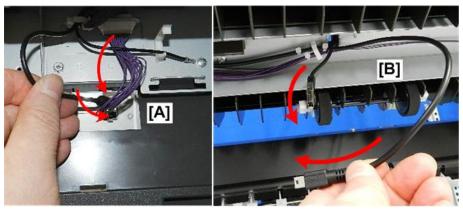


10. Remove the white plate.



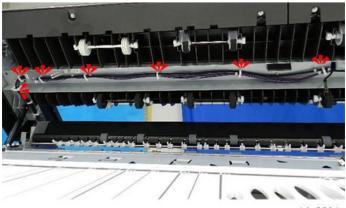
m14a0089

- 11. At the back of the machine, pass both ends of the disconnected USB cable through the open cutout [A].
- 12. At the front of the machine [B] pull both ends of the USB cable through the hole.



m14a0090

13. Under the scanner cover, open the clamps around the USB cable (%x7).



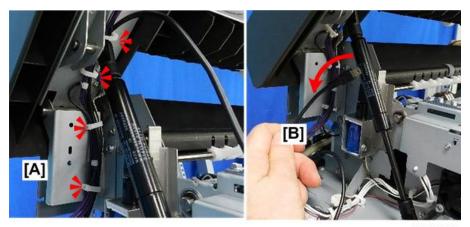
m14a0091

14. Pull the USB cable away from the bottom of the scanner cover.



m14a0092

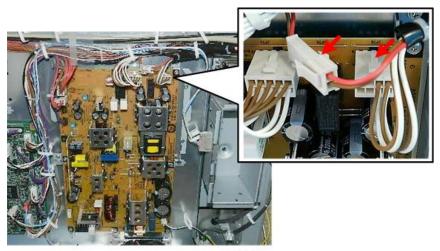
- 15. On the left side of the machine [A], open the clamps around the USB cable (%x4).
- 16. Pull the USB cable [B] out of the clamps.



m14a0093

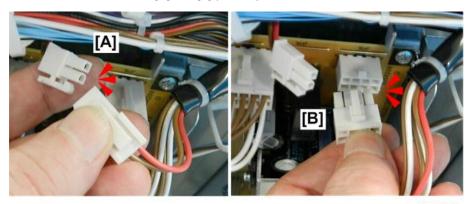
Disconnect SIB-PSU Cable

1. Locate the connectors at the top right corner of the PSU.



m14a0021

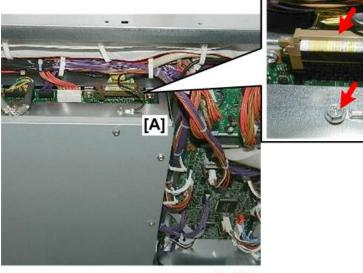
2. Disconnect both connectors [A] and [B] (\fill x2).



m14a0022

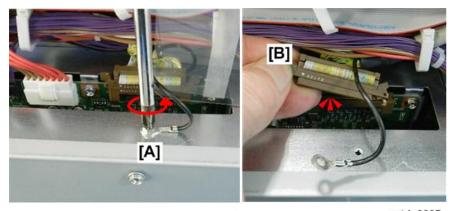
Disconnect SIB-IPU Cable (Signal Cable)

1. Locate the signal cable connector and ground wire at the upper right corner of the controller box cover [A].



m14a0024

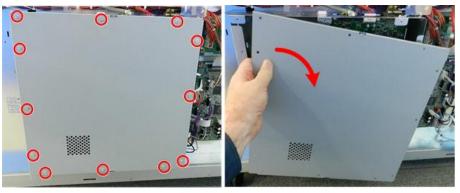
- 2. Disconnect ground wire [A] ($\Im x1$).
- 3. Disconnect cable connector [B] (Fx1).



m14a0025

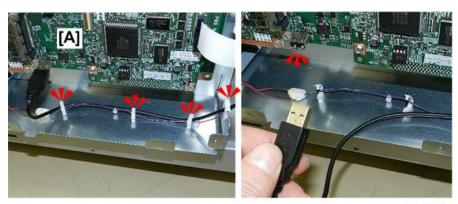
Disconnect Operation Panel USB Cable

1. Remove the controller box cover (@x12).



m14a0054

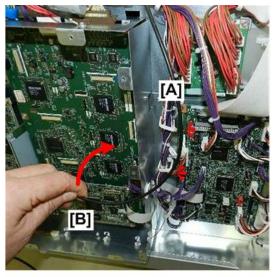
2. Disconnect the USB cable at the lower left corner of the IPU [A] (\$x4, \$x1).



m14a0118

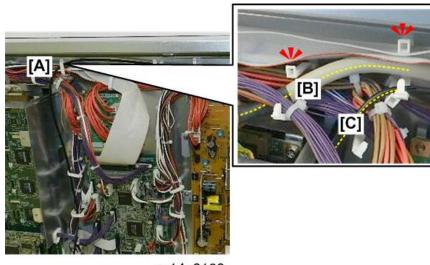
Remove the Disconnected Harnesses from Main Unit

- 1. Open the clamps at the right side of the controller box [A] (%x2).
- 2. Free the USB harness [B].



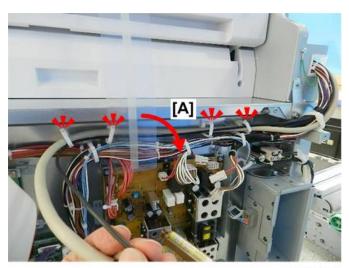
m14a0119

- 3. Open the clamps at the top right corner of the IPU [A] (%x2).
- 4. Free the disconnected harnesses signal harness [B] and USB harness [C].



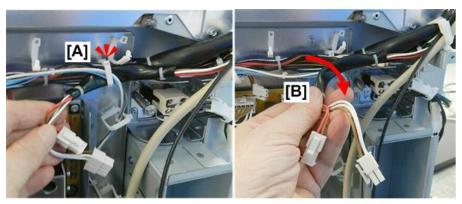
m14a0120

- 5. Moving from left to right above the PSU [A] open the clamps holding the disconnected harness and cable (\$\sqrt{x}4\$).
- 6. Free the harness and cable [A].



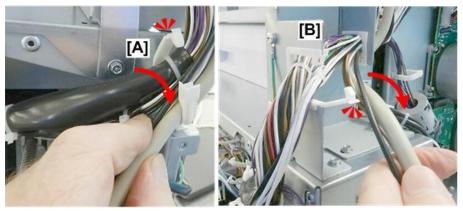
m14a0028

7. Open the clamp at the top right corner of the PSU [A], and then free the harnesses [B] (\$x1).



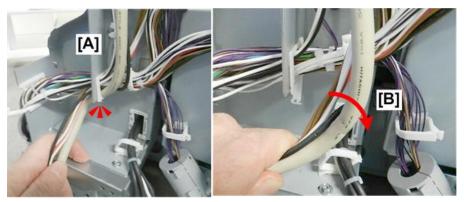
m14a0029

8. Open the saddle clamp [A] above and free the harness [B] ($\Re x1$).



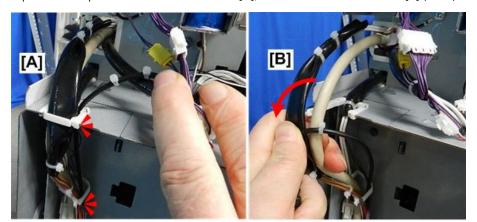
m14a0030

9. Follow the cable up, open the next saddle clamp [A], and then free the harnesses [B] (%x1).



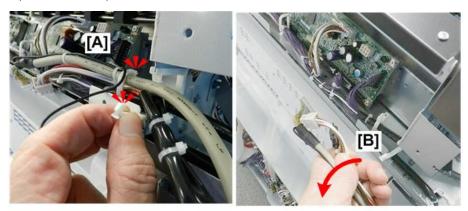
m14a0031

10. Open the clamps at the rear left rear corner [A], and then free the harnesses [B] (\$\varphi\$x2).



m14a0094

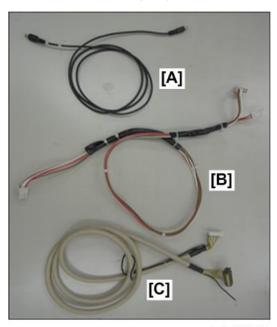
11. Open the last clamp [A] near the SIB, and then free the harnesses [B] (\$\vec{8}\times 1\$).



m14a0033

12. Carefully remove the freed harnesses from the machine:

- [A] IPU-Operation Panel USB Cable
- [B] SIB-PSU Harness
- [C] SIB-IPU Harness (Image Signal Harness)

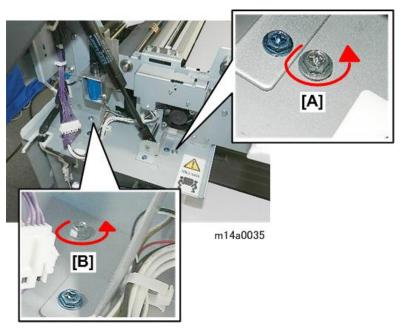


m14a0034

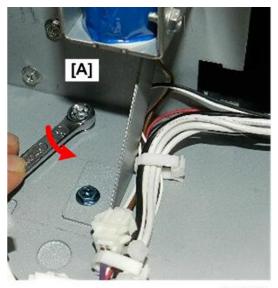
13. Store these harnesses in a safe place. You will need them if you decide to restore the scanner unit to the top of the main machine.

Remove Scanner Unit and Mount It on the Table

1. Disconnect the left end of the scanner unit by removing mounting screws [A] and [B] (\$\mathbb{O}^2 x2).

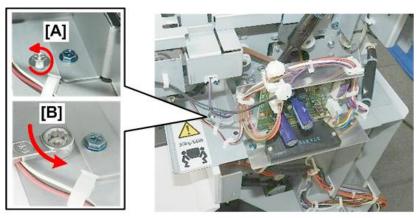


2. If the rear screw [A] is difficult to remove, use the accessory wrench provided.



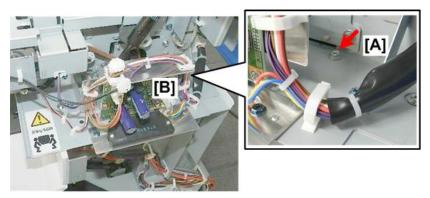
m14a0036

- 3. Save the screws. You will need them to re-attach the left end of the scanner unit to the table.
- 4. On the right side of the machine, remove the front screw [A] ($\Im x1$).
- 5. If the rear screw is difficult to remove, use the accessory wrench [B] provided.



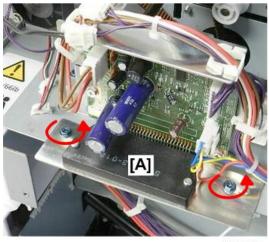
m14a0037

6. The rear [A] on the right is difficult to reach because it is blocked the SDB [B] and a large harness and clamp.



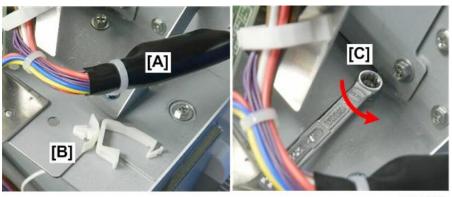
m14a0038

- 7. Remove the base screws of the SDB [A] (**\infty x2).
- 8. Lift the PCB slightly and move it slightly to the front. (You do not need to disconnect it.)



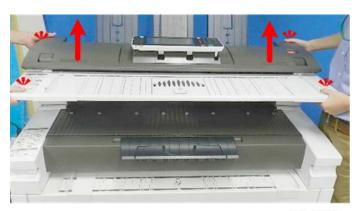
m14a0039

- 9. To the right of the SDB open the clamp, free the harness [A], and then remove the clamp [B].
- 10. Move the harness aside, and then use the accessory wrench [C] to remove the rear screw ($\Im x1$).



m14a0040

- 11. Save the screws. You will need them to re-attach the right end of the scanner unit to the table.
- 12. Lift the scanner unit off the top of the main unit.



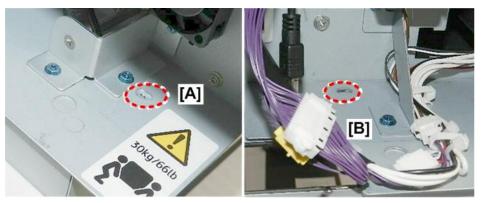
m14a0041

13. Set the scanner unit on the table.



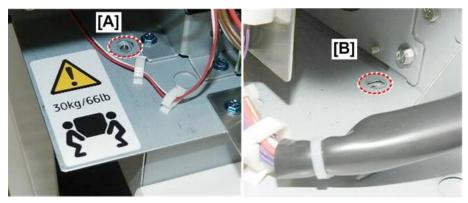
m14a0042

14. On the left end of the scanner unit, confirm that the front hole [A] and rear hole [B] of the unit plate are aligned with the holes of the table below.



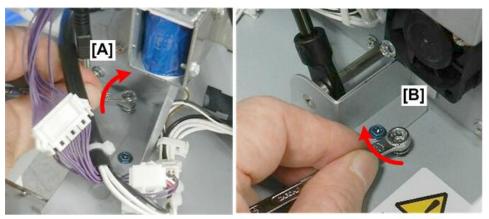
m14a0043

15. On the right end of the scanner unit, confirm that the front hole [A] and rear hole [B] of the unit plate are aligned with the holes of the table below.



m14a0044

16. On the left end of the scanner unit, set the rear screw [A] and front screw [B]. **Do not tighten these screws yet.**



m14a0045

17. On the right end of the scanner unit, set the rear screw [A] and front screw [B].

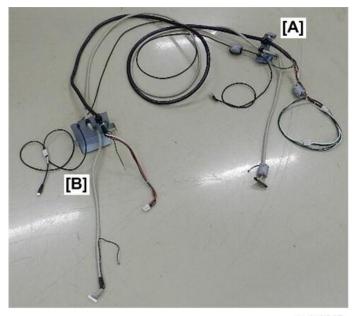


m14a0046

18. Once each pair of screws has been set on the left and right ends of the scanner unit, tighten them down.

Attach Harness Bracket to the Back of the Main Machine

- 1. The scanner unit is reconnected to the main machine with large harnesses (brackets attached) provided with the Scanner Separation Unit Kit.
 - The small bracket [A] is attached to the back of the main unit. Its harnesses and connectors are for the IPU, PSU, and SIB on the back of the main machine.
 - The other large bracket [B] is attached to the table. Its harnesses and connectors are for the SIB and operation panel of the scanner unit..



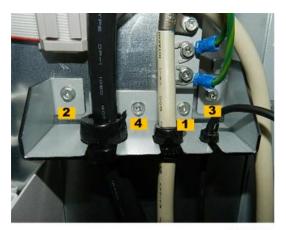
m14a0047

- 2. Locate the slot and holes at the right rear corner of the machine $[\mathsf{A}].$
- 3. Hook the tab of the small bracket [B] into the slot.



m14a0121

4. Fasten the screws [A] (@x4) (M3x6).



m14a0122

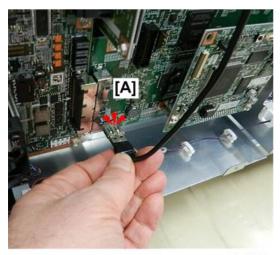
Connect USB Harness to IPU

- 1. Open the clamps above the controller box [A], and then pass the USB cable through the clamps (\$\sigmx 2\$).
- 2. Push the head of the USB cable through the cutout [B] on top of the controller box, and then pull it down.



m14a0123

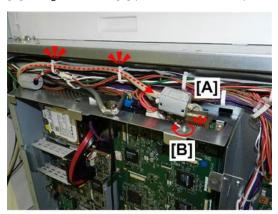
3. Connect the USB cable to the lower left corner of the [A] IPU at ${
m CN480}$ (${
m CN480}$ (${
m Tx1}$).



m14a0124

Connect Signal Harness (SIB-IPU)

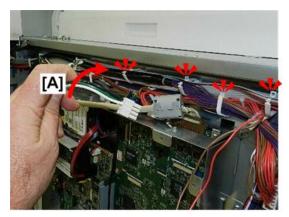
1. Route the signal wire and ground wire through the flat cable clamps, and then connect the cable [A] and ground wire [B] (\$x2, \$\times x1, \$\tilde{x}\$x1).



m14a0057

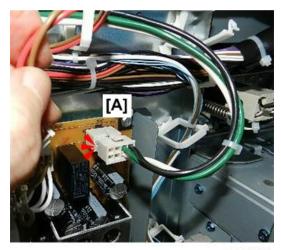
Connect SIB-PSU Harness

1. Open the clamps above the controller box, and then set the power harness [A] in the clamps (\$\\ \times \) \$\\ x4).



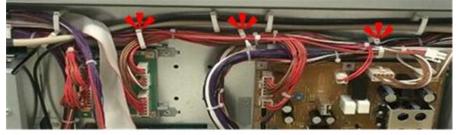
m14a0125

2. At the upper right corner of the PSU, connect harness [A] ($\ensuremath{ \mbox{\sc M}} = x1$).



m14a0052

3. Open the clamps above the PSU (\$x3).



m14a0096

4. Pull the harness with the open connector out of the clamps.



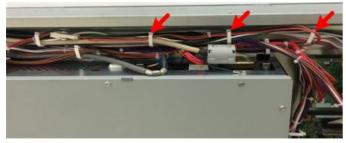
m14a0097

5. Fold the harness back to the left, and then connect it ($\mathbf{S}^{\mathbf{x}}$ 1).



m14a0098

6. Close the clamps over the harness (\$x3).



m14a0099

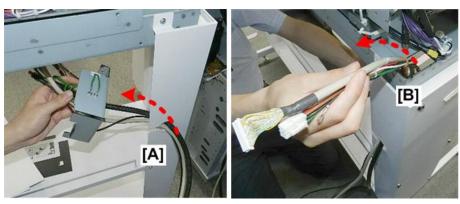
7. Close the clamps over the signal harness above.



m14a0100

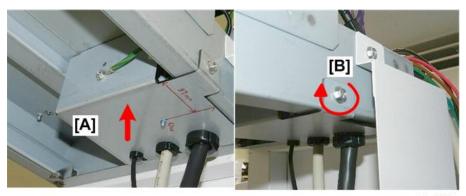
Attach Cable Bracket to Table

- 1. Pull the bracket to the left rear corner of the scanner table [A].
- 2. Pull the harnesses up through the cutout [B] at the left rear corner of the table.



m14a0058

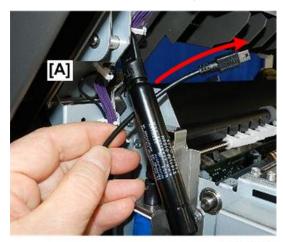
- 3. Push the bracket [A] up until it is snug.
- 4. Fasten the bracket at the rear left corner of the table [B] (\$\mathbb{O}^{\mathbb{C}} x1\$) (Tapping M4x8).



m14a0060

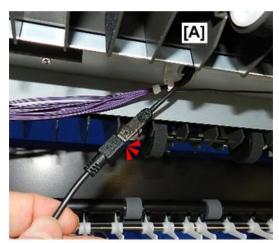
Connect Operation Panel Harness

1. On the left side of the machine [A], pass the USB connector behind the pneumatic arm.



m14a0101

2. Under the scanner cover, near the center [A], connect the USB cable ($\mathbf{S}^{\mathbf{x}}\mathbf{1}$).



m14a0102

3. Close the first clamp as shown (\$\infty\$x1).



m14a0103

4. Under the scanner cover clamp the USB together with the other harness (\$x6).



m14a0104

5. Clamp the harnesses on the left side (\$\infty\$x4).

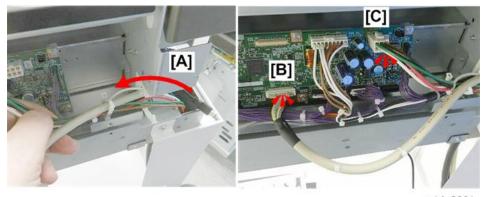


m14a0105

6. Be sure to re-attach the white board (\$\mathbb{T} x2).

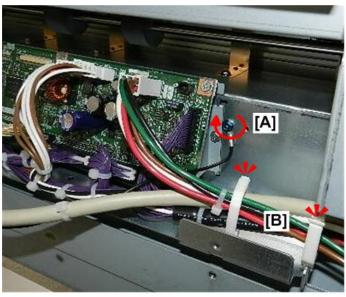
Connect SIB

- 1. At the left rear corner of the table [A] pull the SIB harnesses through the cutout.
- 2. Connect SIB-IPU harness [B] and SIB-PSU harness [C] (\checkmark x2).



m14a0061

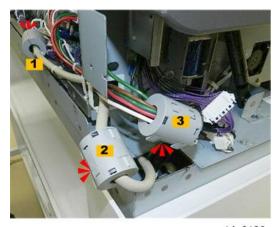
3. Attach the ground wire [A], and then close the clamps around harnesses [B] ($\nearrow x1$, $\checkmark x2$).



m14a0062

Attach Ferrite Cores to SIB Harnesses

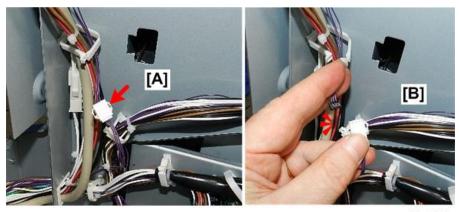
1. Attach ferrite cores to the SIB harnesses as shown.



m14a0106

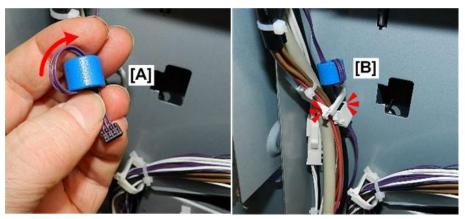
Attach Ferrite Core on Left Side of Machine

- 1. Remove the left rear cover of the main machine. (page 276 "Left Covers")
- 2. Locate the small harness and connector [A] on the left side of the machine.
- 3. Disconnect harness [B] (x1).



m14a0113

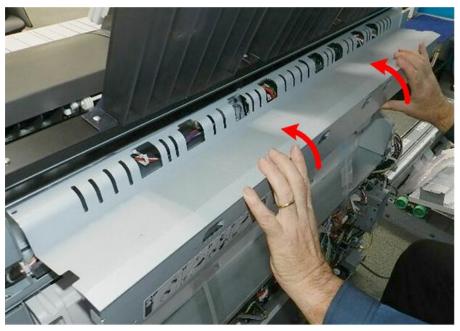
- 4. Wind the small throw the ring core [A].
- 5. Re-connect the harness with the ferrite core above the clamp [B] ($\Im x1$, $\Im x1$)



m14a0114

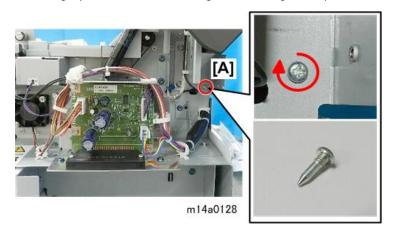
Fasten Ground Wires: Left Side

1. Set the rear exit guide.



m14a0126

2. Set the right pivot screw to hold the right end of the guide in place ($\Im x1$).

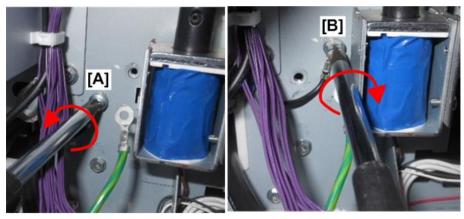


3. Align the hole on the left end of the rear exit guide with hole [A] of the frame.



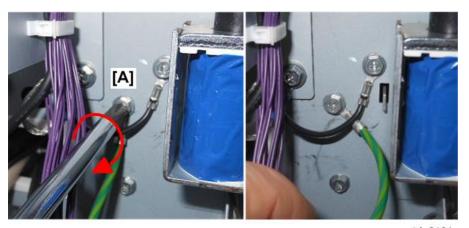
m14a0129

4. Disconnect the ground wire from hole [A], and then fasten it at hole [B], using the screw that fastens the front, left end of the rear exit guide to the frame (\$\mathscr{O}^{\text{x}} \mathbf{1}\$).



m14a0130

5. Connect ground wire [A] to as shown ($\Im x1$) (Tapping M4x8 with Washer x1).

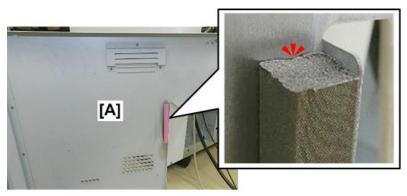


m14a0131

6. Complete re-attaching the rear exit guide.

Attach Gasket

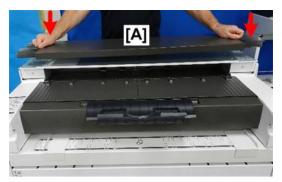
- 1. Turn the rear cover so the inside surface is facing out.
- 2. Peel the tape off the back of the gasket.
- 3. Attach the gasket to the inside of the rear cover as shown.



m14a0116

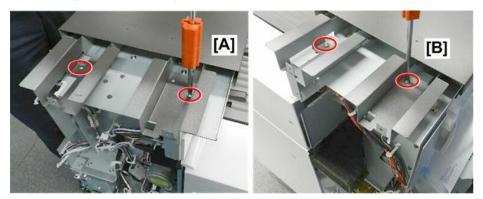
Install Main Unit Cover, Mylars

1. Set the top cover [A] on the main machine.

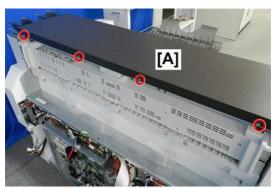


m14a0064

- 2. Fasten the left end [A] of the top cover ($\ensuremath{\mathfrak{G}}$ x2) (M4x8).
- 3. Fasten the right end [B] of the top cover ($\ensuremath{\mathfrak{G}} \ensuremath{x} x2)$ (M4x8).

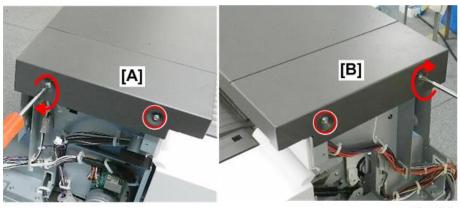


m14a0065



m14a0066

- 5. Attach the left end cover [A] (@x2).
- 6. Attach the right end cover [B] (@x2) (M4x8).



m14a0068

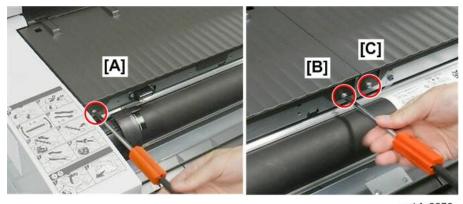
7. Open the toner hopper cover.



m14a0069

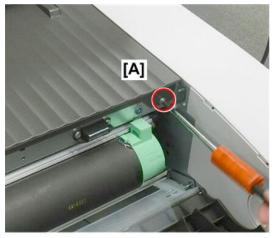
8. Disconnect:

- [A] Left edge of the left copy tray (@x1).
- [B] Right edge of left copy tray (@x1)
- [C] Left edge or right copy tray (@x1)



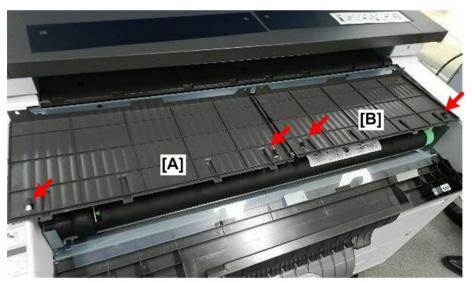
m14a0070

9. Disconnect right edge of right copy tray (@x1).



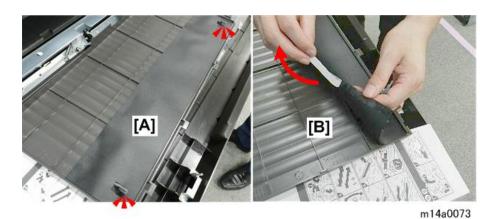
m14a0071

10. Remove the left copy tray [A] and right copy tray [B], and then turn them upside down so their hooks are pointing up.

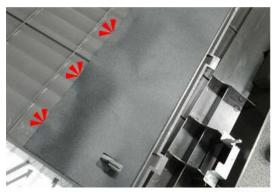


m14a0072

- 11. Take one mylar [A], pass the two hooks through the two holes, and then lay the mylar flat.
- 12. Lift the upper left edge of the mylar [B], and then slowly pull the tape from the backside of the mylar.

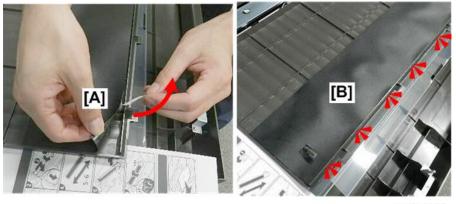


13. Carefully flatten the edge where the tape was removed so the mylar is flat.



m14a0074

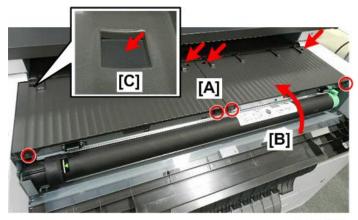
- 14. Lift the lower left edge of the mylar [A], and then slowly pull the tape from the backside of the mylar.
- 15. Carefully flatten the edge where the tape was removed so the mylar [B] is flat.



m14a0075

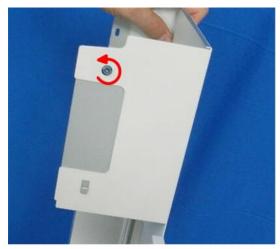
16. Repeat this procedure to attach the other mylar to the other copy tray.

- 17. Re-install the copy trays [A], and then close the toner hopper cover [B] (@x4).
- 18. Check the four ports [C].
- 19. Make sure that the mylars are snug and blocking light from entering the printer unit below.



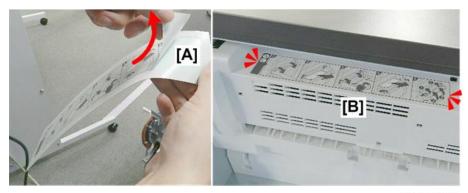
m14a0076

20. Remove the small plate from the corner of the main unit rear cover (**x1). (This allows the scanner harness to pass through the rear cover.)



m14a0077

- 21. Peel the back off the decal [A].
- 22. Attach the decal to the back of the machine [B].



m14a0078

Optional Counter I/F Unit

Accessories



b870a0001a

No.	Description	Q'ty
1.	Counter I/F PCB	1
2.	Standoffs	4
3.	Adapter Harness – Short	1
4.	Long Harness – Key Card RK4	1
5.	Long Harness – Key Card (Not Used)	1

• If screws are provided with the accessories, you can discard them. They are not needed for this installation.

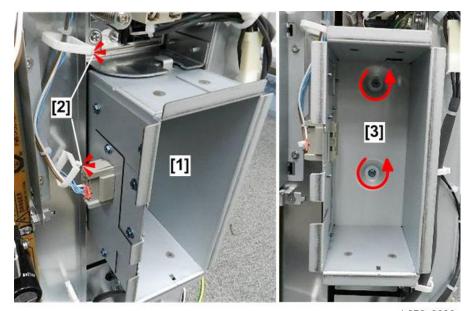
Installation

Preparation

• Remove the right front cover (page 276 "Right Covers")

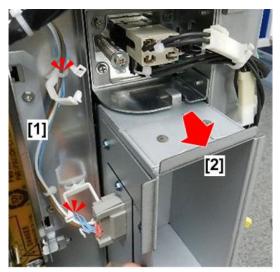
2

- Remove the rear cover (page 282 "Rear Cover")
- Remove the controller box cover (page 494 "Controller Box Cover Removal")
- 1. Locate the box cover [1] on the left rear corner of the machine.
- 2. Open the harness clamps [2] and free the harnesses (\$\varphi x2).
- 3. Unfasten the box cover [3] (** x2).



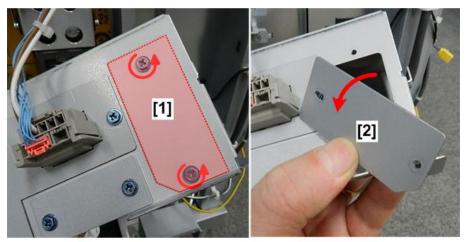
b870a0002

- 4. Make sure that the harnesses [1] are free from the clamps.
- 5. Pull the box cover [2] away from the machine.



b870a0003

6. Unfasten the side cover [1] and then remove it [2] (**x2).



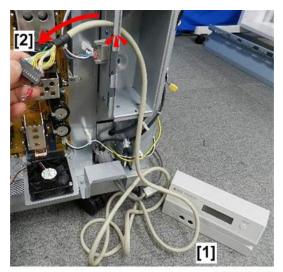
b870a0004

7. Re-attach the box cover [1] (** x2).



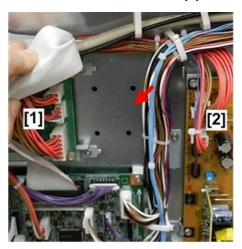
b870a0005

- 8. Lay the unit [1] on the floor.
- 9. Pull the end of the cable [2] through the side of the box cover where you just removed the side cover.



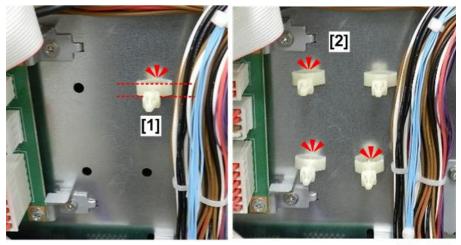
b870a0006

10. Locate the holes between the ESB [1] and the PSU [2].



b870a0007

- 11. Set one standoff [1] in any hole with the large base against the machine frame ($\sqrt[3]{x}$ x1).
- 12. Set the other three standoffs [2] in the same way ($\sqrt[3]{x}$ 3).



b870a0008

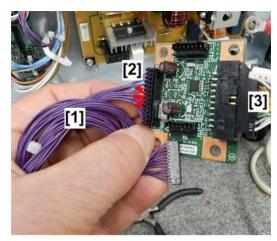
Parallel Mode (RK4)

- 1. Hold the counter I/F PCB as shown with the large connector [1] up and facing to the right.
- 2. Connect the unit harness [2] to the PCB (\$\sigma x1)\$.



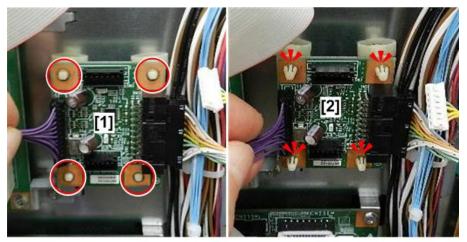
b870a0009

- 3. Select the long harness [1] (13-pin)
- 4. Connect it to the left edge of the PCB [2], opposite the connector [3] where you just connected the unit (**x1).



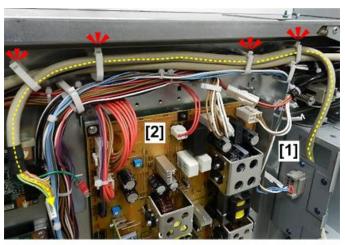
b870a0010

- 5. Set the connected PCB [1] on the standoffs.
- 6. With firm, even pressure, push the PCB [2] onto the standoffs.



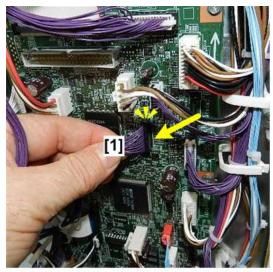
b870a0011

- 7. Route the unit harness cable from the box cover [1] over the top of the PSU [2].
- 8. Open the clamps, set the cable in the clamps, and then close them (\$x4).



b870a0012

9. Connect the other end of the long harness [1] to the connector near the center of the IOB (STX1).



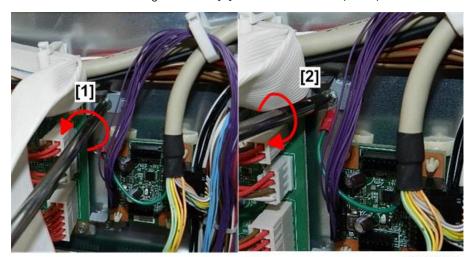
b870a0013

- 10. At the top, clamp the long harness [1] (X1).
- 11. At the bottom right corner of the IOB, clamp the long harness at [1] (%x2).



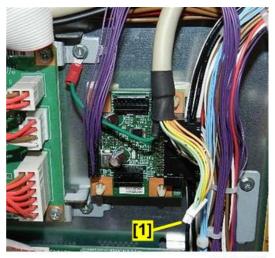
b870a0014

- 12. Remove screw [1] at the upper right corner of the ESB (\mathfrak{S} x1).
- 13. Use the screw to fasten the ground wire [2] at the same location ($\Im x1$).



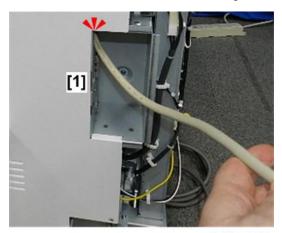
b870a0015

14. The other connector [1] (7-pin) on the unit harness is allowed to hang free.



b870a0016

15. Re-attach the rear cover [1], and then the right cover.

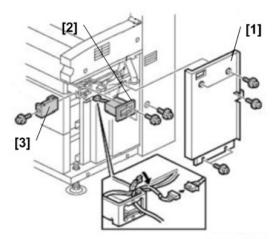


b870a0017

- 16. Place the optional charge device on a flat, stable surface near the machine.
- 17. Turn the machine on.
- 18. Enter the SP mode.
- 19. Open **5113-001**, and then select "**11**" or "**12**" (MF Key Card).
- 20. Open **5120-001**, and then select "1" (for Reset).

Key Counter Installation

- 1. Remove the right front cover [1] (\$\mathbb{O}^2 x 5).
- 2. Remove the cosmetic plate [2] (\$\mathbb{O}^2 x 1).
- 3. Attach the key counter receptacle (\$\mathbb{G}^{\tilde{x}}x2).



b870a0027

- 4. Re-attach the right front cover.
- 5. Turn the machine on.
- 6. Go into the SP mode.
- 7. Open **5120-001**, and then select "1" (for Reset).

3. Preventive Maintenance

PM Tables

Letter	PM						
А	Adjust						
С	Clean						
I	Inspect						
L	Lubricate						
R	Replace						

Units of measure in the PM Interval column: 1 m = 3.28 ft.



• After replacing a PM part, be sure to reset its counter to zero with SP7804-002 to -015.

Main Machine

Original Feed

ltem	Interval		PM	Comment	
nem	m	ft.	F/VI	Commen	
Original Feed Roller	10K	32.8	С	Alcohol or water, dry cloth	
Original Exit Roller	TOK	32.0			
Original Set Sensor	60K	196.8		Blower brush	
Original Registration Sensor	OUR	190.0		DIOWER DRUSH	
Original Table	10K	32.8	С	Water, dry cloth	

Optics

lt	Inte	rval	DAA	Comment	
ltem	m	ft.	PM	Comment	
Platen Plate	10K	32.8	С	Alcohol or water, dry cloth	
Exposure Glass	10K	32.8	С	Water, glass cleaner	

Development

ltem	04.	Interval		PM	Comment
item	Qty	m	ft.	PM	Comment
Developer Type 30W Black	2	30K	98.4	R	Replace if necessary.
Development Filter	1	20K	65.6	R	Dry cloth, vacuum
Davidson and Classes Casus*1		10K	32.8	L	Silicone Grease G501
Development Sleeve Gear*1	1	200K	656	R	Replace if necessary.
Gear - 28Z	2	200K	656	R	D l
Paddle Gear	1	200K	656	R	Replace.
Cartridge Holder		10K	32.8	С	Blower brush, dry cloth.
Registration Upper Guide Plate		10K	32.8	С	Damp cloth, then dry cloth.
Side Seals		10K	32.8	I/C	Dry cloth
Development Lower Gears*1		10K	32.8	IL	Silicone Grease G501
Development Lower Casing		10K	32.8	С	Damp cloth, dry cloth
Used Toner Bottle		10K	32.8	I	Empty used toner. Clean rear shoulder of bottle near full sensor.

^{* 1:} See "Lubrication Points" (at end of this section).

Cleaning

liana	Qty		PM	Commont	
Item	Qiy	m	ft.	PM	Comment
Cleaning Blade	1	30K	98.4	R	Replace if necessary.

la	Qty	Interval		PM	Comment
Item		m	ft.	PIN	Comment
Cleaning Entrance Seal		20K	65.6	С	Dry cloth, when required
Side Seals		20K	65.6	С	Dry cloth.
Pick-off Pawls		20K	65.6	С	Dry cloth.
Cleaning Unit Interior		20K	65.6	I	Dry cloth if necessary

Drum, Around the Drum

ltem	04.	Inte	rval	PM	Comment
irem	Qty	m	ft.	F /V1	
Charge Corona Wire - G (C)	1	10K	32.8	R/C	Replace. Clean if necessary EM visit.
Cleaner: Charge Corona: Ass'y	1	10K	32.8	R	Replace.
Charge Corona Casing	1	10K	32.8	С	Damp cloth, dry cloth.
Grid Wire	1	10K	32.8	С	Clean. Lens paper Damp cloth, dry cloth. Every PM visit.
Transfer Roller :Ass'y	1	40K	131	R	Dry cloth
Transfer Roller Electrode Plate (Quenching Spines)	3	10K	32.8	R	Dry cloth
Quenching Lamp		20K	65.6	С	Dry cloth
ID Sensor		20K	65.6	С	Blower brush
LPH (LED Print Heads)		10K	32.8	С	Alcohol, dry cloth. No chemical cleaners! After wiping, touch to discharge static.
Drum Drive Gear		10K	32.8	L	Silicone Grease G501

ltem .	Ohr	Interval		PM	Comment
lielli	Qty m	m	ft.	PIM	Commen
OPC Drum	1	30K	98.4	R	Inspect every 10K (32.8)

Paper Feed

ltem	04.	Interval		DAA	C
item	Qty	m	ft.	PM	Comment
Cutter Unit	1	10K	32.8	С	Alcohol, dry cloth
Coller Offili	I	83K	272.3	R	Alcohol, dry cloin
Paper Feed Roller	1	10K	32.8	С	Alcohol, dry cloth
Paper Exit Roller	1	10K	32.8	С	Alcohol, dry cloth
Cutting Sensor		20K	65.6	С	Blower brush
Registration Rollers		10K	32.8	С	Alcohol, dry cloth (both drive and idle rollers)
Registration Sensor		10K	32.8	С	Blower brush

 $^{^{*\,1}}$: The cutter unit can be used up to 140K actual cuts (regardless of paper length).

Fusing Unit

lk		Interval		D14	
Item	Qty	m	ft.	PM	Comment
Hot Roller (for D208/D211)	1	35K	114.8	R	Replace if necessary.
Fusing Cleaning Roller	1	30K	98.4	R	Replace if necessary.
Bushing – Hot Roller	4	35K	114.8	R	Replace with hot roller. Replace if necessary.
Pressure Roller Cleaning Roller	1	30K	98.4	R	Replace if necessary.
Pressure Roller	1	35K	114.8	R	Replace if necessary.
Hot Roller Stripper		10K	32.8	С	Dry cloth.
Pressure Roller Stripper		10K	32.8	С	Dry cloth.

ltem	O	Inte	rval	PM	Comment
item	Qty	m	ft.	PIN	Comment
Thermistors	2	30K	98.4	С	Dry cloth.
Fusing Entrance Guide		10K	32.8	С	Alachal dw. alath
Fusing Entrance Spurs		TOK	32.0		Alcohol, dry cloth
Fusing Exit Guide Plate		10K	32.8	С	Alcohol, dry cloth.
Fusing Unit Gears*1		120K	393.6	L	Barrierta JFE 55/2
Fusing Pressure Screw Shaft*1		40K	131	L	Barrierta JFE 55/2
Fusing Drive Gears		10K	32.8	L	Silicone Grease G501
Exit Turn Guide		10K	32.8	С	Damp cloth, then dry cloth.
Paper Exit Sensor		10K	32.8	С	Blower brush
Exit Rollers		20K	65.6	С	Alcohol, dry cloth

^{* 1:} See "Lubrication Points" (end of this section).

Others

h	Interval		DAA	C	
ltem	Qty	m	ft.	PM	Comment
Ozone Filter	1	20K	65.6	С	Replace.
Breaker switch	1			С	Check operation once a year.
Gear – 16Z	1	200K	656	R	Replace

Options

Roll Feeder RU6540

h	04.	Inte	rval	DAA	Comment	
Item	Qty	m	ft.	PM		
Cutter Unit* 1	1	10K	32.8	С	Alaskal dasalah	
Cuffer Unif	ı	83K	272.3	R	Alcohol, dry cloth	
Paper Feed Roller	2	10K	32.8	С	Alcohol, dry cloth	

^{*1:} The cutter unit can be used up to 140K actual cuts (regardless of paper length).

Paper Cassette CT6510

Ja	O+.	Inte	rval	PM	Comment	
ltem	Qty	m	ft.	PM		
Pick-up Roller	2	10K	32.8	R	Replace	
Paper Feed Roller	2	10K	32.8	R	Replace	
Separation Roller	2	10K	32.8	R	Replace	

PM Parts Replacement

Periodic PM

This machine is equipped with a PM counter, so when a PM part reaches the end of its service life, the machine displays an alert that the part should be replaced.

- SP7951-002 to 15 (Remaining Days Counter). When a PM part should be replaced within the next 15 days, a near-end message is displayed on the machine operation panel.
- SP7803-002 to 015 (PM Counter Display). This SP codes allows the service technician to see the number of sheets and distance counts for the listed PM parts before the end message is displayed. (This is the count threshold for the interval between the near-end alert and the final end alert.)
- SP7804 (PM Count Clear). The count for the replaced part must be cleared before the machine
 can resume normal operation. (However, the default is not displayed.)

At every PM visit for periodic checking, cleaning, etc. done according to the PM tables, the service technician should check the number of days remaining for each PM part and then replace any PM parts if necessary. A PM part does not require replacement if its count will not become zero before the next scheduled PM visit.

PM Parts

Here is a list of the PM parts, their assigned numbers, the sections of this manual where replacement procedures can be found. (The numbers in the first column are the sub numbers of the counter SP codes.)

No.	PM Parts	Replacement Procedure
002	Developer	(page 405 "Developer")
003	Charge Corona Unit	(page 353 "Charge Corona Unit")
004	Transfer Roller	(page 442 "Transfer Unit")
005	Separation Corona Unit	(page 353 "Charge Corona Unit")
006	OPC Drum	(page 378 "Drum, Cleaning Blade")
007	Cleaning Blade	(page 378 "Drum, Cleaning Blade")
008	3rd Feed Roller	(page 426 "1st/3rd Feed Roller and Clutch")
009	4th Feed Roller	(page 427 "2nd/4th Feed Roller and Clutch")
011	Hot Roller	(page 486 "Hot Roller")

No.	PM Parts	Replacement Procedure
012	Pressure Roller	(page 489 "Pressure Roller")
013	Fusing Cleaning Roller	(page 481 "Hot Roller Cleaning Roller")
014	Cleaning Inspection 1	Counter for 10Km (32.8ft.) intervals.
015	Cleaning Inspection 2	Counter for 20Km (65.6ft.) intervals.

Related SP Codes

SP7803-002 to 015	PM Counter Display: Page
SP7803-022 to 027	PM Counter Display: Distance
SP7803-042 to 047	PM Counter Display: Distance (%)
SP7803-062 to 075	PM Counter Display: Page (%)
SP7853-002 to 015	Replacement Counter
SP7952-002 to 015	PM Count Settings

Replacing PM Parts

There is no feature on this machine that can detect a new PM part after it has been installed in the machine, so the expired count for the replaced part must be reset to zero manually.

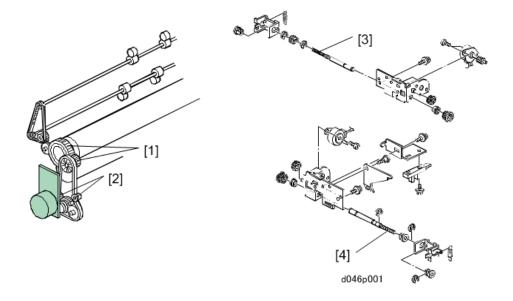
- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. Do SP5990-004 to print the logging data SMC report.
- 3. Turn the machine off.
- 4. Wait for the power LED on the control panel to go off.
- 5. Unplug the machine from its power source, and then press the power switch again to dissipate residual charges on the PCBs.
- 6. Replace the PM part.
- 7. Turn the machine on.
- 8. Enter the SP mode.
- 9. Open SP7804 (Counter Reset), and then reset the counter for the replaced PM part.
- Do SP5990-004 to print another logging data SMC report, and then confirm that the count for the replaced part has been reset to zero. (This can also be confirmed with SP7803).

- 11. If the count has not reset to zero, do the procedure again to set the count for the replaced part to zero.
- 12. Leave the SP mode.

Lubrication Points

Fusing Section

[1]	Fusing Gears (Barrieta JFE 55/2)
[2]	Fusing Drive Gears (Silicone Grease G501)
[3], [4]	Fusing Pressure Screw Shaft (Barrieta JFE 55/2)

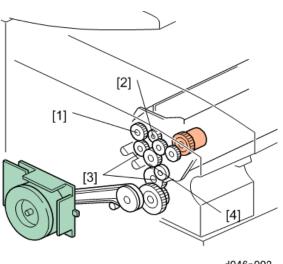


Development Section

[1]	Development Sleeve Gear (Silicone Grease G501)
[2]	Gear-20Z (Auger) (Silicone Grease G501)

The following gears should be checked every 200 km and replaced if necessary:

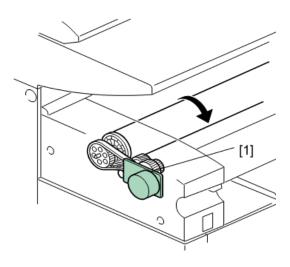
- [1] Development Sleeve Gear
- [3] Gear 28Z (Idle Gear)
- [4] Paddle Gear



d046p002

Drum Drive Section

[1] Drum Drive Gear (Silicone Grease G501)



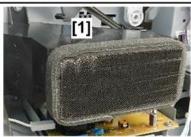
d046p919

Ozone Filter

Note

- Clean the ozone filter to prevent the collection of dirt and paper dust which can prevent air from passing through the filter efficiently.
- 1. The ozone filter [A] is inside a duct above the used toner bottle on the right side of the machine.





d208a3374

- 2. Pull the filter out of its duct.
- 3. Use a vacuum cleaner to clean the dust from both sides of the filter.





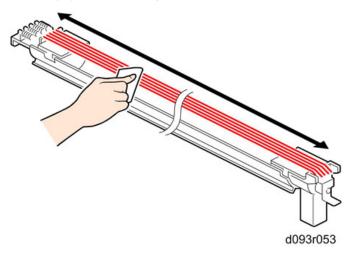
d208a3375

Charge Corona Unit

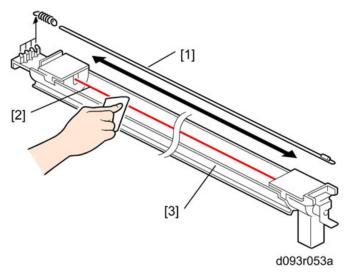
1. Remove the charge corona unit (page 353 "Charge Corona Unit")

Q

2. Use lens paper to clean the grid wires.



- 3. Remove the grid wires [1].
- 4. Use lens paper to clean the charge corona wire [2].
- 5. Remove the wire and clean the casing [3] with dry or water damp cloth.



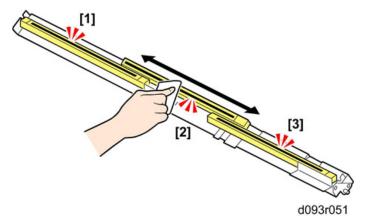


• If you use a damp cloth, use the damp cloth first. Then be sure to wipe the cleaned area dry with a clean dry cloth.

LPH Cleaning

1. Remove the LPH. (page 344 "LPH")

2. Use lens paper (or clean cloth dampened with alcohol) to clean the surfaces of the LPH unit lenses [1], [2], [3].



3. After cleaning, touch a grounded surface to discharge static electricity from your hands.

Important

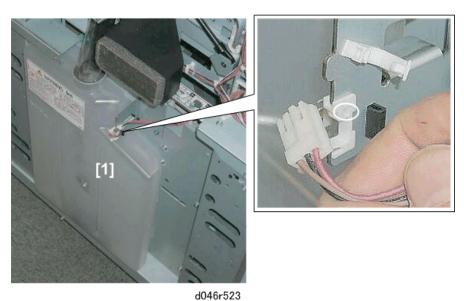
- If you use a cloth dampened with alcohol, be sure there is no residue remaining around the cleaned area.
- If you use a damp cloth, use the damp cloth first. Then be sure to wipe the cleaned area dry with a clean dry cloth.

Used Toner Bottle Cleaning

Preparation

Remove:

- Right rear cover, right front cover (page 276 "Right Covers")
- 1. Remove the used toner bottle [1] (\$\sim x\$1).

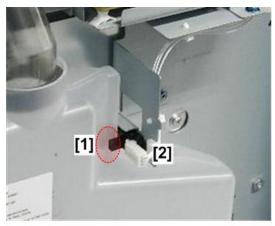


- 2. Wrap a piece of dry cloth [1] around the tip of a small screwdriver and fasten it with tape.
- 3. Insert the covered tip [2] and clean the area around the upper right corner of the toner bottle [3] to remove all toner.



d046r524

4. The area [1] around the used toner bottle sensor [2] must be clean so that the sensor can function accurately.



d208a0004

4. Replacement and Adjustment

Notes on the Main Power Switch

Push Switch

The main power button of this machine has been changed to a push-button switch from the conventional rocker switch. The push switch has characteristics and specifications different from the rocker switch. Care must be taken when replacing and adjusting parts.



d208a0134

Characteristics of the Push Switch (DC Switch)

Power is supplied to the machine even when the main power switch is turned OFF.

The push switch in this machine uses DC (direct current). Therefore, if the AC power cord is connected to an electrical outlet, power is supplied to the controller board, the operation unit and other modules even when the main power is turned OFF. When replacing the controller board and the operation unit in this state, not only these boards, it will damage other electrical components.

In 100V models, only one of the AC lines for the fusing unit is shut off when you turn off the main power; the other line carries current even when you turn off the main power switch.

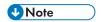
So, when performing maintenance work such as replacing parts, in addition to turning off the main power with the push switch, always unplug the AC power cord.

When you disconnect the power cord from the AC wall outlet, inside the machine for a while there is still residual charge. Therefore, if you remove boards in this state, it can cause a blown fuse or memory failure.

How to remove the residual charge inside the machine
 After you unplug the power cord from the AC wall outlet, in order to remove the residual charge from inside the machine, be sure to press the main power switch. Thus, the charge remaining in the machine is released, and it is possible to remove boards.

When you reconnect the AC power cord into an AC wall outlet, the machine will start automatically.

In order to remove the residual charge, push the main power switch while you disconnect the AC power cord. At that time, the power ON flag inside the machine is set. Therefore, after you finish work on the machine and reconnect the power cord to the AC, even if you do not press the main power switch, the machine will start automatically and the moving parts will begin to move. When working on moving parts, be careful that fingers or clothes do not get caught.



 Automatic restart deals with cases when you accidentally unplugged the AC power cord or unexpected power outages. By keeping the power flag ON, after the resumption of power, the machine will start up automatically.

In rare cases, when you reconnect the AC power cord to a power outlet, the machine does not start automatically. In this case, the machine has not failed. The cause is due to the timing of releasing the residual charge. If you press the main power switch while the residual charge was already released, the power ON flag will not be set. At this time, start the machine manually by pressing the main power switch.

Shutdown Method

1. Press the main power switch [A] on the front of the machine.



d208a0134

- 2. Disconnect the power cord
- 3. Wait 3 minutes. This is the time required if you intend to remove the rear cover and service parts in the machine, like removal of the controller board, for example).



- If some LEDs on any of the boards are blinking or lit, current is still flowing.
- After the shutdown process, the main power is turned off automatically.

When the shutdown is complete

Main power LED: Off

Operation panel LED: Off



- How to start from shutdown
- To start the machine, press the main power switch. However, if you press the main power switch between the beginning and the end of a shutdown, the machine will not start.

Forced Shutdown

In case normal shutdown does not complete for some reason, the machine has a forced shutdown function

To make a forced shutdown, press and hold the main power switch for 6 seconds.

In general, do not use the forced shutdown.



Forced shutdown may damage the hard disk and memory, and can cause damage to the machine.
 Use a forced shutdown only if it is unavoidable.

Special Tools and Lubricants

Special Tools

This Test Chart commonly used with other machines.

Part No.	Description	Q'ty
A0239504	Test Chart OS-A1 (2 sheets/set)	1

Lubricants

These lubricants are commonly used with other machines.

Part No.	Description	Q'ty
A2579300	Grease Barrierta – \$552R	1
52039502	Silicon Grease G-501	1

4

Beforehand

MARNING

- Before servicing the machine, always follow the instructions in this manual to 1) turn off the power switch, 2) disconnect the power cord, and then press the power switch again to dissipate residual charge on the main boards.
- After replacements, make sure that all removed harnesses are connected up again and secured in their clamps.

ACAUTION

The pneumatic arms on both sides of the scanner unit and the upper unit are charged with gas
under high pressure. To avoid damage or personal injury, never attempt to disassemble or repair
these arms.



Opening and Closing the Machine

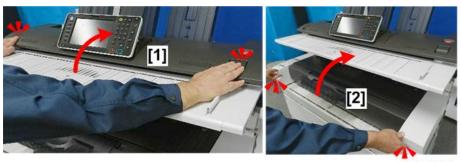
Scanner Cover, Upper Unit

MARNING

• Before you do any procedure described in this section, always switch off the machine, wait for the machine to shut down, and then disconnect the power cord.

Mportant !

- To avoid bending the catch and release mechanisms, always release and raise the right and left sides together.
- 1. Push the scanner cover release buttons on both sides and raise the scanner cover [1].
- 2. Raise the upper unit release buttons on both sides and raise the upper unit [2].



d208a3266

3. When you close the scanner cover and upper unit, always press down firmly on both ends to make sure that they lock.

Roll Tray, Toner Hopper

- 1. Pull out the handle [1] to unlock it and pull out the roll tray.
- 2. Set your thumbs in the recesses on both sides of the toner hopper cover [2] and lower the cover.



d046r302

Paper Exit Cover, Paper Exit Guide Plate

1. Grip both ends of the paper exit cover [1], pull it toward you to release it, and lower the cover.



2. Grip the rings on both ends of the paper exit guide [1], pull it toward you to release it, and lower the guide.

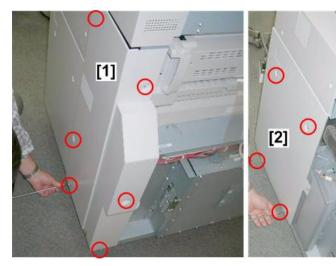


d046r304

Exterior Covers

Right Covers

- 1. [1] Right rear cover (©x6)
- 2. [2] Right front cover (©x4)



d046r305

Left Covers

- 1. [1] Left rear cover (@x7)
- 2. [2] Left front cover (©x4)



d046r306

Inner Covers

Left Inner Cover

Preparation

- Remove the left rear cover, left front cover (page 276 "Left Covers")
- Open the upper unit (page 274 "Scanner Cover, Upper Unit")

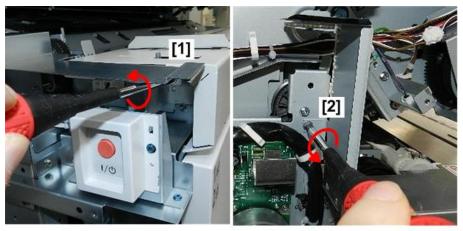


d208a3031

1. Remove:

[1] Front screw (@x1)

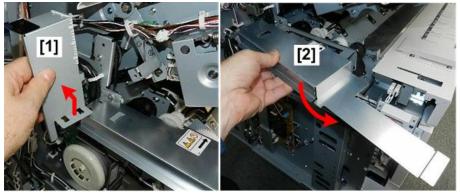
[2] Rear screw (@x1)



d208a3032

2. Remove:

- [1] Rear plate
- [2] Front plate



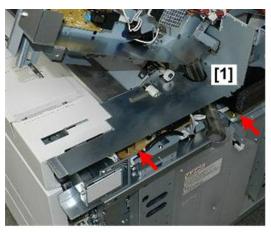
d208a3033

Right Inner Cover

Preparation

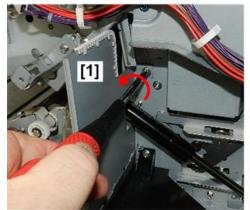
• Remove the right rear cover, right front cover (page 276 "Right Covers")

The right inner cover [1] covers two boards.



d208a3034

1. Remove rear vertical plate [1] rear vertical plate ($\mathfrak{S}x1$)





d208a3035

2. Disconnect flat plate front [1] and rear [2] ($\ensuremath{\mathfrak{G}}\xspace^{-1}x^{2}$ x2).





d208a3036



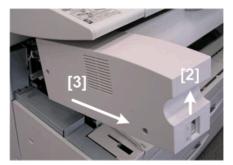
d208a3037

Upper Unit Covers

Left Upper Unit Cover

- 1. Raise the upper unit [1] and remove screws (©x2).
- 2. Push up the release [2] then remove the left upper unit cover [3].





d046r310

Right Upper Unit Cover

- 1. Raise the upper unit and remove screws (©x2).
- 2. Push up the release [1] then remove the right upper unit cover [2].

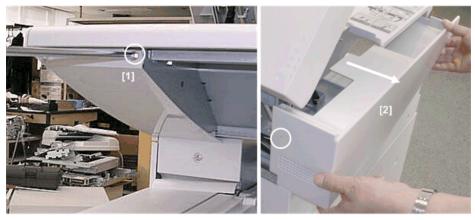


d046r311

End Covers

Left End Cover

- 1. At the front [1], remove the screw (@x1).
- 2. Remove the screw at the rear, and pull off the left end cover [2] ($\mathfrak{S}^{r}x1$).



d046r312

Right End Cover

- 1. At the front [1], remove the screw (@x1).
- 2. Remove the screw at the rear, and pull off the right end cover [2] ($\Im x1$).

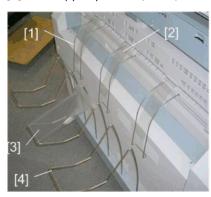


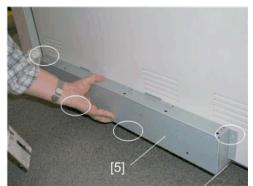


d046r313

Rear Cover

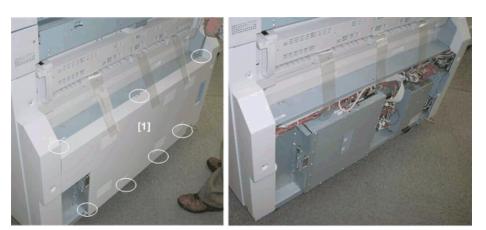
- 1. Remove:
 - [1] Guides x3
 - [2] Small mylars x3
 - [3] Large mylar x 1
 - [4] Rear copy tray stays x3
 - [5] Rear copy tray holder (@x4)





d046r314

2. Remove the rear cover [1] (@x7)



d046r315

Operation Panel

Removing the Operation Panel

1. Remove the original guide trays from the top of the machine ($\Im x6$).



d208a3000

2. Remove inner cover [1] (@x2).



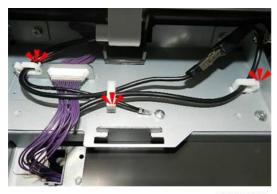
d208a3001

- 3. Tilt the operation panel [1] to the horizontal position.
- 4. Slide out the base cover [2] from the front.



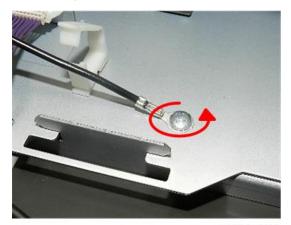
d208a3006

5. Free the harnesses (\$\square\$x3).



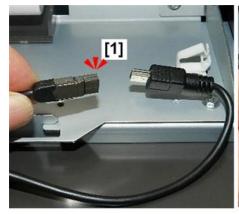
d208a3002

6. Disconnect ground wire. (> x1)



d208a3003

7. Disconnect harnesses [1] and [2] (*x2).



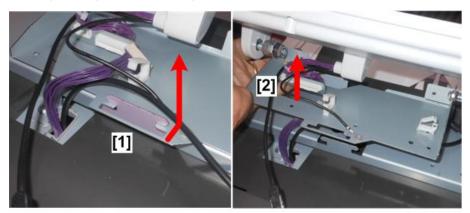


d208a3004

8. Disconnect base (@x4).

d208a3005

- 9. Push the base to disengage T-bar [1]
- 10. Lift off operation panel [2] off the top of the machine with metal base attached.



d208a3007

11. Lay the operation panel on a flat clean surface.



d208a3282

Touch Panel Replacement

The touch panel needs to be replaced if the touch panel cannot be calibrated correctly.

Preparation

- Remove the operation panel. (page 284 "Removing the Operation Panel")
- 1. Remove the back cover (©x6).



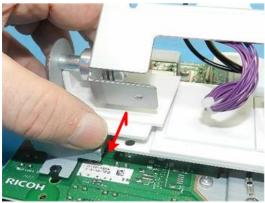
d208a3008

- 2. Raise the swivel base [1].
- 3. Slide the back cover [2] up over the upraised base.



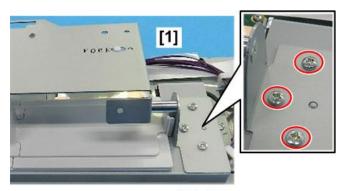
d208a3009

4. Remove the spacer.



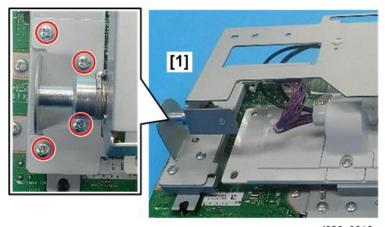
d208a3010

5. Disconnect the swivel base on the right [1] (x3).



d208a3011

6. Disconnect the swivel base on the left [1] ($\slash\hspace{-0.4em}P$ x4).



d208a3012

7. Lift the swivel base [1], and then disconnect it [2] ($\mathbf{S}^{\mathbf{x}}$ 1).



d208a3013

8. Raise the harness hood slightly and set it aside. Do not try to remove it.

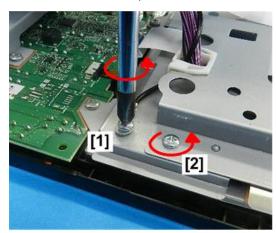
4



d208a3014

9. Disconnect:

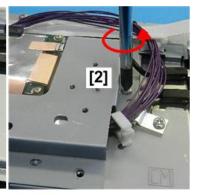
- Ground wire [1] (x1)
- Lower left corner of plate [2] (> x1).



d208a3015

10. Disconnect plate:

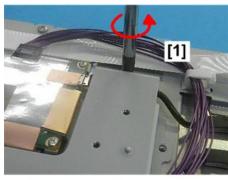
- Lower right corner [1] (x1)
- Right edge [2] (> x1)

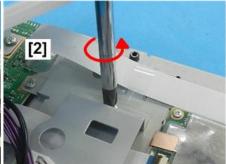


d208a3016

11. Disconnect plate:

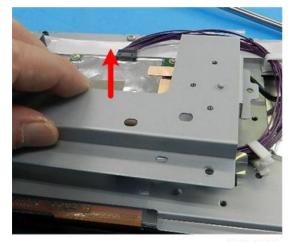
- Upper right corner [1] (> x1)
- Upper left corner [2] (> x1)





d208a3017

12. Remove the plate.



d208a3018

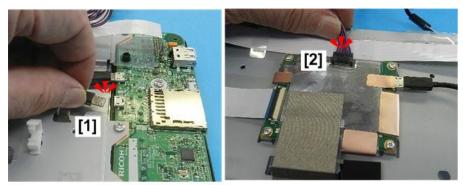
4

- 13. Release harness [1] and pull it aside (\$\infty\$x1).
- 14. Disconnect clamp [2] (*x1).



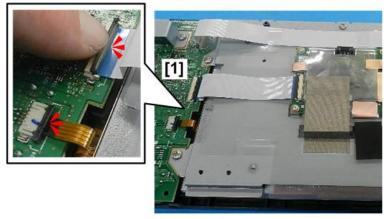
d208a3019

15. Disconnect harnesses at [1] and [2] (\$\sigma x2\$).



d208a3020

16. On the left side [1], disconnect the ribbon connectors (x1, x1).



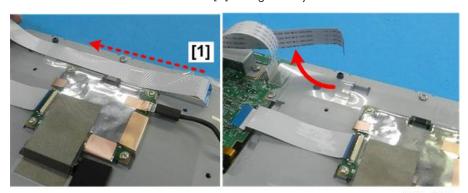
d208a3021

17. Disconnect the right side [1] (x1, x1,



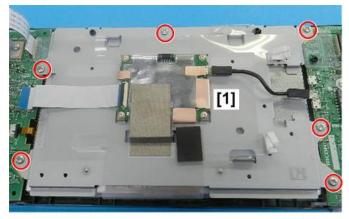
d208a3022

18. Pull the disconnected ribbon connector [1] through the mylar sleeves so it is free.



d208a3023

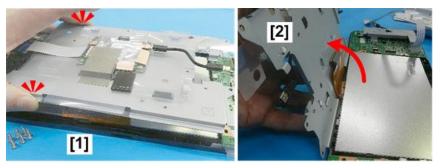
19. Disconnect the LCD plate [1] (> x6).



d208a3024

20. Note the position of the permanently attached film connector [1].

21. Carefully, and slowly, raise the LCD plate [2].



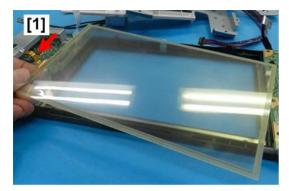
d208a3025

22. Carefully, raise the LCD [1], and then separate the touch panel [2] from the LCD.



d208a3026

23. When you set the new touch panel, make sure that the ribbon connector [1] is on the left.



d208a3027

Re-installation

- 1. To re-attach the back cover, first raise the swivel base [1].
- 2. Slide the rear cover [2] down over the raised base.

d208a3028

- 3. To re-attach the base cover, turn the re-installed operation panel [1] to the horizontal position.
- 4. Slide the base cover [2] in from the front.



d208a3029

5. Be sure to calibrate the new touch panel screen. (page 914 "Calibrating the Touch Panel")

4

4

Scanner Unit

Scanner Cover

Preparation

Remove:

- Left end cover, right end cover (page 281 "End Covers")
- 1. Turn the operation panel [1] to its flat, horizontal position.
- 2. Remove the original guide plate [2].
- 3. Remove the original trays [3], [4], [5] (x6)



d208a3325

4. Behind the machine, remove operation panel inner cover [A] (\$\mathbb{O}^{\text{x}} \text{x}\$2).



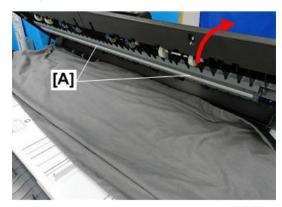
m14a0083

5. Disconnect USB cable (\$\simex2, \simex1).



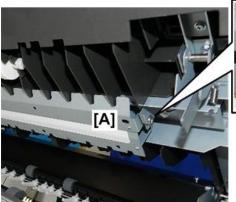
m14a0084

- 6. Open the scanner cover.
- 7. Place a cloth below the white plate [A] to protect the exposure glass and prevent loose screws from falling into the machine.



m14a0085

8. Disconnect the right end of the white plate [A] (\$\mathbb{O}^{\mathbb{N}} x 1).

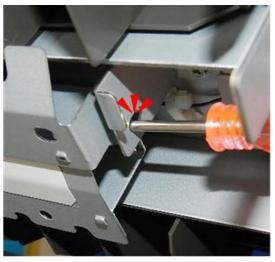




m14a0086

4

9. Insert the tip of a small screwdriver into the hole where you just removed the screw to hold the plate up and prevent it from falling.

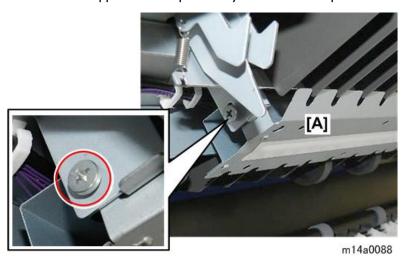


m14a0087

10. While supporting the white plate with your free hand, disconnect the left end of the white plate [A] (\$\mathbb{O} \times 1).



• Be sure to support the white plate with your other hand to prevent the white plate from falling.



11. Remove the white plate.



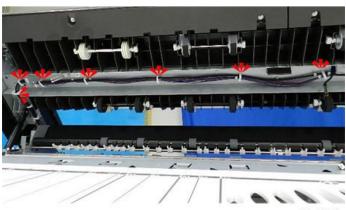
m14a0089

- 12. At the back of the machine, push the long end of the disconnected USB cable down through the open cutout [A].
- 13. At the front of the machine, under the scanner cover [B] pull the end of the USB cable out through the hole.



d208a3378

14. Under the scanner cover, open the clamps around the USB cable (%x7).



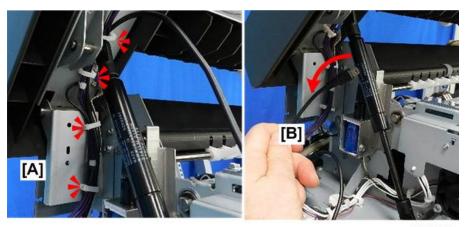
m14a0091

15. Pull the USB cable away from the bottom of the scanner cover.



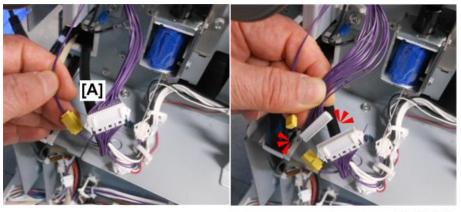
m14a0092

- 16. On the left side of the machine [A], open the clamps around the cables (\$x4).
- 17. Pull the harnesses [B] out of the clamps.



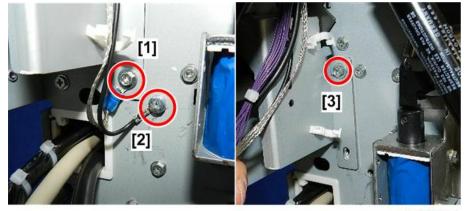
m14a0093

18. While still on the left side of the machine [A], disconnect the other harnesses (\$\sigma x2\$).



d208a3379

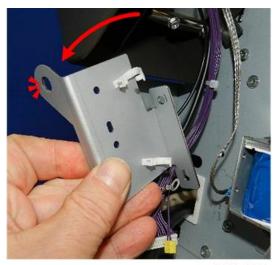
- 19. Disconnect ground wires [1], [2] ($\Im x2$).
- 20. Disconnect bracket [3] (@x1).



d208a3329

21. Remove the bracket.

4



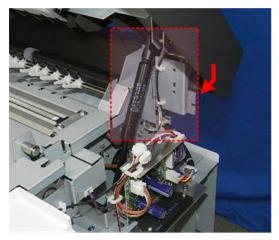
d208a3330

22. Under the left end of the scanner cover [1], disconnect the pneumatic spring arm ($\Re x$ 1).



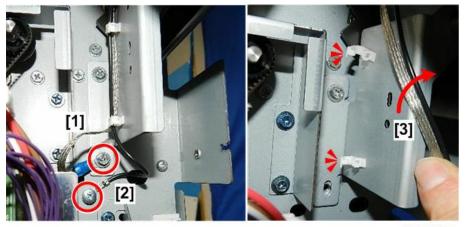
d208a3331

23. Locate the other spring arm, bracket, and ground wires on the right side of the machine.



d208a3332

- 24. Disconnect ground wires [1] and [2] (\$\mathbb{O}^2 x 1).
- 25. Free the ground wires [3] (\$\sqrt{x}\$1).



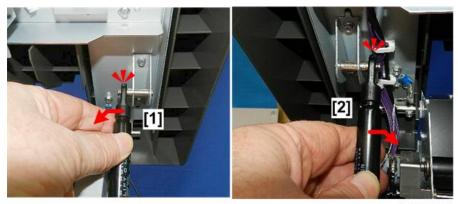
d208a3333

26. Under the right end of the scanner cover [1], disconnect the pneumatic spring arm ($\Re x1$).



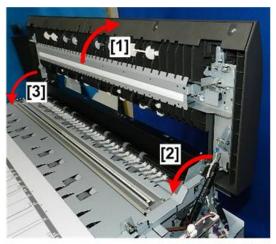
d208a3334

- 27. While holding up the scanner cover with your hand, pull the right spring arm [1] off its post.
- 28. While still holding up the cover, pull the left spring arm [2] off its post.



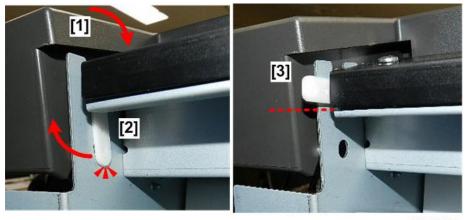
d208a3335

- 29. Raise the scanner cover [1] to the vertical until it stops.
- 30. Swing the free spring arms [2] and [3] forward and lay them flat.



d208a3336

- 31. Go to the back of the machine.
- 32. Slowly, lower the scanner cover.
- 33. At the right rear corner of the machine [1], pull out the stopper arm [2], and then rotate it toward you to the horizontal [3].



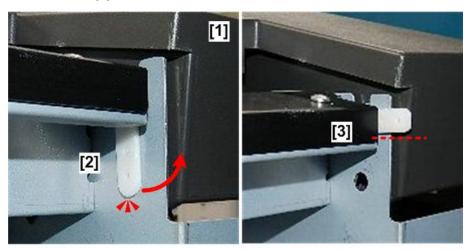
d208a3337

34. Remove the stopper arm so that it does not fall off and get lost.



d208a3338

35. At the left rear corner of the machine [1], pull out the stopper arm [2], and then rotate it toward you to the horizontal [3].



d208a3339

36. Remove the stopper arm so that it does not fall off and get lost.



d208a3340

37. Remove the scanner cover from the top of the machine.



d208a3341

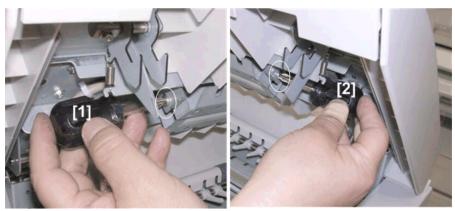
38. Lay the cover on a flat, clean surface.



d208a3342

Platen Plate

- 1. Open the scanner cover. (page 274 "Scanner Cover, Upper Unit")
- 2. Remove the screws from the left end [1] and right end [2] of the platen plate ($\Im x1$).



d046r353

3. Remove the platen plate [1] from under the scanner cover.



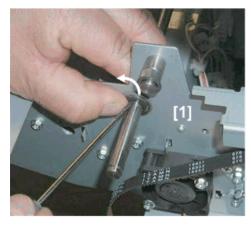
d046r354

Original Transport Rollers

Original Entrance Roller

Preparation

- Open the scanner cover (page 274 "Scanner Cover, Upper Unit")
- Micro-switch cover (scanner open switch) (page 295 "Scanner Cover")
- Registration clutch (page 438 "Registration Clutch")
- 1. On the right side, remove:
 - [1] E-rings (®x2)
 - [2] Bearing x1



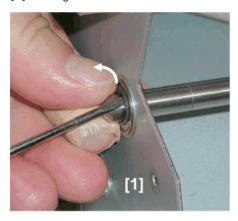


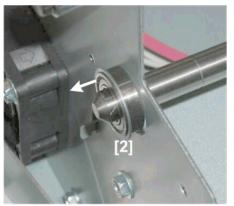
d046r526

2. On the left side, remove:

[1] E-ring (🔊x1)

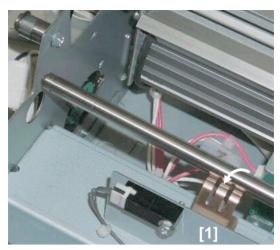
[2] Bearing x1





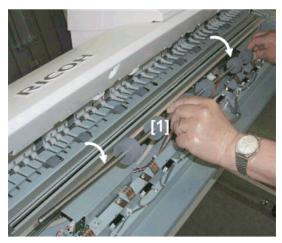
d046r527

3. Disengage the anti-static plates [1] that cover the roller, to prevent bending them when the roller is removed.



d046r528

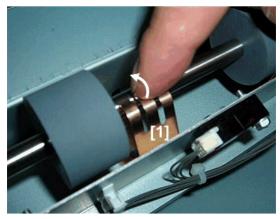
4. Remove the roller [1] from the front.



d046r529

Reinstallation

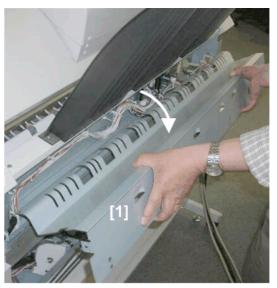
1. Set the anti-static plates [1] on top of the roller when you reinstall the roller.



d046r530

Original Exit Roller

1. Remove the original exit guide [1].



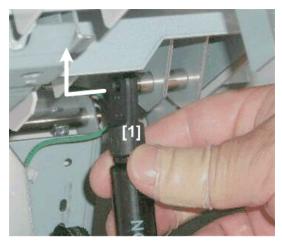
d046r531

2. On the right side, remove plate [1] ($\mathfrak{F}x2$).



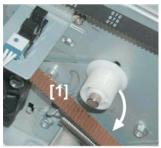
d046r532

3. Disconnect the right pneumatic spring arm [1] ($\Re x1$).

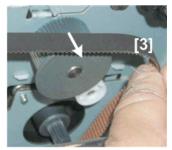


d046r533

- 4. Set the arm in the closest available notch, to prop up the right side of the scanner cover while you continue to work.
- 5. On the right, disconnect timing belts [1], [2], [3].



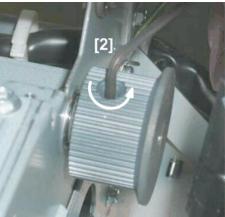




d046r534

- 6. Rotate the gear until the hole [1] is visible.
- 7. Use a hex wrench [2] to loosen the set screw (do not remove).

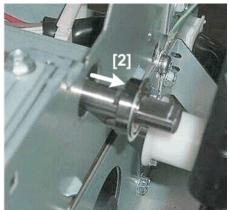




d046r535

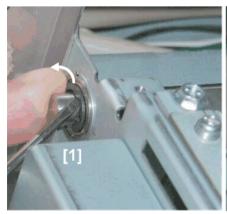
8. Remove the gear [1] and bearing [2].

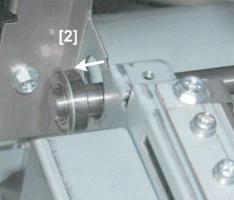




d046r536

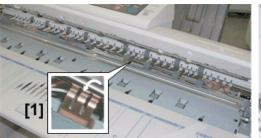
9. On the left, remove the e-ring [1] and bearing [2] ($^{\circ}$ x1, Bearing x1)





d046r537



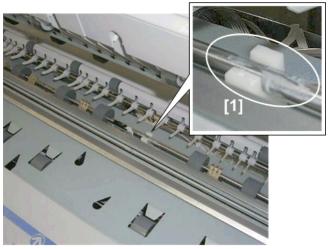




d046r538

Reinstallation

1. Apply some grease (Silicone Grease G501) at [1].



d046r539

Original Sensors

Original Width Sensors

Preparation

• Remove the original transport guide. (page 318 "CIS")

EU

1 Original Size Sensor B1T	
----------------------------	--

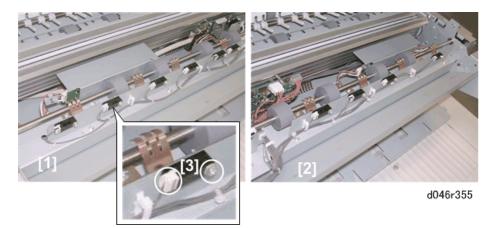
4

2	Original Size Sensor B2T
3	Original Size Sensor B3T
4	Original Size Sensor B4T
5	Original Set Sensor/Size Sensor A4
6	Original Size Sensor A3T
7	Original Size Sensor A2T
8	Original Size Sensor A1T
9	Original Size Sensor 660
10	Original Size Sensor A0T
11	Original Size Sensor 914

NA

1	Original Size Sensor 36"
2	Original Size Sensor 30"
3	Original Size Sensor 24"
4	Original Size Sensor 18"
5	Original Size Sensor 12"
6	Original Size Sensor 9"
7	Original Set Sensor/Size Sensor 8.5"
8	Original Size Sensor 11"
9	Original Size Sensor 17"
10	Original Size Sensor 22"
11	Original Size Sensor 34"

- 1. The sensors are arrayed from left [1] to right [2] in a straight line.
- 2. Remove the sensor [3] (\$x1, \$x1, \$x1).

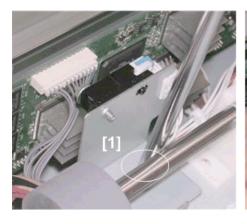


4

Original Registration Sensor

Preparation

- Remove the original transport guide. (page 318 "CIS")
- 1. Remove:
 - [1] Sensor assembly (@x1)
 - [2] Sensor (@x1, Fx1)





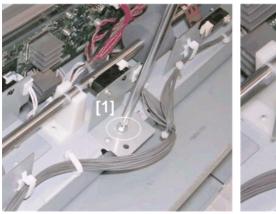
d046r357

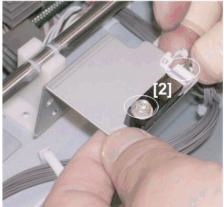
Original Set Sensor

Preparation

- Remove the original transport guide. (page 318 "CIS")
- 1. Remove:
 - [1] Sensor assembly (@x1)

[2] Sensor (@x1, \$\square{x}\$x1)



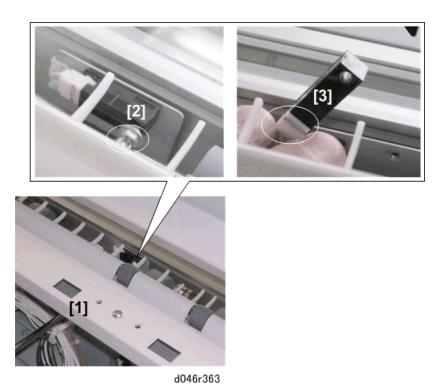


d036r356

Original Exit Sensor

Preparation

- Open the scanner cover. (page 274 "Scanner Cover, Upper Unit")
- Remove the original exit guide plate. (page 338 "Scanner Motor")
- 1. Insert a long screwdriver [1] at the rear of the machine.
- 2. Remove:
 - [2] Screw (@x1)
 - [3] Sensor (x1)



CIS

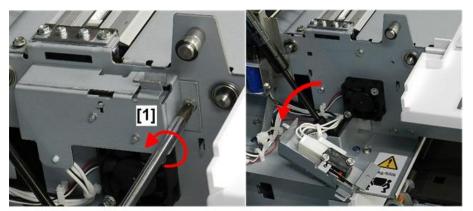
Preparation

- Raise scanner unit
- Remove left end cover, right end cover (page 281 "End Covers")
- 1. On the left side of the machine [1], locate the cover of the scanner cover micro-switch.



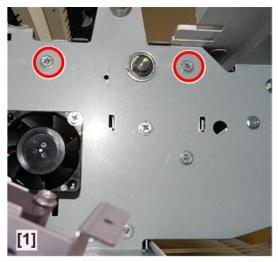
d208a3315

2. Disconnect the cover [1] and set it aside (@x1).



d208a3316

3. On the left [1], where you just disconnected the switch cover, disconnect the left end of the original transport guide (\$\mathbb{O} x2\$).



d208a3317

4. Remove the original transport guide.



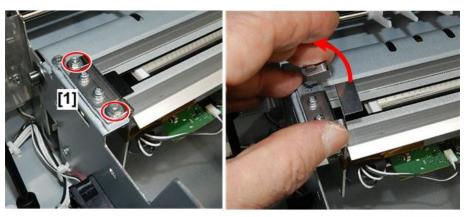
d208a3318

5. You can reach all the connectors at the exposed front edge of the board.



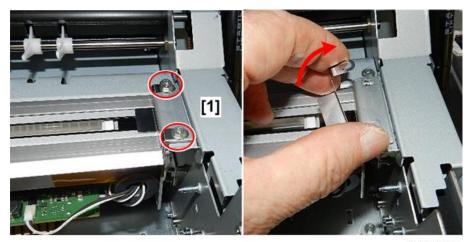
d208a3319

6. On the left side of the machine, remove the left scanner plate [1] ($\ensuremath{\mathbb{G}} x2).$



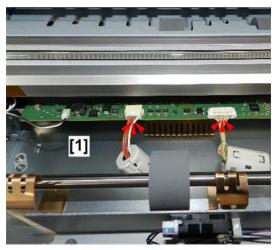
d208a3250

7. On the right side of the machine, remove the right scanner plate [1] ($\Im x2$).



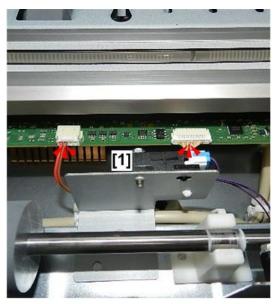
d208a3251

8. Disconnect the left side [1] of the CIS (\$\sigma x2\$).



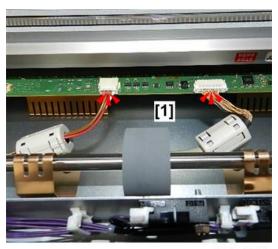
d208a3252

9. Disconnect the center [1] of the CIS (66x2)



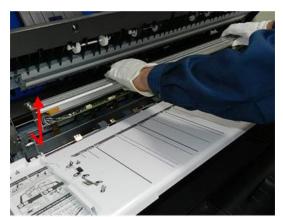
d208a3253

10. Disconnect the right side [1] of the CIS (\checkmark x2)



d208a3254

11. Remove the CIS unit [1].



d208a3255

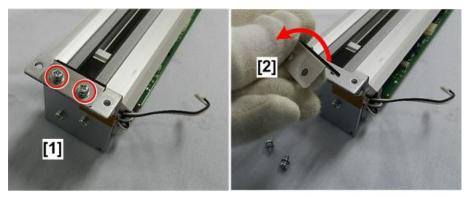
12. Lay the CIS unit on a flat, clean surface.



d208a3256

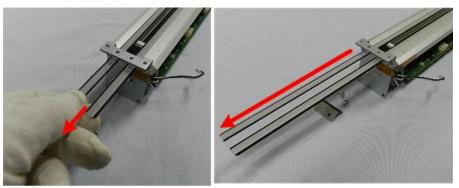


- If you are replacing the CIS, be sure to remove the exposure glass before you discard the old CIS unit
- 13. On the left end [1] of the CIS unit, remove the stopper plate [2] (\$\mathbb{O}^2 x2).



d208a3257

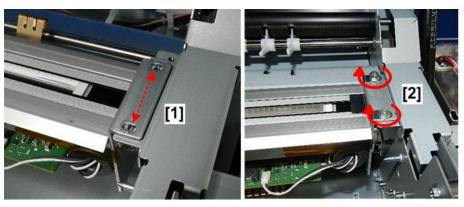
14. Slowly and carefully pull out the exposure glass.



d208a3258

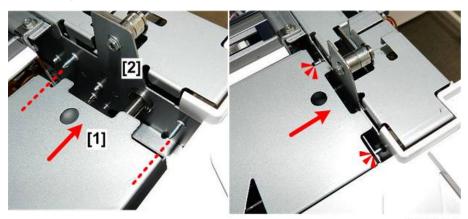
Reinstallation

- 1. After you place the CIS in the machine, align the holes [1] on the right. (The holes of the CIS unit bracket are oblong so they are easy to align.)
- 2. Set the bracket and screws [2], but do not tighten them.



d208a3267

- 3. Set the bracket and screws on the left end of the CIS unit.
- 4. After all screws have been set, tighten them.
- 5. Align the holes on the right end of the original transport guide [1] with the points of the pivot screws [2] on the right, and then slide the screws into the holes.

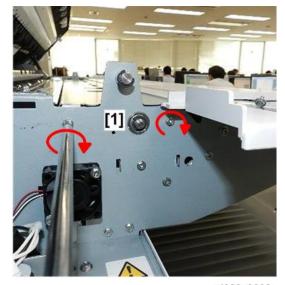


d208a3259

- 6. Check the tabs on the right.
 - The tabs must be below the frame as shown at [1].
 - If the tabs are on top of the frame as shown at [2], the scanner unit will not close on the right side. This will cause an error when the machine is turned on.

d208a3320

7. Fasten the left end of the original transport guide [1] to the frame (\$\mathbb{G}^{\pi}x2)\$.



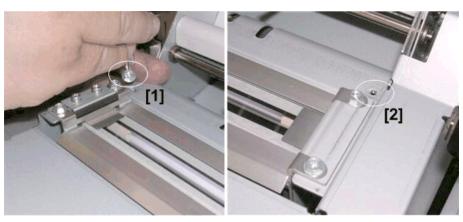
d208a3260

8. For this machine, there are no adjustment settings to be done with SP codes after a new CIS has been installed. Just turn the machine on.

SIB, CIS IF Board

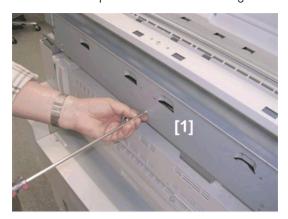
Preparation

- Left end cover, right end cover (©x2 each) (page 281 "End Covers")
- 1. Behind the exposure glass, remove screws [1] and [2] on the left and right ($\Im x2$).



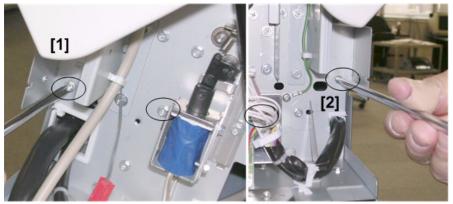
d046r358

2. Remove the four pairs of screws from the original exit guide [1] (©x8).

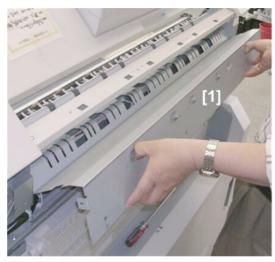


d046r359

- 3. Remove the screws on the left side [1] ($\mathfrak{W}x2$).
- 4. Remove the pivot screw on the right side [2] (\$\mathbb{O}^{\mathbb{O}} x1).

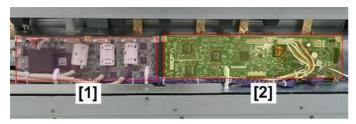


d046r360



d046r361

6. The CIS IF board [1] and SIB [2] are joined by a large edge connector.



d208a3043

7. Free the harnesses (\$\%x4\).



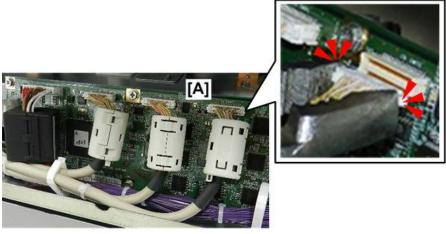
d208a3044

- 8. Disconnect
 - CIS IF board [1] (\$\sqrt{x}5\$).
 - SIB [2] (\$\sqrt{x}3)



d208a3045

9. If the connectors on the CIS IF board [A] or SIB are difficult to remove by hand, use a pair of pliers to compress the sides of the connectors to release them.



d208a3281

10. Disconnect:

- CIS IF board [1] (@x6)
- SIB [2] (\$\mathbb{O}^{\mathbb{P}} x6)

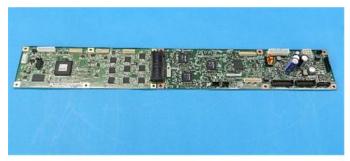


d208a3046

11. Remove the connected boards.

d208a3047

12. Lay the boards on a flat, clean surface.



d208a3048

13. Separate the boards.

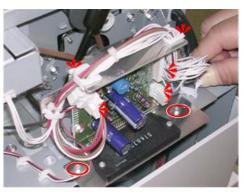


d208a3049

SDB

Preparation

- Remove right end cover (page 281 "End Covers")
- 1. Remove the SDB [1] (\$\sqrt{x4}, \sqrt{x3}, \sqrt{x3}, \sqrt{x2}).





d046r364

2. Separate the board and bracket (@x2).





d208a3050

Exposure Glass

€ Important

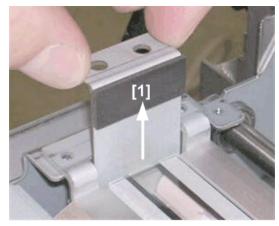
- After removal of the exposure glass, work carefully to prevent dust from entering the CIS unit.
- 1. Raise the scanner cover.(page 274 "Scanner Cover, Upper Unit")
- 2. Remove the left exposure plate [1] (@x2).
- 3. Remove the stopper plate screws [2] (\$\mathbb{O}^{\text{x}} x2).





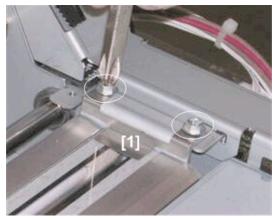
d046r374

4. Remove the stopper plate [1].



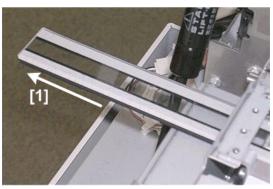
d046r375

5. Remove the right exposure glass plate [1] (@x2).



d046r376

6. On the left, pull out the exposure glass [1].

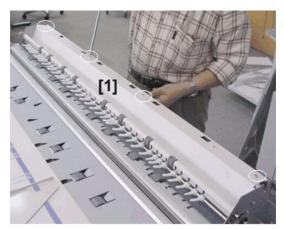


d046r377

Original Junction Gate, Original Junction Gate Solenoid

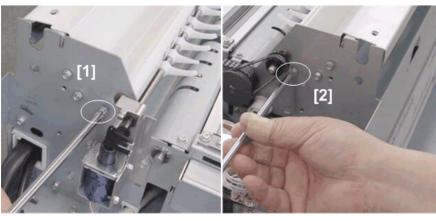
Preparation

- Remove the scanner cover. (page 295 "Scanner Cover")
- 1. Remove the original upper exit guide [1] (\$\mathbb{O}^2 x4).



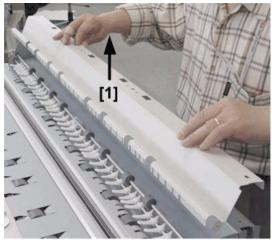
d046r344

2. Remove screw [1] on the left and screw [2] on the right (\$\mathbb{O}^2 x2).



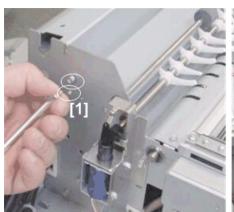
d046r345

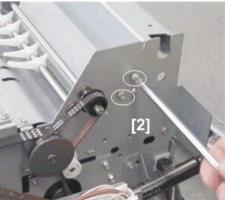
3. Remove the original upper exit guide [1].



d046r346

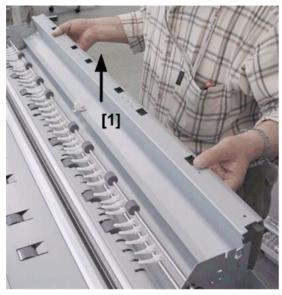
4. Remove screws on the left [1] ($\Im x2$) and screws [2] on the right ($\Im x2$).





d046r347

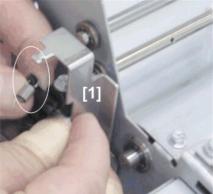
5. Remove the original stay [1].



d046r348

6. On the left, remove the original junction gate solenoid bracket [1] ($\Im x1$, $\Im x1$).





d046r349

7. Disconnect the shaft [1] of the original junction gate $(\Re x1, \Im x1, \blacktriangleleft x1)$.

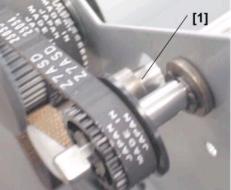




d346r350

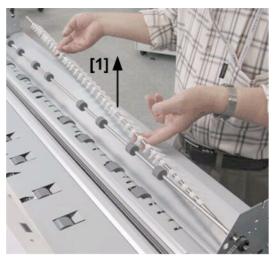
8. On the right, disconnect the other end of the original junction gate shaft [1] (♠x1, ■x1).





d046r351

9. Remove the original junction gate [1].

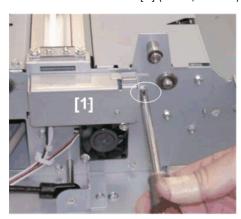


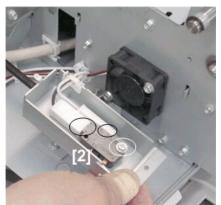
d046r352

Scanner Cover Micro-switch

Preparation

- Remove the left end cover. (page 281 "End Covers")
- 1. Remove the switch cover [1] (@x1).
- 2. Remove the micro-switch [2] ($\Re x2$, $\Re x2$).





d046r343

Scanner Cover Sensor

Preparation

• Raise the scanner cover. (page 274 "Scanner Cover, Upper Unit")







d046r365

- 2. Disconnect the sensor assembly [1] (\$\mathbb{O}^2 x 1).
- 3. Remove the sensor [2] (❤ x1, ▼ x4).





d046r366

Scanner Motor

Preparation

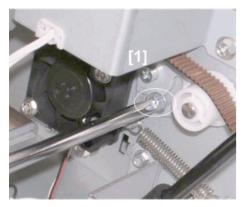
- Raise the scanner cover. (page 274 "Scanner Cover, Upper Unit")
- Remove right end cover (@x2). (page 281 "End Covers")
- 1. Remove the original exit guide [1] (@x11).
- 2. Disconnect the scanner motor [2] (\$\sigma x1\$).





d046r367

- 3. Loosen the timing belt tension screw [1].
- 4. Pull off the tension belt [2].





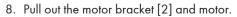
d046r368

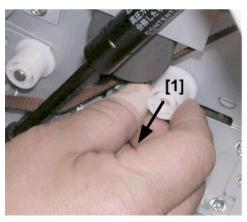
- 5. Remove the cover plate [1] (@x2).
- 6. Remove the spring [2].

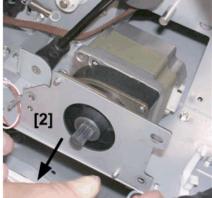




d046r369





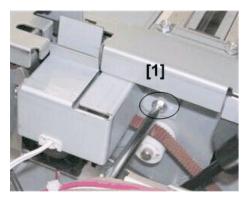


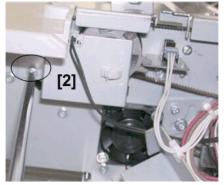
d046r370

Original Feed Clutch

Preparation

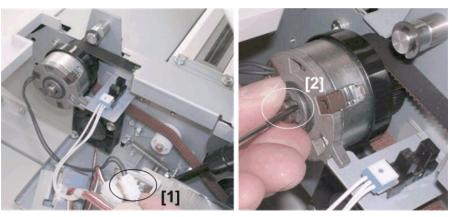
- Open the scanner cover. (page 274 "Scanner Cover, Upper Unit")
- Remove the right cover of the upper unit. (page 280 "Upper Unit Covers")
- 1. Remove:
 - [1] Sensor cover (©x1)
 - [2] Clutch cover (@x1, \$x1)





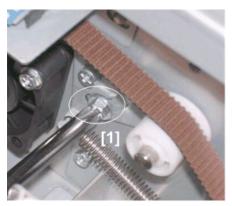
d046r371

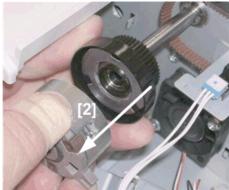
- 2. Disconnect the clutch [1] (x1).
- 3. Remove the e-ring [2] ($\Re x1$).



d046r372

- 4. Loosen the belt tension spring screw [1] ($\mathfrak{F}x1$).
- 5. Remove the clutch [2].



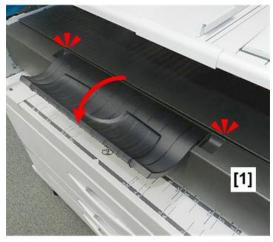


d046r373

Image Writing Unit

VDB

1. Open toner hopper cover [1].



d208a3126

2. Remove:

- [1] Left copy tray (@x2)
- [2] Right copy tray (@x2)



d208a3127

3. To avoid damaging the pawls on the bottom of the covers, hold the covers level as you pull them straight out a short distance, and then remove them.



d208a3128a

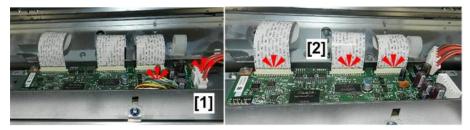
4. Locate the VDB inside the machine where you just removed the covers.



d208a3110

5. Disconnect:

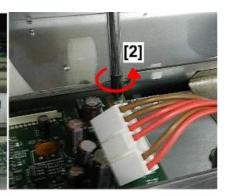
- Front connectors [1] (\$\sim x2\$)
- Rear connectors [2] (x3).



d208a3129

6. Disconnect:

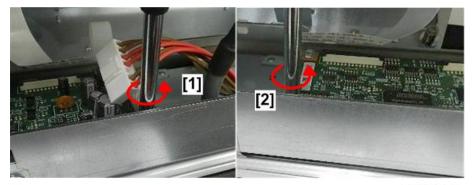
- Rear left corner [1] (©x1)
- Rear right corner [2] (@x1)



d208a3130

7. Disconnect:

- Front right corner [1] (@x1)
- Front left corner [2] (@x1)



d208a3131

8. Remove the board.





d208a3132

LPH

Preparation

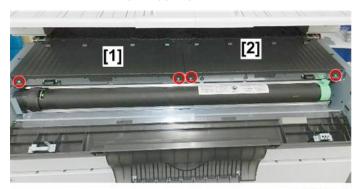
- Raise the upper unit. (page 274 "Scanner Cover, Upper Unit")
- Remove the upper unit left and right covers. (page 280 "Upper Unit Covers")

- Close the upper unit.
- 1. Open the toner hopper cover.



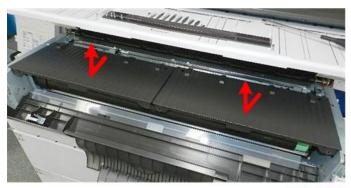
d208a3215

2. Unfasten the left and right copy trays [1] and [2] (@x4).



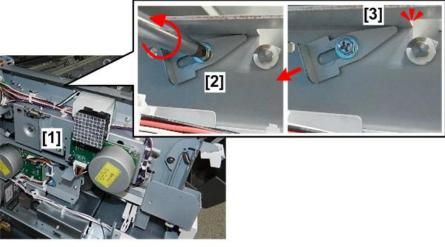
d208a3216

3. To prevent damaging the tabs on the bottom of the trays, pull each straight out about 10 cm (4-in), and then remove it.



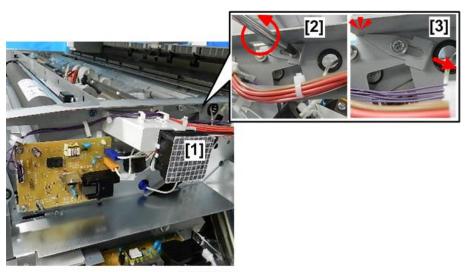
d208a3217

4. On the left side of the machine [1], loosen screw [2] to allow stopper [3] to slide down, away from the cutout above. **Do not remove this screw!**



d208a3283

5. On the right side of the machine [1], loosen screw [2] to allow stopper [3] to slide down, away from the cutout above. **Do not remove this screw!**



d208a3284

6. Inside the machine, disconnect the VDB (\blacksquare x3, \checkmark x2).



d208a3218

7. On the left [1] disconnect the lock plate (\mathfrak{M}_{x1}).



8. Remove the lock plate.

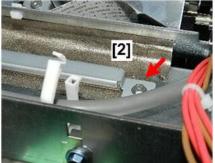




d208a3220

9. On the right [1], release the disconnected harnesses, so you can see the screw [2] (*x2).





d208a3221

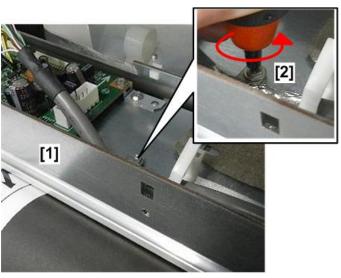
- 10. Use a stubby driver to unfasten the lock plate [1] (\$\mathbb{O}^2 x 1).
- 11. Remove the plate [2].





d208a3222

12. Near the right edge of the VDB [1], remove harness clamp [2].



d208a3285

13. Locate the plastic loops on the LPH unit.



d208a3223

14. Grasp both plastics loops and lift the unit out of the machine.



d208a3224

15. Lay the LPH on a flat clean surface.



d208a3286



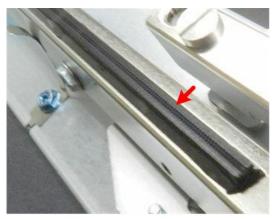
• Always handle the LPH by grasping these plastic loops.



d208a3225



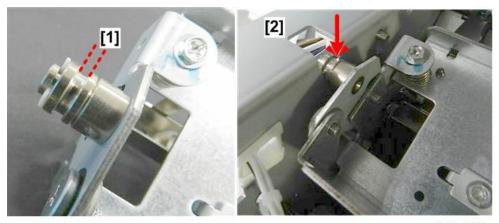
- While the LPH is out of the machine, never touch the surface of the LED elements.
- Never attempt to remove an element, or loosen a screw to adjust its position. These screws are adjusted at the factory.



d208a3226

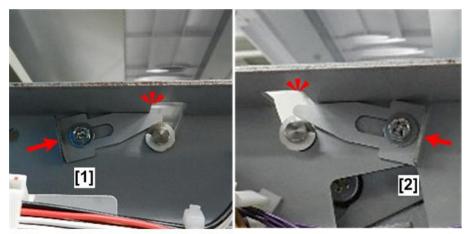
Re-installation

1. There is a groove [1] cut into the left end of the shaft of the LPH. When you re-install the LPH align this groove with the cut-out [2] on the left frame of the machine. This will guide it into the correct position.



d208a3227

2. Be sure to slide the tips of the left stopper [1] and right stopper [2] up into their cutouts and tighten the screws.



d208a3287

- 3. Before putting the LPH unit in the machine, record the LPH settings on the labels attached to the LPH.
- 4. After replacing the LPH, print an IPU Test Pattern to confirm that the joints of the LPH are aligned correctly and then adjust if necessary. (page 533 "LPH Adjustment with SP Codes")

Charge Corona Unit

Preparation

• Raise the upper unit. (page 274 "Scanner Cover, Upper Unit")

Drum Charge, Quenching Unit

- Remove the upper unit left and right covers. (page 280 "Upper Unit Covers")
- Close the upper unit.
- 1. Open the toner hopper cover.



d208a3215

2. Unfasten the left and right copy trays [1] and [2] (©x4).



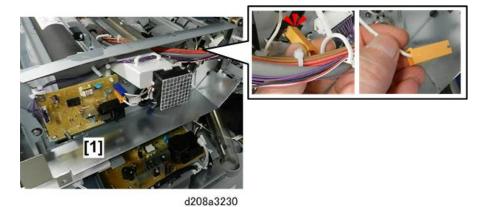
d208a3216

3. To prevent damaging the tabs on the bottom of the trays, pull each straight out about 10 cm (4-in), and then remove it.

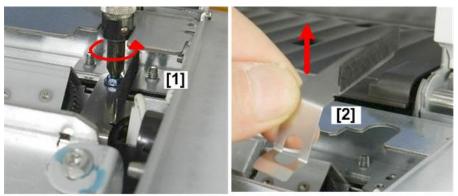


d208a3217

4. On the right side of the machine [1], disconnect the unit (\$x1).

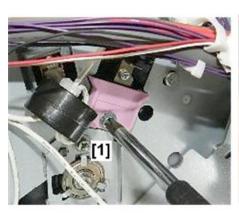


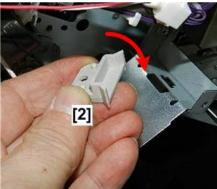
- 5. On the right side of the frame [1] unfasten the leaf spring (\nearrow x1).
- 6. Remove leaf spring [2].



d208a3231

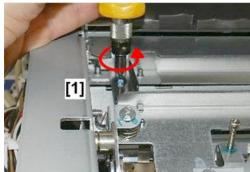
7. On the right side of the upper unit [1], unfasten and remove the end holder [2] (\$\mathbb{O}^2 x 1).





d208a3232

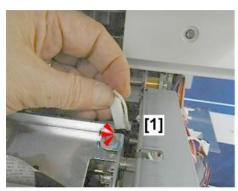
8. On the left side of the machine [1], unfasten and then remove the leaf spring [2] (\nearrow x1).





d208a3234

- 9. On the right side of the machine inside the frame disconnect the vertical bayonet connector [1] (x1).
- 10. Outside the frame [2] disconnect harness [2] (x1).



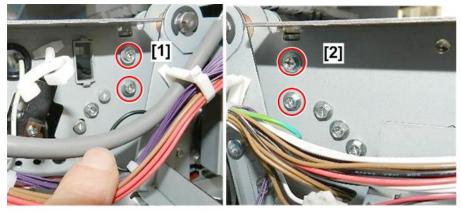


d208a3235

- 11. Turn the connector [1] and push it through the hole in the frame.
- 12. Pull the connector and harness [2] through the hole.

d208a3236

13. Disconnect the right end of the stay [1] and left end of the stay [2] ($\Im x4$).



d208a3238

14. Lift the stay straight up, remove it, and then lay it on a flat, clean surface.



d208a3239

15. Next, disconnect the charge corona unit on the right [1] and on the left [2] ($\Im x6$).







d208a3240

16. Lift the charge corona unit straight up, and then remove it.



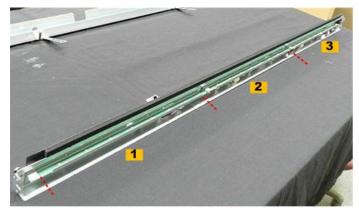
d208a3241

17. Lay the charge corona unit on a flat, clean surface.



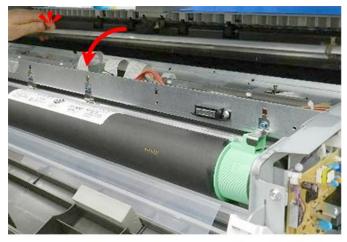
d208a3242

18. Turn the unit over so you can see the three quenching lamp elements.



d208a3243

19. Last, remove the charge corona wire assembly.



d208a3244

20. Lay the wire assembly down on a flat, clean surface with the wires facing up.



d208a3245

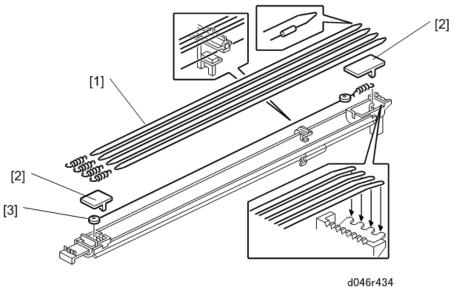


· Never place the wire assembly down on the wires. Always leave the wires facing up so they avoid damage and contamination by dirt and dust.

Charge Corona Wires

Preparation

- Remove the charge corona unit (page 353 "Charge Corona Unit")
- - [1] Guide wires (** x 1 each)
 - [2] Cover plates (pressure release) (x2)
 - [3] Charge corona wire



Reinstallation

- 1. Insert the right end into the right hole.
- 2. Insert the left end into the left hole.
- 3. Attach the right plate, then the left plate.
- 4. After replacing the corona wire, do SP2803 to clean the new corona wire.

Quenching Lamps

- Remove the charge corona unit (page 353 "Charge Corona Unit")
- 1. Disconnect bracket and free the harness (*x1, *x2)



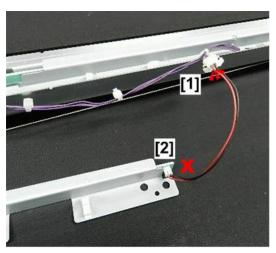
d208a3246

2. Disconnect the harness at [1].



• The harness is permanently attached to the quenching lamp element at [2]. Do not attempt to disconnect the harness at [2].





d208a3247

3. There are three quenching lamp elements. The removal procedure is the same for each element.



d208a3248

Around the Drum, Development Unit

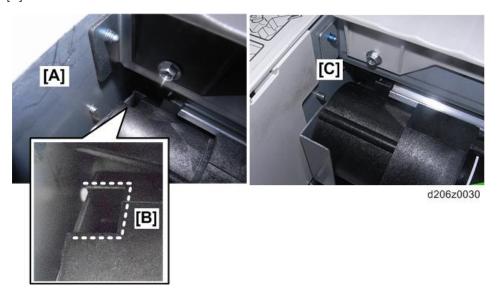
Development Unit

Development Unit Removal

Before You Begin...

The development unit of this machine is not compatible with the development unit of the previous machines (D046/D049).

- On the left side of the machine [A] you can see a large knockout [B].
- This knockout is found on the development units of the D208/D211 but not the previous machines
 [C].



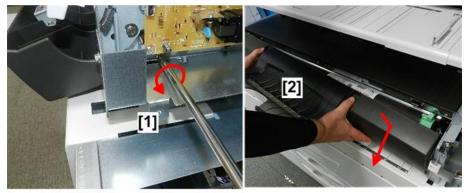
Preparation

Left and right upper unit covers (page 280 "Upper Unit Covers")

ACAUTION

- The development unit weighs 10.4 kg (22.9 lb.) with the toner cartridge installed. We recommend that it be removed by two people.
- 1. Before you do this procedure, make sure that you have the following tools:
 - Standard (+) screwdriver
 - Small (-) screwdriver
 - Radio (long-nose) pliers

- Allen key (1.5 mm)
- 2. Open the toner hopper cover [1].
- 3. On the right side [1], remove the pivot screw (@x1).
- 4. Remove toner hopper cover [2].



d208a3141

5. Raise the upper unit [1].



d208a3142

- 6. On the left side of the machine [1], disconnect the drum motor (Fx1).
- 7. Below the drum motor [2] free the harnesses (\$x3).

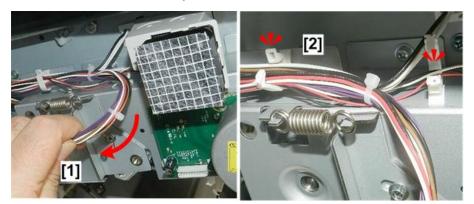
d208a3145

- 8. Disconnect the harnesses [1] (\$\sigma x2\$).
- 9. Open the clamps on the drum motor bracket [2] (\$\infty\$x3).



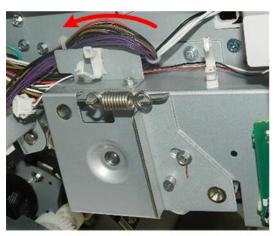
d208a3146

- 10. Pull the harnesses [1] away from the top of the drum motor bracket.
- 11. Free the harnesses [2] from the top of the bracket (%x2).



d208a3147

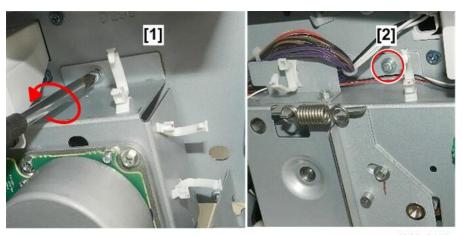
12. Pull the harnesses away from the top of the bracket.



d208a3148

13. Unfasten:

- Front upper corner [1] of the drum motor bracket (@x1)
- Rear corner [2] of bracket (@x1)



d208a3149

14. Unfasten:

- Lower rear corner of bracket [1] (\mathfrak{G} x1)
- Lower front corner of bracket [2] (@x1)



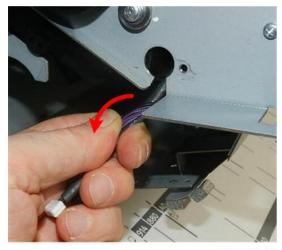
• The screw at the lower front corner [3] also fastens a ground wire. Be sure to re-attach this wire with the screw when you re-install the motor bracket.

15. Remove the drum motor bracket with motor attached.



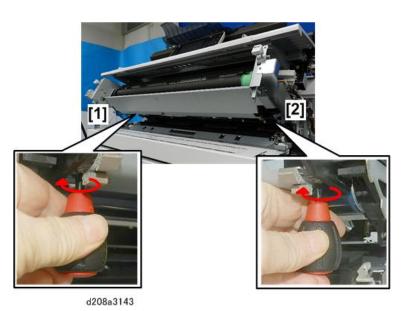
d208a3151

16. At the lower left side of the upper unit, free the harness of the registration idle roller panel.

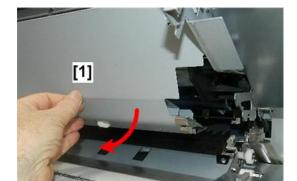


d208a3152

17. Use a stubby driver to unfasten the left end [1] and right end [2] of the registration idle roller panel (\$\mathbb{O}^2 x 2\$).



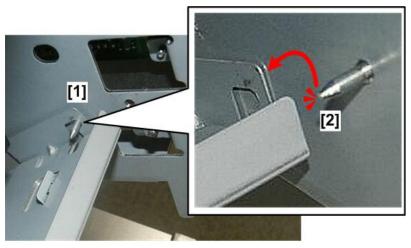
18. Allow the panel [1] to swing down.



d208a3144

19. On the right side of the machine, raise the right corner of the registration idle roller panel [1], and then rotate it slightly behind the pivot screw [2].





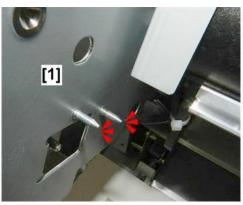
d208a3153

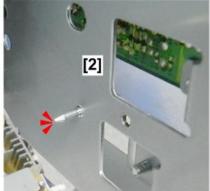
20. Remove the registration idle roller panel.



d208a3154

21. Remove the exposed pivot screws on the left [1] and the remaining screw [2] on the right [2]. (One pivot screw on the right was removed earlier.)

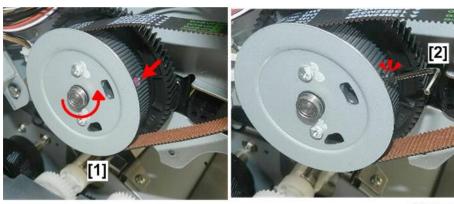




d208a3272

ACAUTION

- The tips of these screws are sharp and could cause personal injury or damage the development unit or drum unit frame as they are removed and re-installed.
- 22. On the left side of the machine, rotate the drum gear [1] by hand so you can see the first screw hole.
- 23. Insert the long end of an Allen key [2] into the hole.



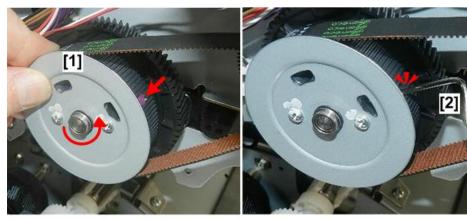
d208a3155

- 24. Use radio pliers [1] to loosen the screw.
- 25. Rotate the Allen key about two or three turns to loosen the screw. **Do not remove this screw**.



d208a3156

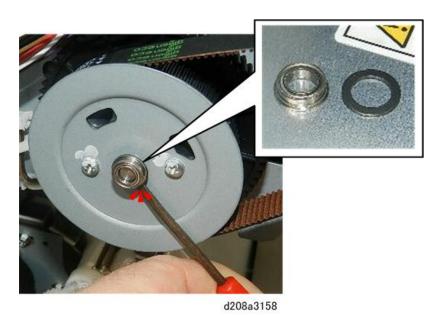
- 26. Rotate the gear [1] again by hand so you can see second screw hole.
- 27. Insert the long end of the Allen key into the hole [2] and loosen the screw, just as you did for the first screw.



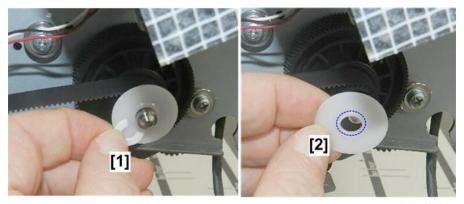
d208a3157



- After re-installation of the unit, it is extremely important that these screws be tightened sufficiently so the gear does not slip on its shaft.
- If the screws are not tight, you will hear a loud ratcheting sound as soon as you turn the machine on again.
- If this occurs turn the machine off immediately and tighten these screws.
- 28. Use the tip of a small screwdriver to remove the bushing and washer from the drum motor shaft.



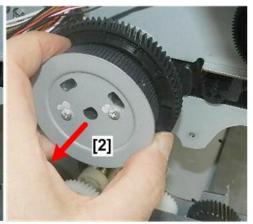
29. Remove the e-ring [1] and collar [2], and then disconnect the drive belt.



d208a3159

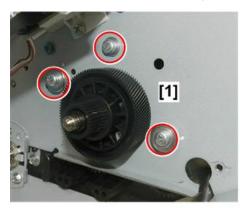


- Note that there is a small ridge on the outer face of the collar. When you re-attach the collar, make sure that this side is facing out.
- 30. Remove the drive belt [1].
- 31. Pull off the drum drive gear [2].



d208a3160

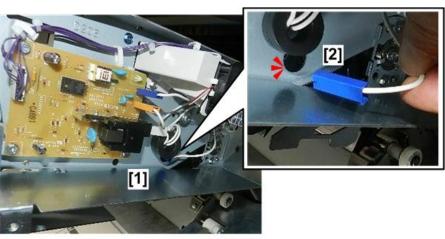
- 32. Remove the three large screws [1] to disconnect the left side of the development unit (@x3).
- 33. Note that the screws are different lengths. The small screw [2] is the center screw.





d208a3161

34. On the right side of the machine [1], disconnect the bias connector [2].



d208a3162

35. Remove the three large screws to disconnect the right side of the development unit (@x3). Once again, note that the small screw is the center screw.

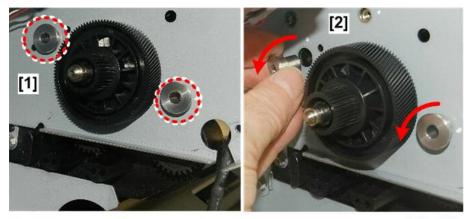


d208a3163

- 36. Next, remove the two sleeves [1].
- 37. If a sleeve is difficult to remove, press up slightly on the bottom of the development unit [2] as you pull out the sleeve.

d208a3164

- 38. On the left side of the machine, remove the two sleeves [1].
- 39. If a sleeve [2] is difficult to remove, press up slightly on the bottom of the development unit as you pull out the sleeve.



d208a3165



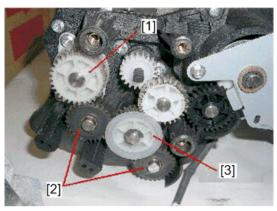
- Make sure that the upper unit is open.
- To avoid damaging the wings of the development unit, never try to remove or re-install the development unit with the upper unit closed.
- 40. With someone holding each end of the development unit, pull the unit straight out to remove it from the machine.



d208a3166

Development Unit Gear Replacement

The gears on the development unit [1], [2], and [3] (%x1 each) must be checked every 200 Km (656 K ft.) of paper feed and replaced if necessary.



d046d541a

CGB Power Pack

Preparation

- Raise the upper unit. (page 274 "Scanner Cover, Upper Unit")
- Remove the right cover of the upper unit (\$\sim x2\$). (page 280 "Upper Unit Covers")
- 1. Remove the CGB power pack [1] ($\Im x3$, $\Im x1$, $\Im x1$, $\Im x4$).

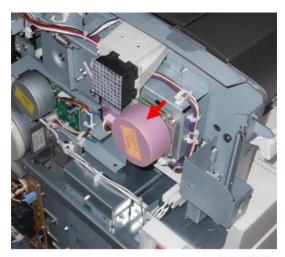


d046r383

Drum Motor

Preparation

- Remove the left cover of the upper unit. (page 280 "Upper Unit Covers")
- Remove the left rear cover and the left front cover. (page 276 "Left Covers")
- 1. Locate the drum motor on the left side of the machine.



d208a3275

2. Disconnect the motor (\$\sim x1).

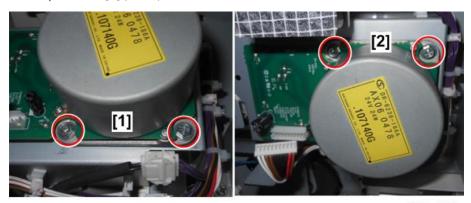




d208a3276

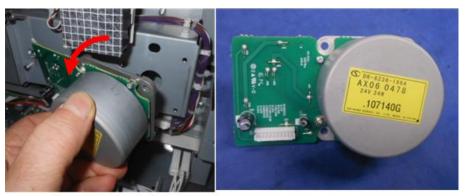
3. Unfasten:

- Bottom of motor [1] (@x2)
- Top of motor [2] (@x2)



d208a3277

4. Remove the motor.



d208a3278

Drum, Cleaning Blade

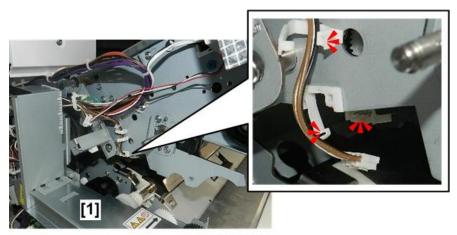
Important

- After moving the drum from the cold into a warm location, allow enough time for the drum to warm to room temperature.
- · Inspect the drum for condensation before installing it. If you see condensation on the surface of the drum, allow more time for it to dry. Never wipe the surface of the drum to remove condensation.
- Store extra drums in a clean, dry location. Never remove a new drum from its package until you are ready to install it.
- Never store a drum where it will be exposed to ammonia or other airborne corrosive substances.
- Never touch the surface of a bare drum.
- Avoid exposing a bare drum to light. Cover it with paper while it is out of the machine.
- Never clean the drum surface with alcohol or any other organic solvent.

Drum Unit Removal

Preparation

- Remove the development unit (page 362 "Development Unit")
- 1. Make sure that the upper unit is raised.
- 2. On the left side [1] disconnect the drum (\$\sigma x2, \sigma x1).



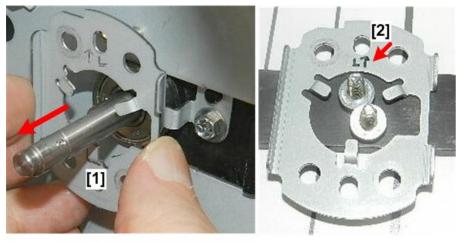
d208a3167

3. While still on the left side [1], remove the left drum lock plate (@x2).



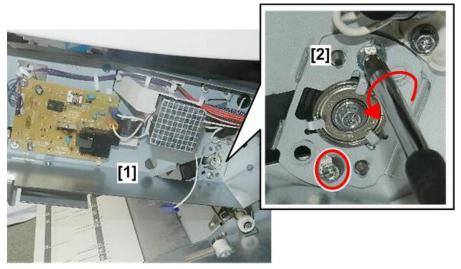
d208a3168

4. Remove the left plate [1] and mark it [2] to remind you of which side it is from and which end is up.



d208a3169

5. On the right side of the upper unit [1], unfasten the right drum lock plate [2].



d208a3170

6. Remove the right plate [1] and mark it [2] to remind you which side it is from and which end is up.



d208a3171

7. Now you are ready to remove the drum. A handle is provided on the left end [1] and right end [2] of the drum.

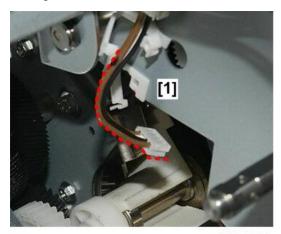


- Use these handles to remove and carry the drum.
- Never touch the surface of the drum.



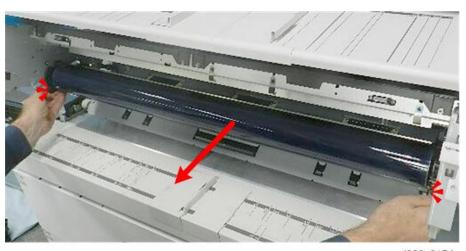
d208a3172

8. Check the left side of the upper unit [1] to confirm that the drum connector is disconnected and floating free.



d208a3173

9. Pull the drum straight out to remove it. The drum is light. One person can manage to remove and carry it.



d208a3174

- 10. Place the drum unit on a clean surface [1].
- 11. Cover the drum unit with paper [2] to protect its surface from light.



d208a3175

Drum Removal

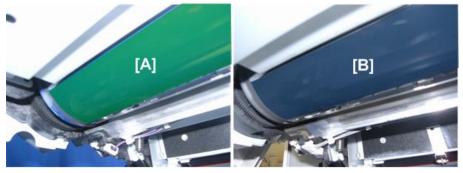
Before You Begin

Follow these guidelines when you replace the drum and drum cleaning blade:

- The drum and drum cleaning blade are usually replaced together.
- You must do the following SPs after replacing the drum and drum cleaning blade.

SP	What It Does
2923	Drum Setting Mode . This applies toner to the drum to reduce friction between the drum and cleaning blade. This prevents the blade from bending or scratching the surface of the drum.
3001 002	ID Sensor Setting – Initial Setting. Initializes the ID sensor.

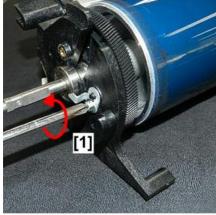
- SP2923 and SP3001-002 must be done after both drum and drum cleaning blade replacement. If only the cleaning blade was replaced only SP2923 is required.
- You can remove the drum or the cleaning blade first. The order of removal is not important.
- The dimensions of the drum for the previous machines (D046/D049) and this machine (D208/D211) are identical, but please remember that the drum for this machine is blue (not green). The green drum of the previous machines [A] should never be used to replace the blue drum [B] in this machine.

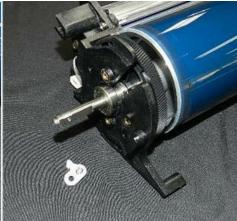


d206z0029

Preparation

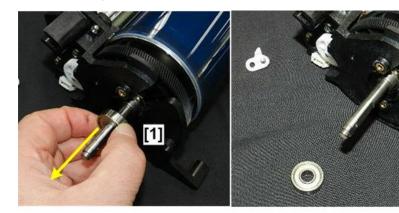
- Remove the development unit (page 362 "Development Unit")
- Remove the drum unit (page 378 "Drum Unit Removal")
- 1. Disconnect the lock plate on the left end of the drum [1] (@x1).





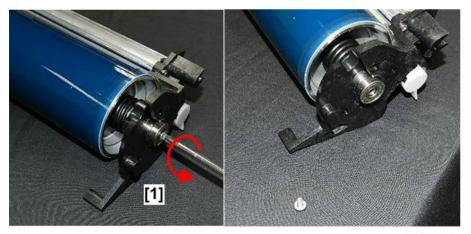
d208a3288

2. Slide the bearing [1] off the left end of the shaft.



d208a3289

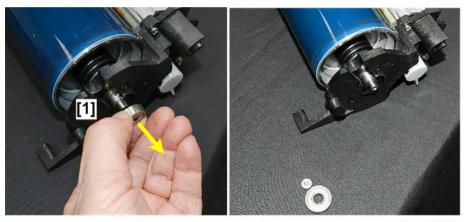
3. Remove the screw on the right tip of the drum shaft [1] ($\ensuremath{\mathfrak{D}} x1$).



d208a3290

4

4. Remove the bearing [1].



d208a3291

5. Grip the drum by the left and right tip of the shaft, and then remove it from its cradle.



d208a3292

6. Lay the drum on a flat clean surface.

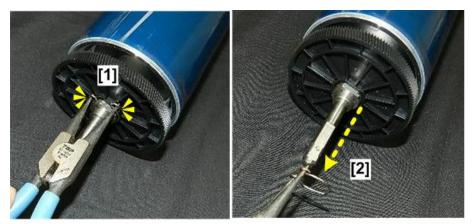


d208a3293



d208a3294

8. Spread the eyelets [1] and remove the retaining clip [2].



d208a3295

9. Next, remove the gear wheel [1].



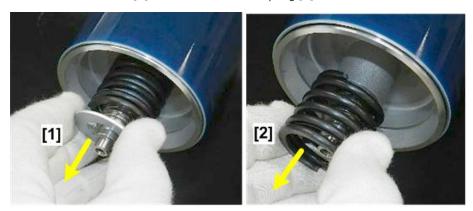
d208a3296

10. On the right end of the drum [1], unscrew the knob and then remove it.



d208a3297

11. Remove the flat washer [1], and then remove the spring [2].



d208a3298

12. Locate the lock washer [1] on the neck of the right shaft, and then pull off the washer [2]. (You may have to rotate it around the shaft until it comes free.)

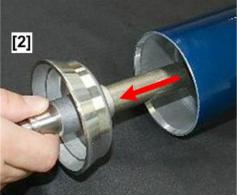




d208a3299

13. On the left end of the drum, grip the tip of the shaft [1], and then slowly pull it out of the drum [2].





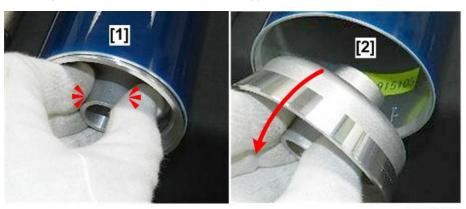
d208a3300

14. Lay the shaft on a flat, clean surface.



d208a3301

15. On the right end of the drum [1], remove the stopper [2].



d208a3302

16. There are two rubber pads inside the drum, each pads is about 100 mm inside the left end of the drum [1] and right end [2].



d208a3303



- When installing a new drum, always remove both rubber plates from the old drum and install them in the new drum.
- These plates reduce the noise caused by the inertia when the drum starts and stops.
- 17. At the right end of the drum [1], use a pair of long-nose pliers to pull the pad [2] out of the drum.

d208a3304

[2]

18. Pull the other pad [1] out of the left end of the drum.



d208a3305

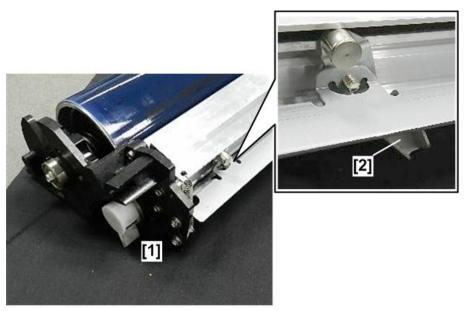
Re-installation

1. The pads should be pushed in at least 100 mm into left end and right end of the new drum



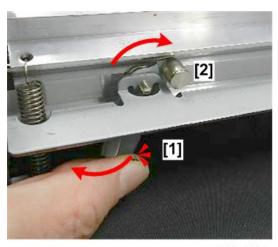
Drum Cleaning Blade Removal

1. On the right end of the drum unit [1], locate the pressure lever [2].



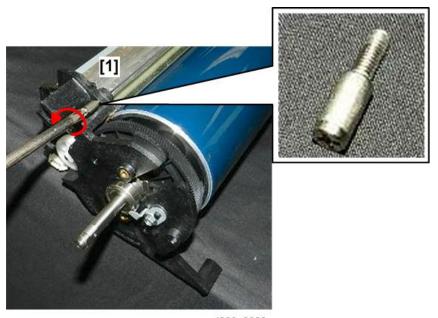
d208a3307

2. Pull the bottom of the lever [1] toward the end of the drum unit to swing the top of the lever [2] toward the center of the unit. This releases the pressure on the blade.



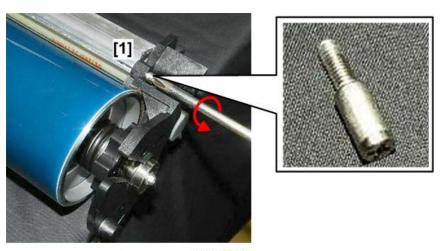
d208a3308

3. On the left end of the drum unit [1], remove the cap screw from the left end of the cleaning blade..



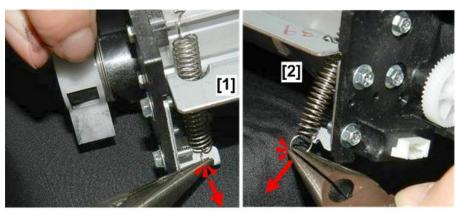
d208a3309

4. On the right end of the drum unit [1], remove the cap screw from the right end of the cleaning blade..



d208a3310

- 5. Disconnect and remove spring [1] from the right end of the cleaning blade.
- 6. Disconnect and remove spring [2] from the left end of the cleaning blade.



d208a3311

7. Remove the cleaning blade.



d208a3312

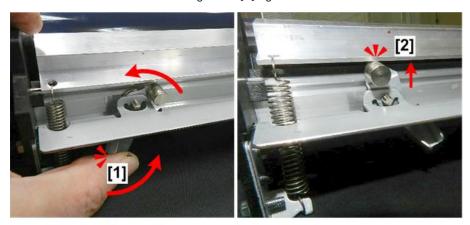
8. Lay the cleaning blade on a flat, clean surface.



d208a3313

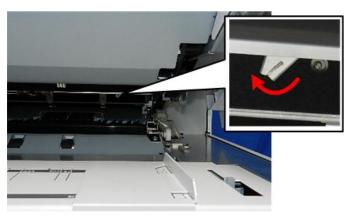
After Replacement of the Drum and Cleaning Blade

1. After re-attaching the blade, be sure to push the pressure lever [1] toward the center of the drum unit so it raises and locks the cleaning blade [2] against the drum.



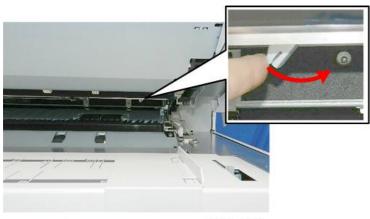
d208a3314

After re-installing the drum unit, set the pressure lever to the left. This separates the blade from the "dry" surface of the new drum that is not yet coated with toner.



d208a0160

- 3. Plug in the power cable and switch the main power switch on.
- 4. Enter the SP mode.
- 5. Enter "2923", press [#], then touch "Start". This applies a coat of toner to the surface of the new drum so the new blade will not scratch the "dry" surface of the new drum.
- 6. After the operation has finished, be sure to set the pressure lever to the right so the cleaning blade is against the surface of the drum for normal operation.



d208a0174



- SP3001-002 in the next step is not required if only the cleaning blade was replaced.
- 7. Enter 3001-002, press [#], then touch "Start" to initialize the ID sensor.

Drum Handling

Always follow these guidelines when handling drums.

- Store drums at room temperature in a clean, dry area.
- After a drum is brought in from the cold into a warm room, never wipe the surface of the drum remove condensation. Allow the condensation to evaporate.

- Never remove a new drum from its packaging until you are ready to install it.
- Never touch the surface of a drum with bare hands.
- Never expose a bare to direct sunlight.
- During replacement procedures never expose the florescent light for a long period.
- While a drum is out of the machine, always cover the exposed surface of the drum with paper or a cloth.
- Never apply alcohol, or any other type of organic solvent, to the surface of a drum.
- Never install the machine, or store drums, in any location exposed to ammonia or halogen gases.
- Always obey local laws and regulations when disposing of used drums.

Bypass Set, Bypass Registration Sensors

Preparation

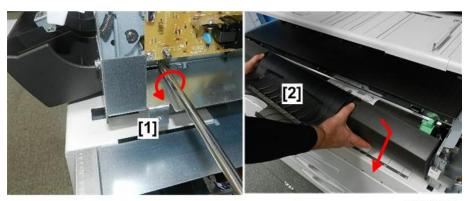
- Raise the upper unit. (page 274 "Scanner Cover, Upper Unit")
- Remove the upper unit right cover. (page 280 "Upper Unit Covers")
- 1. Open the toner hopper cover [1], and then remove the toner cartridge [2].



d208a3140

2. Remove pivot screw [1] and then remove the toner hopper cover [2].





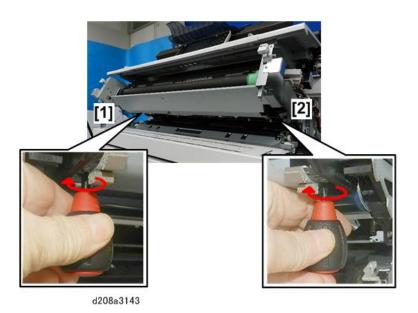
d208a3141

3. Raise the upper unit [1].

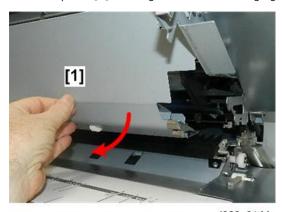


d208a3142

4. Use a stubby driver to unfasten the left end [1] and right end [2] of the registration idle roller panel (©x2).

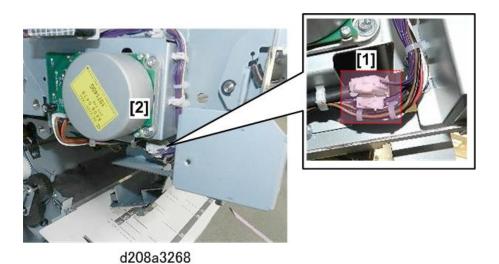


5. Allow the panel [1] to swing down until it is hanging vertically.

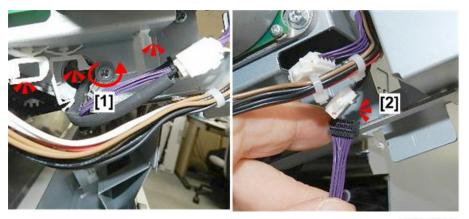


d208a3144

6. Locate the connectors and clamps [1] at the lower left corner of the upper unit below the drum motor [2].

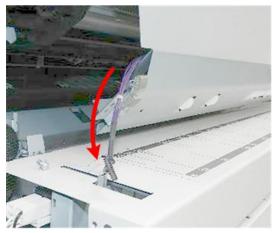


- 7. Free the harnesses and disconnect the ground wire [1] (\$x3, \$x1).
- 8. Disconnect the harness [2] leading to the registration idle roller panel (\mathcal{G} x1).



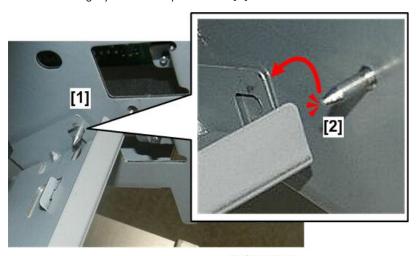
d208a3269

9. Make sure that the disconnected harness is hanging free.



d208a3270

10. On the right side of the machine, raise the right corner of the registration idle roller panel [1], and then rotate it slightly behind the pivot screw [2].



d208a3153

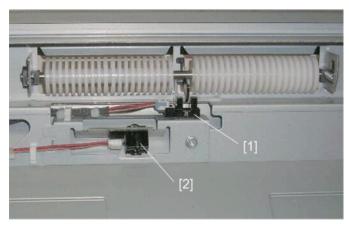
11. Remove the registration idle roller panel [1].





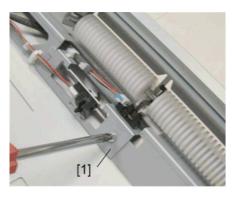
d046r417

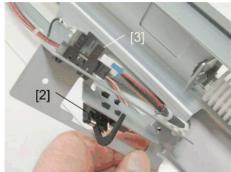
- 12. Turn over the registration idle roller panel and lay it on a flat surface.
 - [1] is the bypass set sensor, [2] is the bypass registration sensor



d046r418

- 13. Remove:
 - [1] Sensor assembly (@x1)
 - [2] Bypass paper set sensor (@x1, Fx1)
 - [3] Bypass paper registration sensor (@x1, Fx1)





d046r419

Toner Supply Clutch

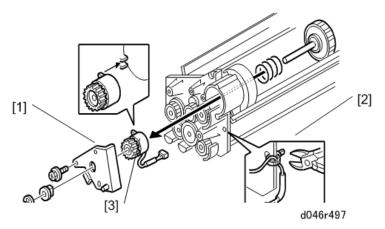
Preparation

- Remove the development unit. (page 362 "Development Unit")
- 1. Remove:

[1] Plate (𝒯x1, 𝔻x1, ■x1)

The stopper is spring-loaded. It will pop out suddenly after removal of the e-ring.

- [2] Cut the harness clamp
- [3] Toner supply clutch

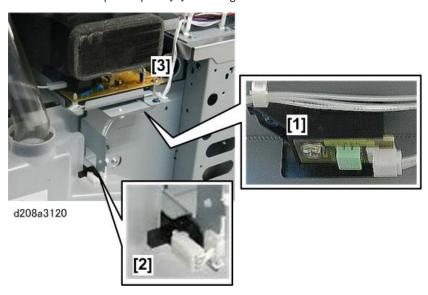


Used Toner Bottle Full Sensor/ Temperature/humidity sensor

Preparation

• Right rear cover (page 276 "Right Covers")

- Right front cover (page 276 "Right Covers")
- Right inner cover (page 278 "Right Inner Cover")
- 1. The temperature/humidity sensor [1] and toner bottle sensor [2] are mounted on the same bracket below the transfer power pack [3] on the right side of the machine.

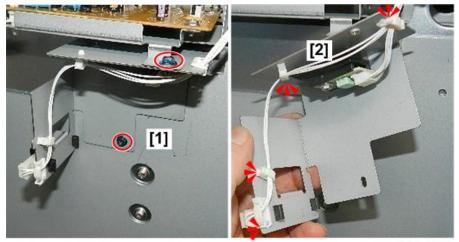


2. Remove the toner bottle.



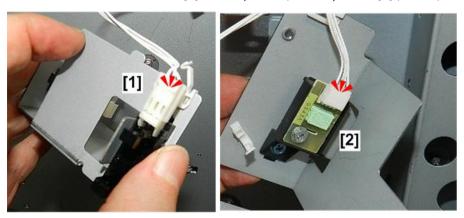
d208a3121





d208a3122

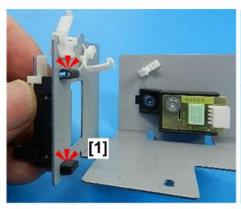
5. Disconnect the toner bottle sensor [1] and temperature/humidity sensor [2] (x^2) .



d208a3123

6. Pinch the tabs of the toner bottle sensor [1] to release it.



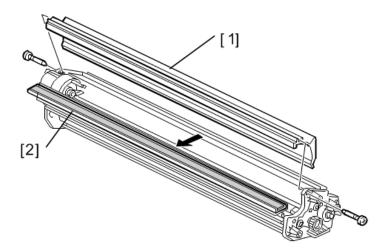




d208a3125

Developer

- You need one unopened toner cartridge to do this procedure.
- Remove the toner cartridge from the machine. Follow the instructions on the decal on the front left side of the machine.
- 1. Remove
 - [1] Toner supply casing (©x2)
 - [2] Development filter and bracket.



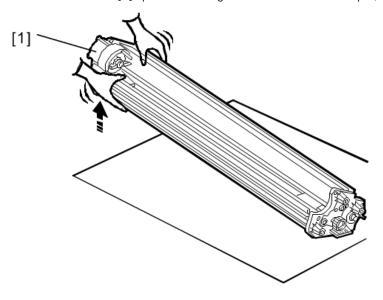
D046R114



 Always handle the development unit carefully, to avoid damaging the bias terminal on the left end of the unit.

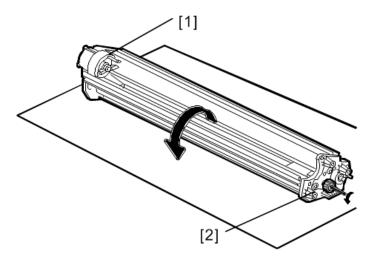


- Make sure that the filter is re-installed with the holes facing down.
- 2. Raise the clutch-end [1] up about 45 degrees to remove the developer, and then lay it flat.



D046R115

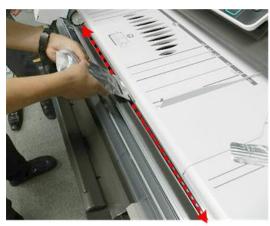
- 3. Rotate the unit [1] to remove more developer.
- 4. Rotate the knob [2] to remove the remaining developer.



D046R116

Installing the developer

- 1. Open the first 1 kg pack of developer and pour it into the development unit.
 - Slowly add the developer from the first pack into the development unit, while you move the pack from left to right until the pack is empty.
 - An equal amount of developer must be spread along the entire open slot of the development unit.

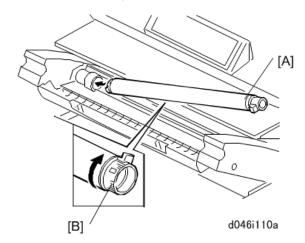


d208a0173

- - Do not add the second pack at this time.
- 2. Set an **unopened** toner cartridge [A] in the machine.



- If a new toner cartridge is not available, cover the open slot of the toner cartridge with some tape to seal it temporarily.
- 3. Rotate knob [B] until it stops.



- 4. Close the toner hopper cover.
- 5. Close the upper unit.
- 6. Connect the power supply cord and switch the main power switch on. The main motor switches on and distributes the developer evenly inside the development unit.
- 7. Wait about 22 seconds until the machine stops.
- 8. Turn on the machine.
- 9. Open the upper unit.
- 10. Open the toner hopper cover.
- 11. Remove the toner cartridge.
- 12. Open the second 1 kg pack of developer, then slowly add it to the development unit. Move the pack from left to right until it is empty.
- 13. Use a clean cloth to clean the edges around the slot of the development unit.
- 14. Remove the unopened toner cartridge from the machine.
- 15. Install the original toner cartridge.
- 16. Close the toner hopper cover.
- 17. Close the upper unit.
- 18. Wait for the machine to warm up.

Entering Developer Lot Numbers

- 1. Enter SP mode.
- 2. Do SP2801-002 and -003 to enter the lot numbers.
- Use the soft keyboard on the display panel to enter the lot numbers. (The lot numbers are
 embossed on the top edge of each developer pack.) If the numbers are the same, enter the same
 number twice.



 You must enter the lot numbers with SP2801-2 and -3 before doing SP2801-1. The main machine will return an error ("Failed") if you attempt to do SP2801-1 before SP2801-2 and -3.

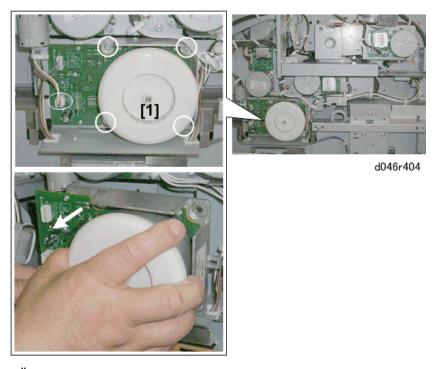
Initializing the Developer

- Do not do this procedure until you have entered the Lot Numbers. See the previous section.
- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. Enter 2801 001 and press [#].
- 3. When the message prompts you to proceed, touch "Yes".
- 4. Push [Execute]. Wait for about 2.5 min.
- 5. When the message tells you that the operation is finished, touch "Exit".
- 6. Touch "SP Direct", then use the 10-key pad to enter 2923 001 and push [#].
- 7. Push [Execute]. The machine enters the drum set mode and dusts the drum with toner.
- 8. When the message prompts you that the operation is finished, touch [Exit].
- 9. Open the upper unit and confirm that the drum is covered with toner.
- 10. Push the pressure lever to the right to push the cleaning blade against the drum, then close the upper unit.
- 11. To initialize the ID sensor, touch "SP Direct", push [#], enter 3001 002 then touch [Execute].
- 12. Wait about 6 seconds for initialization to complete.
- 13. When the message prompts you that the operation is finished, touch "Exit".

Development Motor

- 1. Raise the upper unit. (page 274 "Scanner Cover, Upper Unit")
- 2. Remove the left cover of the upper unit. (page 280 "Upper Unit Covers")





Reinstallation

- 1. Set the timing belt [1] behind the panel to receive the drive gear of the development motor.
- 2. After reattaching the development motor [2], turn it slowly to the front and back.
- 3. If the two gears at [3] move to the front and back when you turn the development motor, the belt and timing gear are correctly engaged.





d046r405

ID Sensor

The ID sensor is located on the edge of the registration idle roller panel.

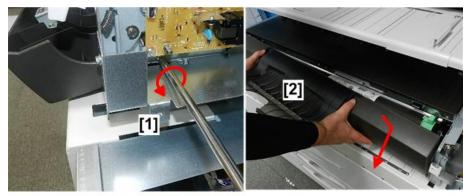
Preparation

- Remove the left and right upper unit covers. (page 280 "Upper Unit Covers")
- 1. Open the toner hopper cover [1], and then remove the toner cartridge [2].



d208a3140

2. Remove pivot screw [1] and then remove the toner hopper cover [2].



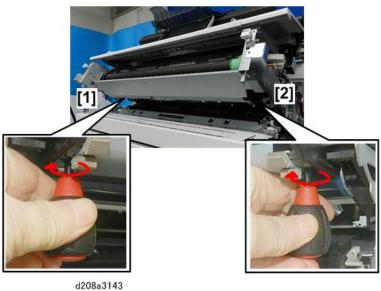
d208a3141

3. Raise the upper unit [1].

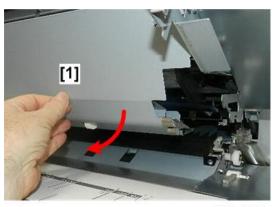


d208a3142

4. Use a stubby driver to unfasten the left end [1] and right end [2] of the registration idle roller panel (@x2).

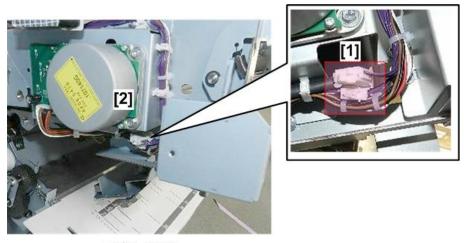


5. Allow the panel [1] to swing down until it is hanging vertically.



d208a3144

6. Locate the connectors and clamps [1] at the lower front corner of the upper unit below the drum motor [2].

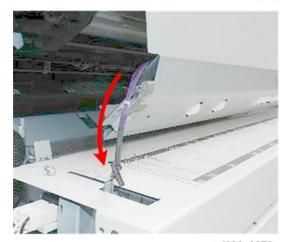


d208a3268

- 7. Free the harnesses and disconnect the ground wire [1] (\$x3, \$x1).
- 8. Disconnect the harness [2] leading to the registration idle roller panel ($\mathbf{S}^{\mathbf{x}}\mathbf{1}$).

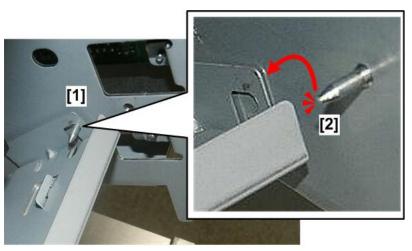
d208a3269

9. Make sure that the disconnected harness is hanging free.



d208a3270

10. On the right side of the machine, raise the right corner of the registration idle roller panel [1], and then rotate it slightly behind the pivot screw [2].



d208a3153

11. Remove the registration idle roller panel.



d208a3154

12. Lay the panel on a flat, clean surface.



d208a3271

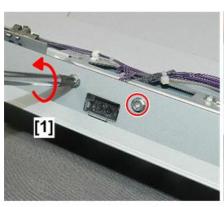
13. Locate the ID sensor on the edge of the panel.

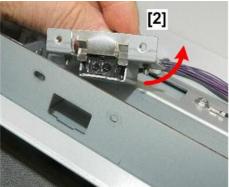


d208a3209

- 14. Disconnect the mounting bracket [1] ($\mathfrak{P}x2$).
- 15. Remove the bracket [2] with sensor attached.

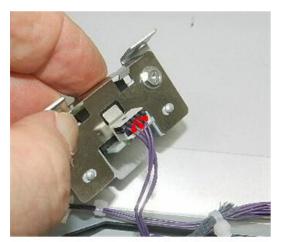






d208a3210

16. Disconnect the sensor (\$\sim x1\$).



d208a3211

17. Separate the sensor and small bracket (@x2).





d208a3212

18. Release small lock plate [1].

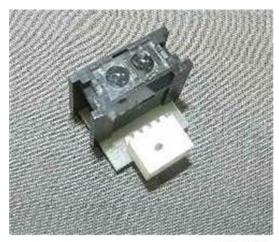
19. Separate small bracket [2] and sensor.





d208a3213

20. The sensor is free.



d208a3214

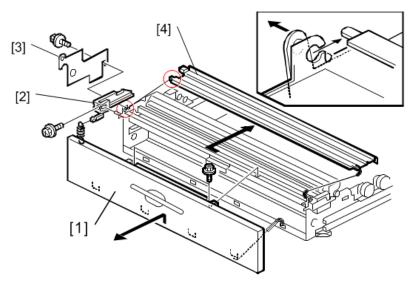
Λ

Paper Feed, Cutting

Cutter Unit

Preparation

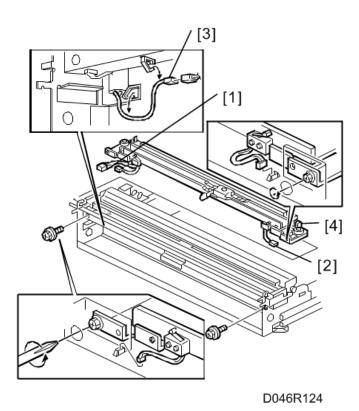
- Pull out the roll tray
- 1. Remove
 - [1] Roll tray cover (©x2)
 - [2] Left spring, hook (@x1)
 - [3] Side plate (©x2)
 - [4] Guide plate (pressure release).



D046R123

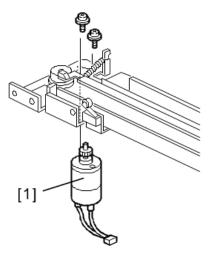
2. Remove:

- [1] Left cutter HP switch connector (x1)
- [2] Right cutter HP switch connector (Fx1)
- [3] Cutter motor connector (\$\sim x2, \sim x1)
- [4] Cutter unit (@x2). (Slide out to the left.)



Cutter Motor, Cutter HP Switches

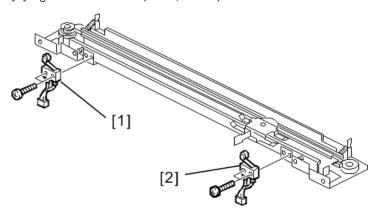
- Remove the cutter unit (page 419 "Cutter Unit")
- 1. Remove:
 - [1] Cutter motor (@x2, \$\sim x1)



D046R125A

2. Remove:

- [1] Left cutter HP switch (@x2, \$\square\$x1)
- [2] Right cutter HP switch (@x2, \$\sim x1)

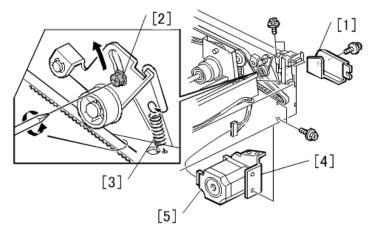


D046R125B

Paper Feed Motor

- The paper feed drive motor is located under the front left corner of the roll tray.
- Remove the roll tray.
- 1. Remove:
 - [1] Paper feed drive cover, left rear corner (©x1)
 - [2] Loosen the adjustment screw.

- [4] Motor assembly (\$\sim x1, \sim x2, \text{\$\pi} x2)
- [5] Paper feed motor(@x2)

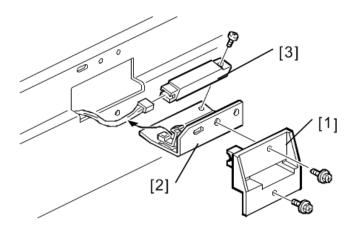


D 046 R 132

Cutting Sensor, Feed Exit Roller

Preparation

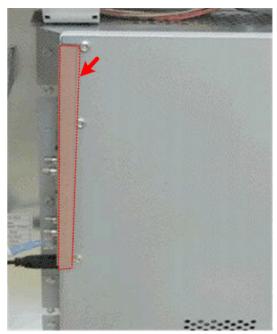
- Pull out the roll tray drawer.
- Remove the left and right inner cover. (page 277 "Inner Covers")
- 1. Remove
 - [1] Lock plate (@x2)
 - [2] Sensor bracket
 - [3] Cutting sensor (Fx1, Fx1)



D046R126

2. Remove:

- [1] Bushings ([®]x2)
- [2] Guide plate (@x4)
- [3] Feed exit roller



05-01 CTL Box Gasket

Reinstallation

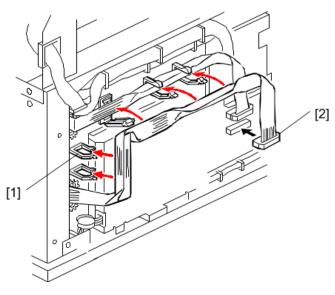
• Re-install the left end first (viewed from the front).

Roll Tray

Preparation

ACAUTION

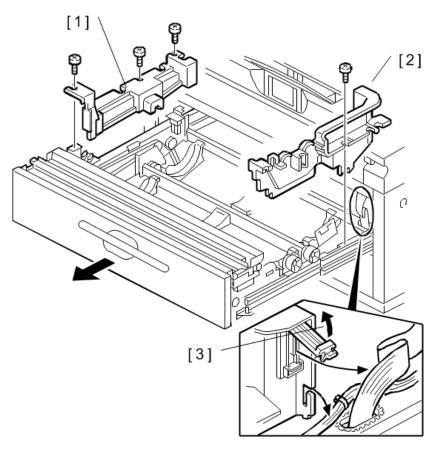
- The roll tray weighs 36 kg (80 lb.) At least two technicians are needed to remove it and re-install it.
- Prepare a clean flat surface to set the unit on after removal. The paper feed motor is mounted under the roll tray. A strong table, or four blocks, to raise the roll tray slightly, is ideal and will make it easier to service.
- Right rear cover, right front cover (page 276 "Right Covers")
- Rear cover (page 282 "Rear Cover")
- Controller box cover (page 494 "Controller Box Cover Removal")
- 1. Remove:
 - [1] Open the harness clamps (\$\sim x6)\$
 - [2] Connectors (Fx2)



d046r160

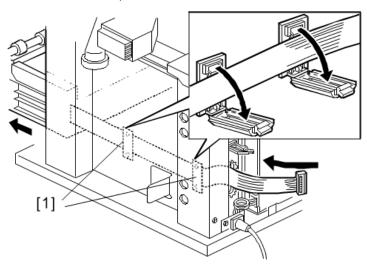
2. Remove:

- [1] Left inner cover (@x3)
- [2] Right inner cover (©x2)
- [3] Harness clamp at the corner of the right inner cover



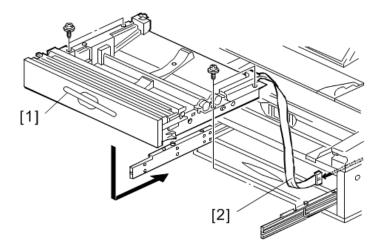
D 046 R 129

3. Remove harness clamps [1] inside the machine (\bigcirc x2).



D046R130

- 4. Remove the roll tray [1] (@x4 with washers).
- 5. Pull the flat connector [2] from the back to the front of the machine.

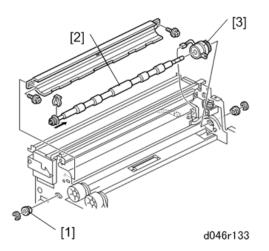


D046R131

- 6. Coil the flat connector and then place it inside the roll tray.
- 7. With a technician on each side of the roll tray, lift it off the rail and set it down on a clean flat surface.

1st/3rd Feed Roller and Clutch

- Remove the roll tray. (page 424 "Roll Tray")
- 1. Remove:
 - [1] Bushings (®x2)
 - [2] First feed roller (\$\mathbb{G}x 1)
 - [3] Paper feed clutch (\$\sqrt{x}2, \sqrt{x}1)

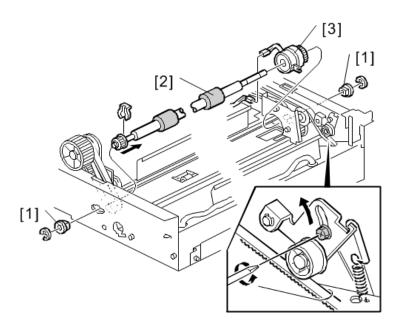


2. After replacement, do the SP codes for the roller which you replaced, to adjust the cut length.

SP1920-021 to 253	Cut Length Adjustment
-------------------	-----------------------

2nd/4th Feed Roller and Clutch

- Remove the roll tray. (page 424 "Roll Tray")
- 1. Remove:
 - [1] Bushings (🔊 x2, 💶 x2)
 - [2] Second feed roller (\$\text{\$\tilde{W}}\$x1)
 - [3] Paper feed clutch (\$\sqrt{x}2, \sqrt{x}1)



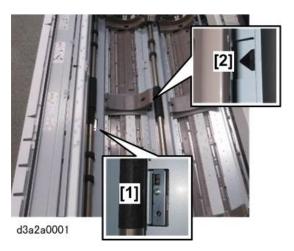
D046R134

2. After replacement, do these SP codes for the roller which you replaced, to adjust the cut length.

SP1920-021 to 253	Cut Length Adjustment
-------------------	-----------------------

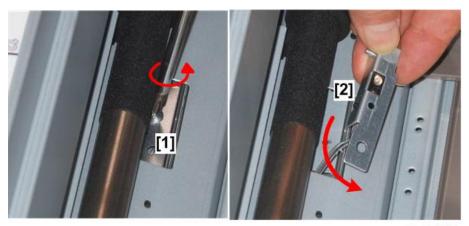
Roll Paper End Sensors

- Open the roll feeder drawer.
- There are two roll paper end sensors: the front end sensor [1] for Roll 1, the rear end sensor for Roll 2.



Roll End Sensor 1

- 1. Open the roll feeder drawer.
- 2. Detach the sensor bracket [1] (@x1).
- 3. Push the bracket [2] toward the right and then pull it out slightly with the sensor attached.



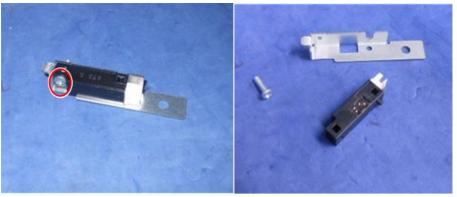
d3a2a0002

4. Disconnect the sensor (\$\sim x1).



d3a2a0003

5. Separate the sensor and bracket ($\ensuremath{\mathfrak{G}} x 1$).



d3a2a0004

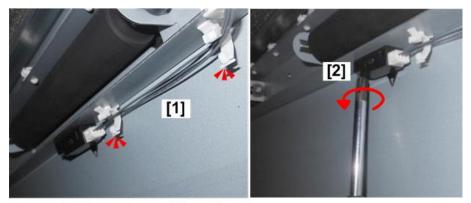
Roll End Sensor 2

- 1. Open the roll feeder drawer.
- 2. This sensor is located on the bottom plate under the roll feeder.



d3a2a0005

- 3. While lying flat on your back and looking up at the bottom of the roll feeder, free the sensor harness [1] (\$\sigmx x2\$).
- 4. Detach the sensor [2] (©x1).



d3a2a0006

5. Disconnect the sensor (Fx1).





d3a2a0007

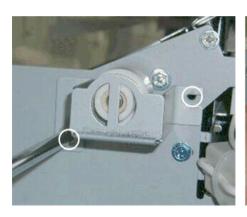
Registration Roller

Preparation

- 1. Raise the upper unit.
- 2. On the left, remove:
 - Upper unit left cover (page 280 "Upper Unit Covers")
 - Left front cover (page 276 "Left Covers")
 - Left inner cover (page 280 "Upper Unit Covers")
 - Registration motor (page 440 "Registration Motor")
 - Registration clutch (page 438 "Registration Clutch")
- 3. On the right, remove:
 - Upper unit right cover (page 280 "Upper Unit Covers")
 - Right front cover (page 276 "Right Covers")
 - Right inner cover (page 278 "Right Inner Cover")
 - Separation power pack (page 452 "Separation Power Pack")
- 4. At the front, remove the bypass feed table.

Torque Limiter

1. On the right side, remove the torque limiter bracket [1] ($\Im x2$).

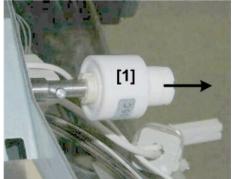




d046r508

2. Remove the torque limiter [1] from the right end of the roller ($\Im x1$).

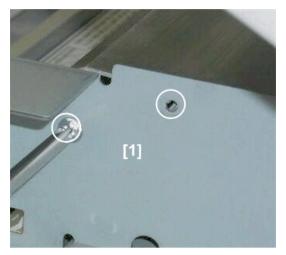




d046r509

Aluminum Guide Plate

1. On the right [1], remove the screws (@x2)



d046r510

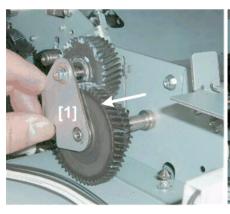
- 2. On the left, remove:
 - [1] E-ring (🕅 x 1)
 - [2] Spring (***x1)





d046r511

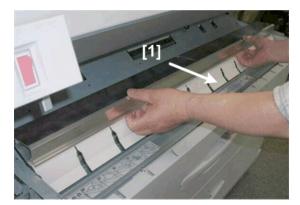
- 3. Slide the gear [1] out slightly (do not remove it).
- 4. Remove the screw [2] (@x1).





d046r512

 $5. \ \ \text{Remove the aluminum guide plate [1]}.$

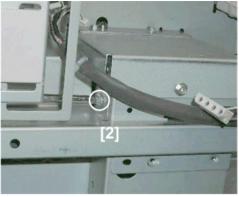


d046r513

Main Guide Plate

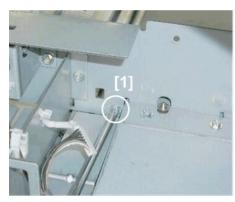
1. On the left, remove screws [1] and [2] ($\ensuremath{\mathbb{G}} x3$).





d046r514

2. On the right, remove screws [1] and [2] (\$\mathbb{O}^{\mathbb{E}} x2).

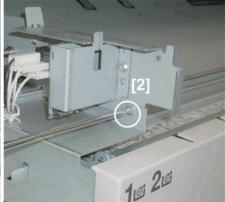




d046r515

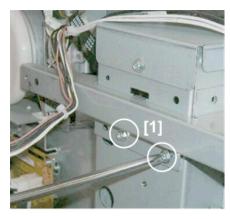
3. On the left, remove screws [1] and [2] (@x2).

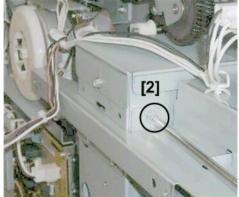




d046r516

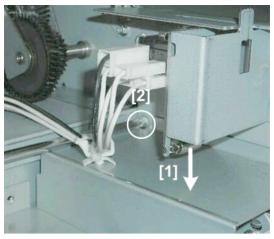
4. Remove screws [1] and [2] (@x3).





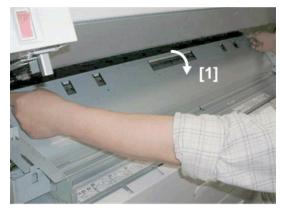
d046r518

5. While pressing down plate [1], remove screw [2] ($\mathfrak{F}x1$).



d046r519

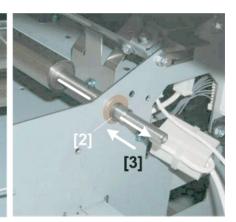
6. Grasp the main guide plate at each corner and remove it [1].



d046r520

Roller Removal

- 1. Disconnect the roller:
 - [1] Left end (®x1, ¶x1)
 - [2] Right end ([®]x1, ■x1)
- 2. Slide the right end of the roller [3] to the right until the left end of the roller shaft clears its hole on the left.



d046r521

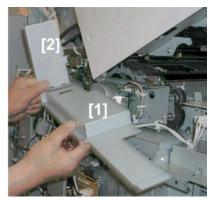
3. Pull the roller to the left and remove it.

Registration Clutch

Preparation

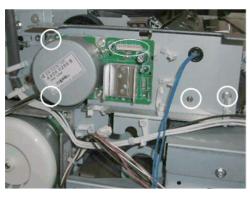
- Raise the scanner cover, open the upper unit (page 274 "Scanner Cover, Upper Unit")
- Remove the left rear and left front covers. (page 276 "Left Covers")
- 1. Remove the front [1] and rear [2] halves of the left inner plate ($\Im x2$).

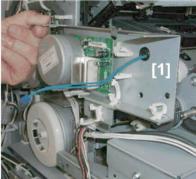




d046r491

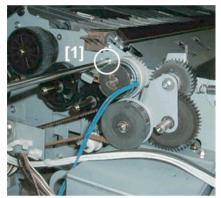
2. Pull off the registration motor assembly [1] (\$x4, \$x4).





d046r492

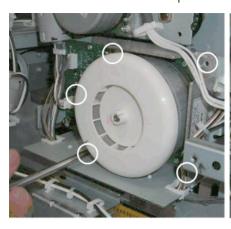
- 3. Remove the clutch bracket screw [1].
- 4. Loosen the belt tension screw [2].

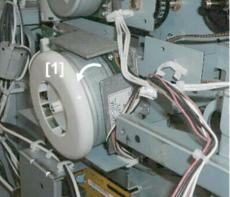




d046r493

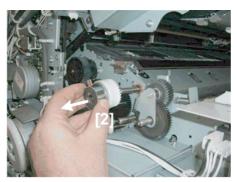
5. Remove the screws of the development motor and tip the motor [1] forward slightly ($\Im x5$).





d046r494

- 6. Pull off the gear and drive belt [1].
- 7. Remove the registration clutch [2].



d046r495

Registration Motor

Preparation

- 1. Raise the upper unit. (page 274 "Scanner Cover, Upper Unit")
- 2. Remove the left cover of the upper unit. (page 280 "Upper Unit Covers")
- 3. Remove the left rear cover and the left front cover. (page 276 "Left Covers")
- 4. Remove the screws of the left inner plate [1] (\$\mathbb{O}^{\text{x}} x 2).





d046r406

5. Remove the vertical [1] and horizontal [2] halves of the left inner plate.





d046r407

6. Remove the registration motor [1] (\$x1, \$x1, \$x4).





d046r408

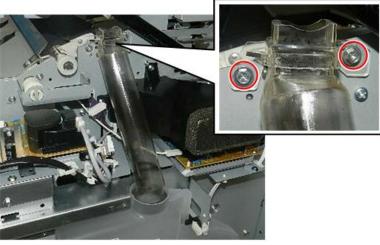
Paper Transfer, Transport Unit

Transfer Unit

Transfer Unit Removal

Preparation

- Raise the upper unit. (page 274 "Scanner Cover, Upper Unit")
- Left rear cover, left front cover (page 276 "Left Covers")
- Right rear, right front cover (page 276 "Right Covers")
- Development Unit (page 362 "Development Unit")
- Drum Unit (page 378 "Drum Unit Removal")
- 1. Before removing the transfer roller, you must remove the right inner cover and used toner duct on the right side of the machine. (page 277 "Inner Covers")
- 2. Disconnect the used toner duct (@x2).



d208a3180

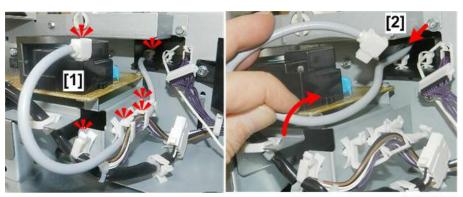
3. Remove the used toner duct.

Л



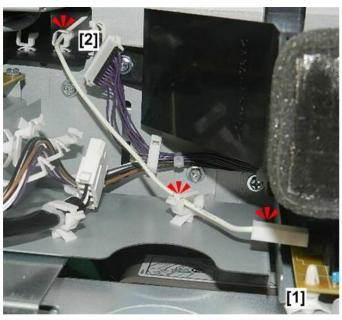
d208a3181

- 4. Disconnect the separation power pack harness [1] (Fx1, \$x5).
- 5. Free the harness and confirm that the clamp [2] on the other side of the frame is open and that the harness is free.



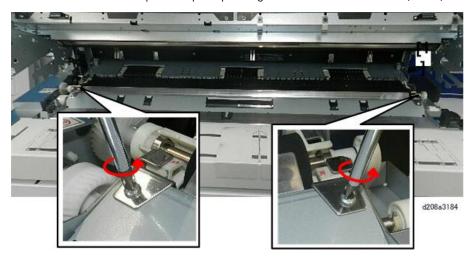
d208a3182

- 6. Disconnect the harness of the transfer power pack [1] (x1, x2).
- 7. Free the harness and confirm that the clamp [2] on the other side of the frame is open and that the harness is free.



d208a3183

8. Unfasten both ends of the pressure plate pressing down on the transfer roller ($\mathfrak{S}^{r}x2$).

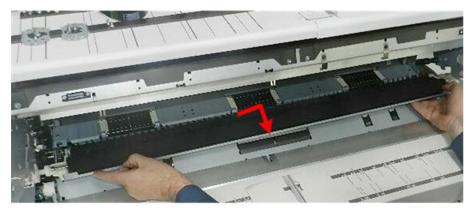


9. Remove the pressure plate.



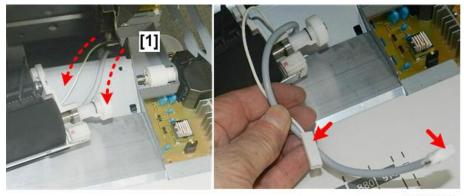
d208a3185

10. Lift the transfer roller straight up, pull it forward slightly, and then set it down. Do not remove it yet.



d208a3189

11. On the right, pull the connectors [1] through the hole in frame so the attached harnesses can be removed with the roller unit.



d208a3190

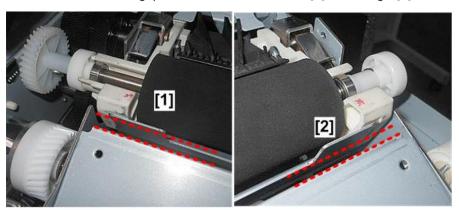
12. Remove the roller unit and then lay it on a clean, flat surface.



d208a3192

Re-installation

1. Set the roller so there is a gap of the same width on the left [1] and the right [2].



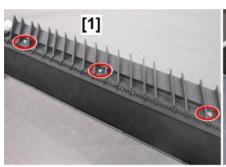
d208a3191

2. The even gaps show that the roller is positioned correctly. If there is no gap, you will not be able to re-install the pressure plate.

Transfer Roller Removal

Preparation

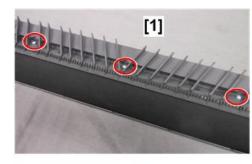
- Remove the transfer roller unit (page 442 "Transfer Unit")
- 1. Remove the left guide [1] (©x3).





d208a3194

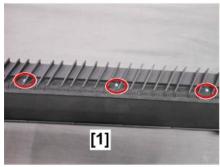
2. Remove the center guide [1] (@x3).





d208a3195

3. Remove the right guide [1] (@x3).





d208a3196

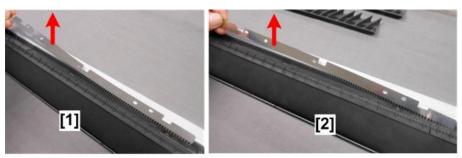
4. Remove the right spines



d208a3198

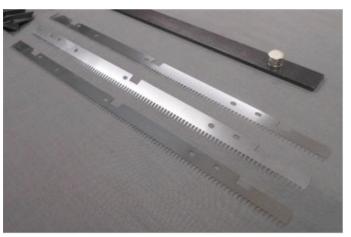


- Handle the fragile spines carefully. Do not touch the sharp tines of the quenching spines to avoid bending them.
- 5. Remove the center spines [1] and left spines [2].



d208a3199

6. Lay the spines on a flat clean surface.



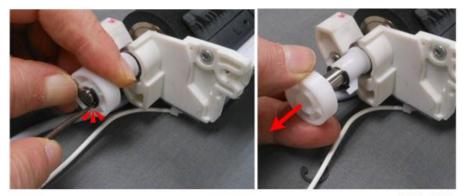
d208a3200

7. The right end of the roller [1] is where the harnesses are attached.



d208a3201

8. Remove the roller ($\Re x1$).



d208a3202

9. Remove the bushing (®x1).





d208a3203

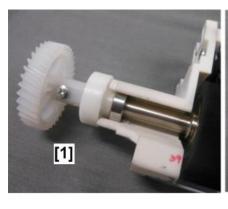
10. Remove the bearing.





d208a3204

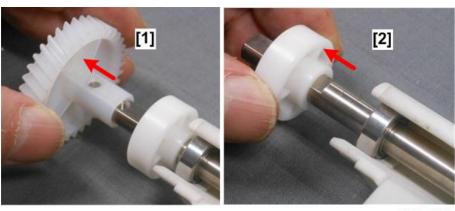
11. Move to the left end of the transfer roller unit [1], and then unfasten the gear ($\Im x1$).





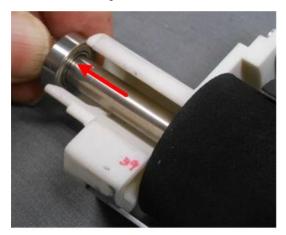
d208a3205

12. Remove gear [1] and roller [2].



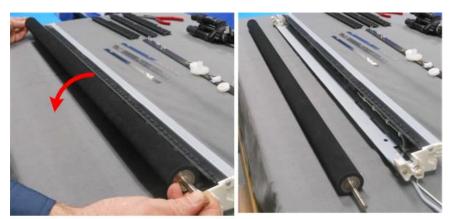
d208a3206

13. Remove the bearing.



d208a3207

14. Lift the transfer roller out of the unit.



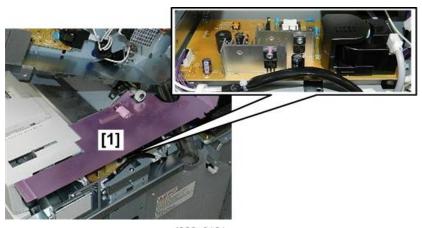
d208a3208

Separation Power Pack

Preparation

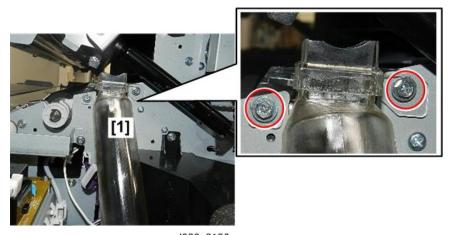
Remove:

- Right rear cover, right front cover (page 276 "Right Covers")
- 1. Locate the Separation PP [1] is under the right inner cover.



d208a3101

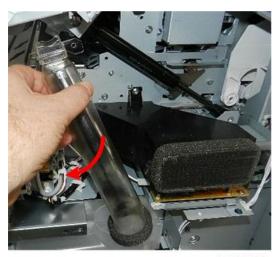
- 2. Remove the right inner cover. (page 277 "Inner Covers")
- 3. Disconnect the used toner duct [1] ($\Im x2$)



d208a3102

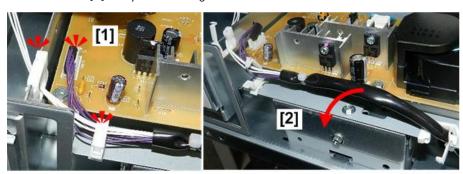
4. Remove the used toner duct.

Δ



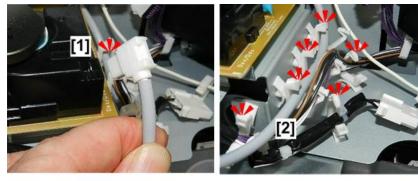
d208a3103

- 5. Disconnect the harnesses at the lower left corner [1] of the PCB (\checkmark x1, \checkmark x2).
- 6. Pull the harness [2] away from the edge of the board.



d208a3104

- 7. Disconnect the lower right corner of the board [1] (\$\sim\$x1).
- 8. Free the harnesses on the right [2] (\$x6).



d208a3105

9. Unfasten the front edge of the board [1] (\mathfrak{F}_{x1}).

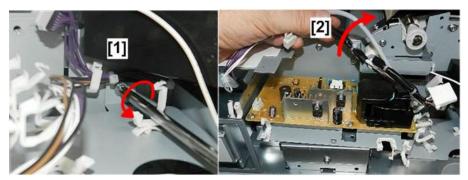
10. Unfasten the center of the bracket [2] (@x1).





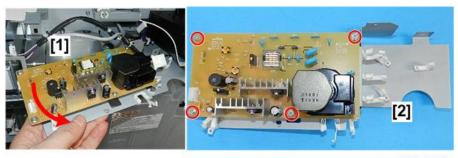
d208a3106

- 11. Unfasten the bracket at the far right [1] (\$\mathbb{O}^{\mathbb{P}} x 1).
- 12. Clear the harnesses [2] away from the board.



d208a3107

- 13. Remove the board from the machine.
- 14. Disconnect the board [1] and bracket [2] (@x4).



d208a3109

15. Separate board and bracket.





d208a3111

Transfer Power Pack

Preparation

Remove:

- Right rear cover, right front cover (page 276 "Right Covers")
- Right inner cover. (page 277 "Inner Covers")
- 1. Locate the Transfer PP [1] under the duct and to the right of the Separation PP [2].



• In the previous machine there was a single Transfer/Separation PP. In this machine these functions are divided between two separate boards.

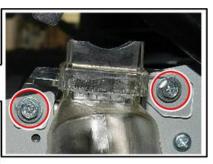




d208a3112

2. Disconnect the used toner duct [1] ($\mathfrak{V}x2$)





d208a3113

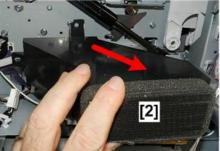
3. Remove the used toner duct.



d208a3114

4. Disconnect ozone filter duct [1], and then remove duct with filter [2] ($\mathfrak{G}^{*}x2$).

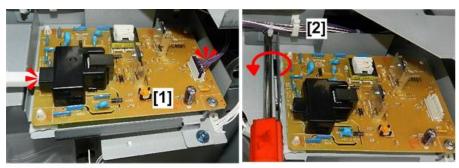




d208a3115

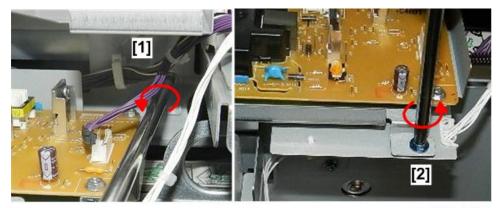
5. Disconnect the left side of the board [1] and board bracket at [2] (x1, x1)

Δ



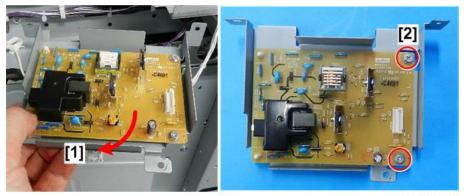
d208a3116

6. Unfasten the bracket at [1] and [2] (@x1, ?x1).



d208a3117

- 7. Remove the board [1] with bracket attached.
- 8. Unfasten board at [2] (@x1).



d208a3118

- 9. Use a pair of radio pliers to release the standoffs on the left edge [1] (\$\vec{\vec{v}}\$ x2).
- 10. Separate board [2] from bracket.



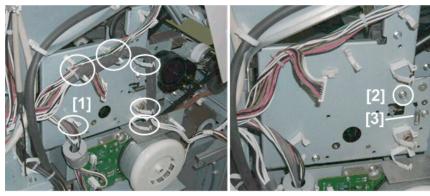


d208a3119

Transport Unit

Preparation

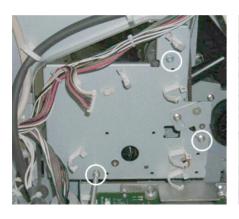
- Raise the upper unit. (page 274 "Scanner Cover, Upper Unit")
- Left rear cover, left front covers (page 276 "Left Covers")
- Registration motor (page 440 "Registration Motor")
- Right rear, right front cover (page 276 "Right Covers")
- Fusing unit (page 466 "Fusing Unit")
- 1. Free the cables on the registration motor bracket [1] (\$\sim x5\$).
- 2. Loosen the tension screw [2] and remove the spring [3] (x1).



d046r500

3. Remove the registration motor bracket [1] (\$\mathbb{O}^2 x 3).

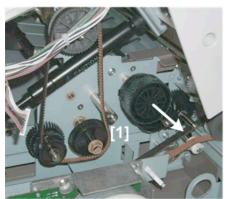


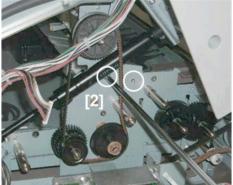




d046r501

4. Remove the gear [1] and screws [2] ($\ensuremath{\mathfrak{G}}$ x2).





d046r502

5. Remove the ozone filter duct [1] (\$\mathbb{O}^2 x2).







d046r503

6. Push the internal duct [1] to the left to disconnect it, then remove it.



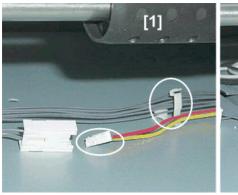
d046r504

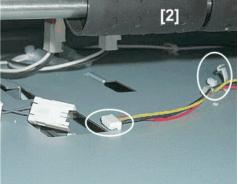
7. On the right [1], remove the screws (@x2).



d046r505

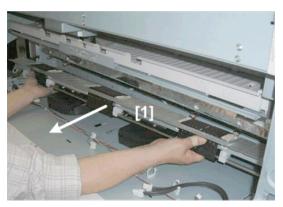
8. At the rear, disconnect the connectors below the left transport belt [1] and right transport belt [2] (\$x2,\$\sigmx2\$).





d046r506

9. Remove the transport unit [1].

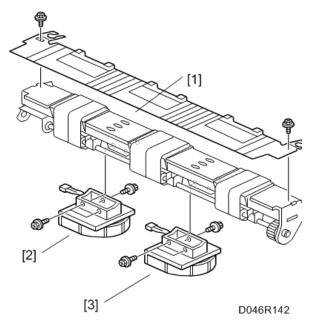


d046r507

Transport Belts

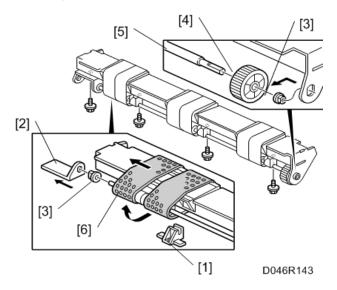
Preparation

- Remove the transport unit. (page 458 "Transport Unit")
- 1. Remove:
 - [1] Guide plate (@x2)
 - [2] Left transport fan motor (©x2)
 - [3] Right transport fan motor (©x2)



2. Remove:

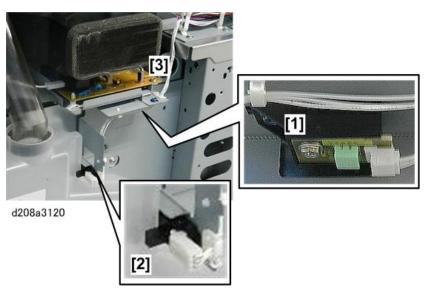
- [1] Arm bushings @x3)
- [2] Bracket (@x1)
- [3] Bushings (**1** x2)
- [4] Drive gear (x1)
- [5] Drive shaft
- [6] Transport belts



Temperature/Humidity Sensor

Preparation

- Right rear cover (page 276 "Right Covers")
- Right front cover (page 276 "Right Covers")
- Right inner cover (page 278 "Right Inner Cover")
- 1. The temperature/humidity sensor [1] and toner bottle sensor [2] are mounted on the same bracket below the transfer power pack [3] on the right side of the machine.

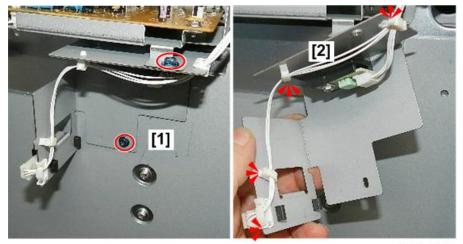


2. Remove the toner bottle.



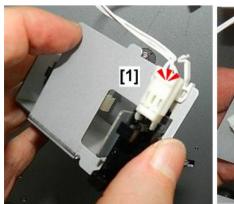
d208a3121

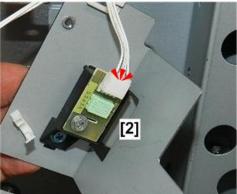
- 3. Disconnect the bracket [1] (** x2).
- 4. Open clamps [2] and free the harnesses (\$x3).



d208a3122

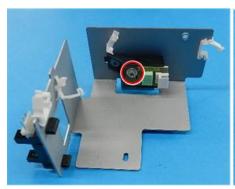
5. Disconnect the toner bottle sensor [1] and temperature/humidity sensor [2] $(\checkmark x2)$.

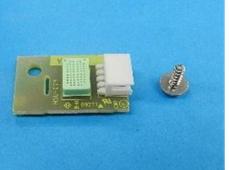




d208a3123

6. Remove the temperature/humidity sensor (©x2).

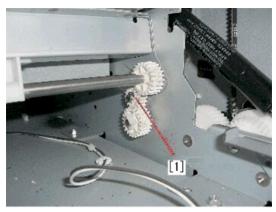




d208a3124

Gear Replacement

- Remove the fusing unit (page 466 "Fusing Unit")
- Remove gear [1].



d046r541



• Gear [1] must be checked every 200 Km (656 K ft.) of paper feed and replaced if necessary.

Fusing

Fusing Unit

Preparation

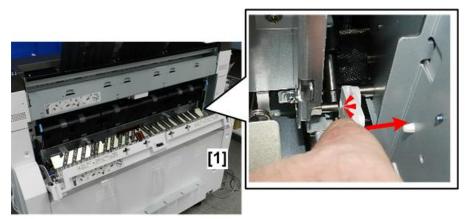
ACAUTION

- To avoid serious injury, before servicing the machine: 1) Turn off the power switch, 2) Wait for the power LED on the operation panel to go off, 3) Unplug the machine, and then 4) Press the power switch again to dissipate residual charges on the PCBs.
- Always allow the machine to cool for about 15 min. before removing the fusing unit.
- 1. Prepare a flat, clean surface where you can set the fusing unit after it has been removed.
- 2. At the back of the machine, remove the fusing lower cover (x2).



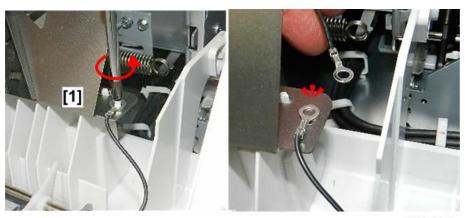
d208a3343

3. Push the hinge [1] of the paper exit cover off its post.



d208a3344

4. Disconnect ground wire [1]. ($\mathfrak{M}x1$).



d208a3345

5. On the other side, push the hinge [1] of the paper exit cover off its post.

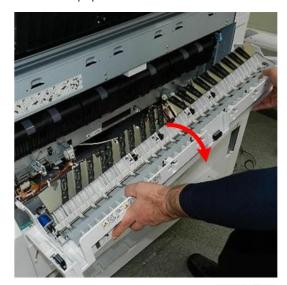


d208a3346

6. Disconnect the cover [1] (x1).

d208a3347

7. Remove the paper exit cover.



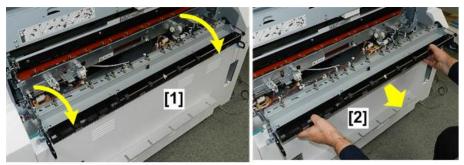
d208a3348

8. Grip the paper exit guide plate by the small handles on both ends.



d208a3349

9. Lower the guide plate [1], and then pull it straight out [2] to remove it.



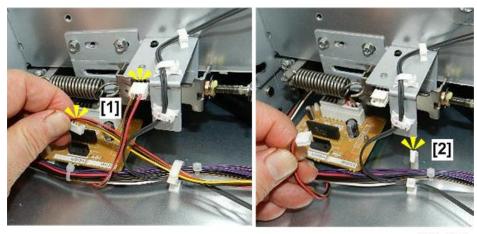
d208a3350

10. You can now see all the components that must be disconnected before you can remove the fusing unit.

No.	Component
1	Right fusing pressure motor
2	Right FPDB
3	Pressure roller end thermistor
4	Pressure roller center thermistor
5	Left FPDB
6	Left fusing pressure motor

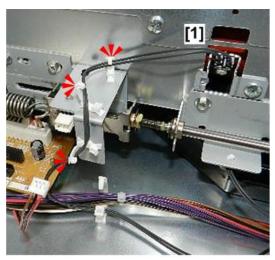


11. Disconnect the right FPDB [1], and then free the harnesses [2] (%x1, %x1).



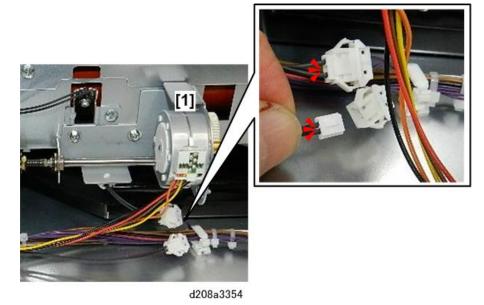
d208a3352

12. Free the harness of pressure roller end thermistor [1] (*x3).



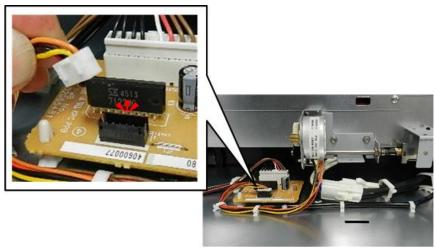
d208a3353

13. Disconnect the harnesses below the right fusing pressure motor [1] (\$\sigma x2\$).



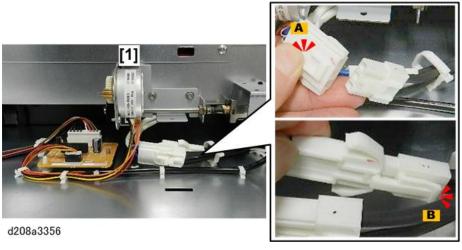
14. On the other end of the fusing unit, disconnect the left FPDB (Fx1).



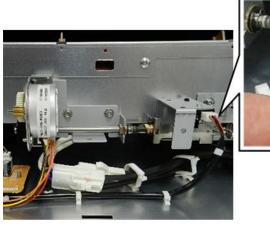


d208a3355

- 15. Disconnect the fusing lamps below the left fusing pressure motor [1] (x2).
 - Press the front of the large connector [A] to release the connector so it can slide out easily.
 - Press the small lever of the small clamp [B] to release its connector.



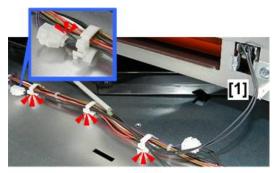
16. Disconnect harness (Fx1).





d208a3357

17. Disconnect and release the harness of pressure roller center thermistor [1] (\$x3, \$x1).



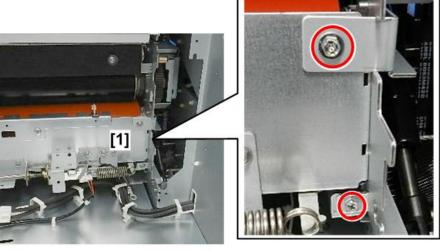
d208a3358

18. Pull the freed harness away from the clamps so it will not snag when the fusing unit is removed.



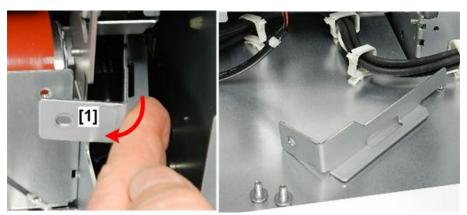
d208a3359

19. Disconnect the end of the fusing unit [1] (@x2).



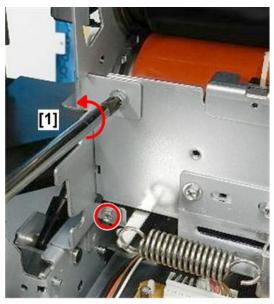
d208a3360

20. Remove plate [1].



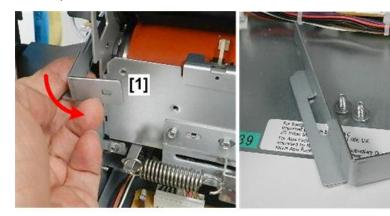
d208a3361

21. Disconnect the other end of the fusing unit [1] ($\mathfrak{F}x2$).



d208a3362

22. Remove plate [1].



d208a3363

ACAUTION

- The fusing unit is heavy, about 18 kg (40 lb). Handle it carefully.
- 23. Get a firm grip on the fusing unit, and then slide it out of the machine.



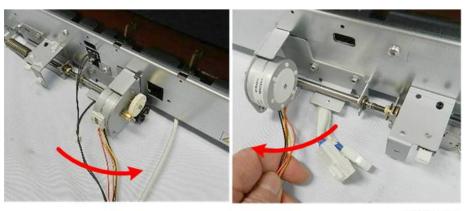
d208a3364

24. Lay the fusing unit on its front, as shown, with the right fusing pressure motor [1] and left fusing pressure motor [2] facing up.



d208a3365

25. Clear all of the harnesses away from the bottom of the fusing pressure motors, and then set the fusing unit on its bottom.



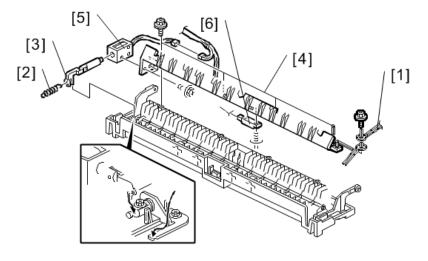
d208a3366

ACAUTION

• Before you set the fusing unit down always make sure that the no harnesses are under the pressure motor brackets. This avoids damage to the harnesses.

Paper Junction Gate Solenoid/Exit Sensor

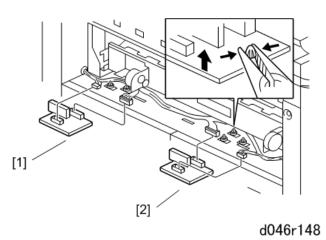
- 1. Remove:
 - [1] Ground wire (@x1)
 - [2] Spring
 - [3] Solenoid arm
 - [4] Guide plate (@x4, \$x4)
 - [5] Solenoid (@x2, \$\square x1)
 - [6] Exit sensor (@x1, Fx1)



D046R147

FPDB (Fusing Pressure Drive Board)

- 1. Remove:
 - [1] Right FPDB (⋘x2, ₮x3, %x2)
 - [2] Left FPDB (❤ x2, ♣ x3, ♣x2)

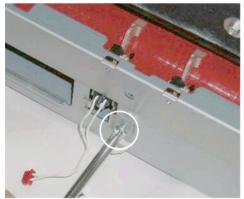


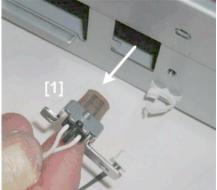
4

Pressure Roller Thermistors

Pressure Roller Center Thermistor

- 1. Remove the fusing unit. (page 466 "Fusing Unit")
- 2. Remove the thermistor bracket [1] (@x1).

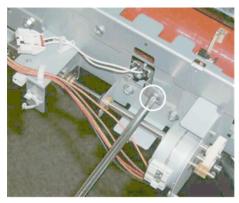


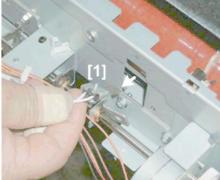


d046r447

Pressure Roller End Thermistor

- 1. Remove the fusing unit. (page 466 "Fusing Unit")
- 2. Remove the thermistor bracket [1] (@x1).





d046r448

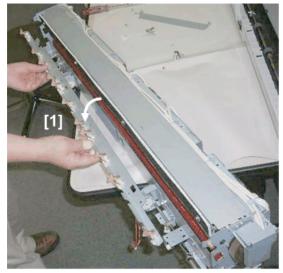
Hot Roller Strippers

- 1. Remove the fusing unit. (page 466 "Fusing Unit")
- 2. Remove screws [1] and [2] (@x2).



d046r449

3. Remove the stripper support plate [1].

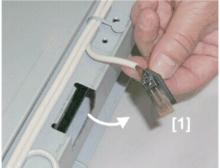


d046r450

Hot Roller Center Thermistor

- 1. Remove the fusing unit. (page 466 "Fusing Unit")
- 2. Remove the thermistor bracket [1] (\$\mathbb{O}^{\mathbb{C}} x 1).

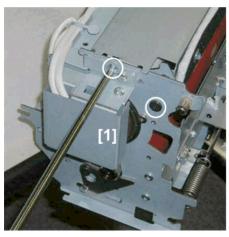


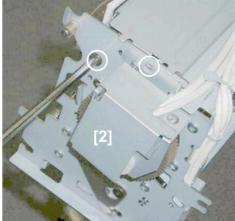


d046r451

Hot Roller Cleaning Roller

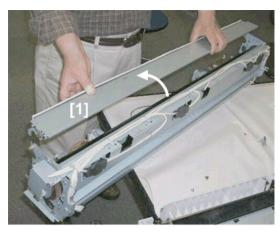
- 1. Remove the fusing unit. (page 466 "Fusing Unit")
- 2. Remove:
 - [1] Left screws (©x2)
 - [2] Right screws (@x2)





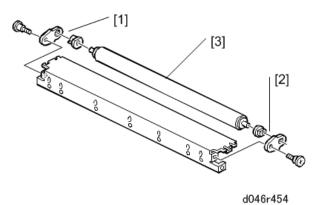
d046r452

3. Remove the cleaner roller assembly [1].



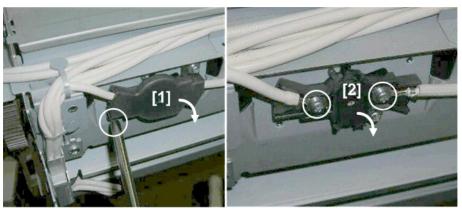
d046r453

- 4. Remove:
 - [1] Plate (Ѿx1, ■x1)
 - [2] Plate (Ѿx1, ■x1)
 - [3] Cleaning roller



Thermostats

- 1. Remove the fusing unit. (page 466 "Fusing Unit")
- 2. Remove:
 - [1] Cover
 - [2] Bracket



d046r455



- Note the correct arrangement of the harness wires at [2]. They must be reattached in the same
 way. If they are not reattached correctly, this will cause a SC code for a fusing unit error.
- 3. Pull apart the thermostat assembly [1] to remove the thermostat [2].





d046r456

If you are replacing a thermostat:

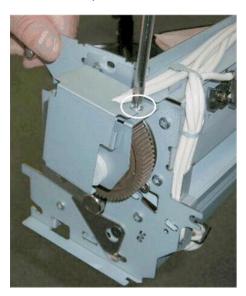
- Use only thermostats rated for use with this machine.
- The thermostats may have different numbers. This means they are taken from different lots.
- This is a backup safety policy that ensures the thermostats are taken from separate lots.

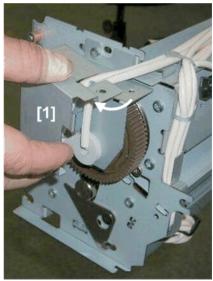
MARNING

- Always replace a thermostat with a new thermostat.
- Never attempt to reset a thermostat by striking it on a table. If a thermostat has triggered an
 error, discard it and replace it with a new one.

Important

- The rated voltages of the fusing lamps are different, depending on location (EU or NA). Also, make sure that you always install the correct fusing lamp for the machine (D208 or D211).
- 1. Remove the fusing unit. (page 466 "Fusing Unit")
- 2. Remove the left plate [1] (x1).

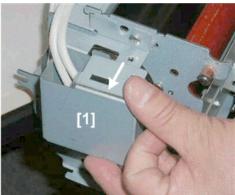




d046r457

3. Remove the right plate [1] (@x1).



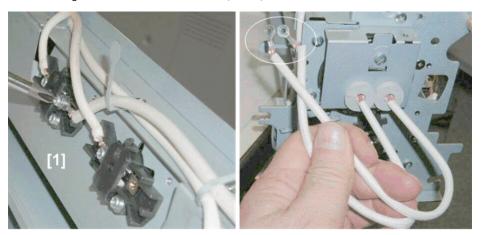


d046r458

- 4. Locate the positions of the connections of the leads [1] from the fusing lamps.
- 5. Use a marker or pencil to mark the locations of these connectors before you disconnect them.



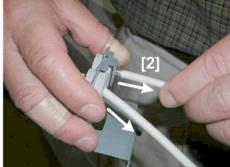
- Mark the cables so you can re-connect correctly them later.
- 6. After marking them, disconnect the cables (@x4).



d046r459

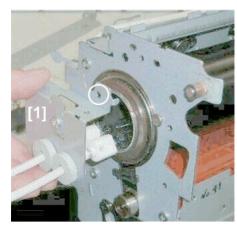
- 7. On the left, remove plate [1] (@x1).
- 8. With the fusing lamps still inside the hot roller, pull the leads [2] out of the rubber stoppers of the plate.

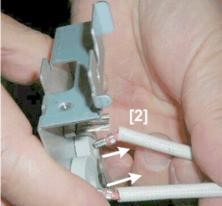




d046r460

9. On the right, remove plate [1] ($\mathfrak{S}^{*}x1$).





d046r461

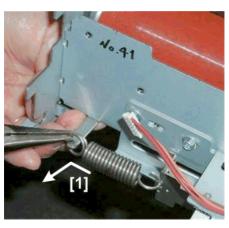
- 10. With the fusing lamps still inside the hot roller, pull the leads [2] out of the rubber stoppers of the plate.
- 11. Carefully remove the fusing lamps from the hot roller.

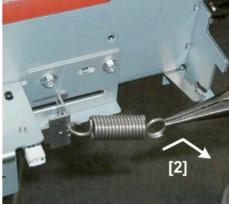


- Use a dry cloth to avoid touching the lamps with your fingers. Oils from the fingers could cause the lamp to burn unevenly.
- If you touch the surface of a fusing lamp accidentally, clean the surface with a clean cloth dampened slightly with alcohol, then wipe it dry with a dry cloth.

Hot Roller

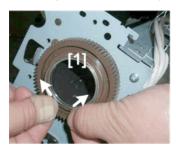
- 1. Remove:
 - Fusing unit (page 466 "Fusing Unit")
 - Fusing lamps (page 484 "Fusing Lamps")
- 2. Disconnect:
 - [1] Left pressure spring (x1)
 - [2] Right pressure spring (x1)

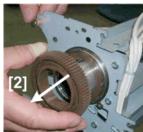


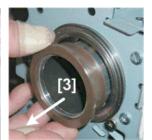


d046r462

- 3. On the left, spread the wire clamp [1] with your fingers and remove it.
- 4. Remove gear [2] and bushing [3].

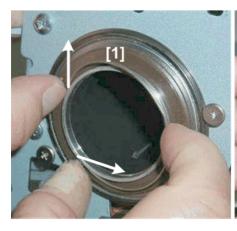


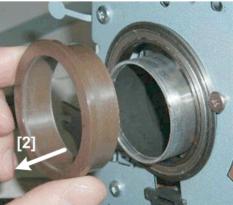




d046r463

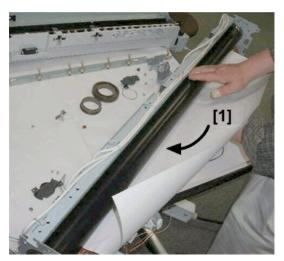
- 5. On the right, spread the wire clamp [1] with your fingers and remove it.
- 6. Remove bushing [2].





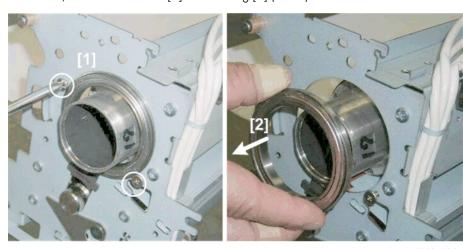
d046r464

7. Insert some paper [1] between the hot roller and pressure roller.



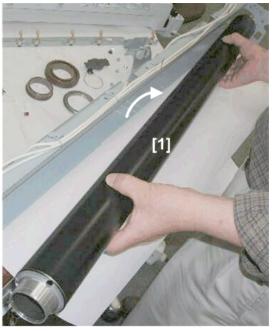
d046r465

8. On the left, remove the screws [1] and bushing [2] ($\Im x2$).



d046r466

- 9. On the right, remove the screws [1] and bushing [2] (@x1).
- 10. Remove the hot roller [1].



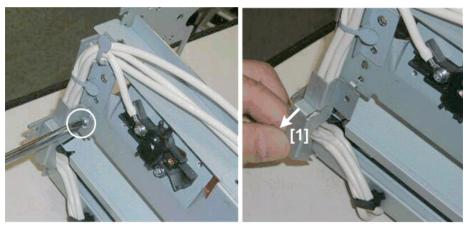
d046r468

Pressure Roller

Preparation

Remove:

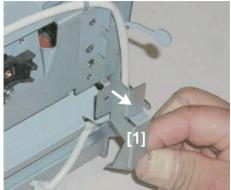
- Fusing unit (page 466 "Fusing Unit")
- Fusing lamps (page 484 "Fusing Lamps")
- Hot roller (page 486 "Hot Roller")
- 1. On the left, remove plate [1] (@x1).



d046r469

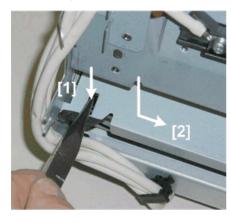
2. On the right, remove plate [1] ($\Im x1$).

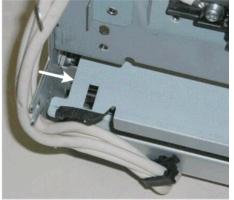




d046r470

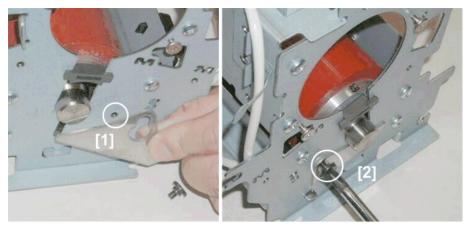
3. While depressing the release plate [1] with the tip of a screwdriver or narrow pliers, press the plate [2] to the right.





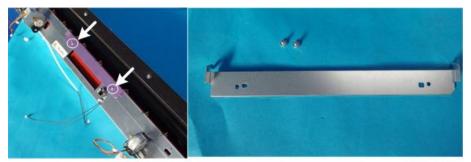
d046r471

4. Remove the plates [1] and [2] from the left and right ends of the fusing unit ($\Im x^2$).



d046r472

5. Remove the plate (@x2).



d208a3380

6. Remove separation pawl bracket (\$\mathbb{O}^{\mathbb{C}}x2).



7. Remove the pressure roller [1] from the fusing unit.



d046r473

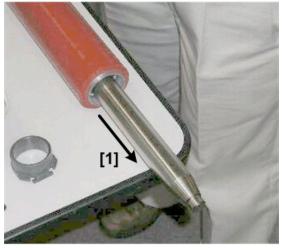
8. Pull the bushings [1] and [2] from the left and right ends of the roller.





d046r474

9. Pull out the steel spindle roller [1] and remove it from inside the pressure roller.

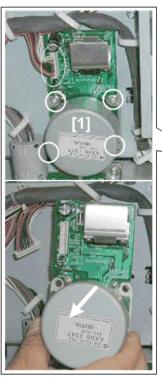


d046r475

Fusing/Exit Motor

Preparation

- 1. Raise the upper unit. (page 274 "Scanner Cover, Upper Unit")
- 2. Remove the left cover of the upper unit. (page 280 "Upper Unit Covers")
- 3. Remove the left rear cover and the left front cover. (page 276 "Left Covers")
- 4. Remove the fusing/exit motor [1] (\mathcal{F} x1, \mathcal{F} x4).



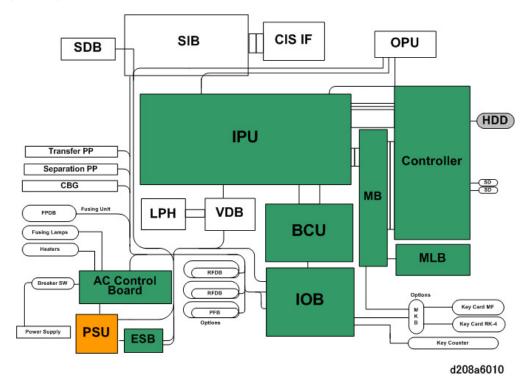


r046r403

PCB, HDD

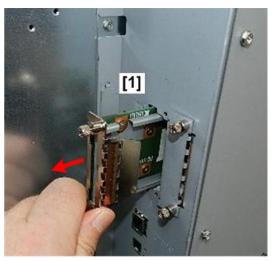
Overview

You can see all the main boards on the back of the machine with the rear cover and controller box cover removed.



Controller Box Cover Removal

1. Remove all installed boards [1].



d208a3038

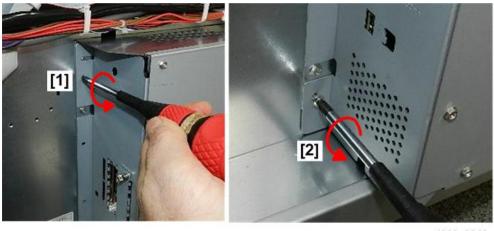
- 2. On the left side of the controller box remove:
 - [1] SD card slot cover (@x1)
 - [2] Debug port cover (@x1)





d208a3039

- 3. Disconnect controller box faceplate:
 - [1] Top (@x1)
 - [2] Bottom (@x1)



d208a3040

4. Remove controller box cover [1] (\$\mathbb{O}^{\mathbb{C}} x12).



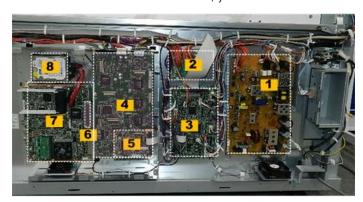
d208a3041

5. Remove the faceplate.



d208a3042

With the controller box cover removed, you can see:



d208a3030

1.	PSU
2.	ESB
3.	IOB
4.	IPU
5.	BCU
6.	МВ
7.	Controller board
8.	HDD unit

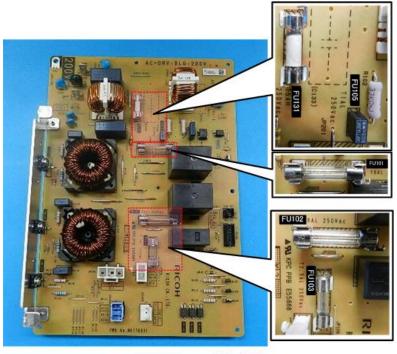
RTB 2 Avoid touching some areas of the PSU

CAUTION

- Work carefully when replacing the PSU to avoid the danger of electrical shock.
- There can be a residual charge in the condenser on the board, even after the machine is switched off and the power cord has been disconnected.
- Avoid touching the back of the board with you fingers or a tool.

Always obey these safety guidelines when replacing the PSU.

- Before removing the back cover of the machine, switch the machine off, disconnect the power cord, and then allow the machine to sit at least 15 min.
- The board generates heat so the board is hot after the machine is turned off. Allow time for the board to cool before you remove the rear cover. Always remember when working around the board that the board could be hot.
- The condenser on the PSU can hold a residual charge even after the machine has been turned off and the power cord has been disconnected.
- Always handle the board by its edges. Never touch the components on the board or the soldered connections with either fingers or tools.
- · After removing the PSU from the back of the machine, place it on a flat, dry location where it is not close to conductive materials or tools.
- After you have determined that the PSU has not been damaged, be sure to check the glass fuses on the AC control board.



d208a6011

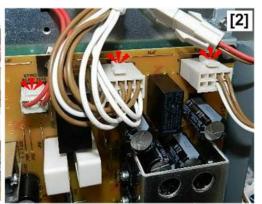
Preparation

- Rear cover (\$\mathfrak{G}^{\times} x7\). (page 282 "Rear Cover")
- 1. Locate the PSU [1].



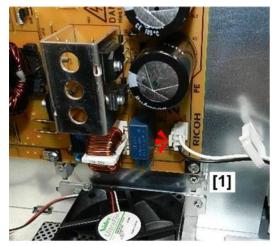
d208a3051

- 2. Disconnect:
 - Upper left corner [1] (\$\sim x3\$)
 - Upper right corner [2] (\$\sim x3)\$



d208a3052

3. Disconnect lower right corner [1] (\checkmark x1).



d208a3053

- 4. Unfasten the board [1] (©x7).
- 5. Use a pair of radio pliers to release the standoff at [2] (\$ x1).



d208a3054

6. Remove the PSU.

RTB 2 Avoid touching some areas of the PSU.



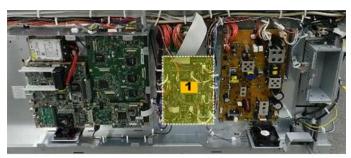


d208a3055

IOB

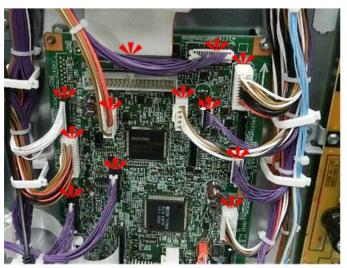
Preparation

- Remove the rear cover (@x7). (page 282 "Rear Cover")
- 1. Locate the IOB [1].



d208a3056

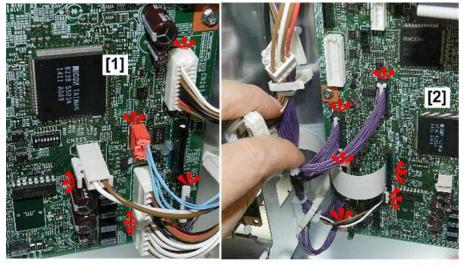
2. Disconnect the upper half (\$\sqrt{x}12\$).



d208a3057

3. Disconnect:

- Lower right corner [1] (\$\sim x5)\$
- Lower left corner [2] (\$\sim x6)\$



d208a3058

- 4. Unfasten the board [1] (@x5).
- 5. Use a pair of radio pliers to release the standoff at [2] ($\overline{\$}$ x1).



d208a3059

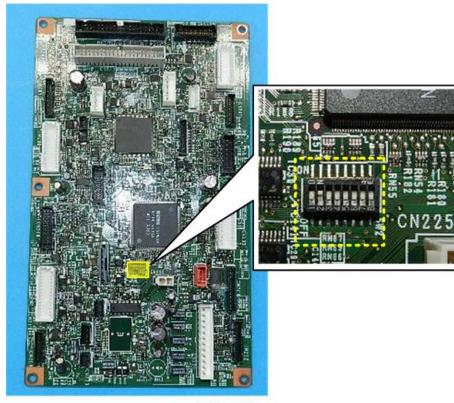
6. Remove the IOB.





d208a3060

7. Before you replace the IOB, check the DIP SW settings, and make sure that they are correct for your location.



d208a3376

Location	SW1	SW2
Japan	OFF	OFF
NA	ON	OFF
EU	OFF	ON
CHN	ON	ON

AC Control Board

Preparation

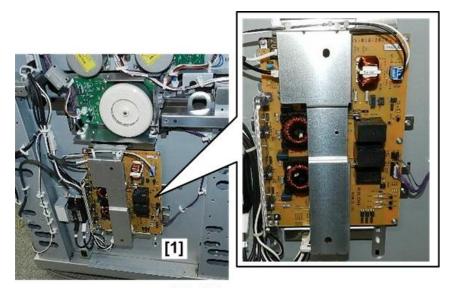
Remove:

• Left rear cover, left front cover (page 282 "Rear Cover")

ACAUTION

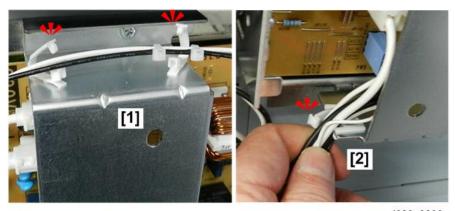
• This board and the breaker switch next to it are high voltage points.

- Before you do this procedure, confirm that the machine is turned off and disconnected from the power supply.
- Never remove this board with the machine connected to its power source.
- 1. Locate the AC control board [1] on the left side of the machine.



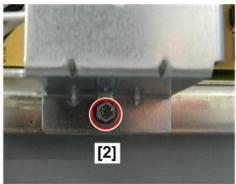
d208a3091

2. Open the clamps at the top [1] and bottom [2] (\$x3).



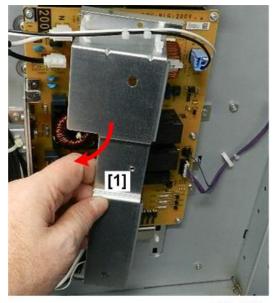
d208a3092

3. Unfasten the cover at the top [1] and bottom [2] ($\mathfrak{S}^{n}x2$).



d208a3093

4. Remove the cover [1].

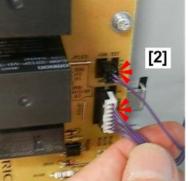


d208a3094

5. Disconnect:

- Top [1] (\$\square\$x3)
- Lower right corner [2] (\$\sim x2)\$

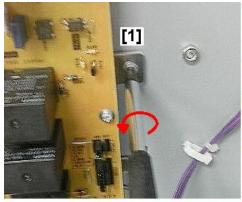


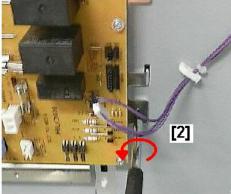


d208a3095

6. Disconnect:

- Top right [1] (@x1)
- Lower right [2] (@x1)





d208a3096

7. Disconnect:

- Top left [1] (@x1)
- Lower left [2] (@x1)



d208a3097

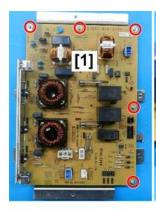
8. Remove the board with bracket attached.

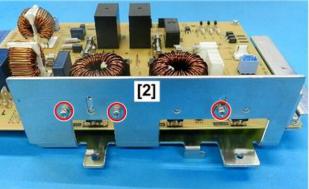




d208a3098

9. Unfasten the board at [1] and [2] (\$\mathbb{O}^{\pi} x 8).





d208a3099

10. Separate board and bracket.



d208a3100

Controller Board

Controller Board Removal

Preparation

- Rear cover (page 282 "Rear Cover")
- Controller box cover (page 494 "Controller Box Cover Removal")

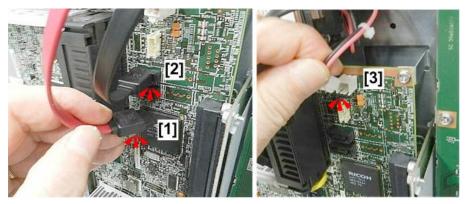


d208a3068

- 3. Press the bottom of the connector of the black harness [2] to release it, and then disconnect it (\$\times x1\$).



- These harnesses must be re-connected in the same way: black over red.
- 4. Disconnect the top of the board [3] (\$\sim x1\$).



d208a3069

5. Disconnect the board, and then remove it ($\Im x7$).

Δ

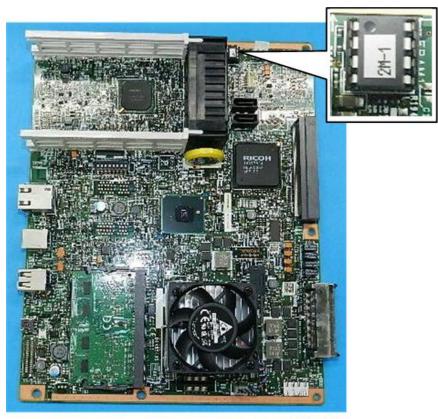


d208a3071

- 6. Lay the board on a flat clean surface.
- 7. Note the location of the single, small NVRAM.



• If you are replacing the controller board, remove this NVRAM from the old board and install it on the new one.



d208a3072

Controller NVRAM

To Upload NVRAM to an SD Card

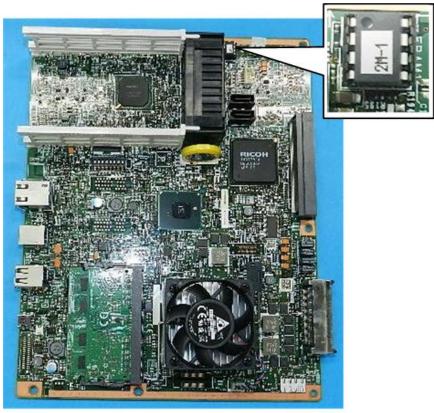
- 1. Enter the SP mode and do SP5990-2 to print an SMC report.
- 2. Turn the machine off.
- 3. Insert the SD card in Slot 2.
- 4. Turn the machine on.
- 5. Enter the SP mode and do SP5824.
- 6. Touch [OK] on the operation panel to start the upload.
- 7. Data uploaded from NVRAM is stored in the NVRAM folder on the card.

To Replace the NVRAM

Remove:

- Rear cover (\$\mathfrak{O}^{\text{x7}}\$) (page 282 "Rear Cover")
- Controller box cover (page 494 "Controller Box Cover Removal")

- Remove PSU (page 498 "PSU")
- 1. Remove the single NVRAM.



d208a3072

After Replacement

- 1. Turn the machine on.
- 2. Calibrate the touch panel. (page 914 "Calibrating the Touch Panel")
- 3. Do SP5801-1 (All Clear) to reset default settings for the NVRAM.
- 4. Cycle the machine off/on.
- 5. In User Tools, confirm that the counter setting is "0".
- 6. Make some test copies or prints.
- 7. Confirm that the counter value has increased by the same number of copies/prints you just made.

To Download NVRAM Data from the SD Card

This procedure was modified

- 1. Turn the machine off.
- 2. Insert the SD card to hold the NVRAM data in Slot 1.
- 3. Turn the machine on.

- 4. Enter the SP mode and do SP5825.
- 5. Print an SMC report with SP5990-2.
- 6. Compare the information in this SMC report with the one you printed before NVRAM removal.
 - If the content of the SMC reports do not match, this means that the content of the old NVRAM could not be uploaded to the SD card.
 - In this case, do SP5801-1 again and do the settings recommended for the machine.



• The factory settings are printed on a sheet of paper taped on the inside of the rear cover.

BCU

BCU Removal



 If you are going to replace the BCU, make sure that you print an SMC report and upload the NVRAM data to an SD card before you remove the BCU. This is described later in this section.

Preparation

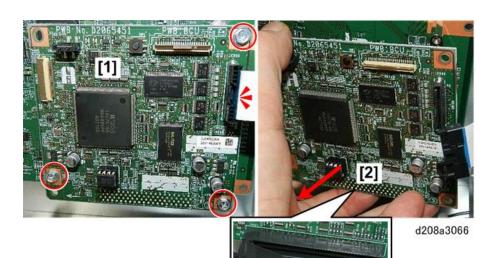
Remove:

- Rear cover (\$\mathbb{O}^x7\$) (page 282 "Rear Cover")
- Controller box cover (page 494 "Controller Box Cover Removal")
- 1. Locate the BCU [1].



d208a3065

- 2. Disconnect the BCU [1] (x1, \$\text{\$\text{\$\pi\$}}\x3).
- 3. Pull the bottom [2] of the BCU straight out to prevent damaging the edge connector [3] on the bottom edge of the board.



[3]

4. Lay the board on a flat clean surface.



d208a3067

BCU NVRAM (EEPROM)

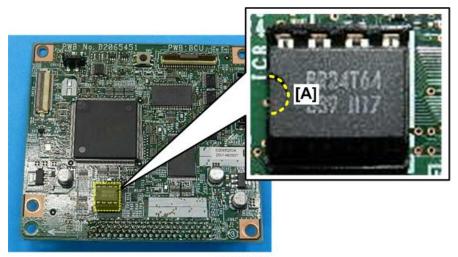


- If you are replacing the BCU, the NVRAM must be pulled from the old board and then installed on the new board. This allows the machine to function with the same SP code settings.
- The machine will may issue SC995 after BCU replacement. If this occurs, do SP5811-004, and then cycle the machine off/on.
- However, if you have to replace the NVRAM itself, do the following procedure.

- Make sure that your have the SMC report (factory settings) provided with the machine at installation.
- 2. Do SP5990-001 (or SP5992-001) to print the SMC data.
- 3. Turn the machine off.
- 4. Insert a blank SD card in SD Slot 2, and then turn the machine on.
- 5. Do \$P5824 to upload the NVRAM data from the BCU.
- 6. Turn the machine off, unplug the power cord, and then press the power switch again. (This dissipates residual charge on the boards.)
- 7. Remove the BCU (described in "BCU Removal", the next section below), remove the NVRAM from the BCU, and then insert it on the new BCU.

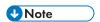


 When you install the NVRAM, make sure that the half-circle indentation [A] is open to the left as shown below. Incorrect installation can damage both the BCU and NVRAM.



d208a3377

- 8. Connect the power source, and then turn the machine on.
- 9. Enter the SP mode, open SP5811-001 and then enter the machine number setting.



- If you need assistance with the machine number, contact the site manager.
- 10. Cycle the machine off/on.
- 11. Do SP5825 to download the saved data from the SD card to the new NVRAM on the BCU.
- 12. Turn the machine off, and then remove the SD card from Slot 2.
- 13. Turn the machine on.

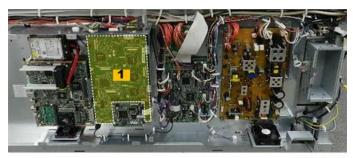
14. Turn the machine on, and then check the factory settings User Tool settings on the SMC report you printed earlier, and then adjust the settings if necessary.

IPU

Preparation

Remove:

- Rear cover (page 282 "Rear Cover")
- Controller box cover (page 494 "Controller Box Cover Removal")
- 1. Locate the IPU [1].



d208a3073

2. Disconnect the top [1] of the IPU (\mathcal{F} x4, \mathcal{F} x3).



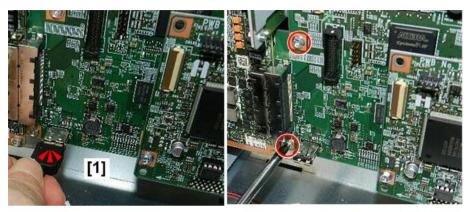
d208a3074

- 3. Disconnect:
 - Upper left edge [1] (Fx1)
 - Lower right edge at [2] and [3] (⋘x1, x1)



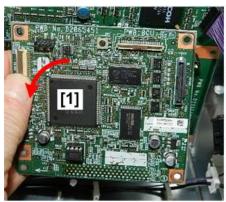
d208a3075

4. Disconnect lower right corner [1] (\checkmark x1, \checkmark x2).



d208a3076

- 5. Remove the BCU [1] (■ x1, ॐx3).
- 6. At the right lower corner, use a small wrench [2] to remove the BCU support posts (x3). (These also fasten the IPU at the lower right corner.)





d208a3077

7. Remove the IPU [1].





d208a3078

ESB

Preparation

- Rear cover (page 282 "Rear Cover")
- 1. Locate the ESB [1].



d208a3061

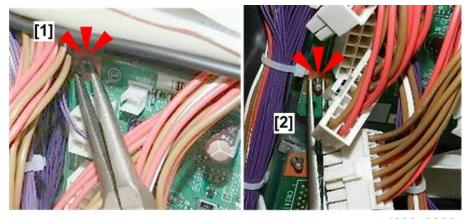
2. Disconnect:

- Harnesses [1] (\$\sim x5).
- Right edge of board [2] (@x2).



d208a3062

3. Use a pair of radio pliers to release the standoffs at top left corner [1] bottom left corner [2] (\$\sigma\$ x2).



d208a3063

4. Remove the board.

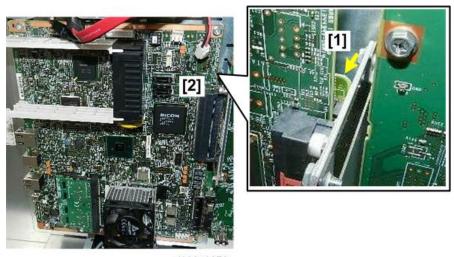


d208a3064

MLB

Preparation

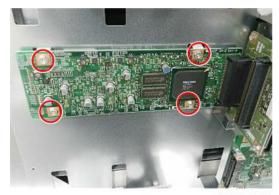
- Rear cover (page 282 "Rear Cover")
- Remove controller box cover (page 494 "Controller Box Cover Removal")
- 1. The MLB [1] is behind the controller board [2].



d208a3079

2. Remove controller board (page 511 "Controller Board")

3. Disconnect the MLB (@x4).



d208a3080

4. Pull the board [1] straight out to the left to remove it.



d208a3081

MB

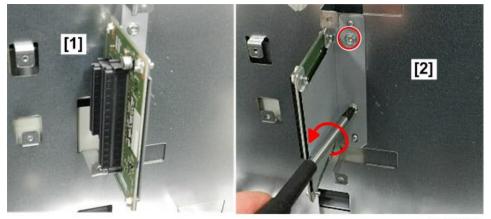
Preparation

- Rear cover (page 282 "Rear Cover")
- Controller box cover (page 494 "Controller Box Cover Removal")
- Controller board (page 511 "Controller Board")
- 1. Locate the MB [1].



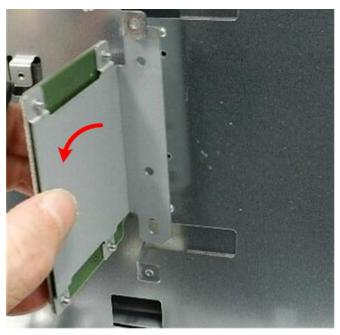
d208a3108

- 2. Remove the IPU (page 519 "IPU")
- 3. The MB [1] is mounted at a right angle to the frame of the machine.
- 4. Disconnect the bracket [2] (\$\mathbb{O}^2 x2).



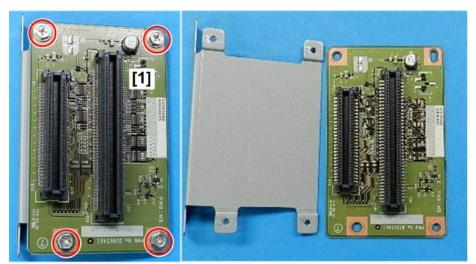
d208a3082

5. Remove the board with bracket attached.



d208a3083

6. Separate board [1] and bracket (\$\mathbb{O}^{\mathbb{C}}x4).



d208a3084

HDD

Before Replacement

Explain to the customer that the following information on the HDD is lost after the HDD has been replaced

- Document server documents
- Document server address book
- Document stamps created by the user

The address book and document server documents (if needed) must be input again. However, before replacing the HDD, you can try to recover the address book by uploading it to an SD Card.

Mportant (

 The Data Encryption and Data Overwrite Security functions must be set up again after the HDD is replaced.

To Upload the Address Book to an SD Card

Do this procedure before replacing the HDD

Mportant !

- This procedure may not execute successfully if the HDD is damaged.
- 1. Turn the main power switch off.
- 2. Insert an SD card in SD card Slot 1.
- 3. Do SP5846-51 to upload the address book to the SD card in Slot 1.
- 4. Turn the main power switch on.
- 5. Remove the SD card from Slot 1.

To Download the Address Book from an SD Card

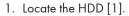
Do this procedure after replacing the HDD

- 1. Turn the main power switch off.
- 2. Insert the SD card with the directory information in SD card Slot 1.
- 3. Do SP5846-52 to download the information from the SD card in Slot 1.
- 4. Turn the main power switch on.
- 5. Remove the SD card from Slot 1.

HDD Replacement

Preparation

Remove the rear cover. (page 282 "Rear Cover")



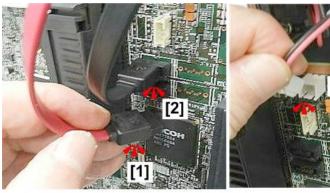


d208a3085

- 3. Press the bottom of the connector of the black harness [2] to release it, and then disconnect it (\$\vec{x}\$1).



- These harnesses must be re-connected in the same way: black over red.
- 4. Disconnect the top of the bord [3] (\$\sim x1\$).





d208a3086

- 5. Disconnect:
 - Left edge of bracket [1] (@x2)
 - Right edge of bracket [2] (@x1)



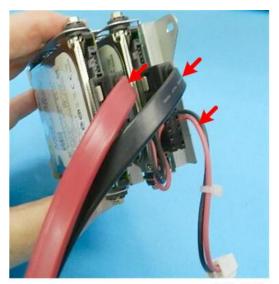
d208a3087

6. Remove HDD with bracket attached.



d208a3088

7. Note and mark the arrangement of the connectors on the dual disks before you remove them. The disks must be re-connected in exactly the same way.



d208a3089

8. Remove the screws on each side of the bracket (@x8). Each HDD is fastened with four screws.





d208a3090



This is a two-disk unit. All disks must be replaced at the same time. Do not try to replace one
disk only.

Adjustment after replacement

Execute SP5-832-001 to initialize the hard disk.
 Even if you use an HDD that is already formatted, it is recommended that you re-initialize.

Reinstallation

• Follow the directions provided on the decal.

- Do SP5853 to copy the preset stamp data from the firmware to the hard disk. Then turn the main power switch off/on.
- If you successfully uploaded the address book to an SD card, download the information now.
- If the customer is using the Data Overwrite Security feature, the DOS function must be set up again.
- If the customer is using the Data Encryption function, data encryption must be set up again.
- If the customer is using the optional Browser Unit, this unit must be installed again. For more, see Section 1 (Installation).
- Explain to the customer that the following information stored on the HDD is lost when the HDD is replaced:
 - Document server documents
 - Custom-made stamps
 - Document server address book
- The address book and document server documents (if needed) must be input again.

Important Notes about HDD Replacement

- Never remove an HDD unit from the work site without the consent of the client.
- If the customer has concerns about the security of information on the HDD, leave the HDD unit with the customer for disposal or safekeeping.
- The HDD may contain proprietary or classified (Confidential, Secret) information. Specifically, the
 HDD contains document server documents and data stored in temporary files created automatically
 during copy job sorting and jam recovery. Such data is stored on the HDD in a special format, so it
 cannot normally be read but can be recovered with illegal methods.

Power Switch

Preparation

- Remove left front cover (page 276 "Left Covers")
- 1. At the left front corner of the machine [1] remove cover [2] (*x2).



d208a3133

2. Free the harness, and then disconnect the switch from the bracket (%x2, \nearrow x1).



d208a3134

3. Disconnect the switch (Fx1).



d208a3135

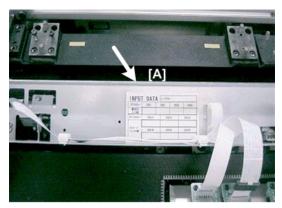
4

Important Adjustments

LPH Adjustment with SP Codes

Doing SP Adjustment Settings for a Replacement LPH

- 1. Remove the replacement LPH from its box.
- Read the label [A] attached to the replacement LPH and write down the settings for SP2952 (LPH Joint Adjustment) and SP2943 (LED Duty Adjustment).



d046r540



- This label is attached to the replacement LPH only.
- 3. Remove the old LPH and install the new LPH unit.
- 4. Do SP2952-1, -2, -11, -12 and enter the settings you read from the label attached to the LPH replacement unit.
- 5. Do SP2943-1, -2, -3 and enter the settings you read from the label attached to the replacement
- Do SP4417 to print IPU Test Pattern 27 to make sure that the LPH joints are aligned correctly (see the procedure below).

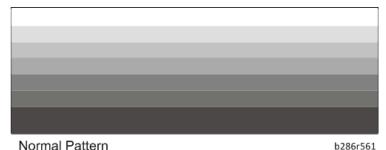
To Print IPU Test Pattern 27

- 1. Open the roll feeder drawer. Cut off a sheet manually from a roll.
- 2. Close the roll feeder drawer.
- 3. Go into the SP mode.
- 4. Do SP4417 (IPU Test Pattern Setting), select Pattern "27" then press "OK".

- 5. Touch "COPY Window" to go to the copy display.
- 6. Select one of the rolls for paper feed.
- 7. Feed a blank sheet of paper into the machine, then press [Start].
- 8. Check the printed pattern:
 - If you see vertical white or black lines, do the vertical line adjustments (See the next section, "Main Scan Adjustment: White or Black Vertical Lines").
 - If you see the areas are not aligned, do the misalignment adjustments (See below, "To Adjust the LPH for Misalignment").
 - If you see vertical white/black lines and misalignment, do the vertical line adjustment first.

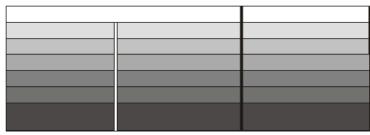
Main Scan Adjustment: White or Black Vertical Lines

- 1. Check the printed pattern at LPH 1-2 for white or black lines.
- 2. If there are no lines, no adjustment is necessary.



If you see white or black lines at LPH 1-2, go to the next step.

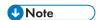
- White lines occur if too few LEDs come on at the joint.
- Black lines occur if too many LEDs come on at the joint.



Abnormal Pattern b286r562

- 3. Left line:
 - If the left line is white, adjust SP2952-1 to a smaller value.
 - If the left line is **black**, adjust SP2952-1 to a larger value.
- 4. Right line:

- If the right line is white, adjust SP2952-2 to a smaller value.
- If the right line is **black**, adjust SP2952-2 to a larger value.
- 5. After the adjustment, feed the blank sheet again to print one more pattern.
- 6. Check the results of the adjustment.
- 7. Do the adjustment again until the lines appear faint.

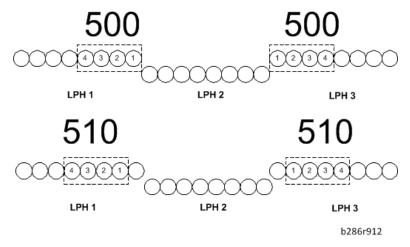


• The lines cannot be completely erased.

Main Scan Adjustment: LED Light Level at LPH Joints

After you do the previous procedure to adjust the main scan at the LPH joints, you can do a fine adjustment on this area. To do this, you increase or decrease the intensity of the light from the four LEDs at the joints.

"500" is the default setting for LPH 1-2 and LPH 2-3.

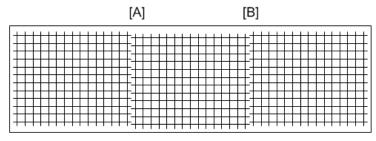


- If you change the 2nd digit of the value for LPH 1-2 (500 to 510) with SP2952-1, this moves the four LEDs by one position to the left.
- If you change the 2nd digit of the value for LPH 2-3 (500 to 510) with SP2952-2, this moves the four LEDs by one position to the **right**.
- If you change the 3rd digit of LPH 1-2 or LPH 2-3 (510 to **512**, for example), this increases the quantity of light from LEDs 1, 2, 3, 4 in the illustration.

The quantity of light can be adjusted for each LED independently with SP2953 (Power Correction). But, this fine adjustment is usually not necessary in the field.

Adjusting LPH Alignment

Broken lines [A] or [B] in the IPU Test Pattern (SP4417, Pattern 28) indicate incorrect sub scan timing at one or both joints.



b286r986

- 1. Go into the SP mode, and do SP2952-11 for LPH 1-2
 - Adjust the position of LPH 2 (LPH 1 does not move).
 - If LPH 2 is higher than LPH 1, set a larger value.
 - If LPH 2 is lower than LPH 1, set a smaller value.
- 2. Print one more pattern with SP2952-11 and check the alignment at the joints.
- 3. Do this procedure again until the pattern at the joint is correct.
- 4. Do SP2952-12 for LPH 2-3
 - Adjust the position of LPH 3 to LPH 2 (LPH 2 is the standard).
 - If LPH 3 is higher than LPH 2, set a larger value.
 - If LPH 3 is lower than LPH 2, set a smaller value.
- 5. Do this procedure again until the pattern at the joint is correct.

LPH Density Adjustment with SP Codes

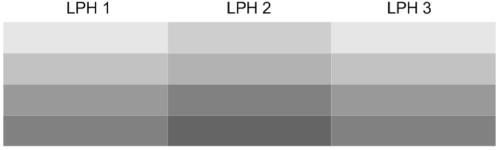
To Print the IPU Test Pattern 27

- 1. Open the roll feeder drawer. Cut off a sheet manually from a roll.
- 2. Close the roll feeder drawer.
- 3. Go into the SP mode.
- 4. Do SP4417, select Pattern "27", then touch "OK".
- 5. Touch "COPY Window" to show the main screen.
- 6. On the operation panel, select one of the rolls for paper feed.



- You must select Tray 1 (1st Roll) or Tray 2 (2nd Roll). You cannot use "Auto Paper Select". If you select "Auto Paper Select" the pattern will not print.
- 7. Set the blank sheet of paper on the original feed tray.
- 8. Press [Start]. The pattern prints.
- 9. Touch "SP Mode" to return to the SP mode.
- 10. Check the density of the patterns in LPH 1, LPH 2, and LPH 3.

If density is equal for all areas, no adjustment is necessary. If the density is not equal, do the next procedure.



B286r906

To Correct Pattern Density

- 1. Do SP2943-1, -2, and -3
 - This SP makes the output of each LPH block brighter or darker.
- 2. Adjust the density for LPH 1 with SP2943-1.
 - If the density is too dark, set a smaller value.
 - If the density is too light, set a larger value.
- 3. Do SP4417, select Pattern #27, touch [OK], then print the pattern by feeding the blank sheet and check the density.
- 4. Do this procedure for LPH2 and LPH3 until the density is the same in each of the three sections.
 - LPH2: SP2943-2
 - LPH3: SP2943-3

Image Position, Magnification, Margin Adjustments

Do these adjustments if the customer is unhappy about the above properties of the output. Before you do any measurements, allow the test print output to cool for five minutes.

• Do these adjustments in the order prescribed below.

	Printer Skew Adjustment		
(1)	SP1914-2, -3 (Fusing Pressure Motor)		
(1)	Standard: No more than 1 mm skew /1 m.		
	Note: Difference between the two SP values must be less than 30.		
(2)	Printer Magnification Adjustment		
(2)	Standard: Magnification error less than ±0.3%.		
	Print and Erase Margin Setting		
(3)	SP4012-5, -7 (Scanner Erase Margin): 0		
	SP2101-1, -3 (Print Erase Margin): 5 mm		
	Printer Leading Edge and Side-to-Side Registration		
	SP1001 (Leading Edge Registration)		
(4)	Standard: 5±2.8 mm.		
	SP1002 (Side-to-side Registration)		
	Standard: 5±2.0 mm		
	Restoring the Printing and Scanner Erase Margin Setting		
(5)	Restoring the Printing and Scanner Erase Margin Setting SP4012 (Scanner Edge Margin)		
(5)			
(5)	SP4012 (Scanner Edge Margin)		
(5)	SP4012 (Scanner Edge Margin) SP2101 (Print Erase Margin)		
	SP4012 (Scanner Edge Margin) SP2101 (Print Erase Margin) Return to previous setting (before Step 3)		
(5)	SP4012 (Scanner Edge Margin) SP2101 (Print Erase Margin) Return to previous setting (before Step 3) Printer/Scanner Magnification		
	SP4012 (Scanner Edge Margin) SP2101 (Print Erase Margin) Return to previous setting (before Step 3) Printer/Scanner Magnification SP4101 001 (Scanner Main Scan)		
	SP4012 (Scanner Edge Margin) SP2101 (Print Erase Margin) Return to previous setting (before Step 3) Printer/Scanner Magnification SP4101 001 (Scanner Main Scan) SP4008 001 (Scanner Sub Scan).		
	SP4012 (Scanner Edge Margin) SP2101 (Print Erase Margin) Return to previous setting (before Step 3) Printer/Scanner Magnification SP4101 001 (Scanner Main Scan) SP4008 001 (Scanner Sub Scan). Standard: Magnification error less than ±0.5%		
(6)	SP4012 (Scanner Edge Margin) SP2101 (Print Erase Margin) Return to previous setting (before Step 3) Printer/Scanner Magnification SP4101 001 (Scanner Main Scan) SP4008 001 (Scanner Sub Scan). Standard: Magnification error less than ±0.5% Printer/Scanner Leading Edge Registration		
(6)	SP4012 (Scanner Edge Margin) SP2101 (Print Erase Margin) Return to previous setting (before Step 3) Printer/Scanner Magnification SP4101 001 (Scanner Main Scan) SP4008 001 (Scanner Sub Scan). Standard: Magnification error less than ±0.5% Printer/Scanner Leading Edge Registration SP4010 001 (Scanner Sub Scan)		
(6)	SP4012 (Scanner Edge Margin) SP2101 (Print Erase Margin) Return to previous setting (before Step 3) Printer/Scanner Magnification SP4101 001 (Scanner Main Scan) SP4008 001 (Scanner Sub Scan). Standard: Magnification error less than ±0.5% Printer/Scanner Leading Edge Registration SP4010 001 (Scanner Sub Scan) Standard: ±3.0 mm		

Δ

	Printer Cut Length Adjustment
(9)	SP1920 (Cut Length Adjustment)
	Standard: Depends on the length
Printer/Scanner Trailing Edge Registration (Synchro-cut)	
(10)	SP4961 (Document Length Adjustment):
(10)	SP4961 001: Standard: 210 mm ±0.5 mm
	.SP4961 002: Standard: 1000 mm ±1 mm

(1) Printer Skew Adjustment

- 1. Set normal weight plain paper (841 mm wide/E size, from roll 1) and print an IPU dot pattern with SP2902-3 (**PrintingTest Pattern** Pattern 1), of length 6 m, and output to the rear exit.
- 2. At the rear paper exit, measure the amount of skew on the output. Make sure it is within the standards below.

Allowed skew	< 1 mm per meter
--------------	------------------

3. If the amount of measured shift is not within standards, adjust the right and left fusing pressure from the pressure roller with the following SP codes.

SP1914 002	Fusing Pressure Motor –Pressure Adjustment Right
SP1914 003	Fusing Pressure Motor –Pressure Adjustment Left

If the paper is skewed to the right, weaken the pressure on the right roller, then increase the pressure on the left roller.

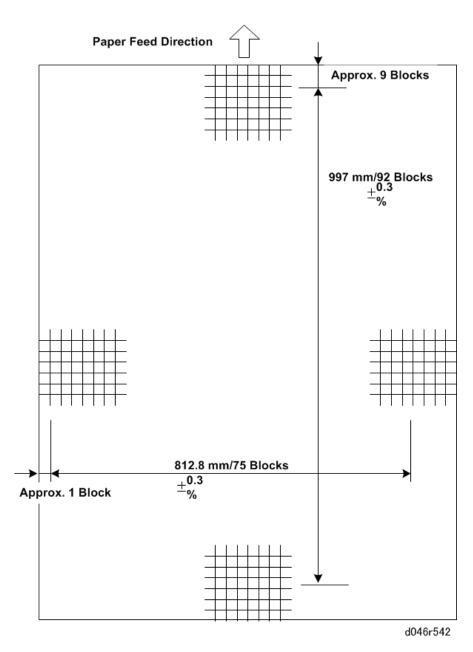
To determine if there is skew, look at the trailing edge.

The SP values must be the same size, but of opposite sign (for example, if SP 1914 002 is -10, SP 1914 003 must be +10). The difference between the two SP values must be less than 30.

If roller pressure adjustment is not successful, reset the SP settings to their previous values, then try again to adjust roller pressure.

(2) Printer Magnification Adjustment

- 1. Set normal weight plain paper (841 mm wide/E size, from roll 1) and print an IPU dot pattern with SP2902-3, Pattern 1, AO SEF/E SEF (send it out the rear exit).
- 2. Refer to the illustration:



- From the top measure the distance from the bottom of the 9th black to the bottom of the 101st block. This should be 997±3 mm
- On the left measure the distance from the right edge of the first block to the right edge of the 76th block. This should be 812.8±3 mm.
- 3. If the main scan measurement (down) is not 997±3 mm do SP2916-1 to adjust it.
- 4. If the sub scan measurement (left to right) is not 812.8±3 mm do SP2916-2 to adjust it.
- 5. Repeat this procedure until the measurements are within standard.

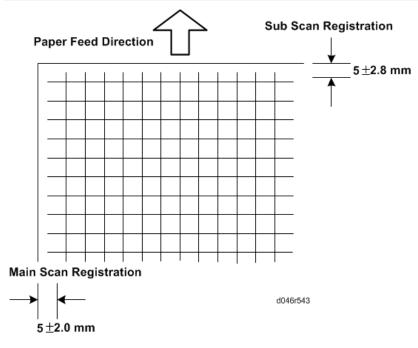
- 6. After the measurements are within standard, adjust the following SP codes with the same value you used to adjust SP2916-1:
 - SP2916-7
 - SP2916-9
 - SP2916-15
- 7. Next, adjust the following SP codes with the same value you used to adjust SP2916-2:
 - SP2916-8
 - SP2916-10
 - SP2916-16

(3) Print and Erase Margin Setting

- 1. Execute SP5990 002 to print the SMC Copy List (a list of the SPs).
- 2. Set the following SPs to the settings below to make measurement easier.

SP	Name	Setting
2101-1	Printing Erase Margin – Leading Edge	2 to 5
2101-3	Printing Erase Margin – Left Edge	2 to 5
4012-5	Scanner Erase Margin – DF Leading Edge	1.5 to 0
4012-7	Scanner Erase Margin – DF Left	1.5 to 0

(4) Printer Leading Edge and Side-to-Side Registration



Leading Edge Registration

- 1. Set normal weight plain paper (841 mm wide/E size, from roll 1) and print an IPU dot pattern with SP2902-003, Pattern 1 (Length: A1 LEF/D LEF)
- 2. Measure the leading edge registration.

Standard	5±2.8 mm
----------	----------

3. Adjust leading edge registration for each paper feed station if necessary.

SP	Name
1001-1	Leading Edge Registration - 1st Roll
1001-2	Leading Edge Registration - 2nd Roll
1001-3	Leading Edge Registration - 3rd Roll/1st Cassette
1001-4	Leading Edge Registration - 4th Roll/2nd Cassette
1001-5	Leading Edge Registration - Bypass feed

Side-to-Side Registration

1. Set normal weight plain paper (841 mm wide/E size, from roll 1) and print an IPU Print Pattern with SP2902-003, Pattern 1.

4

2. Measure the side-to-side registration.

Standard	5±2.0 mm
----------	----------

3. Adjust side-to-side Registration for each paper feed station if necessary.

SP	Name
1002-1	Side-to-Side Registration - 1st Roll
1002-2	Side-to-Side Registration - 2nd Roll
1002-3	Side-to-Side Registration - 3rd Roll/1st Cassette
1002-4	Side-to-Side Registration - 4th Roll/2nd Cassette
1002-5	Side-to-Side Registration - Bypass feed

(5) Restoring the Printing and Scanner Erase Margin Setting

1. Restore the SP codes listed below to their original settings. (Refer to the SMC list printed earlier).

SP	Name	Setting
2101-1	Printing Erase Margin – Leading Edge	5 to 2 (default)
2101-3	Printing Erase Margin – Left Edge	5 to 2 (default)
4012-5	Scanner Erase Margin – DF: Leading Edge	0 to 1.5 (default)
4012-7	Scanner Erase Margin – DF: Left	0 to 1.5 (default)

(6) Printer/Scanner Magnification

- 1. Copy an OS-A-1 Test Chart with plain paper (cut sheet or roll).
- 2. Measure the length and width of the image on the original and the copy.

Standard	Less than ± 0.5 %
----------	-------------------

3. If the measurements do not meet the standard, adjust the following SP codes.

SP4101-1	Scanner Main Scan - Magnification Adjustment
SP4008-1	Scanner Sub Scan - Magnification Adjustment

(7) Printer/Scanner Leading Edge Registration

1. Copy an OS-A-1 Test Chart with plain paper (cut sheet or roll).



- Make sure that you execute the copy with manual density set at the operation panel.
- Measure the leading edge registration.

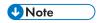
Standard Within ±3.0 mm

If the measurement does not meet the standard, adjust the following SP code.

SP4010 001 Scanner Sub Scan - Registration Leading Edge Registration Adjustment

(8) Printer/Scanner Side-to-Side Registration

1. Copy an OS-A-1 Test Chart with plain paper (cut sheet or roll).



- Make sure that you execute the copy with manual density set at the operation panel.
- Measure the side-to-side registration, within 50 mm from the leading edge of the copy.

Standard Within ±2.8 mm

If the measurement does not meet the standard, adjust the following SP code.

SP4011 001 Scanner Main Scan Registration

(9) Printer Cut Length Adjustment

- 1. Using the Preset Cut feature, make standard cuts of plain paper for A4 sideways, A3 sideways, A1 lengthways, and A0, A sideways, B sideways, D lengthways, and E.
- 2. Measure the cuts and check them against the standards in the table.

Range	Plain	Translucent/Film
Up to 297 mm	Less than ±2 mm	Less than ±3 mm
298 - 800 mm	Less than ±3 mm	Less than ±4.5 mm
801 - 1189 mm	Less than ±4 mm	Less than ±5 mm
1190 - 2500 mm	Less than ±7 mm	Less than ±9 mm

4

2501 - 3600 mm	Less than ±11 mm	Less than ±13.5 mm
3601 - 6000 mm	Less than ±20 mm	
6001 - 15000 mm	Less than -32 to +200 mm	
15001 – 30000 mm	Less than -32 to +400 mm	

3. If a measurement does not meet the standard, then adjust the following SPs for each roller and paper type.

Upper Tray	
SP1920-21 to 33	Cut Length Adjustment – 1 st Roll: Plain Paper
SP1920-41 to 53	Cut Length Adjustment - 1 st Roll: Trans. Paper
SP1920-61 to 73	Cut Length Adjustment – 1 st Roll: Film
SP1920-81 to 93	Cut Length Adjustment – 2nd Roll: Plain Paper
SP1920-101 to 113	Cut Length Adjustment - 2nd Roll: Trans. Paper
SP1920-121 to 133	Cut Length Adjustment - 2nd Roll: Film
Lower Tray	
SP1920-141 to 153	Cut Length Adjustment – 3rd Roll: Plain Paper
SP1920-161 to 173	Cut Length Adjustment – 3rd Roll: Trans. Paper
SP1920-181 to 193	Cut Length Adjustment – 3rd Roll: Film
SP1920-201 to 213	Cut Length Adjustment – 4th Roll: Plain Paper
SP1920-221 to 233	Cut Length Adjustment – 4th Roll: Trans. Paper
SP1920-241 to 253	Cut Length Adjustment – 4th Roll: Film

(10) Printer/Scanner Trailing Edge Registration (Synchro-Cut)

- 1. Prepare two originals. One must have length 210 mm, and the other must have length 1000 mm.
- 2. Make a copy of each original with plain paper in the synchro cut mode.
- 3. Measure the cuts and check them against the standards in the table.

Up to 297 mm	Less than ±3.5 mm	Less than ±4.5 mm
298 to 594 mm	Less than ±4.0 mm	Less than ±5.0 mm
595 to 841 mm	Less than ±4.5 mm	Less than ±6.5 mm
842 to 1189 mm	Less than ±6.0 mm	Less than ±8.5 mm
1190 to 2500 mm	Less than ±12 mm	Less than ±17.5 mm
2501 to 3600 mm	Less than ±17.5 mm	Less than ±25.5 mm
3601 to 6000 mm	Less than ±32 mm	
6001 to 15000 mm	Less than -32 to +200 mm	
15001 to 30000 mm	Less than -32 to +400 mm	

4. If the measurements do not meet the standards (see the table below), adjust the following SP settings.

SP4961 001	Document Length Adjustment- Input Tolerance: 210mm
SP4961 002	Document Length Adjustment - Input Tolerance: 1000mm

5. System Maintenance Reference

Service Program Mode

ACAUTION

• Make sure that the data-in LED (�) is not on before you go into the SP mode. This LED indicates that some data is coming to the machine. When the LED is on, wait for the copier to process the data.

Enabling and Disabling Service Program Mode



The Service Program Mode is for use by service representatives only. If this mode is used by
anyone other than service representatives for any reason, data might be deleted or settings might
be changed. In such case, product quality cannot be guaranteed any more.

Entering SP Mode

For details, ask your supervisor.

Exiting SP Mode

• Press "Exit" on the LCD twice to return to the copy window.

Types of SP Modes

- System SP: SP modes related to the engine functions
- Printer SP: SP modes related to the controller functions
- Scanner SP: SP modes related to the scanner functions

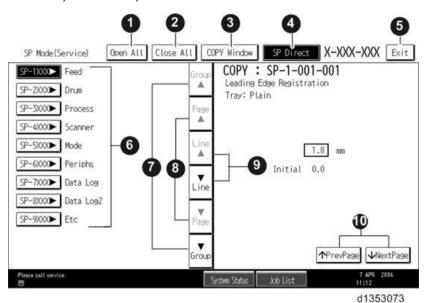
Select one of the Service Program modes (System, Printer, or Scanner) from the touch panel as shown in the diagram below after you access the SP mode. This section explains the functions of the System/Printer/Scanner SP modes.



d197z3001

SP Mode Button Summary

Here is a short summary of the touch-panel buttons.



- 1 Opens all SP groups and sublevels.
- 2 Closes all open groups and sublevels and restores the initial SP mode display.

3	Opens the copy window (copy mode) so you can make test copies. Press SP Mode (highlighted) in the copy window to return to the SP mode screen,
4	Enter the SP code directly with the number keys if you know the SP number. Then press [#]. The required SP Mode number will be highlighted when pressing [#]. If not, just press the required SP Mode number.)
5	Press two times to leave the SP mode and return to the copy window to resume normal operation.
6	Press any Class 1 number to open a list of Class 2 SP modes.
7	Press to scroll the show to the previous or next group.
8	Press to scroll to the previous or next display in segments the size of the screen display (page).
9	Press to scroll the show the previous or next line (line by line).
10	Press to move the highlight on the left to the previous or next selection in the list.

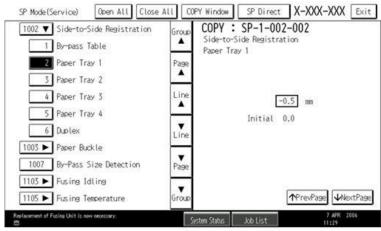
Switching Between SP Mode and Copy Mode for Test Printing

- 1. In the SP mode, select the test print. Then press "Copy Window".
- 2. Use the copy window (copier mode), to select the appropriate settings (paper size, etc.) for the test print.
- 3. Press [Start] key to start the test print.
- 4. Press SP Mode (highlighted) to return to the SP mode screen and repeat from step 1.

Selecting the Program Number

Program numbers have two or three levels.

- 1. Refer to the Service Tables to find the SP that you want to adjust before you begin.
- 2. Press the Group number on the left side SP Mode window that contains the SP that you want to adjust.
- 3. Use the scrolling buttons in the center of the SP mode window to show the SP number that you want to open. Then press that number to expand the list.
- 4. Use the center touch-panel buttons to scroll to the number and title of the item that you want to set and press it. The small entry box on the right activates and shows the below default or the current settings.



d1353074



- Refer to the Service Tables for the range of allowed settings.
- 5. Do this procedure to enter a setting:
 - Press to toggle between plus and minus and use the keypad to enter the appropriate number. The number you enter writes over the previous setting.
 - Press [#] to enter the setting. (The value is not registered if you enter a number that is out of range.)
 - Press "Yes" when you are prompted to complete the selection.
- 6. If you need to perform a test print, press Copy Window to open the copy window and select the settings for the test print. Press [Start] key and then press SP Mode (highlighted) in the copy window to return to the SP mode display.
- 7. Press Exit two times to return to the copy window when you are finished.

Exiting Service Mode

Press the Exit key on the touch-panel.

Service Mode Lock/Unlock

At locations where the machine contains sensitive data, the customer engineer cannot operate the machine until the Administrator turns the service mode lock off. This function makes sure that work on the machine is always done with the permission of the Administrator.

1. If you cannot go into the SP mode, ask the Administrator to log in with the User Tool and then set "Service Mode Lock" to OFF after he or she logs in:

User Tools > System Settings > Administrator Tools > Service Mode Lock > OFF

- This unlocks the machine and lets you get access to all the SP codes.
- The CE can service the machine and turn the machine power switch off and on. It is not
 necessary to ask the Administrator to log in again each time the main power switch is turned
 on.
- 2. Go into the SP mode and set SP5-169 to "1" if you must use the printer bit switches.
- 3. After machine servicing is completed:
 - Change SP5-169 from "1" to "0".
 - Turn the machine power switch off and on. Tell the administrator that you have completed servicing the machine.
 - The Administrator will then set the "Service Mode Lock" to ON.

Others

The settings of each SP mode are explained in the right-hand column of the SP table in the following way.

[Adjustable range / Default setting / Step] Alphanumeric



• If "Alphanumeric" is written to the right of the bracket as shown above, the setting of the SP mode shows on the screen using alphanumeric characters instead of only numbers. However, the settings in the bracket in the SP mode table are explained by using only the numbers.

The following symbols are used in the SP mode tables.

Notation	What it means
ENG	Engine SP
CTL	Controller SP
FA	Factory setting: Data may be adjusted from the default setting at the factory. Refer to the factory setting sheets enclosed. You can find it in the front cover.
DFU	Design/Factory Use only: Do not touch these SP modes in the field.
*	An asterisk (*) to the left side of ENG/CTL column means that this mode is stored in the NVRAM. If you do a RAM clear, this SP mode will be reset to the default value. "ENG" and "CTL" show which NVRAM contains the data.
	 *ENG: NVRAM on the BCU board *CTL: NVRAM on the controller board
SSP	This denotes a "Special Service Program" mode setting.

SP Mode Tables - SP1000

SP1-XXX (Feed)

	[Leading Edge Registration]		
1001	Adjusts the printing leading edge registration. To delay the starting position of the image, increase the value.		
1-001-001	1 st Roll	ENG	
1-001-002	2nd Roll	ENG	
1-001-003	3rd Roll/1st Cassette	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-001-004	4th Roll/2nd Cassette	ENG	
1-001-005	Bypass Feed	ENG	

	[Side-to-Side Registration]		
1002	Adjusts the printing side-to-side registration. To shift the starting position to the right, increase the value.		
1-002-001	1st Roll	ENG	
1-002-002	2nd Roll	ENG	
1-002-003	3rd Roll/1st Cassette	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-002-004	4th Roll/2nd Cassette	ENG	
1-002-005	Bypass Feed	ENG	

5

	[Registration Buckle Adjustment]		
	Removes skew from sheets feed from	n the cassette	S.
	 When the registration sensor detects the leading edge of a cut sheet paper at the nip of the registration roller, the registration roller motor stops briefly and then starts again. This buckles the paper slightly (about 5 mm) to correct skew. Use this SP to adjust the amount of time that the roller stops. Too much buckle can cause wrinkling and lead to poor images. Lower this setting to shorten the time the registration motor remains off. 		
1003			
	Not enough buckle can cause a jam at the registration roller (lag error). Raise this setting to lengthen the time registration motor remains off.		
1-003-001	Cassette Feed	ENG	[-20 to 20 / 0 / 1 mm/step]

	[Registration Buckle Adjustment]			
	Removes skew from sheets feed from the paper rolls.			
1003	Adjusts the amount of paper buckle created when the paper hits the registration roller. This enables only for cutting pattern 3 when the leading edge of paper longer than 460 mm from Tray 1, or paper longer than 390 mm from Tray 2.			
1-003-010	1st/2nd Roll	ENG	[-20 to 20 / * / 1 mm/step] *D208: -5 *D211: 0	
1-003-011	3rd/4th Roll	ENG	[-20 to 20 / * / 1 mm/step] *D208: -5 *D211: 0	

1103	[Fusing Idling] Not used		
1-103-001	Idle Time	ENG	[0 to 5 / 0 / 1 minutes/step]

1104	[Fusing Temp. Control] Not used		
1-104-00		ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

1105

		ENG	[0 to 50 / 40 / 1/step]	
	Determines the copy ready temperature.			
1-105-001	Re-load temperature that the value substracts this SP from 1-931-003 (Target Temp.: Hot Roller Plain: Mode3) does not detect low temperature detection (SP1-937-002).			
	Note: This SP code applies to Mode	e 3 only.		
			[0 to 25 / * / 1/step]	
	Edge Temp.	ENG	*D208: 10	
			*D211: 0	
1-105-002	When the temperature set for the ends of the fusing roller is different from the temperature at the center, the setting for this SP is subtracted from the value of the target center temperature.			
Note: This SP applies to the D208 only.				
1-105-003	Low Power Level	ENG	[80 to 190 / 90 / 1/step]	
1-103-003	Sets the fusing temperature for low power mode.			
	Lower Limit Edge Temp.	ENG	[150 to 170 / 155 / 1/step]	
1-105-004	Sets the lower limit for the value of the hot roller/pressure roller end temperature. If the difference between the center and roller end temperature is greater than or equal to the value of the SP code setting, the machine will suspend fusing until these temperatures are once rise to acceptable levels.			
	Note: This SP applies to the D208 only.			
	Center Temp (SP1105-1) End Tem	np (SP1105-2	2 SP1 104)	
1-105-005	Fusing Temp. Calibration	ENG*	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1/step]	
1-103-003	Calibrates the scale for the fusing te	mperature se	ttings at the center of the hot roller.	
1-105-006	Pressure Temp. Calibration: Center	ENG*	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1/step]	
1-103-000	Calibrates the scale for the pressure temperature control at the center of the pressure roller.			
1 105 007	Pressure Temp. Calibration: Edge	ENG*	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1/step]	
1-105-007	Calibrates the scale for the temperature control at the end of the pressure roller.			

	Fusing Temp. Calibration: Edge	ENG*	[-10 to 10 / 0 / 1/step]
1-105-008	Calibrates the scale for the temperature control at the end of the hot roller.		
	Note: This SP applies to the D208 only.		

1107	[Fusing Temp. Display]			
1106	Displays the hot roller and pressure roller temperatures (°C)		ratures (°C)	
1-106-001	Hot Roller Temp. ENG [0 to 0 / 0 / 0 deg/step]			
1-106-002	Pressure Roller Temp.: Center	ENG	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0 deg/step]	
1-106-003	Pressure Roller Temp.: Edge	ENG	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0 deg/step]	
1-106-004	Hot Roller Temp.: Edge	ENG	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0 deg/step]	
1-106-010	Pressure Roller Temp.	ENG	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0/step]	
	Not used			

1159	[Fusing Jam SC Setting]		
		ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
1-159-001	Determines whether the machine stops and displays an SC if three consecution occur in the fusing unit.		ays an SC if three consecutive jams
	0: Disable. SC code is not displayed.		
	1: Enable. SC code is displayed.		

	[Motor Speed Adjustment] < Carefully Use>
	If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).
1801	These speeds of the motors below can be adjusted by the percentage entered.
1001	• D208: 120 mm/s
	• D211: 170 mm/s
	Raising the setting in the plus direction increases speed, lowering the setting in the minus direction lowers speed.

1-801-001	Feed Motor: 1st Roll	ENG	
1-801-002	Feed Motor: 2nd Roll	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / * / 0.1%/step]
1-801-003	Feed Motor: 3rd Roll	ENG	*D208: -0.4 *D211: -0.2
1-801-004	Feed Motor: 4th Roll	ENG	
1-801-005	Feed Motor: Cassette	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
1-801-006	Registration Motor	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.02%/ step]
	Fusing Motor	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/ step] *D208: 0.80 *D211: 0.60
1-801-00 <i>7</i>	Sets the speed of the fusing motor. Add the SP setting values below and multiply the standard speed. • SP1-801-007 (Motor Speed Adjustment: Fusing Motor) • SP1-916-010 to 013 (Paper Width) • SP1-916-021 to 045 (Paper Type) • SP1-916-051 to 053 (Feed Station)		
	• 3r1-y10-U31 to U33 (reed Station)		

	[Black Core Full Paste]		
1001	Selects the feed station where a full-paste roll with a black core has been installed. The roll has a black core with the trailing edge of the roll paper either fully or partially taped to the surface of the black core.		
1901 Note:			
	The normal paper-out control sequence does not for this type of roll.		
	When a roll reaches the end, paper feed stops before the end of the roll separates from the roll core, and the machine signals a paper jam.		
1-901-001	1st Roll	ENG	
1-901-002	2nd Roll	ENG	[O to 1 /1 /1 /stop]
1-901-003	3rd Roll	ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]
1-901-004	4th Roll	ENG	

1911	[Bypass Feed Start Timing Adj.]			
		ENG	[0.5 to 8.0 / 2.0 / 0.5 sec/step]	
1-911-001	Adjusts the waiting time for the by-pass paper feed when paper is fed manually from the manual feed table.			

1912	[Regist Motor Speed-Up Adj.]			
		ENG	[0 to 5.00 / 2.00 / 0.02%/step]	
	Determines how fast the r	registration motor sp	peeds up before the paper leaves the	
	 To keep a long sheet of paper taut and to prevent it from wrinkling the fusing motor rotates slightly faster than the registration motor. 			
1-912-001	 If this tension is not adjusted the paper will snap out of the nip of the registration rollers and cause "jitter" in the image. This problem can occur specifically with A SEF paper. 			
	tray (or longer than the paper feeds to c the registration mote	 While using Cut Pattern 3 with a copy longer than 460 mm from the upper roll tray (or longer than 690 mm from the lower roll tray), when the trailing edge of the paper feeds to a point 50 mm before the registration sensor, the speed of the registration motor is increased 20 pulses. This reduces the tension in the paper and allows the paper to exit the nip of the registration rollers smoothly. 		
	This has the same effect as adjusting the feed motor speed with SP1801.			

1913	[Fusing Motor Speed-up Control]			
	Adjustment Ratio	ENG	[0 to 18 / 10 / 1%/step]	
1-913-001	Adjusts the percent of the increase in fusing motor speed. Normally, the speed of fusing motor is slightly faster to keep the paper taut and prevent skewing and wrinkling.			
	Off Timing ENG [180 to 230 / 205 / 5			
1-913-002	After the registration roller starts turning to feed paper, just before the paper reaches the nip of the fusing roller, the speed of the fusing motor is increased slightly while the paper is still in the paper separation path. This raises the speed of the paper separation belt and prevents skew. This SP adjusts the length of time from when the speed of the fusing motor is increased to when it returns to normal speed.			

1914	[Fusing Pressure Motor]				
	Home Position Stop Mode	esition Stop ENG [0 to 1 / 0 / 0/step]		[0 to 1 / 0 / 0/step]	
1-914-001	Resets the fusing pressure roller motor to the home position. 0: OFF (Standby position)				
	1: ON (Home position)				
1-914-002	Pressure Adjustment: Right ENG*			[05, 05/0/1,]	
	Pressure Adjustment: Left		ENG*	[-25 to 25 / 0 / 1 step]	
1-914-003	Adjusts the pressure of the fusing pressure motor.				
	If right and left pressures are different, the screw might occur to transport paper.				

	[Fusing Motor Speed-Down Adj.]			
	Sets the rate of reduction in the fusing motor speed before the trailing edge of the paper leaves the nip of the registration rollers.			
	Note:			
1915	 During paper feed the fusing/straight and tight. 	exit motor s	peeds up slightly to keep the paper	
	 Before the trailing edge of the leaves the registration rollers, the speed of fusing/exit motor slows so the paper does not snap out of the registration quickly and cause jitter. 			
	Stretching the paper excessive	ly could ca	use distortion of the image.	
1-915-010	Slow Down Position	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	
1-915-015	Reduction Ratio: Plain: 611mm <	ENG	[-5.00 to 0.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	
1-915-016	Reduction Ratio: Plain: 461-610mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 0.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	
			[-5.00 to 0.00 / * / 0.01%/step]	
1-915-017	Reduction Ratio: Plain: 298-460mm	ENG	*D208: -0.2	
			*D211: 0	
1-915-018	Reduction Ratio: Plain: < 297mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 0.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	
1-915-020	Reduction Ratio: Trace: 611mm <	ENG	[-5.00 to 0.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	

1-915-021	Reduction Ratio: Trace: 461-610mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 0.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -0.3 *D211: 0
1-915-022	Reduction Ratio: Trace: 298-460mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 0.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -0.4 *D211: 0
1-915-023	Reduction Ratio: Trace: < 297mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 0.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -0.5 *D211: 0
1-915-025	Reduction Ratio: Film: 611mm <	ENG	[-5.00 to 0.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-915-026	Reduction Ratio: Film: 461-610mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 0.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-915-027	Reduction Ratio: Film: 298-460mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 0.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-915-028	Reduction Ratio: Film: < 297mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 0.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -0.5 *D211: 0

[Fusing Motor Speed Adj.] < Carefully Use> If possible, consult the site manager before changing affect other SP settings).			anging this SP (any change could	
	These SP codes are used to calculate the speed of the fusing motor.			
1-916-010	Width: 611mm <	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	
1-916-011	Width: 461-610mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.7 / 0.01%/ step]	
1-916-012	Width: 298-460mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 1 / 0.01%/step]	
1-916-013	Width: < 297mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 1.2 / 0.01%/ step]	
1-916-021	Plain: Mode 1	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	
1-916-022	Plain: Mode2	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	

1-916-023 Plain: Mode3 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-024 Plain: Mode4 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-025 Plain: Mode5 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-031 Trans.: Mode1 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-032 Trans.: Mode2 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-033 Trans.: Mode3 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-034 Trans.: Mode4 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-035 Trans.: Mode5 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-041 Film: Mode1 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-042 Film: Mode2 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-043 Film: Mode3 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-044 Film: Mode4 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-051 Roll ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-052 Bypass ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/st				
1-916-025 Plain: Mode5 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-031 Trans.: Mode1 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-032 Trans.: Mode2 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-033 Trans.: Mode3 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-034 Trans.: Mode4 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-035 Trans.: Mode5 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-041 Film: Mode1 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-042 Film: Mode2 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-043 Film: Mode3 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-044 Film: Mode4 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-045 Film: Mode5 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-052 Bypass ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	1-916-023	Plain: Mode3	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-916-031 Trans.: Mode1 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-032 Trans.: Mode2 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-033 Trans.: Mode3 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-034 Trans.: Mode4 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-035 Trans.: Mode5 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-041 Film: Mode1 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-042 Film: Mode2 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-043 Film: Mode3 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-044 Film: Mode4 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-045 Film: Mode5 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-051 Roll ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-052 Bypass ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	1-916-024	Plain: Mode4	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-916-031 Irans.: Mode1 ENG step] 1-916-032 Trans.: Mode2 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-033 Trans.: Mode3 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-034 Trans.: Mode4 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-035 Trans.: Mode5 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-041 Film: Mode1 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-042 Film: Mode2 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-043 Film: Mode3 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-044 Film: Mode4 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-045 Film: Mode5 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-051 Roll ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-052 Bypass ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	1-916-025	Plain: Mode5	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-916-032 Irans.: Mode2 ENG step	1-916-031	Trans.: Mode 1	ENG	- ' ' '
1-916-033 Irans.: Mode3 ENG step] 1-916-034 Trans.: Mode4 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-035 Trans.: Mode5 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-041 Film: Mode1 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-042 Film: Mode2 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-043 Film: Mode3 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-044 Film: Mode4 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-045 Film: Mode5 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-051 Roll ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-052 Bypass ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	1-916-032	Trans.: Mode2	ENG	
1-916-034 Irans.: Mode4 ENG step] 1-916-035 Trans.: Mode5 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/ step] 1-916-041 Film: Mode1 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/ step] 1-916-042 Film: Mode2 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/ step] 1-916-043 Film: Mode3 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/ step] 1-916-044 Film: Mode4 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/ step] 1-916-045 Film: Mode5 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/ step] 1-916-051 Roll ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/ step] 1-916-052 Bypass ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/ step]	1-916-033	Trans.: Mode3	ENG	
1-916-041 Film: Mode1 ENG step] 1-916-041 Film: Mode1 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-042 Film: Mode2 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-043 Film: Mode3 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-044 Film: Mode4 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-045 Film: Mode5 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-051 Roll ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-052 Bypass ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	1-916-034	Trans.: Mode4	ENG	
1-916-041 Film: Mode I ENG step] 1-916-042 Film: Mode 2 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-043 Film: Mode 3 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-044 Film: Mode 4 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-045 Film: Mode 5 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-051 Roll ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-052 Bypass ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	1-916-035	Trans.: Mode5	ENG	
1-916-042 Film: Mode2 ENG step] 1-916-043 Film: Mode3 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-044 Film: Mode4 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-045 Film: Mode5 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-051 Roll ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-052 Bypass ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	1-916-041	Film: Mode1	ENG	
1-916-043 Film: Mode3 ENG step] 1-916-044 Film: Mode4 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.2 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-045 Film: Mode5 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-051 Roll ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-052 Bypass ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	1-916-042	Film: Mode2	ENG	
1-916-044 Film: Mode4 ENG step] 1-916-045 Film: Mode5 ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0.5 / 0.01%/ step] 1-916-051 Roll ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-052 Bypass ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	1-916-043	Film: Mode3	ENG	
1-916-045 Film: Mode5 ENG step] 1-916-051 Roll ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step] 1-916-052 Bypass ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	1-916-044	Film: Mode4	ENG	
1-916-052 Bypass ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	1-916-045	Film: Mode5	ENG	' ' ' '
	1-916-051	Roll	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-916-053 Cassette ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	1-916-052	Bypass	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
	1-916-053	Cassette	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]

	[Side-to-Side Regist Offset]
1717	Adjusts the side-to-side registration for the cassettes. Based on the settings of SP1-002-003, -004, this SP sets the amount of offsets for the paper sizes.

1-917-030	Cassette-1: < 230mm Width	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-917-031	Cassette-1: < 310mm Width	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-917-032	Cassette-1: < 400mm Width	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-917-040	Cassette-2: < 230mm Width	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-917-041	Cassette-2: < 310mm Width	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-917-042	Cassette-2: < 400mm Width	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]

	[Side-to-Side Regist Offset]		
1917	Adjusts side-to-side registration for roll feeders to prevent displaced position. Based on SP1-002-003, -004: Side-to-Side Registration 3rd, 4th Roll/1st, 2nd Cassette, this SP sets the amount of offsets for the paper sizes.		
1-917-110	1st Roll: < 299mm Width	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-917-111	1st Roll: < 440mm Width	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-917-112	1st Roll: < 600mm Width	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-917-120	2nd Roll: < 299mm Width	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-917-121	2nd Roll: < 440mm Width	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-917-122	2nd Roll: < 600mm Width	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-917-130	3rd Roll: < 299mm Width	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-917-131	3rd Roll: < 440mm Width	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-917-132	3rd Roll: < 600mm Width	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-917-140	4th Roll: < 299mm Width	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-917-141	4th Roll: < 440mm Width	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-917-142	4th Roll: < 600mm Width	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]

[Fusing/Regist Mtr Spd Change] < Carefully Use> If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings). The machine stretches the paper between the registration roller and fusing roller by running the fusing/exit motor at a speed slightly higher than that of the registration motor. This "stretch-transport" method prevents long sheets from skewing and wrinkling. However, this stretching can also affect the rate of magnification. To compensate for this, these SP codes change speed and timing control. 1918 • "1st Chg Tmg": adjusts the timing of 1st simultaneous speed change. • "1st Chg %": Sets the change rate of 1st simultaneous speed change. Note: • Priority: 1st \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 2nd • Sets the timing to start 1st and 2nd speed changes after the specified distance transported from the reference point of the drum. • 3rd change timing: the distance (mm) from trailing edge of paper to the reference point of the drum to start speed changes. 1-918-010 Roll: 1st Chg Tmg: Plain: 611mm < **ENG** [132 to 3200 / **170** / 1 mm/step] Roll: 1st Chg Tmg: Plain: 1-918-011 **FNG** [132 to 3200 / **170** / 1 mm/step] 461-610mm Roll: 1st Chg Tmg: Plain: 1-918-012 **ENG** [132 to 3200 / **170** / 1 mm/step] 298-460mm 1-918-013 Roll: 1st Chg Tmg: Plain: < 297mm **ENG** [132 to 3200 / **170** / 1 mm/step] [-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step]1-918-015 Roll: 1st Chg %: Plain: 611mm < **ENG** *D208: -0.8 *D211: -0.5 [-5.00 to 5.00 / -1.2 / 0.01% /ENG 1-918-016 Roll: 1st Chg %: Plain: 461-610mm step] [-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step]

*D208: -1.4

*D211:-1.5

ENG

1-918-017

Roll: 1st Chg %: Plain: 298-460mm

1-918-018	Roll: 1st Chg %: Plain: < 297mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -1.4 *D211: -1.5
1-918-020	Roll: 1st Chg Tmg: Trans: 611mm <	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-021	Roll: 1 st Chg Tmg: Trans: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-022	Roll: 1st Chg Tmg: Trans: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-023	Roll: 1st Chg Tmg: Trans: < 297mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-025	Roll: 1st Chg %: Trans: 611mm <	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / -0.8 / 0.01%/ step]
1-918-026	Roll: 1st Chg %: Trans: 461-610mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / -1.3 / 0.01%/ step]
1-918-027	Roll: 1st Chg %: Trans: 298-460mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -1.4 *D211: -1.5
1-918-028	Roll: 1st Chg %: Trans: < 297mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -1.4 *D211: -1.5
1-918-030	Roll: 1st Chg Tmg: Film: 611mm <	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-031	Roll: 1st Chg Tmg: Film: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-032	Roll: 1st Chg Tmg: Film: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-033	Roll: 1st Chg Tmg: Film: < 297mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-035	Roll: 1st Chg %: Film: 611mm <	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -1.0 *D211: -0.5

1-918-036	Roll: 1st Chg %: Film: 461-610mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -1.4 *D211: -1.2
1-918-037	Roll: 1st Chg %: Film: 298-460mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -1.6 *D211: -1.5
1-918-038	Roll: 1st Chg %: Film: < 297mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -1.6 *D211: -1.7
1-918-041	Cass: 1st Chg Tmg: Plain: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-042	Cass: 1st Chg Tmg: Plain: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-043	Cass: 1st Chg Tmg: Plain: < 297mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-046	Cass: 1st Chg %: Plain: 461-610mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / -1.0 / 0.01%/ step]
1-918-047	Cass: 1st Chg %: Plain: 298-460mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / -1.2 / 0.01%/ step]
1-918-048	Cass: 1st Chg %: Plain: < 297mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / -1.3 / 0.01%/ step]
1-918-051	Cass: 1st Chg Tmg: Trans: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-052	Cass: 1st Chg Tmg: Trans: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-053	Cass: 1st Chg Tmg: Trans: < 297mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-056	Cass: 1st Chg %: Trans: 461-610mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / -1.2 / 0.01%/ step]
1-918-057	Cass: 1st Chg %: Trans: 298-460mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -1.5 *D211: -1.3

1-918-058	Cass: 1st Chg %: Trans: < 297mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / -1.5 / 0.01%/ step]
1-918-070	Bypass: 1st Chg Tmg: Plain: 611mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-071	Bypass: 1st Chg Tmg: Plain: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-072	Bypass: 1st Chg Tmg: Plain: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-073	Bypass: 1st Chg Tmg: Plain: < 297mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-075	Bypass: 1st Chg %: Plain: 611mm <	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -0.8 *D211: -0.6
1-918-076	Bypass: 1st Chg %: Plain: 461-610mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -1.2 *D211: -1.1
1-918-077	Bypass: 1st Chg %: Plain: 298-460mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -1.4 *D211: -1.3
1-918-078	Bypass: 1st Chg %: Plain: < 297mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / -1.5 / 0.01%/ step]
1-918-080	Bypass: 1st Chg Tmg: Trans: 611mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-081	Bypass: 1st Chg Tmg: Trans: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-082	Bypass: 1st Chg Tmg: Trans: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-083	Bypass: 1st Chg Tmg: Trans: < 297mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]

1-918-085	Bypass: 1st Chg %: Trans: 611mm <	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -1.0 *D211: -0.7
1-918-086	Bypass: 1st Chg %: Trans: 461-610mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -1.4 *D211: -1.2
1-918-087	Bypass: 1st Chg %: Trans: 298-460mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -1.6 *D211: -1.3
1-918-088	Bypass: 1st Chg %: Trans: < 297mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -1.7 *D211: -1.5
1-918-090	Bypass: 1st Chg Tmg: Film: 611mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-091	Bypass: 1st Chg Tmg: Film: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-092	Bypass: 1st Chg Tmg: Film: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-093	Bypass: 1st Chg Tmg: Film: < 297mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 170 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-095	Bypass: 1st Chg %: Film: 611mm <	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -0.9 *D211: -0.5
1-918-096	Bypass: 1st Chg %: Film: 461-610mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -1.5 *D211: -1.2
1-918-097	Bypass: 1st Chg %: Film: 298-460mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step] *D208: -1.6 *D211: -1.3

			[-5.00 to 5.00 / * / 0.01%/step]
1-918-098	Bypass: 1st Chg %: Film: < 297mm	ENG	*D208: -1.7
			*D211:- 1.5

1918	[Fusing/Regist Mtr Spd Change] < Carefully Use> If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings). Changes the feed motor speed. This is the percentage of the feed motor speed change for the registration motor and fusing motor speed changes, so 0% equals no speed change.		
1-918-100	Roll Feed Mtr Spd Chg: Plain	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
1-918-101	Roll Feed Mtr Spd Chg: Trans	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
1-918-102	Roll Feed Mtr Spd Chg: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
1-918-105	Roll Feed Mtr Chg: Width: 611mm <	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
1-918-106	Roll Feed Mtr Chg: Width: 461-610mm	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0.9 / 0.1%/step]
1-918-107	Roll Feed Mtr Chg: Width: 298-460mm	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 1.2 / 0.1%/step]
1-918-108	Roll Feed Mtr Chg: Width: < 297mm	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 1.2 / 0.1%/step]

1918

[Fusing/Regist Mtr Spd Change] < Carefully Use>

If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).

The machine stretches the paper between the registration roller and fusing roller by running the fusing/exit motor at a speed slightly higher than that of the registration motor. This "stretch-transport" method prevents long sheets from skewing and wrinkling. However, this stretching can also affect the rate of magnification.

To compensate for this, these SP codes change speed and timing control.

- "2nd Chg Tmg": adjusts the timing of 2nd simultaneous speed change.
- "2nd Chg %": Sets the change rate of 2nd simultaneous speed change.

Note:

- Priority: 1st > 3rd > 2nd
- Sets the timing to start 1st and 2nd speed changes after the specified distance transported from the reference point of the drum.
- 3rd change timing: the distance (mm) from trailing edge of paper to the reference point of the drum to start speed changes.

1-918-110	Roll: 2nd Chg Tmg: Plain: 611mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-111	Roll: 2nd Chg Tmg: Plain: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-112	Roll: 2nd Chg Tmg: Plain: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-113	Roll: 2nd Chg Tmg: Plain: < 297mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-115	Roll: 2nd Chg %: Plain: 611mm <	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-116	Roll: 2nd Chg %: Plain: 461-610mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-117	Roll: 2nd Chg %: Plain: 298-460mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-118	Roll: 2nd Chg %: Plain: < 297mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-120	Roll: 2nd Chg Tmg: Trans: 611mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]

1-918-121	Roll: 2nd Chg Tmg: Trans: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-122	Roll: 2nd Chg Tmg: Trans: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-123	Roll: 2nd Chg Tmg: Trans: < 297mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-125	Roll: 2nd Chg %: Trans: 611mm <	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-126	Roll: 2nd Chg %: Trans: 461-610mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-127	Roll: 2nd Chg %: Trans: 298-460mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-128	Roll: 2nd Chg %: Trans: < 297mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-130	Roll: 2nd Chg Tmg: Film: 611mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-131	Roll: 2nd Chg Tmg: Film: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-132	Roll: 2nd Chg Tmg: Film: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-133	Roll: 2nd Chg Tmg: Film: < 297mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-135	Roll: 2nd Chg %: Film: 611mm <	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-136	Roll: 2nd Chg %: Film: 461-610mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-137	Roll: 2nd Chg %: Film: 298-460mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-138	Roll: 2nd Chg %: Film: < 297mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-141	Cass: 2nd Chg Tmg: Plain: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-142	Cass: 2nd Chg Tmg: Plain: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]

1-918-143	Cass: 2nd Chg Tmg: Plain: <	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
	297mm		
1-918-146	Cass: 2nd Chg %: Plain: 461-610mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-147	Cass: 2nd Chg %: Plain: 298-460mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-148	Cass: 2nd Chg %: Plain: < 297mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-151	Cass: 2nd Chg Tmg: Trans: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-152	Cass: 2nd Chg Tmg: Trans: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-153	Cass: 2nd Chg Tmg: Trans: < 297mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-156	Cass: 2nd Chg %: Trans: 461-610mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-157	Cass: 2nd Chg %: Trans: 298-460mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-158	Cass: 2nd Chg %: Trans: < 297mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-170	Bypass: 2nd Chg Tmg: Plain: 611mm <	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-171	Bypass: 2nd Chg Tmg: Plain: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-172	Bypass: 2nd Chg Tmg: Plain: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-173	Bypass: 2nd Chg Tmg: Plain: < 297mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-175	Bypass: 2nd Chg %: Plain: 611mm <	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-176	Bypass: 2nd Chg %: Plain: 461-610mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]

1-918-177	Bypass: 2nd Chg %: Plain: 298-460mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-178	Bypass: 2nd Chg %: Plain: < 297mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-180	Bypass: 2nd Chg Tmg: Trans: 611mm <	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-181	Bypass: 2nd Chg Tmg: Trans: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-182	Bypass: 2nd Chg Tmg: Trans: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-183	Bypass: 2nd Chg Tmg: Trans: < 297mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-185	Bypass: 2nd Chg %: Trans: 611mm <	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-186	Bypass: 2nd Chg %: Trans: 461-610mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-187	Bypass: 2nd Chg %: Trans: 298-460mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-188	Bypass: 2nd Chg %: Trans: < 297mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-190	Bypass: 2nd Chg Tmg: Film: 611mm <	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-191	Bypass: 2nd Chg Tmg: Film: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-192	Bypass: 2nd Chg Tmg: Film: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-193	Bypass: 2nd Chg Tmg: Film: < 297mm	ENG	[0 to 3200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
1-918-195	Bypass: 2nd Chg %: Film: 611mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]
1-918-196	Bypass: 2nd Chg %: Film: 461-610mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]

1-918-197	Bypass: 2nd Chg %: Film: 298-460mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	
1-918-198	Bypass: 2nd Chg %: Film: < 297mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	

	[Fusing/Regist Mtr Spd Change] < Carefully Use> If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).			
	The machine stretches the paper between the registration roller and fusing roller by running the fusing/exit motor at a speed slightly higher than that of the registration motor. This "stretch-transport" method prevents long sheets from skewing and wrinkling. However, this stretching can also affect the rate of magnification.			
1918	To compensate for this, these SP co	des change	speed and timing control.	
1910	• "3rd Chg Tmg": adjusts the tim	ning of 3rd	simultaneous speed change.	
	• "3rd Chg %": Sets the change	rate of 3rd	simultaneous speed change.	
	Note:			
	Priority: 1st → 3rd → 2nd			
	Sets the timing to start 1st and 2nd speed changes after the specified distance transported from the reference point of the drum.			
	3rd change timing: the distance (mm) from trailing edge of paper to the reference point of the drum to start speed changes.			
1-918-210	Roll: 3rd Chg Tmg: Plain: 611mm	ENG	[0 to 2200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	
1-918-211	Roll: 3rd Chg Tmg: Plain: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 2200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	
1-918-212	Roll: 3rd Chg Tmg: Plain: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 2200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	
1-918-213	Roll: 3rd Chg Tmg: Plain: < 297mm	ENG	[0 to 2200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	
1-918-215	Roll: 3rd Chg %: Plain: 611mm <	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	
1-918-216	Roll: 3rd Chg %: Plain: 461-610mm	ENG	[-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/step]	

1-918-217 Roll: 3rd Chg %: Plain: 298-460mm ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/ 1-918-218 Roll: 3rd Chg %: Plain: < 297mm ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/ 1-918-220 Roll: 3rd Chg Tmg: Trans: 611mm ENG [0 to 2200 / 0 / 1 mm/step] 1-918-221 Roll: 3rd Chg Tmg: Trans: 461-610mm ENG [0 to 2200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	step]
1-918-220 Roll: 3rd Chg Tmg: Trans: 611mm ENG [0 to 2200 / 0 / 1 mm/step] 1-918-221 Roll: 3rd Chg Tmg: Trans: FNG [0 to 2200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	
1-918-220 < ENG [0 to 2200 / 0 / 1 mm/step] 1-918-221 Roll: 3rd Chg Tmg: Trans: FNG [0 to 2200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	
1-918-221 10 to 2200 / (0 / 1 mm/step)	
1-918-222 Roll: 3rd Chg Tmg: Trans: ENG [0 to 2200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	
1-918-223 Roll: 3rd Chg Tmg: Trans: < ENG [0 to 2200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	
1-918-225 Roll: 3rd Chg %: Trans: 611mm < ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/	step]
1-918-226 Roll: 3rd Chg %: Trans: 461-610mm ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/	step]
1-918-227 Roll: 3rd Chg %: Trans: ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/	step]
1-918-228 Roll: 3rd Chg %: Trans: < 297mm ENG [-5.00 to .500 / 0 / 0.01%/	step]
1-918-230 Roll: 3rd Chg Tmg: Film: 611mm < ENG [0 to 2200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	
1-918-231 Roll: 3rd Chg Tmg: Film: ENG [0 to 2200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	
1-918-232 Roll: 3rd Chg Tmg: Film: ENG [0 to 2200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	
1-918-233 Roll: 3rd Chg Tmg: Film: < 297mm ENG [0 to 2200 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	
1-918-235 Roll: 3rd Chg %: Film: 611mm < ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/	step]
1-918-236 Roll: 3rd Chg %: Film: 461-610mm ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/	step]
1-918-237 Roll: 3rd Chg %: Film: ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/	step]
1-918-238 Roll: 3rd Chg %: Film: < 297mm ENG [-5.00 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01%/	step]

	[Fusing/Regist Mtr Spd Change] < Carefully Use>		
1918	If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).		
	Sets the minimum length of the 1st space are set.	peed chang	e when 2nd and 3rd speed changes
1-918-250	1st Change Speed Min. Length	ENG	[0 to 300 / 0 / 1 mm/step]

1919	[Paper Interval Adjustment]			
	Paper Interval Adjustment	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	
	Allows you to increase or decrease the length of the interval between sheets when they go through the paper feed path.			
	Notes:			
1-919-001	 "O" is the smallest setting allowed. The "O" sets default interval of 90 mm; it does not set the interval to zero. 			
1-919-001	If this SP setting is less than the CPM down setting (which also sets the interval) the machine will ignore this SP setting and use the CPM setting to set the interval between sheets.			
	If this SP setting is more than the CPM down setting, the CPM setting will be subtracted from this SP setting and the difference will be added to the CPM setting. For example, if this SP setting "80" and CPM is "50", then (80 - 50) + 50 = 30 + 50 = 80 mm.			
1-919-002	ID Sensor Paper Interval Adjustment	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 197 / 1 mm/step]	
	Adjusts the paper interval (mm) when ID sensor pattern is created.			

1920	[Cut Length Adjustment]		
1920	This SP adjusts the cut length for each paper source and type of paper.		
1-920-021	1st Roll: 210mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-022	1st Roll: 297mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-023	1st Roll: 420mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-024	1st Roll: 594mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-025	1st Roll: 841mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]

1-920-026	1st Roll: 1189mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-027	1st Roll: 2000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-028	1st Roll: 3600mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-30.0 to 30.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-029	1st Roll: 6000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-100.0 to 100.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-030	1st Roll: 15000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-031	1st Roll: 20000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-032	1st Roll: 25000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-033	1st Roll: 30000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-041	1st Roll: 210mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-042	1st Roll: 297mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-043	1st Roll: 420mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-044	1st Roll: 594mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-045	1st Roll: 841mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-046	1st Roll: 1189mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-047	1st Roll: 2000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-048	1st Roll: 3600mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-30.0 to 30.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-049	1st Roll: 6000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-100.0 to 100.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-050	1st Roll: 15000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-051	1st Roll: 20000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-052	1st Roll: 25000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]

1-920-053	1st Roll: 30000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-061	1 st Roll: 210mm: Film	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-062	1 st Roll: 297mm: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-063	1 st Roll: 420mm: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 1.00 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-064	1 st Roll: 594mm: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-065	1st Roll: 841mm: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-066	1st Roll: 1189mm: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-067	1 st Roll: 2000mm: Film	ENG	[-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-068	1 st Roll: 3600mm: Film	ENG	[-30.0 to 30.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-069	1st Roll: 6000mm: Film	ENG	[-100.0 to 100.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-070	1st Roll: 15000mm: Film	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-071	1 st Roll: 20000mm: Film	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-072	1st Roll: 25000mm: Film	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-073	1 st Roll: 30000mm: Film	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-081	2nd Roll: 210mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-082	2nd Roll: 297mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-083	2nd Roll: 420mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-084	2nd Roll: 594mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-085	2nd Roll: 841mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-086	2nd Roll: 1189mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-087	2nd Roll: 2000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-088	2nd Roll: 3600mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-30.0 to 30.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]

1-920-089	2nd Roll: 6000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-100.0 to 100.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-090	2nd Roll: 15000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-091	2nd Roll: 20000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-092	2nd Roll: 25000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-093	2nd Roll: 30000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-101	2nd Roll: 210mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-102	2nd Roll: 297mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-103	2nd Roll: 420mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-104	2nd Roll: 594mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-105	2nd Roll: 841mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-106	2nd Roll: 1189mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-107	2nd Roll: 2000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-108	2nd Roll: 3600mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-30.0 to 30.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-109	2nd Roll: 6000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-100.0 to 100.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-110	2nd Roll: 15000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-111	2nd Roll: 20000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-112	2nd Roll: 25000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-113	2nd Roll: 30000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-121	2nd Roll: 210mm: Film	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-122	2nd Roll: 297mm: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]

1 000	0 10 11 400 =:1	F) : -	[100 100 / 5 / 5 5 / 5 5
1-920-123	2nd Roll: 420mm: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-124	2nd Roll: 594mm: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-125	2nd Roll: 841mm: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-126	2nd Roll: 1189mm: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-127	2nd Roll: 2000mm: Film	ENG	[-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-128	2nd Roll: 3600mm: Film	ENG	[-30.0 to 30.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-129	2nd Roll: 6000mm: Film	ENG	[-100.0 to 100.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-130	2nd Roll: 15000mm: Film	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-131	2nd Roll: 20000mm: Film	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-132	2nd Roll: 25000mm: Film	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-133	2nd Roll: 30000mm: Film	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-141	3rd Roll: 210mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-142	3rd Roll: 297mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-143	3rd Roll: 420mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-144	3rd Roll: 594mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-145	3rd Roll: 841mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-146	3rd Roll: 1189mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-147	3rd Roll: 2000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-148	3rd Roll: 3600mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-30.0 to 30.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-149	3rd Roll: 6000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-100.0 to 100.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-150	3rd Roll: 15000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]

1-920-151	3rd Roll: 20000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-152	3rd Roll: 25000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-153	3rd Roll: 30000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-161	3rd Roll: 210mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-162	3rd Roll: 297mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-163	3rd Roll: 420mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-164	3rd Roll: 594mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-165	3rd Roll: 841mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-166	3rd Roll: 1189mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-167	3rd Roll: 2000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-168	3rd Roll: 3600mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-30.0 to 30.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-169	3rd Roll: 6000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-100.0 to 100.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-170	3rd Roll: 15000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-171	3rd Roll: 20000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-172	3rd Roll: 25000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-173	3rd Roll: 30000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-181	3rd Roll: 210mm: Film	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-182	3rd Roll: 297mm: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-183	3rd Roll: 420mm: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-184	3rd Roll: 594mm: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-185	3rd Roll: 841mm: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]

1-920-186	3rd Roll: 1189mm: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-187	3rd Roll: 2000mm: Film	ENG	[-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-188	3rd Roll: 3600mm: Film	ENG	[-30.0 to 30.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-189	3rd Roll: 6000mm: Film	ENG	[-100.0 to 100.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-190	3rd Roll: 15000mm: Film	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-191	3rd Roll: 20000mm: Film	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-192	3rd Roll: 25000mm: Film	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-193	3rd Roll: 30000mm: Film	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-201	4th Roll: 210mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-202	4th Roll: 297mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-203	4th Roll: 420mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-204	4th Roll: 594mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-205	4th Roll: 841mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-206	4th Roll: 1189mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-207	4th Roll: 2000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-208	4th Roll: 3600mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-30.0 to 30.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-209	4th Roll: 6000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-100.0 to 100.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-210	4th Roll: 15000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-211	4th Roll: 20000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-212	4th Roll: 25000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]

1-920-213				
1-920-222	1-920-213	4th Roll: 30000mm: Plain Paper	ENG	
1-920-223	1-920-221	4th Roll: 210mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-224 4th Roll: 594mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-225 4th Roll: 841mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-226 4th Roll: 1189mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-227 4th Roll: 2000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-228 4th Roll: 3600mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-30.0 to 30.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-229 4th Roll: 6000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-30.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-230 4th Roll: 15000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-231 4th Roll: 20000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-232 4th Roll: 25000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-233 4th Roll: 30000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-241 4th Roll: 210mm: Film ENG [-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-242 4th Roll: 297mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-243 4th Roll: 420mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-244 4th Roll: 594mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-245 4th Roll: 841mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-246 4th Roll: 1189mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-247 4th Roll: 2000mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	1-920-222	4th Roll: 297mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-225 4th Roll: 841mm: Trans. Paper	1-920-223	4th Roll: 420mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-226 4th Roll: 1189mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-227 4th Roll: 2000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-228 4th Roll: 3600mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-30.0 to 30.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-229 4th Roll: 6000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-100.0 to 100.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-230 4th Roll: 15000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-231 4th Roll: 20000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-232 4th Roll: 25000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-233 4th Roll: 30000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-241 4th Roll: 210mm: Film ENG [-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-242 4th Roll: 297mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-243 4th Roll: 420mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-244 4th Roll: 841mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-245 4th Roll: 1189mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	1-920-224	4th Roll: 594mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-227 4th Roll: 2000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-228 4th Roll: 3600mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-30.0 to 30.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-229 4th Roll: 6000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-100.0 to 100.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-230 4th Roll: 15000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-231 4th Roll: 20000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-232 4th Roll: 25000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-233 4th Roll: 30000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-241 4th Roll: 210mm: Film ENG [-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-242 4th Roll: 297mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-243 4th Roll: 420mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-244 4th Roll: 594mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-245 4th Roll: 841mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-246 4th Roll: 2000mm: Film ENG [-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	1-920-225	4th Roll: 841mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-228 4th Roll: 3600mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-30.0 to 30.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-229 4th Roll: 6000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-100.0 to 100.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-230 4th Roll: 15000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-231 4th Roll: 20000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-232 4th Roll: 25000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-233 4th Roll: 30000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-241 4th Roll: 210mm: Film ENG [-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-242 4th Roll: 297mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-243 4th Roll: 420mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-244 4th Roll: 594mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-245 4th Roll: 841mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-246 4th Roll: 1189mm: Film ENG [-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	1-920-226	4th Roll: 1189mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-229	1-920-227	4th Roll: 2000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-229 4th Roll: 6000mm: Trans. Paper ENG step] 1-920-230 4th Roll: 15000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-231 4th Roll: 20000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-232 4th Roll: 25000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-233 4th Roll: 30000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-241 4th Roll: 210mm: Film ENG [-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-242 4th Roll: 297mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-243 4th Roll: 420mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-244 4th Roll: 594mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-245 4th Roll: 841mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-246 4th Roll: 1189mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-247 4th Roll: 2000mm: Film ENG [-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	1-920-228	4th Roll: 3600mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	[-30.0 to 30.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-230 4th Roll: 15000mm: Trans. Paper ENG step] 1-920-231 4th Roll: 20000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-232 4th Roll: 25000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-233 4th Roll: 30000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-241 4th Roll: 210mm: Film ENG [-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-242 4th Roll: 297mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-243 4th Roll: 420mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-244 4th Roll: 594mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-245 4th Roll: 841mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-246 4th Roll: 1189mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-247 4th Roll: 2000mm: Film ENG [-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	1-920-229	4th Roll: 6000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	
1-920-231 4th Roll: 20000mm: Trans. Paper ENG step] 1-920-232 4th Roll: 25000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-233 4th Roll: 30000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-241 4th Roll: 210mm: Film ENG [-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-242 4th Roll: 297mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-243 4th Roll: 420mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-244 4th Roll: 594mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-245 4th Roll: 841mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-246 4th Roll: 1189mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-247 4th Roll: 2000mm: Film ENG [-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	1-920-230	4th Roll: 15000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	- ' '
1-920-232 4th Roll: 25000mm: Trans. Paper ENG step] 1-920-233 4th Roll: 30000mm: Trans. Paper ENG [-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-241 4th Roll: 210mm: Film ENG [-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-242 4th Roll: 297mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-243 4th Roll: 420mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-244 4th Roll: 594mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-245 4th Roll: 841mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-246 4th Roll: 1189mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-247 4th Roll: 2000mm: Film ENG [-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	1-920-231	4th Roll: 20000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	
1-920-233 4th Roll: 30000mm: Irans. Paper ENG step] 1-920-241 4th Roll: 210mm: Film ENG [-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-242 4th Roll: 297mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-243 4th Roll: 420mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-244 4th Roll: 594mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-245 4th Roll: 841mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-246 4th Roll: 1189mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-247 4th Roll: 2000mm: Film ENG [-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	1-920-232	4th Roll: 25000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	
1-920-242 4th Roll: 297mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-243 4th Roll: 420mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-244 4th Roll: 594mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-245 4th Roll: 841mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-246 4th Roll: 1189mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-247 4th Roll: 2000mm: Film ENG [-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	1-920-233	4th Roll: 30000mm: Trans. Paper	ENG	
1-920-243 4th Roll: 420mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-244 4th Roll: 594mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-245 4th Roll: 841mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-246 4th Roll: 1189mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-247 4th Roll: 2000mm: Film ENG [-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	1-920-241	4th Roll: 210mm: Film	ENG	[-5.0 to 5.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-244 4th Roll: 594mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-245 4th Roll: 841mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-246 4th Roll: 1189mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-247 4th Roll: 2000mm: Film ENG [-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	1-920-242	4th Roll: 297mm: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-245 4th Roll: 841mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-246 4th Roll: 1189mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-247 4th Roll: 2000mm: Film ENG [-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	1-920-243	4th Roll: 420mm: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-246 4th Roll: 1189mm: Film ENG [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step] 1-920-247 4th Roll: 2000mm: Film ENG [-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	1-920-244	4th Roll: 594mm: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-247 4th Roll: 2000mm: Film ENG [-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	1-920-245	4th Roll: 841mm: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
	1-920-246	4th Roll: 1189mm: Film	ENG	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
1-920-248 4th Roll: 3600mm: Film ENG [-30.0 to 30.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	1-920-247	4th Roll: 2000mm: Film	ENG	[-15.0 to 15.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]
	1-920-248	4th Roll: 3600mm: Film	ENG	[-30.0 to 30.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]

1-920-249	4th Roll: 6000mm: Film	ENG	[-100.0 to 100.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-250	4th Roll: 15000mm: Film	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-251	4th Roll: 20000mm: Film	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-252	4th Roll: 25000mm: Film	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]
1-920-253	4th Roll: 30000mm: Film	ENG	[-300.0 to 300.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/ step]

1923	[Cutter Brake Timing]		
Sets the brake timing for the 1st and 2nd cutter.			
1-923-001	1 st Cutter	ENG	[0 to 12 / 8 / 1 msec/step]
1-923-002	2nd Cutter	ENG	[0 to 12 / 8 / 1 msec/step]

	[Roll Feed Reverse Timing]		
1924	Sets the length of time that the paper feed motor stops before it reverses take-up paper after paper feed. (The rolls are reversed after every job to take-up the leading edge of the roll so the common paper path remains clear.)		
1-924-001	Roll	ENG	[0 to 2.0 / 1.0 / 0.1 sec/step]

	[Cut Length Offset Correction]		
1925	Corrects for factors that affect paper characteristics. 0: JPN 1: EXP	r slippage o	during feed, such as paper surface
1-925-001		ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]

	[Lift Motor Off Timing]		
1926	When a loaded paper cassette tray The tray lift motor lifts the tray to The tray lowers until the sensor The tray lift motor switches the correct feed position. This SP adjusts the length of time for	until the lift s switches of prescribed	ff. time (20 ms) to lift the tray to the
1-926-001	1st Cassette	ENG	[20 +- 200 / 20 / 20 /]
1-926-002	2nd Cassette	ENG	[20 to 200 / 20 / 20 msec/step]

	[Pick-up Solenoid On Time]		
Adjusts the length of time the pickup solenoid remains on (500 ms) when a sheet paper is feed from a cassette tray.			emains on (500 ms) when a sheet of
1-927-001	1st Cassette	ENG	[200 to 1000 / 500 / 20 msec/
1-927-002	2nd Cassette	ENG	step]

	[Regist CL ON/OFF: L-Edge Roll]			
	Switches off the registration clutch timing. Switch this SP on (1) if a blank spot appears in the center of the image at the leading edge.			
	0: ON			
1929	This is normal operation. The registration clutch disengages and stops the registrati roller just before the leading edge reaches the roller.			
1: OFF The registration roller does not disengage, and the registration roller does The paper continues to feed without the leading edge hitting the stopper ro correct skew.				
1-929-001	Roll	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]	

	[Target Temp.: Hot Roller] <carefully use=""></carefully>
1931	If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).

5

Sets the target temperature for the fusing roller.

Target temperature is determined by the patterns below:

- "SP1-932" is equal to or bigger than current pressure roller temperature
 Fusing roller target temperature = "SP1-931"
- 2. SP1932 < Current pressure roller temperature < "SP1-932" + "SP1-335"

Fusing roller target temperature = "SP1-931" - (Current pressure roller temperature – "SP1-932") × "SP1-934" / "SP1-935"

Ex) when default setting of Plain: Mode3 and current pressure roller temperature is 83 degree, fusing roller target temperature is 195-(83-60) ×25/30=175.83

 Current pressure roller temperature is equal to or bigger than "SP1-932" + "SP1-335"

Fusing roller target temperature = "SP1-931" - "SP1-934"

When re-loading is below:

· When re-loading without inching

Re-load when fusing roller temperature reaches "SP1931" - "SP1-105-001".

• When re-loading from inching after the target temperature

Start inching when the fusing roller temperature reaches "SP1-931" and reloard when the fusing roller temperature reaches "SP1-931" and the pressure roller temperature reaches "SP1-932".

When re-loading from inching before the target temperature

Start inching when the fusing roller temperature reaches "SP1-931" - "SP1-937-003" and re-loard when the fusing roller temperature reaches "SP1-931" and the pressure roller temperature reaches "SP1-932".



• "Inching" is movement to drive the pressure roller by a single step little by little.

1-931-001	Plain: Mode 1	ENG	[120 to 220 / 195 / 5/step]
1-931-002	Plain: Mode2	ENG	[120 to 220 / 195 / 5/step]
1-931-003	Plain: Mode3	ENG	[120 to 220 / 195 / 5/step]
1-931-004	Plain: Mode4	ENG	[120 to 220 / 185 / 5/step]
1-931-005	Plain: Mode5	ENG	[120 to 220 / 175 / 5/step]
1-931-006	Trans.: Mode 1	ENG	[120 to 220 / 205 / 5/step]

Trans.: Mode2	ENG	[120 to 220 / 195 / 5/step]
Trans.: Mode3	ENG	[120 to 220 / 195 / 5/step]
Trans.: Mode4	ENG	[120 to 220 / 165 / 5/step]
Trans.: Mode5	ENG	[120 to 220 / 165 / 5/step]
Film: Mode 1	ENG	[120 to 220 / 195 / 5/step]
Film: Mode2	ENG	[120 to 220 / 190 / 5/step]
Film: Mode3	ENG	[120 to 220 / 185 / 5/step]
Film: Mode4	ENG	[120 to 220 / 185 / 5/step]
Film: Mode5	ENG	[120 to 220 / 175 / 5/step]
Plain: Low Temperature Mode	ENG	[120 to 220 / 195 / 5/step]
	Trans.: Mode3 Trans.: Mode4 Trans.: Mode5 Film: Mode1 Film: Mode2 Film: Mode3 Film: Mode4 Film: Mode5	Trans.: Mode3 ENG Trans.: Mode4 ENG Trans.: Mode5 ENG Film: Mode1 ENG Film: Mode2 ENG Film: Mode3 ENG Film: Mode4 ENG Film: Mode5 ENG

	[Target Temp.: Pressure Roller] < Carefully Use> If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).		
1932	Adjusts the target temperature of the pressure roller. Keep the temperature of the pressure roller ±5 deg from the temperature set by SP1932 after re-loading.		
1-932-001	Plain: Mode 1	ENG	[55 to 180 / 100 / 5/step]
1-932-002	Plain: Mode2	ENG	[55 to 180 / 90 / 5/step]
1-932-003	Plain: Mode3	ENG	[55 to 180 / 60 / 5/step]
1-932-004	Plain: Mode4	ENG	[55 to 180 / 60 / 5/step]
1-932-005	Plain: Mode5	ENG	[55 to 180 / 60 / 5/step]
1-932-006	Trans.: Mode 1	ENG	[55 to 180 / 150 / 5/step]
1-932-007	Trans.: Mode2	ENG	[55 to 180 / 100 / 5/step]
1-932-008	Trans.: Mode3	ENG	[55 to 180 / 60 / 5/step]
1-932-009	Trans.: Mode4	ENG	[55 to 180 / 60 / 5/step]
1-932-010	Trans.: Mode5	ENG	[55 to 180 / 60 / 5/step]

1-932-011	Film: Mode 1	ENG	[55 to 180 / 60 / 5/step]
1-932-012	Film: Mode2	ENG	[55 to 180 / 60 / 5/step]
1-932-013	Film: Mode3	ENG	[55 to 180 / 60 / 5/step]
1-932-014	Film: Mode4	ENG	[55 to 180 / 60 / 5/step]
1-932-015	Film: Mode5	ENG	[55 to 180 / 60 / 5/step]
1-932-016	Plain: Low Temperature Mode	ENG	[55 to 180 / 120 / 5/step]

1934	[Lower Limit Temp.: Hot Roller] <carefully use=""> If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).</carefully>		
	Adjusts the lower limit temperature of the fusing roller. Reference SP for "Fusing Roller Target Temperature"		
1-934-001	Plain: Mode1	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-934-002	Plain: Mode2	ENG	[0 to 50 / 15 / 5/step]
1-934-003	Plain: Mode3	ENG	[0 to 50 / 25 / 5/step]
1-934-004	Plain: Mode4	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-934-005	Plain: Mode5	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-934-006	Trans.: Mode 1	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-934-007	Trans.: Mode2	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-934-008	Trans.: Mode3	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-934-009	Trans.: Mode4	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-934-010	Trans.: Mode5	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-934-011	Film: Mode1	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-934-012	Film: Mode2	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-934-013	Film: Mode3	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-934-014	Film: Mode4	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-934-015	Film: Mode5	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]

1-934-016 Plain: Low Temperature Mode ENG [0 to 50 / 0 / 5/step]

1935	[Upper Limit Temp.:Press Roller] < Carefully Use> If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).		
	Adjusts the upper limit temperature of the fusing roller. Reference SP for "Fusing Roller Target Temperature"		
1-935-001	Plain: Mode 1	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-935-002	Plain: Mode2	ENG	[0 to 50 / 25 / 5/step]
1-935-003	Plain: Mode3	ENG	[0 to 50 / 30 / 5/step]
1-935-004	Plain: Mode4	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-935-005	Plain: Mode5	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-935-006	Trans.: Mode 1	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-935-007	Trans.: Mode2	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-935-008	Trans.: Mode3	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-935-009	Trans.: Mode4	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-935-010	Trans.: Mode5	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-935-011	Film: Mode1	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-935-012	Film: Mode2	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-935-013	Film: Mode3	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-935-014	Film: Mode4	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]
1-935-015	Film: Mode5	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]

	[Press Roller FB Step Control] <carefully use=""></carefully>		
1935 If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).			
	Adjusts the steps of the pressure roller temperature FB control.		
1-935-016	Plain: Low Temperature Mode	ENG	[0 to 50 / 0 / 5/step]

[Lower Limit Temp.:Press Roller] Sets the minimum difference allowed between the actual temperature and the target temperature of the pressure roller. Setting "O (default)" = does not operate. If the temperature is below the temperature set for the pressure roller, paper feed will 1936 stop during a long job to perform inching to allow enough time for the pressure roller temperature to rise to the level of the prescribed setting, and then the job will continue. **U** Note • "Inching" is movement to drive the pressure roller by a single step little by little. 1-936-001 **ENG** [0 to 50 / 0 / 5/step]Plain: Mode 1 Plain: Mode2 [0 to 50 / 0 / 5/step]1-936-002 **ENG** Plain: Mode3 [0 to 50 / 0 / 5/step]1-936-003 **ENG** 1-936-004 Plain: Mode4 **ENG** [0 to 50 / 0 / 5/step]1-936-005 Plain: Mode 5 [0 to 50 / 0 / 5/step]**ENG** 1-936-006 Trans.: Mode 1 **ENG** [0 to 50 / **20** / 5/step] 1-936-007 Trans.: Mode2 **ENG** [0 to 50 / 0 / 5/step]1-936-008 Trans.: Mode3 **ENG** [0 to 50 / 0 / 5/step]Trans.: Mode4 1-936-009 **ENG** [0 to 50 / **0** / 5/step] 1-936-010 Trans.: Mode5 **ENG** [0 to 50 / 0 / 5/step]1-936-011 Film: Mode 1 **ENG** [0 to 50 / 0 / 5/step]Film: Mode2 1-936-012 **ENG** [0 to 50 / 0 / 5/step]Film: Mode3 1-936-013 **ENG** [0 to 50 / 0 / 5/step]Film: Mode4 [0 to 50 / 0 / 5/step]1-936-014 **ENG** 1-936-015 Film: Mode5 **ENG** [0 to 50 / 0 / 5/step]

193 <i>7</i>	[LowTempEnvironDetectControl]
--------------	-------------------------------

1-937-001	Low Temperature Setting	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]		
1-737-001	Not Used: Fusing roller temperature	is fixed to	140 deg.		
	Low Temperature Time Setting	ENG	[0 to 180 / 120 / 1/step]		
1-937-002	Selecting Plain: Mode3 in a low-ten 140 degree is more than this SP, co to the level of the prescribed fusing	pying is no	environment, rising time to reach to ot allowed until the temperature to rise		
	Pressure Inching Start Temperature	ENG	[0 to 50 / 20 / 5/step]		
			essure roller inching for detecting the ng in a low-temperature environment.		
1-937-003	Re-load from inching before target temperature (SP1931), and perform inching when the temperature of the fusing roller reaches the temperature substract "SP1-937-003 (this SP)" from "SP1-931". • "Inching" is movement to drive the pressure roller by a single step little by little.				
1.007.011	Low Temp. Mode Set: Cold Start	ENG	[0 to 50 / 15 / 1/step]		
1-937-011	Not used				
1-937-012	Low Temp. Mode Set: Cold Start Hold Time	ENG	[0 to 20.0 / 7.0 / 0.5 minutes/ step]		
	Not used				
1-937-013	Low Temp. Mode Paper Interval Ratio	ENG	[1.0 to 10.0 / 3.0 / 0.1/step]		
	Not used				

1940	[CPM Down Setting] <carefully use=""></carefully>		
	If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).		
	Disables/enables the CPM down function during machine operation. Note: Disabling this feature is not recommended.		
1-940-001	Enable	ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step] 0: Disable 1: Enable

	[CPM Down Setting] < Carefully Use> If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).			
1940	While the machine is operating the CPM down function increases the gap between the trailing edge of the sheet in the fusing unit and the leading edge of the sheet behind. Widening this gap allows more time for the hot roller to transfer heat to the pressure roller while there is no paper between the fusing roller and pressure roller. This keeps the fusing temperature at the optimum level for fusing. This is especially important in long jobs that use narrow paper.			
1-940-011	Temperature Differential: Step 1	ENG	[25 to 75 / 50 / 5/step]	
1-940-012	Temperature Differential: Step 2	ENG	[5 to 50 / 25 / 5/step]	
1-940-013	Temperature Differential: Step 3	ENG	[5 to 50 / 25 / 5/step]	
1-940-021	Paper Interval: Step 1	ENG	[90 to 200 / 100 / 10mm/step]	
1-940-022	Paper Interval: Step 2	ENG	[100 to 420 / 210 / 10 mm/step]	
1-940-023	Paper Interval: Step 3	ENG	[100 to 420 / 210 / 10 mm/step]	

- The "differential" (SP1940-11, -12, -13) is the difference between the temperatures at the center and end of the pressure roller (measured by the pressure roller center and end thermistsor).
- The "paper interval" (SP1940-21, -22, -23), is set (or adjusted) with SP1940-21, -22, -23.

Step 1	If the temperature reading of the pressure roller center thermistor is higher than the temperature of the pressure roller end thermistor ("differential"), the paper feed timing widens the gap between paper by the Default distance (+100 mm to existing gap).
Step 2	If the difference between the temperatures is still not within range at Step 2 after the gap was widened at Step 1, the default distance for Step 2 is added to the gap (+210 mm to existing gap).
Step 3	If the difference between the temperatures is still not within range at Step 3 after the gap was widened at Step 3, the default distance for Step 3 is added to the gap (+210 mm to existing gap).

10.40	[CPM Down Setting II] <carefully use=""> If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).</carefully>			
1943	The SP1940 settings control the operation of the CPM function while the machine is operating. SP1943 controls the operation of the CPM down function after a cold start and after the machine recovers from the energy save mode.			
	Enable	ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step] 1: On 2: Off	
1-943-001	Disables/enables the CPM down function after a cold start after the machine recovers from the energy save mode. Note: Disabling this feature is not recommended.			
1-943-011	Paper Interval Step 2	ENG	[100 to 1500 / 450 / 10 mm/ step]	
	Determins the control mode of CPM Down Setting II See the details below.			
1-943-012	Paper Interval Step 3	ENG	[100 to 1500 / 1300 / 10 mm/ step]	
	Determins the control mode of CPM Down Setting II See the details below.			

SP1943-011, -012

Plain Paper, Recycled paper, Film					
	Mode 1	Mode 2	Mode 3	Mode 4	Mode 5
Step 1 160 <t 148<t<="" 155<t="" td=""><td></td></t>					
Step 2	151 <t<159< td=""><td>146<t<154< td=""><td colspan="3">143<t<147< td=""></t<147<></td></t<154<></td></t<159<>	146 <t<154< td=""><td colspan="3">143<t<147< td=""></t<147<></td></t<154<>	143 <t<147< td=""></t<147<>		
Step 3	T<150	T<145	T<142		
Tracing Paper					
	Mode 1	Mode 2	Mode 3 Mode 4 Mo		Mode 5
Step 1	175 <t< td=""><td>170<t< td=""><td colspan="2">166<t< td=""><td>155<t< td=""></t<></td></t<></td></t<></td></t<>	170 <t< td=""><td colspan="2">166<t< td=""><td>155<t< td=""></t<></td></t<></td></t<>	166 <t< td=""><td>155<t< td=""></t<></td></t<>		155 <t< td=""></t<>

Step 2	166 <t<174< th=""><th>161<t<169< th=""><th>156<t<165< th=""><th>146<t<154< th=""></t<154<></th></t<165<></th></t<169<></th></t<174<>	161 <t<169< th=""><th>156<t<165< th=""><th>146<t<154< th=""></t<154<></th></t<165<></th></t<169<>	156 <t<165< th=""><th>146<t<154< th=""></t<154<></th></t<165<>	146 <t<154< th=""></t<154<>
Step 3	T<165	T<160	T<155	T<145

- The numbers in the table above are the temperatures at the center and end of the pressure roller (measured by the pressure roller center and end thermistsor) when the machine is turned on or leaves the energy save mode.
- The temperature thresholds are based on the type of paper selected for the job and the mode.

Range/Defaults for Both Types of Paper

	Setting Range (mm)	Gap mm (Defaults)
Step 1	Normal: No Adjustment	
Step 2	100 to 1500	450
Step 3	100 to 1500	1300

- The "Setting Ranges" are the ranges for SP1943-11, -12.
- The "Gap" settings are the default sizes set for the gap between the trailing edge of the sheet ahead and leading edge of the sheet behind (\$1943-11, -12).

Step 1	No adjustment.
Step 2	The size of the gap is increased with the default (450) if the temperature is not within range.
Step 3	The size of the gap is increased with the default setting (1300) if the temperature is still not within range after the gap is widened by at Step 2.

1945	[Long Print Level Setting] DFU		
1-945-001	Level 1	ENG	[1000 to 30000 / 1300 / 1 mm/ step]
1-945-002	Level 2	ENG	[1000 to 30000 / 3700 / 1 mm/ step]
1-945-003	Level 3	ENG	[1000 to 30000 / 6100 / 1 mm/ step]
1-945-004	Level 4	ENG	[1000 to 30000 / 9100 / 1 mm/ step]

5

1-945-005	Level 5	ENG	[1000 to 30000 / 12100 / 1 mm/step]	
-----------	---------	-----	--	--

1949	[Press FB Std Temperature Coeff] D	FU	
1-949-011	Plain Model: 611mm <	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-012	Plain Mode1: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-013	Plain Mode 1: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-014	Plain Mode 1: < 297mm	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-021	Plain Mode2: 611mm <	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-022	Plain Mode2: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-023	Plain Mode2: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-024	Plain Mode2: < 297mm	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-031	Plain Mode3: 611mm <	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-032	Plain Mode3: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-033	Plain Mode3: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-034	Plain Mode3: < 297mm	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-041	Plain Mode4: 611mm <	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-042	Plain Mode4: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-043	Plain Mode4: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-044	Plain Mode4: < 297mm	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-051	Plain Mode5: 611mm <	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-052	Plain Mode5: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-053	Plain Mode5: 298-460mm	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-054	Plain Mode5: < 297mm	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-061	Translucent Mode: 611mm <	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]
1-949-062	Translucent Mode: 461-610mm	ENG	[0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1/step]

1950	[Paper Exit Control]			
1-950-002	Paper Hold Length Adjustment	ENG	[-99 to 50 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	

[Fusing Pressure Adjustment] < Carefully Use>

If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).

Control adjustments are done for each fusing mode to achieve optimum pressure between the fusing roller and pressure roller for the job. The adjustments are done for the type of paper used (normal, tracing paper, film) in Modes 1 to 5 (5 Modes/Each Paper Type (3) = 15 patterns).

There are three: Step 1, 2, 3

- Step 1: Less than 165°C
- Step 2: 166-180°C
- Step 3: More than 181°C

The amount of pressure exerted by each pressure motor can be adjusted with this SP code for optimum fusing.

- Step 1 (< 165°C) entered value [a]
- Step 2 (166-180°C) entered value [b] + Step 1 entered value [a]
- Step 3 (>181°C) entered value [c] + Step 2 entered value [b] + Step [1] entered value [a].

Notes:

- Sum limit is [a] + [b] + [c] less than or equal to 5000.
- The priority for reflection of the values is in this order: [a], [b], [c].

The initial values for D208/D211 are not the same (see below).

5

1951

1-951-011	Plain: Mode 1: STEP 1: Input: [a]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 2800 *D211: 1500
1-951-012	Plain: Mode 1: STEP2: Input: [a]+ [b]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / 0 / 1/step]
1-951-013	Plain: Mode 1: STEP3: Input: [a]+ [b]+[c]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / 0 / 1/step]
1-951-021	Plain: Mode2: STEP1: Input: [a]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 2800 *D211: 1500
1-951-022	Plain: Mode2: STEP2: Input: [a]+ [b]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 200 *D211: 750
1-951-023	Plain: Mode2: STEP3: Input: [a]+ [b]+[c]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 300 *D211: 750
1-951-031	Plain: Mode3: STEP1: Input: [a]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 1800 *D211: 500
1-951-032	Plain: Mode3: STEP2: Input: [a]+	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 1200 *D211: 1750
1-951-033	Plain: Mode3: STEP3: Input: [a]+ [b]+[c]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 300 *D211: 750
1-951-041	Plain: Mode4: STEP1: Input: [a]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 2800 *D211: 1500

1-951-042	Plain: Mode4: STEP2: Input: [a]+	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 200 *D211: 750
1-951-043	Plain: Mode4: STEP3: Input: [a]+ [b]+[c]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 300 *D211: 750
1-951-051	Plain: Mode5: STEP1: Input: [a]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 2800 *D211: 1500
1-951-052	Plain: Mode5: STEP2: Input: [a]+	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 200 *D211: 750
1-951-053	Plain: Mode5: STEP3: Input: [a]+ [b]+[c]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 300 *D211: 750
1-951-061	Trans: Mode1: STEP1: Input: [a]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 2800 *D211: 1500
1-951-062	Trans: Model: STEP2: Input: [a]+ [b]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / 0 / 1/step]
1-951-063	Trans: Model: STEP3: Input: [a]+ [b]+[c]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / 0 / 1/step]
1-951-071	Trans: Mode2: STEP1: Input: [a]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 2800 *D211: 1500
1-951-072	Trans: Mode2: STEP2: Input: [a]+ [b]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / 0 / 1/step]
1-951-073	Trans: Mode2: STEP3: Input: [a]+ [b]+[c]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / 0 / 1/step]

1-951-081	Trans: Mode3: STEP1: Input: [a]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 2800 *D211: 1500
1-951-082	Trans: Mode3: STEP2: Input: [a]+ [b]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / 0 / 1/step]
1-951-083	Trans: Mode3: STEP3: Input: [a]+ [b]+[c]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / 0 / 1/step]
1-951-091	Trans: Mode4: STEP1: Input: [a]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 2800 *D211: 1500
1-951-092	Trans: Mode4: STEP2: Input: [a]+	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 200 *D211: 750
1-951-093	Trans: Mode4: STEP3: Input: [a]+ [b]+[c]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 300 *D211: 750
1-951-101	Trans: Mode5: STEP1: Input: [a]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 2800 *D211: 1500
1-951-102	Trans: Mode5: STEP2: Input: [a]+	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 200 *D211: 750
1-951-103	Trans: Mode5: STEP3: Input: [a]+ [b]+[c]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 300 *D211: 750
1-951-111	Film: Mode 1: STEP1: Input: [a]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 2800 *D211: 1500

1-951-112	Film: Mode 1: STEP2: Input: [a]+ [b]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 200 *D211: 750
1-951-113	Film: Mode 1 : STEP3 : Input: [a]+ [b]+[c]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 300 *D211: 750
1-951-121	Film: Mode2: STEP1: Input: [a]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 2800 *D211: 1500
1-951-122	Film: Mode2: STEP2: Input: [a]+ [b]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 200 *D211: 750
1-951-123	Film: Mode2: STEP3: Input: [a]+ [b]+[c]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 300 *D211: 750
1-951-131	Film: Mode3: STEP1: Input: [a]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 2800 *D211: 1500
1-951-132	Film: Mode3: STEP2: Input: [a]+	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 200 *D211: 750
1-951-133	Film: Mode3: STEP3: Input: [a]+ [b]+[c]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 300 *D211: 750
1-951-141	Film: Mode4: STEP1: Input: [a]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 2800 *D211: 1500
1-951-142	Film: Mode4: STEP2: Input: [a]+ [b]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 200 *D211: 750

1-951-143	Film: Mode4: STEP3: Input: [a]+ [b]+[c]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 300 *D211: 750
1-951-151	Film: Mode5: STEP1: Input: [a]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 2800 *D211: 1500
1-951-152	Film: Mode5: STEP2: Input: [a]+	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 200 *D211: 750
1-951-153	Film: Mode5: STEP3: Input: [a]+ [b]+[c]	ENG*	[0 to 5000 / * / 1/step] *D208: 300 *D211: 750

1955	[Transport Fan Duty Setting]			
	Very Thin Paper	ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 10%/step]	
1-955-001	Selects the transport fan rotation speed for Japanese chemical paper. The suction created by the transport motor below the paper feed path keeps the paper straight. The force of this suction could be too great for extremely thin paper.			
1-955-002	Stand-by Condition ENG [0 to 100 / 100 / 10%/step]			
1-955-002	Selects the transport fan rotation speed for stand-by mode.			

	[Paper Exit Destination Control]			
Switchies the paper exit destination.				
1700	0: User Selection			
1: Fixed				
1-960-001		ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]	

SP Mode Tables - SP2000

SP2-XXX (Drum)

2001	[Charge Corona Adjustment] < Carefully Use> If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).			
2-001-001	Total Corona Current	ENG	[650 to 1530 / 1350 / 1 uA/step]	
2-001-001	Adjusts the charge corona ou	tput.		
2-001-002	Grid Voltage: Image Area	ENG	[160 to 1080 / * / 1 vol/step] *D208: 850 *D211: 900	
	Adjusts the charge grid output.			
2-001-003	Grid Voltage: ID Sensor Pattern	ENG	[160 to 1080 / * / 1 vol/step] *D208: 650 *D211: 700	
	Adjusts the charge grid output for the ID sensor pattern.			
	Grid Vol. Corr.: Img Area: Spec Paper	ENG	[160 to 1080 / * / 1 vol/step] *D208: 0.67 *D211: 0.63	
2-001-004	This SP sets the correction coefficient to print on a specified plain paper type, such as thin, thick, or film. When the paper specified by the Tray Paper Setting is selected (thin, thick, film), the coefficient of this SP is applied to the grid voltage (bias voltage or Vg) of SP2-001-002 to determine the level of the voltage to be applied.			

[Charge Corona: Time Correction] < Carefully Use>

2002

If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).

The electrical potential of the unexposed surface of the drum (Vd) becomes lower as the service life of the drum grows longer, so this SP sets the coefficient to be applied at regular intervals (based on metering the distance the drum has rotated) to raise the level of the applied voltage (Vg) and compensate for the slight deterioration in the surface of the drum. The percentage of the rate of increase is applied to the voltage setting of SP2001-002. If the setting exceeds 1080, the value remains at 1080.

Ex) When SP2001-002: Grid Voltage: Image Area is 900

- SP2002-002: 0 $10 \text{km} [1.00\%] \rightarrow 900 \times 1.00 = 900$
- SP2002-003: 10 20km $[1.02\%] \rightarrow 900 \times 1.05 = 918$
- SP2002-004: Over 20km [1.05%] → 900 x 1.10= 945

2-002-001	ON/OFF	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
2-002-002	0-10 km	ENG	[1.00 to 1.20 / 1.00 / 0.01/step]
2-002-003	10-20 km	ENG	[1.00 to 1.20 / 1.02 / 0.01/step]
2-002-004	20 km <	ENG	[1.00 to 1.20 / 1.05 / 0.01/step]

2101	[Print Erase Margin]				
2101	Adjusts the printing margin.				
2-101-001	Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 10.0 / 2.0 / 0.1 mm/step]		
2-101-002	Trailing Edge	ENG	[0 to 10.0 / 2.0 / 0.1 mm/step]		
2-101-003	Left Edge	ENG	[0 to 10.0 / 2.0 / 0.1 mm/step]		
2-101-004	Right Edge	ENG	[0 to 10.0 / 2.0 / 0.1 mm/step]		

	[Test Mode dpi]				
2110	This SP adjusts the image resolution. This adjustment is required for Design checking and testing the FCI operation with the test patterns. Once the machine leaves the SP mode, this SP automatically returns to its default settings.				
2-110-001		ENG*	[1 to 9 / 2 / 1/step]		

2201	[Development Bias Adjustment]			
0.001.001	Image Area * 1	ENG	[100 to 1000 / 600 / 1 vol/step]	
2-201-001	Sets the development bias voltage to adj	just the toner amount for the image area.		
2-201-002	ID Sensor Pattern: Low Duty Copy Jobs*1	ENG	[100 to 1000 / 400 / 1 vol/step]	
	Sets the development bias to	adjust the t	oner amount for the ID sensor pattern.	
2-201-003	ID Sensor Pattern: High Duty Copy Jobs*1	ENG	[100 to 1000 / 450 / 1 vol/step]	
	Sets the development bias to adjust the toner amount for the ID sensor pattern.			
	Duty Mode Switch ENG [0 to 1 / 1 /		[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]	
2-201-004	Determines the mode used for generating the ID sensor pattern. 0: Low Duty (SP2-201-002) 1:High Duty (SP2-201-003)			
	Vol Corr.: Image Area: Spec Paper*1	ENG	[0.50 to 1.00 / 0.67 / 0.01/step]	
2-201-005	This SP sets the correction coefficient appropriate for the type of Plain Paper: Thin, Thick, or Film. When the paper specified by the Tray Paper Setting is selected (thin, thick, film) the coefficient of this SP is applied to the development bias of SP2-201-001 to determine the level of the voltage to be applied in order to prevent the attraction of toner to background areas on the drum after exposure to light.			

^{*1} If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).

	[Development Bias Adjustment]			
2201	When this SP is set to "1: On", the coefficient of SP2001-004 is applied to the grid voltage of (SP2001-002) for the image area, and the coefficient of SP 2201-005 is applied to the development bias (SP2201-001) to determine the applied voltage at printing.			
	This is done to prevent poor images which can show a worm-eaten appearance.			
	0: Off			
	1: On			
2-201-011	1 st Roll ON/OFF	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]	

2-201-012	2nd Roll ON/OFF	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
2-201-013	3rd Roll/1 st Cassette ON/OFF	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
2-201-014	4th Roll/2nd Cassette ON/OFF	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
2-201-015	By-pass Feed ON/OFF	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

2203	[Development Motor Speed Change] DFU		
2-203-001	Coefficient	ENG	[0.75 to 1.50 / 1.00 / 0.01/step]

	[Forced Toner Supply]			
2207	Press [Execute] to execute a forced toner supply. If this switched on, this SP supplies more toner to darken light copies. For every execution, toner is supplied one time. After doing this SP, make a copy and check the copy density.			
2-207-001		ENG	[Execute]	

2208	[Toner Supply Setting]			
	Gain Level*1	ENG	[0 to 9 / 3 / 1/step]	
	Adjusts the toner supply for o	rdinary ope	erations by adjusting the GAIN (Vsp/Vsg).	
2-208-001	The GAIN value for toner supply is determined by the ID sensor reading (Vsp/Vsg) and selected from a lookup table. The larger the value of the setting, the larger the GAIN used to control the density.			
	This setting may require adjustment for a customer with special needs, such as continuous copy jobs of that contain photographs.			
	Supply Capacity*1	ENG	[0 to 3.5 / 2.5 / 0.1/step]	
	Selects the toner supply capacity for the job load.			
2-208-002	This SP sets the toner supply coefficient for toner supply control. This coefficient is used to determine the amount of toner, based on the calculation with this coefficient, the GAIN value, and width of the paper. Increasing the value of this setting raises the amount of toner applied and controls the image density. The larger this setting, the larger the amount of toner for the image density.			

	Toner Supply Mode*1	ENG	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]		
	This SP sets the toner supply mode. Three selections are available.				
	O: Detect Mode.				
	Uses the ID sensor readi	ng (Vsp/V	sg) to determine the GAIN setting.		
2-208-003	• 1: Fixed Mode (3%)				
2 200 000			lly for 3% coverage and ignores the ID awings (originals that contain fine lines.)		
	• 2: Fixed Mode (6%).				
	Sets the GAIN value for toner supply for 6% coverage and ignores the ID sensor input. Use this setting for graphics (originals that contain photos or graphics that require large amounts shading or fill.)				
	Long Print: Drawing*1	ENG	[1 to 40 / 3 / 1%/step]		
	This SP sets the percent of coverage precisely for drawings when the machine uses the Fixed Mode (SP2208-3).				
	Note:				
2-208-005	 If the length of the copy exceeds 1189 mm (46.8 in.) the machine automatically switches to the Fixed Mode (SP2-208-3). 				
	• The Long Print: Drawing mode (this SP) and Long Print: Graphic mode (SP2-208-6) are separate. Drawings are originals with large numbers of fine lines, and Graphics are originals with graphic images that require more solid shading and fill such as photos. If the customer is scanning large numbers of drawings, first switch on SP2-208-7 (select "1") then do this SP adjustment to set the percent of coverage.				

	Long Print: Graphic*1	ENG	[1 to 40 / 6 / 1%/step]			
	This SP sets the percent of coverage precisely for graphics when the machine uses the Fixed Mode (SP2208-3).					
	[1 to 40/6/1%]					
	Note:					
2-208-006	 If the length of the copy automatically switches to 		189 mm (46.8 in.) the machine Mode (SP208-3).			
	SP) and Long Print: Drawing mode gs are originals with large numbers of fine with graphic images that require more solid e customer is scanning large numbers of switch on SP2-208-7 (select "1") then do tof coverage.					
	Long Print Mode Setting	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]			
	This SP must be switched ON to have the adjustments for SP2208-5 and SP2208-6 enabled for Fixed Mode (SP2208-3). If the length of the copy exceeds 1189 mm (46.8 in.) the machine automatically switches to the Fixed Mode (SP208-3).					
	0: Primary 1: Graphic					
2-208-007	When "0" is selected SP2208-5, SP2208-6 adjustments are ignored. In SP2208-3 the default settings are used for 3% or 6% ("1" or "2", whichever is selected).					
	1: On. After this SP is switched ON:					
	• The SP2208-5 (Long Print: Drawing) setting will applied to the "1" selection (3%) for SP2-208-3.					
	The SP2208-6 (Long Print: Graphic) setting will be applied to the "2" selection (6%) for SP2-208-3.					

*1 If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).

	[High Image Toner Supply]
2209	The machine conducts toner supply control in order to achieve and maintain excellent quality printing in the High Quality print mode.

	OFF/ON	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]		
	,		[0 10 1 / 0 / 1 / sieb]		
2-209-001	Sets high image mode ON/C	OFF.			
	0: Off				
	1: On				
	Image rate setting*1	ENG	[1 to 100 / 20 / 1%/step]		
	This SP sets the threshold for i	mage coverage	e (calculated based on A1 surface		
2-209-002	When this threshold is exceeded, toner supply control starts and continues until the ID sensor detects the return of a stable value.				
	 If the threshold is exceeded during a long print job (or continuous printing), the machine goes into standby mode to delay the next printing while toner supply executes, and also executes at Job End. 				
2-209-003	Image rate displayed*1	ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1%/step]		
2-209-003	Displays current image rate caluculated as A1				
	Recovery Level*1	ENG	[0.050 to 0.215 / 0.1 / 0.005/step]		
2-209-004	Sets the end timing for the high image mode.				
2 207 00 1	This is the ratio of Vsp to Vsp from ID sensor and ends the high image mode when SP2-209-004 is equal to or bigger than Vsp/Vsg.				
2-209-005	Recovery Time*1	ENG	[1 to 10 / 5 / 1/step]		
2-209-005	Sets toner supplt times under the high image mode.				

*1 If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).

2301	[Transfer Current Adjustment] < Carefully Use>			
	If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).			
	Adjusts the applying negative current of start, paper interval, and end to control the toner adhesion.			
2-301-051	Neg. Current: Start/Ppr Interval/End	ENG	[0 to 100 / 9 / 1%/step]	

2302	[Transfer Roller Cleaning] DF	IJ	
2-302-001	Cleaning Operation	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
2-302-002	Minus Current Adjustment	ENG	[0 to 100 / 37 / 1%/step]
2-302-003	Plus Current Adjustment	ENG	[0 to 100 / 13 / 1%/step]
2-302-004	Minus Current Applied Time	ENG	[10 to 5000 / * / 10 msec/step] *D208: 1850 *D211: 1310
2-302-007	Plus Current Applied Time	ENG	[10 to 5000 / * / 10 msec/step] *D208: 1850 *D211: 1310
2-302-010	Operation Times: Job End	ENG	[0 to 99 / 2 / 1 set/step]
2-302-011	Operation Times: Continuous Print	ENG	[0 to 99 / 2 / 1 set/step]
2-302-012	Operation Times: Jam	ENG	[0 to 99 / 6 / 1 set/step]
2-302-013	Operation Times: Power ON	ENG	[0 to 99 / 2 / 1 set/step]
2-302-014	Operation Times: Recovery from SP Exe	ENG	[1 to 99 / 6 / 1 set/step]
2-302-016	Interval: Job End	ENG	[0 to 999 / 25 / 1 m/step]
2-302-017	Interval: Job Interruption	ENG	[0 to 999 / 30 / 1 m/step]

2401	[Transfer Current Timing] DFU		
2-401-001	ON Timing: Roll Paper	ENG	[-69 to 30 / -5 / 1 mm/step]
2-401-002	ON Timing: Cut Paper	ENG	[-69 to 30 / -5 / 1 mm/step]
2-401-003	Leading Edge: Roll Paper	ENG	[10 to 300 / 100 / 1 mm/step]
2-401-004	Leading Edge: Cut Paper	ENG	[10 to 300 / 100 / 1 mm/step]
2-401-005	OFF Timing: Roll Paper	ENG	[-49 to 50 / 19 / 1 mm/step]
2-401-006	OFF Timing: Cut Paper	ENG	[-49 to 50 / 19 / 1 mm/step]

2501	[Quenching Lamp Emitting Time] DFU		
2-501-001	Interval	ENG	[0.10 to 2.00 / 0.50 / 0.05 msec/ step]
2-501-002	Duty	ENG	[1 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 62 *D211: 100

2601	[Transfer Current Adjustment] DFU		
2-601-001	Roll: Plain T1: Before Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 28 *D211: 36
2-601-002	Roll: Plain T1: Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 28 *D211: 36
2-601-003	Roll: Plain T1: Image Area	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 28 *D211: 36
2-601-004	Roll: Plain T1: Trailing Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 28 *D211: 36
2-601-005	Roll: Trans T2: Before Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 31 *D211: 34
2-601-006	Roll: Trans T2: Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 31 *D211: 34
2-601-007	Roll: Trans T2: Image Area	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 31 *D211: 34

			[0 to 100 / * / 19/ /-t1
2-601-008	Dolla Trans TO: Tankka a Ful	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 31
	Roll: Trans T2: Trailing Edge	LING	*D211: 34
	Roll: Film T3: Before Leading Edge		[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-601-009		ENG	*D208: 32
			*D211: 38
	Roll: Film T3: Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-601-010			*D208: 32
			*D211: 38
			[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-601-011	Roll: Film T3: Image Area	ENG	*D208: 32
			*D211:38
			[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-601-012	Roll: Film T3: Trailing Edge	ENG	*D208: 32
			*D211:38
			[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-601-013	Cut: Plain T4: Before	ENG	*D208: 26
	Leading Edge		*D211:32
			[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-601-014	Cut: Plain T4: Leading Edge	ENG	*D208: 26
	3 3		*D211: 32
			[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-601-015	Cut: Plain T4: Image Area	ENG	*D208: 26
2 001 010		, 5	*D211: 32
			[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-601-016	Cut: Plain T4: Trailing Edge	ENG	*D208: 26
			*D211: 32
2-601-017	Cut: Trans T5: Before Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
			*D208: 33
			*D211: 36

2-601-018	Cut: Trans T5: Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 33 *D211: 36
2-601-019	Cut: Trans T5: Image Area	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 33 *D211: 36
2-601-020	Cut: Trans T5: Trailing Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 33 *D211: 36
2-601-021	Cut: Film T6: Before Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 28 *D211: 31
2-601-022	Cut: Film T6: Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 28 *D211: 31
2-601-023	Cut: Film T6: Image Area	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 28 *D211: 31
2-601-024	Cut: Film T6: Trailing Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 28 *D211: 31
2-601-025	Cut: Plain T7: Before Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 28 *D211: 33
2-601-026	Cut: Plain T7: Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 28 *D211: 33
2-601-027	Cut: Plain T7: Image Area	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 28 *D211: 33

			[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-601-028	Cut: Plain T7: Trailing Edge	ENG	*D208: 28
			*D211: 33
	_		[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-601-029	Cut: Trans T8: Before Leading Edge	ENG	*D208: 31
	Lodding Edgo		*D211: 35
			[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-601-030	Cut: Trans T8: Leading Edge	ENG	*D208: 31
	- C		*D211: 35
			[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-601-031	Cut: Trans T8: Image Area	ENG	*D208: 31
			*D211: 35
			[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-601-032	Cut: Trans T8: Trailing Edge	ENG	*D208: 31
			*D211: 35
	Cut: Plain T9: Before		[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-601-033	Leading Edge	ENG	D208: 26
			D211: 28
			[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-601-034	Cut: Plain T9: Leading Edge	ENG	D208: 26
			D211: 28
			[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-601-035	Cut: Plain T9: Image Area	ENG	D208: 26
			D211: 28
			[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-601-036	Cut: Plain T9: Trailing Edge	ENG	D208: 26
			D211: 28
2-601-037	Cut: Trans T10: Before Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / 28 / 1%/step]

2-601-038	Cut: Trans T10: Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / 28 / 1%/step]
2-601-039	Cut: Trans T10: Image Area	ENG	[0 to 100 / 28 / 1%/step]
2-601-040	Cut: Trans T10: Trailing Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / 28 / 1%/step]
2-601-041	Cut: Plain T11: Before Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 28 *D211: 32
2-601-042	Cut: Plain T11: Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 28 *D211: 32
2-601-043	Cut: Plain T11: Image Area	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 28 *D211: 32
2-601-044	Cut: Plain T11: Trailing Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 28 *D211: 32
2-601-045	Cut: Trans T12: Before Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 20 *D211: 23
2-601-046	Cut: Trans T12: Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 20 *D211: 23
2-601-047	Cut: Trans T12: Image Area	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 20 *D211: 23
2-601-048	Cut: Trans T12: Trailing Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 20 *D211: 23

2602	[Trans. Roll Crrnt Correct Coef] DFU		
2-602-001	Env./Ppr Size1: LL: 611mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 90 *D211: 81
2-602-002	Env./Ppr Size1: LL: 461 - 610mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 100 *D211: 92
2-602-003	Env./Ppr Size1: LL: 332 - 460mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 106 *D211: 105
2-602-004	Env./Ppr Size1: LL: < 331mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 133 *D211: 118
2-602-005	Env./Ppr Size1: ML: 611mm <	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 95 *D211: 91
2-602-006	Env./Ppr Size1: ML: 461 - 610mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 111 *D211: 106
2-602-007	Env./Ppr Size1: ML: 332 - 460mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / 118 / 1%/step]
2-602-008	Env./Ppr Size1: ML: < 331mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 147 *D211: 137
2-602-009	Env./Ppr Size1: MM: 611mm <	ENG	[1 to 250 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-602-010	Env./Ppr Size1: MM: 461 - 610mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 122 *D211: 120

2-602-011	Env./Ppr Size1: MM: 332 -	ENG	[1 to 250 / 130 / 1%/step]
2 302 311	460mm	2110	[1.10.2007 1.107 1.107 1.107]
2-602-012	Env./Ppr Size1: MM: <	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 160
2-002-012	331mm	ENG	*D211: 155
			[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step]
2-602-013	Env./Ppr Size1: MH: 611mm <	ENG	*D208: 110
			*D211: 108
	Env./Ppr Size1: MH: 461 -		[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step]
2-602-014	610mm	ENG	*D208: 126 *D211: 128
2-602-015	Env./Ppr Size1: MH: 332 -	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 140
	460mm	2110	*D211: 138
	- 45 - 1 - 1 - 1		[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step]
2-602-016	Env./Ppr Size1: MH: < 331mm	ENG	*D208: 173
			*D211: 165
0.400.017	Env./Ppr Size1: HH:	ENIO.	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step]
2-602-017	611mm <	ENG	*D208: 120 *D211: 115
			[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step]
2-602-018	Env./Ppr Size1: HH: 461 -	ENG	*D208: 130
	610mm		*D211: 135
	F /D C: 3 1111 000		[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step]
2-602-019	Env./Ppr Size1: HH: 332 - 460mm	ENG	*D208: 150
			*D211: 145
0.400.000	Env./Ppr Size1: HH: <	FN10	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step]
2-602-020	331mm	ENG	*D208: 185 *D211: 175
			22

2-602-021	Env./Ppr Size2: LL: 611mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 90 *D211: 75
2-602-022	Env./Ppr Size2: LL: 461 - 610mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 100 *D211: 88
2-602-023	Env./Ppr Size2: LL: 332 - 460mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 106 *D211: 100
2-602-024	Env./Ppr Size2: LL: < 331mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 130 *D211: 127
2-602-025	Env./Ppr Size2: ML: 611mm <	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 95 *D211: 88
2-602-026	Env./Ppr Size2: ML: 461 - 610mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 111 *D211: 102
2-602-027	Env./Ppr Size2: ML: 332 - 460mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 118 *D211: 113
2-602-028	Env./Ppr Size2: ML: < 331mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 142 *D211: 139
2-602-029	Env./Ppr Size2: MM: 611mm <	ENG	[1 to 250 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-602-030	Env./Ppr Size2: MM: 461 - 610mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 122 *D211: 115

2-602-031	Env./Ppr Size2: MM: 332 - 460mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 130 *D211: 125
2-602-032	Env./Ppr Size2: MM: < 331mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 154 *D211: 150
2-602-033	Env./Ppr Size2: MH: 611mm <	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 101 *D211: 105
2-602-034	Env./Ppr Size2: MH: 461 - 610mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 119 *D211: 120
2-602-035	Env./Ppr Size2: MH: 332 - 460mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / 130 / 1%/step]
2-602-036	Env./Ppr Size2: MH: < 331mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 164 *D211: 162
2-602-037	Env./Ppr Size2: HH: 611mm <	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 102 *D211: 110
2-602-038	Env./Ppr Size2: HH: 461 - 610mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 116 *D211: 125
2-602-039	Env./Ppr Size2: HH: 332 - 460mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 129 *D211: 135
2-602-040	Env./Ppr Size2: HH: < 331mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / 173 / 1%/step]

2-602-041	Env./Ppr Size3: LL: 611mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 86 *D211: 81
2-602-042	Env./Ppr Size3: LL: 461 - 610mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 98 *D211: 90
2-602-043	Env./Ppr Size3: LL: 332 - 460mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 110 *D211: 102
2-602-044	Env./Ppr Size3: LL: 230 - 331mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 144 *D211: 117
2-602-045	Env./Ppr Size3: LL: < 229mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 155 *D211: 135
2-602-046	Env./Ppr Size3: ML: 611mm <	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 93 *D211: 91
2-602-047	Env./Ppr Size3: ML: 461 - 610mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 110 *D211: 108
2-602-048	Env./Ppr Size3: ML: 332 - 460mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 122 *D211: 121
2-602-049	Env./Ppr Size3: ML: 230 - 331mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 157 *D211: 139
2-602-050	Env./Ppr Size3: ML: < 229mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 168 *D211: 151

2-602-051	Env./Ppr Size3: MM: 611mm <	ENG	[1 to 250 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-602-052	Env./Ppr Size3: MM: 461 - 610mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 122 *D211: 125
2-602-053	Env./Ppr Size3: MM: 332 - 460mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 133 *D211: 140
2-602-054	Env./Ppr Size3: MM: 230 - 331mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 170 *D211: 160
2-602-055	Env./Ppr Size3: MM: < 229mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 180 *D211: 167
2-602-056	Env./Ppr Size3: MH: 611mm <	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 114 *D211: 108
2-602-057	Env./Ppr Size3: MH: 461 - 610mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 134 *D211: 130
2-602-058	Env./Ppr Size3: MH: 332 - 460mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 145 *D211: 142
2-602-059	Env./Ppr Size3: MH: 230 - 331mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 179 *D211: 169
2-602-060	Env./Ppr Size3: MH: < 229mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 190 *D211: 180

2-602-061	Env./Ppr Size3: HH: 611mm <	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 128 *D211: 115
2-602-062	Env./Ppr Size3: HH: 461 - 610mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 145 *D211: 134
2-602-063	Env./Ppr Size3: HH: 332 - 460mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 157 *D211: 143
2-602-064	Env./Ppr Size3: HH: 230 - 331mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 187 *D211: 177
2-602-065	Env./Ppr Size3: HH: < 229mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 199 *D211: 192
2-602-066	Env./Ppr Size4: LL: 611mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 75 *D211: 78
2-602-067	Env./Ppr Size4: LL: 461 - 610mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 85 *D211: 91
2-602-068	Env./Ppr Size4: LL: 332 - 460mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 105 *D211: 109
2-602-069	Env./Ppr Size4: LL: 230 - 331mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 130 *D211: 135
2-602-070	Env./Ppr Size4: LL: < 229mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 135 *D211: 139

2-602-071	Env./Ppr Size4: ML: 611mm <	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 88 *D211: 89
2-602-072	Env./Ppr Size4: ML: 461 - 610mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 100 *D211: 102
2-602-073	Env./Ppr Size4: ML: 332 - 460mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 123 *D211: 124
2-602-074	Env./Ppr Size4: ML: 230 - 331mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 150 *D211: 153
2-602-075	Env./Ppr Size4: ML: < 229mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 158 *D211: 159
2-602-076	Env./Ppr Size4: MM: 611mm <	ENG	[1 to 250 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-602-077	Env./Ppr Size4: MM: 461 - 610mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 115 *D211: 113
2-602-078	Env./Ppr Size4: MM: 332 - 460mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 140 *D211: 139
2-602-079	Env./Ppr Size4: MM: 230 - 331mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / 170 / 1%/step]
2-602-080	Env./Ppr Size4: MM: < 229mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 180 *D211: 178
2-602-081	Env./Ppr Size4: MH: 611mm <	ENG	[1 to 250 / 100 / 1%/step]

2-602-082	Env./Ppr Size4: MH: 461 - 610mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 115 *D211: 113
2-602-083	Env./Ppr Size4: MH: 332 - 460mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 143 *D211: 139
2-602-084	Env./Ppr Size4: MH: 230 - 331mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 175 *D211: 170
2-602-085	Env./Ppr Size4: MH: < 229mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 185 *D211: 178
2-602-086	Env./Ppr Size4: HH: 611mm <	ENG	[1 to 250 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-602-087	Env./Ppr Size4: HH: 461 - 610mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 115 *D211: 113
2-602-088	Env./Ppr Size4: HH: 332 - 460mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 145 *D211: 139
2-602-089	Env./Ppr Size4: HH: 230 - 331mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 180 *D211: 170
2-602-090	Env./Ppr Size4: HH: < 229mm	ENG	[1 to 250 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 190 *D211: 178

2603	[Transfer Current Timing] DFU		
2-603-001	ON Timing 1: Roll: Plain	ENG	[-5 to 20 / 0 / 1 mm/step]
2-603-002	ON Timing 2: Roll: Trans.	ENG	[-5 to 20 / 0 / 1 mm/step]

2-603-003	ON Timing 3: Roll: Film	ENG	[-5 to 20 / 0 / 1 mm/step]	
	3		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	

2603	[Transfer Current Timing] DFU		
2-603-004	OFF Timing 1: Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / 16 / 1 mm/step]
2-603-005	OFF Timing 2: Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / 16 / 1 mm/step]
2-603-006	OFF Timing 3: Leading Edge	ENG	[0 to 100 / 16 / 1 mm/step]

2603	[Transfer Current Timing] DFU		
2-603-007	Trailing Edge 1	ENG	[-50 to 10 / -22 / 1 mm/step]
2-603-008	Trailing Edge2	ENG	[-50 to 10 / -22 / 1 mm/step]
2-603-009	Trailing Edge3	ENG	[-50 to 10 / -22 / 1 mm/step]

2603	[Transfer Current Timing] DFU		
2-603-010	Transfer Current ON Timing	ENG	[-49 to 50 / -20 / 1 mm/step]
2-603-011	Transfer Current ON Timing	ENG	[-49 to 50 / -20 / 1 mm/step]
2-603-012	Transfer Current ON Timing	ENG	[-49 to 50 / -20 / 1 mm/step]

2603	[Transfer Current Timing] DFU		
2-603-013	OFF Timing: Roll: Plain Paper 1	ENG	[0 to 50 / 8 / 1 mm/step]
2-603-014	OFF Timing: Roll: Plain Paper 2	ENG	[0 to 50 / 8 / 1 mm/step]
2-603-015	OFF Timing: Roll: Plain Paper 3	ENG	[0 to 50 / 8 / 1 mm/step]

2605	[Transfer CL Cur: Env. Corr] DFU			
2-605-001	LL	ENG	[1 to 250 / 100 / 1%/step]	

2-605-002	ML	ENG	[1 to 250 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-605-003	мм	ENG	[1 to 250 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-605-004	мн	ENG	[1 to 250 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-605-005	НН	ENG	[1 to 250 / 100 / 1%/step]

2611	[Transfer Current Corr Coef] DFU		
2-611-001	Anti-Condensation Heater ON	ENG	[1 to 250 / 100 / 1%/step]

2621	[Transfer voltage correction] DFU		
2-621-001	OFF/ON	ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]
2-621-002	Environment threshold	ENG	[1 to 5 / 3 / 1/step]
2-621-003	Temperature threshold	ENG	[0 to 45 / 25 / 1 deg/step]
2-621-004	PWM threshold	ENG*	[20 to 50 / 35 / 1%/step]
2-621-005	FB voltage threshold	ENG*	[0.5 to 2.0 / 1.5 / 0.1 V/step]
2-621-006	Transcription factor correction	ENG*	[0.1 to 1.0 / 0.8 / 0.1/step]
2-621-007	Transcription factor Display	ENG*	[0 to 3.00 / 0 / 0.01 vol/step]

2701	[Separation AC Setting] DFU		
2-701-001	Leading Edge A01: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
2-701-002	Leading Edge A02: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 100
2-701-003	Leading Edge A03: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
2-701-004	Leading Edge A04: LL	ENG*	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-701-005	Leading Edge A05: LL	ENG*	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-701-006	Leading Edge A06: LL	ENG*	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]

2-701-007	Leading Edge A07: LL	ENG*	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 100
2-701-008	Leading Edge A08: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 100
2-701-009	Leading Edge A09: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-701-010	Leading Edge A10: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-701-011	Leading Edge A11: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 100
2-701-012	Leading Edge A12: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-701-013	Leading Edge A01: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 100
2-701-014	Leading Edge A02: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 100
2-701-015	Leading Edge A03: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 100
2-701-016	Leading Edge A04: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-701-017	Leading Edge A05: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 100
2-701-018	Leading Edge A06: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-701-019	Leading Edge A07: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 100

2-701-020	Leading Edge A08: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80
2-701-020	Ledding Lage Aoo. MM	LING	*D211: 100
			[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-701-021	Leading Edge A09: MM	ENG	*D208: 80
			*D211: 100
2-701-022	Leading Edge A10: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-701-023	Leading Edge A11: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-701-024	Leading Edge A12: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
			[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-701-025	Leading Edge A01: HH	ENG	*D208: 80
			*D211: 100
			[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-701-026	Leading Edge A02: HH	ENG	*D208: 80
			*D211: 100
			[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-701-027	Leading Edge A03: HH	ENG	*D208: 80
			*D211: 100
2-701-028	Leading Edge A04: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
			[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-701-029	Leading Edge A05: HH	ENG	*D208: 80
			*D211: 100
2-701-030	Leading Edge A06: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
			[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-701-031	Leading Edge A07: HH	ENG	*D208: 80
			*D211: 100
			[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-701-032	Leading Edge A08: HH	ENG	*D208: 80
			*D211: 100

2-701-033	Leading Edge A09: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 100
2-701-034	Leading Edge A10: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 100
2-701-035	Leading Edge A11: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
2-701-036	Leading Edge A12: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 100
2-701-037	Image Area A01: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 60 / 1%/step]
2-701-038	Image Area A02: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
2-701-039	Image Area A03: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
2-701-040	Image Area A04: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-701-041	Image Area A05: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-701-042	Image Area A06: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-701-043	Image Area A07: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 60 / 1%/step]
2-701-044	Image Area A08: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 60
2-701-045	Image Area A09: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 60 *D211: 70
2-701-046	Image Area A10: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 100 *D211: 80
2-701-047	Image Area A11: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 60 *D211: 70

2-701-048	I A A12. II	ENG	[0.1-100/90/19//]
2-701-048	Image Area A12: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
2-701-049	Image Area A01: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 60 *D211: 50
2-701-050	Image Area A02: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
2-701-051	Image Area A03: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 60 *D211: 80
2-701-052	Image Area A04: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 100 *D211: 80
2-701-053	Image Area A05: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 60 *D211: 70
2-701-054	Image Area A06: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-701-055	Image Area A07: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 60
2-701-056	Image Area A08: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 70
2-701-057	Image Area A09: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 60
2-701-058	Image Area A10: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 100 *D211: 80
2-701-059	Image Area A11: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-701-060	Image Area A12: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]

2-701-061	Image Area A01: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 60 *D211: 50
2-701-062	Image Area A02: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
2-701-063	Image Area A03: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 60 *D211: 80
2-701-064	Image Area A04: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-701-065	Image Area A05: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 70
2-701-066	Image Area A06: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 100
2-701-067	Image Area A07: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 80
2-701-068	Image Area A08: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
2-701-069	Image Area A09: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 60
2-701-070	Image Area A10: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 100
2-701-071	Image Area A11: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-701-072	Image Area A12: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]

2702	[Separation DC Setting] DFU		
2-702-001	Leading Edge D01: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]

2-702-002	Leading Edge D02: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 100
2-702-003	Leading Edge D03: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 100
2-702-004	Leading Edge D04: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 100
2-702-005	Leading Edge D05: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
2-702-006	Leading Edge D06: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 80
2-702-007	Leading Edge D07: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 80
2-702-008	Leading Edge D08: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 80
2-702-009	Leading Edge D09: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-010	Leading Edge D10: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 80
2-702-011	Leading Edge D11: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 100
2-702-012	Leading Edge D12: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 100

2-702-013	Leading Edge D13: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 70
2-702-014	Leading Edge D14: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 100
2-702-015	Leading Edge D15: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 70
2-702-016	Leading Edge D16: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 70
2-702-017	Leading Edge D17: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 100
2-702-018	Leading Edge D18: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 100
2-702-019	Leading Edge D19: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
2-702-020	Leading Edge D20: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
2-702-021	Leading Edge D21: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
2-702-022	Leading Edge D22: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 30
2-702-023	Leading Edge D23: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 30
2-702-024	Leading Edge D24: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 30 *D211: 50

2-702-025	Leading Edge D25: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 30 *D211: 50
2-702-026	Leading Edge D26: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-027	Leading Edge D27: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 80
2-702-028	Leading Edge D28: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 80
2-702-029	Leading Edge D29: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 80
2-702-030	Leading Edge D30: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
2-702-031	Leading Edge D31: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 30
2-702-032	Leading Edge D32: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-033	Leading Edge D33: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-034	Leading Edge D34: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-035	Leading Edge D35: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-036	Leading Edge D36: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-037	Leading Edge D37: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-038	Leading Edge D38: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-039	Leading Edge D39: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-040	Leading Edge D40: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-041	Leading Edge D01: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]

	Leading Edge D02: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-702-042			*D208: 50
			*D211: 80
	Leading Edge D03: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-702-043			*D208: 50
			*D211: 80
	Leading Edge D04: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-702-044			*D208: 50
			*D211: 80
2-702-045	Leading Edge D05: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
	Leading Edge D06: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-702-046			*D208: 50
			*D211: 80
	Leading Edge D07: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-702-047			*D208: 50
			*D211: 80
	Leading Edge D08: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-702-048			*D208: 50
			*D211: 80
	Leading Edge D09: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-702-049			*D208: 40
			*D211: 50
	Leading Edge D10: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-702-050			*D208: 50
			*D211: 80
	Leading Edge D11: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-702-051			*D208: 80
			*D211: 100

2-702-052	Leading Edge D12: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 80 *D211: 100
2-702-053	Leading Edge D13: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 40
2-702-054	Leading Edge D14: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 60 *D211: 100
2-702-055	Leading Edge D15: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 40
2-702-056	Leading Edge D16: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 60
2-702-057	Leading Edge D17: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 60 *D211: 80
2-702-058	Leading Edge D18: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 60 *D211: 100
2-702-059	Leading Edge D19: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
2-702-060	Leading Edge D20: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
2-702-061	Leading Edge D21: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
2-702-062	Leading Edge D22: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-063	Leading Edge D23: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-064	Leading Edge D24: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]

2-702-065	Leading Edge D25: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 30 *D211: 50
2-702-066	Leading Edge D26: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
2-702-067	Leading Edge D27: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-068	Leading Edge D28: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 70 *D211: 80
2-702-069	Leading Edge D29: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 70 *D211: 80
2-702-070	Leading Edge D30: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
2-702-071	Leading Edge D31: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
2-702-072	Leading Edge D32: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-073	Leading Edge D33: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-074	Leading Edge D34: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-075	Leading Edge D35: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-076	Leading Edge D36: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-077	Leading Edge D37: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-078	Leading Edge D38: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-079	Leading Edge D39: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-080	Leading Edge D40: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-081	Leading Edge D01: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 30 *D211: 50
2-702-082	Leading Edge D02: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 80

2-702-083	Leading Edge D03: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 80
2-702-084	Leading Edge D04: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 80
2-702-085	Leading Edge D05: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 30 *D211: 50
2-702-086	Leading Edge D06: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 80
2-702-087	Leading Edge D07: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 80
2-702-088	Leading Edge D08: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 80
2-702-089	Leading Edge D09: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 40 *D211: 50
2-702-090	Leading Edge D10: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 80
2-702-091	Leading Edge D11: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
2-702-092	Leading Edge D12: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1%/step]
2-702-093	Leading Edge D13: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 30 *D211: 70

2-702-094	Leading Edge D14: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 60 *D211: 80
2-702-095	Leading Edge D15: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 30 *D211: 70
2-702-096	Leading Edge D16: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 80
2-702-097	Leading Edge D17: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 60 *D211: 80
2-702-098	Leading Edge D18: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 60 *D211: 80
2-702-099	Leading Edge D19: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
2-702-100	Leading Edge D20: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
2-702-101	Leading Edge D21: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
2-702-102	Leading Edge D22: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-103	Leading Edge D23: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-104	Leading Edge D24: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
2-702-105	Leading Edge D25: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
2-702-106	Leading Edge D26: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]
2-702-107	Leading Edge D27: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-108	Leading Edge D28: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-109	Leading Edge D29: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-110	Leading Edge D30: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1%/step]

2-702-111	Leading Edge D31: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 50 *D211: 30
2-702-112	Leading Edge D32: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-113	Leading Edge D33: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-114	Leading Edge D34: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-115	Leading Edge D35: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-116	Leading Edge D36: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-117	Leading Edge D37: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-118	Leading Edge D38: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-119	Leading Edge D39: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-120	Leading Edge D40: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 50 / 1%/step]
2-702-121	Image Area D01: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-122	Image Area D02: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 100
2-702-123	Image Area D03: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 100
2-702-124	Image Area D04: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 100
2-702-125	Image Area D05: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-126	Image Area D06: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-127	Image Area D07: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 50

2-702-128	Image Area D08: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 50
2-702-129	Image Area D09: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-130	Image Area D10: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 80
2-702-131	Image Area D11: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 100
2-702-132	Image Area D12: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 100
2-702-133	Image Area D13: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-134	Image Area D14: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 100
2-702-135	Image Area D15: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-136	Image Area D16: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-137	Image Area D17: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 100
2-702-138	Image Area D18: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 100
2-702-139	Image Area D19: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 0
2-702-140	Image Area D20: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]

2-702-141	Image Area D21: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 0
2-702-142	Image Area D22: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-143	Image Area D23: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-144	Image Area D24: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 0
2-702-145	Image Area D25: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-146	Image Area D26: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 0
2-702-147	Image Area D27: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-148	Image Area D28: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 50
2-702-149	Image Area D29: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 50
2-702-150	Image Area D30: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 0
2-702-151	Image Area D31: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 30 *D211: 10
2-702-152	Image Area D32: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-153	Image Area D33: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-154	Image Area D34: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-155	Image Area D35: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]

2-702-156	Imago Arog D36: II	ENIC	[0 to 100 / 10 / 19 /stan]
	Image Area D36: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-157	Image Area D37: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-158	Image Area D38: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-159	Image Area D39: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-160	Image Area D40: LL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-161	Image Area D01: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-162	Image Area D02: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 50
2-702-163	Image Area D03: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 50
2-702-164	Image Area D04: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 50
2-702-165	Image Area D05: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-166	Image Area D06: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-167	Image Area D07: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 50
2-702-168	Image Area D08: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 50
2-702-169	Image Area D09: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-170	Image Area D10: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 50

2-702-171	Image Area D11: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 80
2-702-172	Image Area D12: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 80
2-702-173	Image Area D13: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-174	Image Area D14: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 100
2-702-175	Image Area D15: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-176	Image Area D16: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-177	Image Area D17: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 80
2-702-178	Image Area D18: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 100
2-702-179	Image Area D19: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-180	Image Area D20: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-181	Image Area D21: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-182	Image Area D22: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-183	Image Area D23: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-184	Image Area D24: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-185	Image Area D25: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-186	Image Area D26: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-187	Image Area D27: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]

2-702-188	Image Area D28: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10
			*D211: 50
	Image Area D29: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-702-189			*D208: 10
			*D211: 80
	Image Area D30: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-702-190			*D208: 0
			*D211: 10
2-702-191	Image Area D31: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-192	Image Area D32: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-193	Image Area D33: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-194	Image Area D34: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-195	Image Area D35: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-196	Image Area D36: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-197	Image Area D37: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-198	Image Area D38: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-199	Image Area D39: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-200	Image Area D40: MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-201	Image Area D01: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
	Image Area D02: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-702-202			*D208: 10
			*D211: 80
	Image Area D03: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step]
2-702-203			*D208: 10
			*D211: 80

	1		
2-702-204	Image Area D04: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 80
2-702-205	Image Area D05: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-206	Image Area D06: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-207	Image Area D07: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 50
2-702-208	Image Area D08: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 50
2-702-209	Image Area D09: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-210	Image Area D10: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 80
2-702-211	Image Area D11: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 80
2-702-212	Image Area D12: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 80
2-702-213	Image Area D13: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-214	Image Area D14: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 80
2-702-215	Image Area D15: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-216	Image Area D16: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 80

2-702-217	Image Area D17: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 80
2-702-218	Image Area D18: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 80
2-702-219	Image Area D19: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-220	Image Area D20: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-221	Image Area D21: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-222	Image Area D22: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-223	Image Area D23: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-224	Image Area D24: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 0
2-702-225	Image Area D25: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-226	Image Area D26: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / * / 1%/step] *D208: 10 *D211: 0
2-702-227	Image Area D27: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-228	Image Area D28: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-229	Image Area D29: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-230	Image Area D30: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-231	Image Area D31: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-232	Image Area D32: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-233	Image Area D33: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-234	Image Area D34: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-235	Image Area D35: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]

2-702-236	Image Area D36: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-237	Image Area D37: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-238	Image Area D38: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-239	Image Area D39: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]
2-702-240	Image Area D40: HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 10 / 1%/step]

	[Developer Initial Setting]			
2801	Execute this SP only after replacing the developer. Executing this SP raises the chargeability of the developer in the development unit.			
Note: You must also enter the lot numbers of the toner that has just bee The lot number is embossed on the top edge of each developer pack.				
2-801-001	Initialize Developer: Execute	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step] Press [Start] to execute.	
2-801-002	Lot Number 1	ENG	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0/step]	
2-801-003	Lot Number 2	ENG	Enter the lot numbers with the 10-key pad.	

2803	[Charge Corona Wire Cleaning]			
2603	Executes the charging corona wire cleaning manually.			
2-803-001		ENG	[Execute]	

	[Corona Wire Cleaning Interval] < Carefully Use> If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).				
	This SP selects the interval betwe	een corona w	vire cleanings.		
	0 : None (no cleaning) 1 : After Main Power SW On, if the fusing temperature is below 50°C				
2804					
	temperature is below 50°C				
	3 : After 600 m Prints (Job End)	,if the fusing	temperature is below 50°C		
	4 : After 900 m Prints (Job End)	, if the fusing	temperature is below 50°C		
5 : After 1200 m Prints (Job End), if the fusing temperature is below 50°C			g temperature is below 50°C		
	6 : After 1500 m Prints (Job End), if the fusing temperature is below 50°C				
2-804-001	Mode	ENG	[0 to 6 / 3 / 1/step]		

2902	[Test Pattern]
	0: None
	1: Grid Pattern (1-dot)
	2: Grid Pattern (2-dot)
	3: Grid Pattern (3-dot)
	4: Grid Pattern (4-dot)
	5: Grid Pattern (5-dot)
	6: Grid Pattern (6-dot)
	7: Argyle Pattern (1-dot)
	8: Argyle Pattern (2-dot)
	9: Argyle Pattern (3-dot)
	10: Argyle Pattern (4-dot)

	11: Argyle Pattern (5-dot)		
	12: Argyle Pattern (6-dot)		
	13: Vertical Line (1-dot)		
	14: Vertical Line (2-dot)		
	15: Horizontal Line (1-dot)		
	16: Horizontal Line (2-dot)		
	17: Checkered Flag		
	18: Alternating Dot Pattern (1-dot)		
	19: Alternating Dot Pattern (2-dot)		
	20: Alternating Dot Pattern (4-dot)		
	21: Trimming Area		
	22: Full Dot Pattern		
	23: Black Band (Vertical)		
	24: Black Band (Horizontal)		
	25: Blank Image		
	26: 1-dotGridPattern(1Time)		
	27: 1by1(1Time)		
2-902-003	Printing Test Pattern	ENG	[0 to 27 / 0 / 1/step]

	[Fine Magnification]			
2916	This SP supplements the rate of magnification and paper selected by the user for the job in order to maintain the fine magnification for the paper in use.			
2-916-001	Plain Paper: Mode 1-4: Main Scan	ENG	[-1.0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]	
2-916-002	Plain Paper: Mode 1-4: Sub Scan	ENG	[-1.3 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]	
2-916-003	Translucent: Mode 1-4: Main Scan	ENG	[-1.0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]	
2-916-004	Translucent: Mode 1-4: Sub Scan	ENG	[-1.3 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]	
2-916-005	Film: Mode 1-4: Main Scan	ENG	[-1.0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]	
2-916-006	Film: Mode 1-4: Sub Scan	ENG	[-1.3 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]	

Recycled Paper: Mode1-4: Main Scan	ENG	[-1.0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
Recycled Paper: Mode1-4: Sub Scan	ENG	[-1.3 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
Plain Paper: Mode5: Main Scan	ENG	[-1.0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
Plain Paper: Mode5: Sub Scan	ENG	[-1.3 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
Translucent: Mode5: Main Scan	ENG	[-1.0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
Translucent: Mode5: Sub Scan	ENG	[-1.3 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
Film: Mode5: Main Scan	ENG	[-1.0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
Film: Mode5: Sub Scan	ENG	[-1.3 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
Recycled Paper: Mode5: Main Scan	ENG	[-1.0 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
Recycled Paper: Mode5: Sub Scan	ENG	[-1.3 to 1.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]
	Main Scan Recycled Paper: Mode1-4: Sub Scan Plain Paper: Mode5: Main Scan Plain Paper: Mode5: Sub Scan Translucent: Mode5: Main Scan Translucent: Mode5: Sub Scan Film: Mode5: Main Scan Film: Mode5: Sub Scan Recycled Paper: Mode5: Sub Recycled Paper: Mode5: Sub	Main ScanENGRecycled Paper: Mode 1-4: Sub ScanENGPlain Paper: Mode 5: Main ScanENGPlain Paper: Mode 5: Sub ScanENGTranslucent: Mode 5: Main ScanENGTranslucent: Mode 5: Sub ScanENGFilm: Mode 5: Main ScanENGFilm: Mode 5: Sub ScanENGRecycled Paper: Mode 5: Main ScanENGRecycled Paper: Mode 5: Sub ScanENG

	[Drum Setting Mode]		
	This SP puts the machine in the Drum Set Mode. Execute this SP code at machine installation and after replacing the drum.		
2923	 Push the drum release lever to the right to separate the cleaning blade from the drum surface, and then execute this SP to rotate the drum and coat the surface of the drum with a light coat of toner. 		
	Push the drum release lever back to the left.		
	 When the machine is turned on again, the light film of toner on the drum prevents the cleaning blade from scouring the surface of the drum. 		
	• If the dry surface of the new drum is not coated with a thin coat of toner the first contact with the cleaning blade could damage the surface of the drum.		
2-923-001	ENG [Execute]		

2924	[Drum Initialization] <carefully use=""> If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).</carefully>			
	Developer Mixing Warmup	ENG	[0 to 2 / 1 / 1/step]	
	This SP setting controls warm-up cold start.	to prevent c	dark backgrounds in the first prints after a	
2-924-001	0: No warm-up control			
	1: Executes warm-up control on	ly if the fusing	g temperature is below 50°C.	
	2: Executes warm-up control every time the machine is powered on, regardless of the fusing temperature.			
	Enable	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	If the drum seal is left open external light can fatigue the drum and cause horizontal banding in prints. After the upper unit has been open, the charge corona is applied and the drum operates so the drum can recover from drum fatigue.			
	[0 to 1/ 0 /1]			
	0: (Upper unit opening/closing) drum initialization operates.			
2-924-002	1: (Upper unit opening/closing) drum initialization does not operate.			
	However, each setting is affected by the following:			
	"Toner-End Recovery" and "Drum Initialization"> Toner-end recovery executes. Drum initialization is not done.			
	 "Warm-up Control" and "Drum Initialization"> Cold-start inching executes. Drum initialization is not done. 			
	After the machine is turned on with the upper unit open, after the upper unit is closed then the conditions described above exist.			

2926	[Used Toner Control] DFU		
2-926-001	Used Toner Full Detection	ENG	[1 to 300 / 100 / 1 m/step]
2-926-002	Full Detection Display: Changed Value	ENG	[0 to 1000 / 0 / 1 m/step]

	[Toner End Detection] <carefully use=""></carefully>
2927	If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).

	Near End Level	ENG	[0.130 to 0.215 / 0.155 / 0.005/ step]		
2-927-001	Selects the near end level (Vsp/Vsg). A higher setting increases toner, a lower setting increases toner.				
	Toner End Level	ENG	[0.150 to 0.235 / 0.175 / 0.005/ step]		
2-927-002	After the toner near-end alert has been issued based on the ID sensor pattern readings, if the reading is larger than this SP for three successive readings, the toner end alert is issued and the machine stops.				

2928	[Toner End Recovery] < Carefully Use> If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).		
0.000.001	Recovery Level	ENG	[0.130 to 0.215 / 0.155 / 0.005/ step]
2-928-001	Once the calculated Vsp/Vsg drops below the value of this SP setting, the machine recovers from the toner-end (or toner near-end) condition.		

2930	[Drum Reverse Rotation Ctrl]		
2 020 001	During Job DFU	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
2-930-001	Sets the drum reverse rotation control ON/OFF during the job.		
	Distance*1	ENG	[1 to 200 / 60 / 1 m/step]
2-930-002	If the specified number of pages allowed to print after the near-full alert has been exceeded during a continuous print job, the machine stops the drum motor, the paper reverse feeds, and the job continues after the used toner bottle has been emptied and re-installed.		

^{*1} If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).

	[LPH Fan Motor Setting]		
	This setting controls the operation of the LPH fan.		
	0: Synchronizes with driving motor		
	Fan operation synchronizes with main motor or fusing motor.		
2940	The left, right motors go ON when the main motor, fusing motor start-up (whichever is first) goes ON.		
	 Left, right motors go OFF when the main motor or fusing motor goes OFF (whichever goes OFF second). 		
	1: Off		
	2: Synchronizes with power relay. Synchronizes with the operation of the fusing lamps (OFF when an SC is issued and when the upper unit is open.)		
2-940-001	ENG [0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]		

2943	[LED Duty Adjustment]			
2743	Adjusts the LED duty level for each LPH.			
2-943-001	LPH1	ENG	[1.00 to 9.00 / * / 0.02us/step]	
2-943-002	LPH2	ENG	*D208: 3.96	
2-943-003	LPH3	ENG	*D211: 5.60	

2951	[LPH Joint Power Effective Dot]			
0.051.001	Left: 1-8dot	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1/step]	
2-951-001	This is the dot setting (Left: 1-8 dot) for correction at the left joint of the LPH bracket.			
	Right: 1-8dot	ENG	[0 to 255 / 255 / 1/step]	
2-951-002	This is the dot setting (Right: 1-8 dot) for correction at the right joint of the LPH bracket.			

2952	[LPH Joint Adjustment]	
These SP codes adjust the scanning at the points of the LPH joints.		
Note: Do these adjustments only after replacing the LPH>		

	LPH1-2 Main Scan	ENG	[0 to 999 / 500 / 1/step]		
	This SP code adjusts the joint at LPH1, 2 in the main scan direction.				
2-952-001	 It adjusts the amount of light for one column position fixed at 8 dots to the le LPH2. 				
	As the value of the setting is increased, it shifts to the left away from the joint, and as the value is decreased it shifts to the right and eventually overlaps the joint.				
	As larger settings are select	cted, the amo	unt of light is reduced to thinner density.		
	LPH2-3 Main Scan	ENG	[0 to 999 / 500 / 1/step]		
2-952-002	This SP code adjusts the joint at LPH2, 3 in the main scan direction. It adjusts the amount of light for one column position fixed at 8 dots to the right of LPH2. As the value of the setting is increased, it shifts to the right away from the joint, and as the value is decreased it shifts to the left and eventually overlaps the joint. As larger settings are selected, the amount of light is reduced to thinner density.				
	LPH1-2 Sub Scan	ENG	[300 to 999 / 618 / 1/step]		
	This SP code adjusts the joint at LPH1, 2 in the sub scan direction.				
2-952-011	 The difference in the write time between LPH2 and LPH1 is adjusted in units of one line. 				
	 As the setting is increased, setting is decreased it shifts 	-	utput at LPH2 shifts down, and as the		
	LPH2-3 Sub Scan	ENG	[2 to 200 / 34 / 1/step]		
	This SP code adjusts the joint at LPH2, 3 in the sub scan direction.				
2-952-012	The difference in the write one line.	time betweer	n LPH3 and LPH1 is adjusted in units of		
	As the setting is increased, the image output at LPH3 shifts down, and as the setting is decreased it shifts up.				

	[LPH Joint Power Correction]			
2953	This SP adjusts LPH1-2 in the main scan direction. Adjusts in units of dots.			
2-953-001	1 dot:Left	ENG	[-63 to 63 / 0 / 1/step]	
2-953-002	2dot:Left	ENG	[-63 to 63 / 0 / 1/step]	

2-953-003	3dot:Left	ENG	[-63 to 63 / 0 / 1/step]
2-953-004	4dot:Left	ENG	[-63 to 63 / 0 / 1/step]
2-953-005	5dot:Left	ENG	[-63 to 63 / 0 / 1/step]
2-953-006	6dot:Left	ENG	[-63 to 63 / 0 / 1/step]
2-953-007	7dot:Left	ENG	[-63 to 63 / 0 / 1/step]
2-953-008	8dot:Left	ENG	[-63 to 63 / 0 / 1/step]

2953	[LPH Joint Power Correction]		
2933	This SP adjusts LPH2-3 in the main scan direction. Adjusts in units of dots.		
2-953-011	1 dot:Right	ENG	[-63 to 63 / 0 / 1/step]
2-953-012	2dot:Right	ENG	[-63 to 63 / 0 / 1/step]
2-953-013	3dot:Right	ENG	[-63 to 63 / 0 / 1/step]
2-953-014	4dot:Right	ENG	[-63 to 63 / 0 / 1/step]
2-953-015	5dot:Right	ENG	[-63 to 63 / 0 / 1/step]
2-953-016	6dot:Right	ENG	[-63 to 63 / 0 / 1/step]
2-953-017	7dot:Right	ENG	[-63 to 63 / 0 / 1/step]
2-953-018	8dot:Right	ENG	[-63 to 63 / 0 / 1/step]

2954	[Binary Line Width Correction]		
	Level Select: > 2dots	ENG	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1/step]
	Selects the level for fine line processing of vertical lines thicker than two dots.		
2-954-010	0: Strongest processing (thinnest)		
	1: Normal processing		
	2: Weaker processing		
	3: Weakest processing (thickest)		

	Level Select: > 1 dot	ENG	[1 to 15 / 9 / 1/step]
2-954-011	This SP sets the level for vertical line width (1-dot) correction. This setting is used for image quality adjustment to eliminate the possible occurrence of images that appear scratchy.		

2956	[Toner Save Mode Setting]		
	Mode Selection	ENG	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1/step]
2-956-001	Selects the toner seve mode type. 0: Based on the Printer Driver Setting 1: Printer (Binary Output) Always ON 2: Always OFF 3: Always ON		
2-956-002	Pattern Selection	ENG	[0 to 3 / 1 / 1/step]
2-930-002	Selects the print pattern under the toner save mode.		

	[Display: VDB ID]		
2959	Reads and displays the FPGA version 8-bit data of the VDB.		
	Note: The VDB (Video Drive Bo information sent from the IPU ar	•	
2-959-001		ENG	[0x00 to 0xFF / 0x01 / 1Hex/step]

29	2960	[Display: Light source Power]		
	2700	Displays LPH light source power (read value).		
	2-960-001	LPH1	ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0 / 0.01 uW/step]
	2-960-002	LPH2	ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0 / 0.01 uW/step]
	2-960-003	LPH3	ENG	[0 to 2.55 / 0 / 0.01 uW/step]

2961	[Display: Serial Data]		
2901	Displays LPH serial data (read value).		
2-961-001	LPH1	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

2-961-002	LPH2	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
2-961-003	LPH3	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

2962	[Display: Identification data]			
2402	Displays LPH identification data			
2-962-001	LPH1	ENG	[0x00 to 0xFF / 0x00 / 1 Hex/step]	
2-962-002	LPH2	ENG	[0x00 to 0xFF / 0x00 / 1 Hex/step]	
2-962-003	LPH3	ENG	[0x00 to 0xFF / 0x00 / 1 Hex/step]	

2970	[LED Duty Calculated Value]				
2970	Displays the calculated output of adjustment for each LPH strobe.				
2-970-001	LPH1	ENG	[1.00 to 9.00 / 1.00 / 0.02 us/step]		
2-970-002	LPH2	ENG	[1.00 to 9.00 / 1.00 / 0.02 us/step]		
2-970-003	LPH3	ENG	[1.00 to 9.00 / 1.00 / 0.02 us/step]		

2992	[Temperature/Humidity Thresh] DFU			
2-992-001	SL	ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 1 deg/step]	
2-992-002	LL/ML	ENG	[0 to 100 / 5 / 1g/m3/step]	
2-992-003	ML/MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 8 / 1g/m3/step]	
2-992-004	мм/мн	ENG	[0 to 100 / 16 / 1g/m3/step]	
2-992-005	мн/нн	ENG	[0 to 100 / 22 / 1g/m3/step]	
2-992-007	Current Env. Range Display	ENG	[0 to 10 / 0 / 1/step]	
2-992-008	Current Temperature Display	ENG	[0 to 100.0 / 0 / 0.1 deg/step]	
2-992-009	Current Relative Humidity Display	ENG	[0 to 100.0 / 0 / 0.1%RH/step]	
2-992-010	Current Absolute Humidity Display	ENG	[0 to 100.0 / 0 / 0.1 g/m3/step]	

2-992-011	Switch Temperature/Humidity Ctrl	ENG	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]
2-992-021	Transfer: LL/ML	ENG	[0 to 100 / 4 / 1 g/m3/step]
2-992-022	Transfer: ML/MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 8 / 1 g/m3/step]
2-992-023	Transfer: MH/MH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 16 / 1 g/m3/step]
2-992-024	Transfer: MH/HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 23 / 1 g/m3/step]
2-992-031	Separation: LL/MM	ENG	[0 to 100 / 7 / 1 g/m3/step]
2-992-032	Separation MM/HH	ENG	[0 to 100 / 20 / 1 g/m3/step]
2-992-040	Transfer: Current Env. Range: Display	ENG	[0 to 10 / 0 / 1/step]
2-992-041	Separation: Current Env. Range: Display	ENG	[0 to 10 / 0 / 1/step]
2-992-050	Abs. Humidity: Pick-Off Pawl: Roll	ENG	[0.3 to 55.0 / 50.0 / 0.1 g/m3/ step]
2-992-051	Abs. Humidity: Pick-Off Pawl: Cut	ENG	[0.3 to 55.0 / 16.0 / 0.1 g/m3/ step]

2996	[Dev. Bias Env Correction] DFU		
2-996-001	SL	ENG	[1 to 120 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-996-002	LL	ENG	[1 to 120 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-996-003	ML	ENG	[1 to 120 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-996-004	MM	ENG	[1 to 120 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-996-005	мн	ENG	[1 to 120 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-996-006	НН	ENG	[1 to 120 / 100 / 1%/step]

	[Charge Bias Env. Correction]			
2996	This SP code adjusts the value of the charge grid voltage (bias voltage or Vg) applied to the drum for ambient conditions of temperature and humidity.			
2-996-007	SL	ENG	[1 to 120 / 100 / 1%/step]	

2-996-008	LL	ENG	[1 to 120 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-996-009	ML	ENG	[1 to 120 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-996-010	MM	ENG	[1 to 120 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-996-011	МН	ENG	[1 to 120 / 100 / 1%/step]
2-996-012	НН	ENG	[1 to 120 / 100 / 1%/step]

SP Mode Tables - SP3000

SP3-XXX (Process Control)

3001	[ID Sensor Initial Setting] DFU		
3-001-001	PWM Setting: ID Sensor LED	ENG	[0 to 100.0 / 10.0 / 0.1%/step]
3-001-002	Initialization	ENG	[Execute]

	[ID Sensor Output Display] <carefully use=""></carefully>				
3103	If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).				
	Vsg	ENG	[0 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01 vol/step]		
3-103-001	Displays the ID sensor output voltage (Vsg) on the surface of the drum when ID sensor is detecting the pattern. Note:				
		at fixed inter	vals after image transfer is done.		
	The gain setting is determined by the ratio of Vsp to Vsg for toner supplying.				
	Vsp	ENG	[0 to 5.00 / 0 / 0.01 vol/step]		
	Displays the ID sensor output voltage (Vsp) of the pattern created on the surface of the drum.				
3-103-002	SP2-201-002(ID Sensor Pattern: Low Duty Copy Jobs) or SP2-201-003(ID Sensor Pattern: High Duty Copy Jobs) controls the pattern density of the ID sensor.				
	SP2-201-004 (Duty Mode Switch) determines the mode: SP2-201-002 or 003.				
	Note:				
	ID Sensor detection is exrcuted	at fixed inter	vals after image transfer is done.		
	The gain setting is determined by the ratio of Vsp to Vsg for toner supplying.				

	[ID Sensor Pattern Interval] <carefully use=""></carefully>	
3920	If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).	

5

	Job End	ENG	[20 to 1000 / 100 / 10 cm/step]	
3-920-001		ne distance between creation and reading of the ID sensor patterns. The g (100) creates the ID sensor pattern for the next reading if the previous ager than 100 cm (4 in.).		
	During Job ON/OFF ENG [0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]			
: 3-920-002	This SP determines whether ID sensor patterns are created and read during jobs. 1: On. ID sensor patterns are created and read during the job at prescribed intervals so the Vsp/Vsg readings are updated for more accurate toner supply control. (The interval is prescribed by SP3020-3 below.) 0: Off. No ID sensor patterns are created and read during the job. The machine uses the last Vsp/Vsg reading of the previous job for toner supply control.			
3-920-003	During Job ENG *D208: 350 *D211: 290			
	This SP determines the interval for creation and reading of the ID sensor pattern done for toner supply control during a job. This setting is ignored if SP3920-2 above is switched off.			

[Dev. Bias Init PWM Display] <carefully use=""></carefully>			
3930	If possible, consult the site manager before changing this SP (any change could affect other SP settings).		
3-930-001	-	ENG	[9.0 to 29.0 / 19.6 / 0.1%/step]

SP Mode Tables - SP4000

SP4-XXX (Scanner)

4008	[Scanner Sub Scan]		
4006	Adjusts the magnification of scanner image for sub scan direction.		
4-008-001	Magnification Adjustment ENG* [-0.9 to 0.9 / 0 / 0.1%/step]		

		[Scanner Sub Scan]				
4010	4010	Adjusts the scanner image registration for sub scan direction.				
	4010	Increasing value: image shifts towards to trailing edge of sub scan.				
		Decreasing value: image shifts towards to leading edge of sub scan.				
	4-010-001	Leading Edge Registration Adjustment ENG* [-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/s		[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]		
	4-010-002	Trailing Edge Registration Adjustment	ENG*	[-10.0 to 10.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]		

	[Scanner Main Scan]			
4011	Adjusts the scanner image registration for main scan direction.			
	Increasing value: image shifts towards to left.			
	Decreasing value: image shifts towards to right.			
4-011-001	Registration Adjustment ENG [-4.0 to 4.0 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]			

	[Scanner Edge Margin]			
4012	Adjusts scanning margins for the leading and trailing edges (sub scan) and right and left edge (main scan).			
4-012-005	DF: Leading Edge ENG [0 to 9.0 / 1.5 / 0.1 mm/step]			
4-012-006	DF: Trailing Edge	F: Trailing Edge ENG [0 to 9.0 / 1.5 / 0.1 mm/step]		
4-012-007	DF: Left Edge	ENG	[0 to 9.0 / 1.5 / 0.1 mm/step]	
4-012-008	DF: Right Edge ENG [0 to 9.0 / 0.5 / 0.1 mm/step]			

4013	[Scanner Free Run]			
	Execute	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	To start the free run, touch [On].			
	To end the free run, touch [Off].			
4-013-001	The free run simulates scanning pages of length determined by SP4013 003, with the interval between each page determined by SP4013 002.			
	[Default Condition]			
	Speed: equal magnification line s	peed		
	Original document exit: Rear (stra	ight)		
4-013-002	Dummy Page Interval Setting	ENG	[0 to 25.0 / 0.9 / 0.1 sec/step]	
4-013-003	Dummy Document Length Setting	ENG	[0.2 to 30.0 / 0.6 / 0.1 m/step]	

4101	[Scanner Main Scan]		
4101	Adjusts the magnification of scanner image for main scan direction.		
4-101-001	Magnification Adjustment ENG [-0.9 to 0.9 / 0 / 0.1%/step]		[-0.9 to 0.9 / 0 / 0.1%/step]

4417	[IPU Test Pattern Setting]
------	----------------------------

Operates the test pattern printing.

Scan Test Patterns

0: Scanner Data

1: Vertical Line: 1-dot: SCN

2: Vertical Line: 2-dot: SCN

3: Horizontal Line: 1-dot: SCN

4: Horizontal Line: 2-dot: SCN

5: Independent Dot: 1-dot: SCN

6: Grid Pattern: 1-dot: SCN

7: Vertical Stripes: SCN

8: Grayscale Horizontal: 16-level: SCN

9: Grayscale Vertical: 16-level: SCN

10: Density Patch: 16-level: SCN

11: Plus Sign: SCN

12: Argyle Pattern: SCN

13: Density Patch: 256-level: SCN

14: Density Patch: 64-level: SCN

15: Trimming Area: SCN

16: Bandwidth Vertical: SCN

17: Bandwidth Horizontal: SCN

Print Test Patterns

18: Independent Dot: 1-4 dot: PRN

19: Grayscale Horizontal: 16-level: PRN

20: Grayscale Vertical: 16-level: PRN

21: Grayscale: 16-level: PRN

22: Density Patch: 256-level: PRN

23: Density Patch: 64-level: PRN

24: Plus Sign: PRN

25: Grid Pattern: 96-dot: PRN

26: Argyle Pattern: PRN

27: Grayscale Horizontal: 16-level: + Line: PRN

28: Grid Pattern: 128-dot: PRN

4-417-001 Pattern Selection	ENG	[0 to 28 / 0 / 1/step]
-----------------------------	-----	-------------------------------

4550	[Scan Apli:Txt/Print] DFU			
	MTF: O(Off) 1-15 (Weak- Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 15 / 8 / 1/step]	
	Sets emphasis level for Scan Ap	li: Text/Print	mode.	
	Weak: Low end of the range	ge (0)		
4 550 005	Medium: Center of the ran	ge (default)		
4-550-005	Strong: High end of the rail	nge.		
	*1: MTF (Modulation Transfer Function) level. When the CCD converts the original image to electrical signals, the contrast is reduced due to the influence that adjacent white and black pixels have on one another as a result of lens properties. Typically, you will see very narrow width and spacing between black and white areas. MTF corrects this problem and emphasizes image detail.			
4.550.004	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak- Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1/step]	
4-550-006	Sets Smoothing level for Scan Apli: Text/Print mode. 0 is for OFF. 1 (Weak) ← → 7 (Strong)			
	Brightness: 1-255	ENG*	[1 to 255 / 128 / 1/step]	
4-550-007	4-550-007 Sets Brightness level (1 to 255) for Scan Apli: Text/Print mode. 128 is for Correction. 1 (Weak) ← → 255 (Strong)			
	Contrast: 1-255	ENG*	[1 to 255 / 128 / 1/step]	
4-550-008	Sets Contrast level (1 to 255) for Scan Apli: Text/Print mode. 128 is for No Correction. 1 (Weak) ← → 255 (Strong)			
4.550.005	Ind Dot Erase: O(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1/step]	
4-550-009	Sets Independent Dot Erase level for Scan Apli: Text/Print mode. 0 is for OFF. 1 (Weak) ← → 7 (Strong)			

4551	[Scan Apli:Txt] DFU		
------	---------------------	--	--

	MTF: O(Off) 1-15 (Weak- Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 15 / 8 / 1/step]	
4-551-005	Sets emphasis level for Scan Ap 1 (Weak) ← → 15 (Strong)	oli: Text mode	e. 0 is for OFF.	
4.551.004	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak- Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1/step]	
4-551-006	Sets Smoothing level for Scan Apli: Text mode. 0 is for OFF. 1 (Weak) ← → 7 (Strong)			
	Brightness: 1-255	ENG*	[1 to 255 / 128 / 1/step]	
4-551-007	Sets Brightness level (1 to 255) for Scan Apli: Text mode. 128 is for No Correction. 1 (Weak) ← → 255 (Strong)			
	Contrast: 1-255	ENG*	[1 to 255 / 128 / 1/step]	
4-551-008	Sets Contrast level (1 to 255) for Scan Apli: Text mode. 128 is for No Correction. 1 (Weak) ← → 255 (Strong)			
	Ind Dot Erase: O(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1/step]	
4-551-009	Sets Independent Dot Erase level for Scan Apli: Text mode. 0 is for OFF. 1 (Weak) ← → 7 (Strong)			

4553	[Scan Apli:Txt Dropout] DFU		
	MTF: O(Off) 1-15 (Weak- Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 15 / 8 / 1/step]
4-553-005	-553-005 Sets emphasis level for Scan Apli: Text (Drop Out Color) mode. 0 is for O 1 (Weak) ← → 15 (Strong)		Out Color) mode. 0 is for OFF.
	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak- Strong))	ENG*	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1/step]
4-553-006	Sets Smoothing level for Scan Apli: Text (Drop Out Color) mode. 0 is for 0 1 (Weak) ← → 7 (Strong)		op Out Color) mode. 0 is for OFF.

	Brightness: 1-255	ENG*	[1 to 255 / 128 / 1/step]
4-553-007	Sets Brightness level (1 to 255) for No Correction. 1 (Weak) ← → 255 (Strong)	for Scan Apl	i: Text (Drop Out Color) mode. 128 is
	Contrast: 1-255	ENG*	[1 to 255 / 128 / 1/step]
4-553-008	Sets Contrast level (1 to 255) for Scan Apli: Text (Drop Out Color) mode. 128 is for No Correction. 1 (Weak) ← → 255 (Strong)		
	Ind Dot Erase: O(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1/step]
4-553-009	 Sets Independent Dot Erase level for Scan Apli: Text (Drop Out Color) mod for OFF. 1 (Weak) ← → 7 (Strong) 		pli: Text (Drop Out Color) mode. 0 is

4554	[Scan Apli:Txt/Photo] DFU		
4.554.005	MTF: O(Off) 1-15 (Weak- Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 15 / 8 / 1/step]
4-554-005	Sets emphasis level for Scan Ap 1 (Weak) ← → 15 (Strong)	oli: Text/Phot	o mode. 0 is for OFF.
	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak- Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1/step]
4-554-006	Sets Smoothing level for Scan Apli: Text/Photo mode. 0 is for OFF. 1 (Weak) ← → 7 (Strong)		
	Brightness: 1-255	ENG*	[1 to 255 / 128 / 1/step]
4-554-007	Sets Brightness level (1 to 255) for Scan Apli: Text/Photo mode. 128 is for No Correction. 1 (Weak) ← → 255 (Strong)		
	Contrast: 1-255	ENG*	[1 to 255 / 128 / 1/step]
4-554-008	 Sets Contrast level (1 to 255) for Scan Apli: Text/Photo mode. 128 is for No Correction. 1 (Weak) ← → 255 (Strong) 		Text/Photo mode. 128 is for No

	Ind Dot Erase: O(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1/step]
4-554-009	Sets Independent Dot Erase level for Scan Apli: Text/Photo mode. 0 is for OFF. 1 (Weak) ← → 7 (Strong)		pli: Text/Photo mode. 0 is for OFF.

4555	[Scan Apli:Photo] DFU		
4.555.005	MTF: O(Off) 1-15 (Weak- Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 15 / 8 / 1/step]
4-555-005	Sets emphasis level for Scan Ap 1 (Weak) ← → 15 (Strong)	li: Photo mo	de. 0 is for OFF.
4.555.004	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak- Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1/step]
4-555-006	ode. 0 is for OFF.		
	Brightness: 1-255	ENG*	[1 to 255 / 128 / 1/step]
4-555-007	Sets Brightness level (1 to 255) for Scan Apli: Photo mode. 128 is for No Correction. 1 (Weak) ← → 255 (Strong)		
	Contrast: 1-255	ENG*	[1 to 255 / 128 / 1/step]
4-555-008	Sets Contrast level (1 to 255) for Scan Apli: Photo mode. 128 is for No Correction. 1 (Weak) ← → 255 (Strong)		
	Ind Dot Erase: O(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1/step]
4-555-009	Sets Independent Dot Erase level 1 (Weak) ← → 7 (Strong)	el for Scan A	apli: Photo mode. 0 is for OFF.

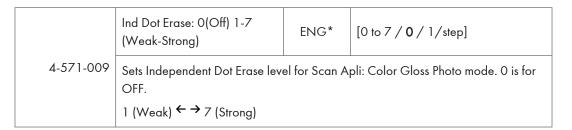
4565	[Scan Apli:GrayScale] DFU
------	---------------------------

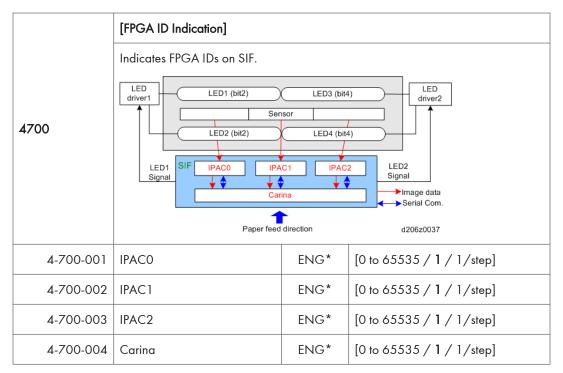
	MTF: 0(Off) 1-15 (Weak- Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 15 / 8 / 1/step]	
4-565-005	Sets emphasis level for Scan Ap 1 (Weak) ← → 15 (Strong)	oli: GrayScal	e mode. 0 is for OFF.	
4.575.007	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak- Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1/step]	
4-565-006	Sets Smoothing level for Scan Apli: GrayScale mode. 0 is for OFF. 1 (Weak) ← → 7 (Strong)			
	Brightness: 1-255	ENG*	[1 to 255 / 128 / 1/step]	
4-565-007	Sets Brightness level (1 to 255) for Scan Apli: GrayScale mode. 128 is for No Correction. 1 (Weak) ← → 255 (Strong)			
	Contrast: 1-255	ENG*	[1 to 255 / 128 / 1/step]	
4-565-008	Sets Contrast level (1 to 255) for Scan Apli: GrayScale mode. 128 is for No Correction. 1 (Weak) ← → 255 (Strong)			
	Ind Dot Erase: O(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1/step]	
4-565-009	Sets Independent Dot Erase level for Scan Apli: GrayScale mode. 0 is for OFF. 1 (Weak) ← → 7 (Strong)			

4570	[Scan Apli:Col Txt/Photo] DFU		
	MTF: O(Off) 1-15 (Weak- Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 15 / 8 / 1/step]
4-570-005	Sets emphasis level for Scan Apli: Color Text/Photo mode. 0 is for OFF. 1 (Weak) ← → 15 (Strong)		
	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak- Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1/step]
4-5/0-006	4-570-006 Sets Smoothing level for Scan Apli: Color Text/Photo mode. 0 is for OFF 1 (Weak) ← → 7 (Strong)		xt/Photo mode. 0 is for OFF.

	Brightness: 1-255	ENG*	[1 to 255 / 128 / 1/step]
4-570-007	Sets Brightness level (1 to 255) No Correction. 1 (Weak) ← → 255 (Strong)	for Scan Apl	i: Color Text/Photo mode. 128 is for
	Contrast: 1-255	ENG*	[1 to 255 / 128 / 1/step]
4-570-008	Sets Contrast level (1 to 255) for Scan Apli: Color Text/Photo mode. 128 is for No Correction. 1 (Weak) ← → 255 (Strong)		
	Ind Dot Erase: O(Off) 1-7 (Weak-Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1/step]
4-570-009	Sets Independent Dot Erase level for Scan Apli: Color Text/Photo mode. (OFF. 1 (Weak)		pli: Color Text/Photo mode. 0 is for

4571	[Scan Apli:Col Gloss Photo] DFU		
4.571.005	MTF: 0(Off) 1-15 (Weak- Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 15 / 8 / 1/step]
4-571-005	Sets emphasis level for Scan Ap 1 (Weak) ← → 15 (Strong)	oli: Color Glo	oss Photo mode. 0 is for OFF.
4.571.004	Smoothing: 0(x1) 1-7 (Weak- Strong)	ENG*	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1/step]
4-571-006	71-006 Sets Smoothing level for Scan Apli: Color Gloss Photo mode. 0 is for 0 1 (Weak) ← → 7 (Strong)		loss Photo mode. 0 is for OFF.
	Brightness: 1-255	ENG*	[1 to 255 / 128 / 1/step]
4-571-007	Sets Brightness level (1 to 255) for Scan Apli: Color Gloss Photo mode. 128 is for No Correction, 1 (Weak) ← → 255 (Strong)		
	Contrast: 1-255	ENG*	[1 to 255 / 128 / 1/step]
4-571-008	Sets Contrast level (1 to 255) for Scan Apli: Color Gloss Photo mode. 128 is No Correction. 1 (Weak) ← → 255 (Strong)		Color Gloss Photo mode. 128 is for





	[Gray Balance Adj]		
4705	Displays a flag to indicate that grayscale balance adjustment has executed. 1-Bit Copy Mode 0: Not Executed, 1: Executed 0-Bit Color Scan Mode 0: Not Executed, 1: Executed		
4-705-001	Flag Display	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]

4707	[Gray Balance Target Value]		
4-707-001	R:ASIC_2	ENG	[0 to 4095 / 853 / 1/step]
4-707-001	Sets Gray Balance Target value	e: R.	

4-707-002	G:ASIC_2	ENG	[0 to 4095 / 850 / 1/step]
4-707-002	Sets Gray Balance Target value	e: G.	
4-707-003	B:ASIC_2	ENG	[0 to 4095 / 871 / 1/step]
4-/0/-003	Sets Gray Balance Target value	e: B.	

4709	[Gray Balance Adj: Current]		
4-709-001	CIS:R	ENG	[0 to 8191 / 3681 / 1/step]
4-709-001	Stores and displays the adjusted	d value of CI	S:R for gray balance adjustment.
4-709-002	CIS:G	ENG	[0 to 8191 / 3872 / 1/step]
4-709-002	Stores and displays the adjusted	d value of CI	S:G for gray balance adjustment.
4 700 002	CIS:B	ENG	[0 to 8191 / 3922 / 1/step]
4-709-003	Stores and displays the adjusted	d value of CI	S:B for gray balance adjustment.

4718	[Gray Balance Read Value]		
4-718-001	CIS:R	ENG	[0 to 4095 / 0 / 1/step]
4-716-001	Stores and displays the read va	lue of CIS:R f	for gray balance adjustment.
4-718-002	CIS:G	ENG	[0 to 4095 / 0 / 1/step]
4-710-002	Stores and displays the read va	lue of CIS:G	for gray balance adjustment.
4 710 000	CIS:B	ENG	[0 to 4095 / 0 / 1/step]
4-718-003	Stores and displays the read va	lue of CIS:B	for gray balance adjustment.

4724	[Black Level Data]		
	CIS:R	ENG*	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1/step]
4-724-001	Displays MIN value (black leve adjustment is performed.	l correction o	data) of CIS:R after the black level
	CIS:G	ENG*	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1/step]
4-724-002	Displays MIN value (black leve adjustment is performed.	correction c	data) of CIS:G after the black level

	CIS:B	ENG*	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1/step]
4-724-003	Displays MIN value (black leve adjustment is performed.	correction c	lata) of CIS:B after the black level

4733	[LED Adjustment: Current]		
4-733-001	CIS	ENG*	[23 to 523 / 304 / 1/step]
4-/33-001	Not Used		

4735	[White Level Data]		
	CIS:R	ENG*	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1/step]
4-735-001	Displays the peak value of CIS: adjustment.	R shading da	ta after performing the red white level
	CIS:G	ENG*	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1/step]
4-735-002	Displays the peak value of CIS: level adjustment.	G shading do	ata after performing the green white
	CIS:B	ENG*	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1/step]
4-735-003	Displays the peak value of CIS: level adjustment.	B shading da	ta after performing the blue white

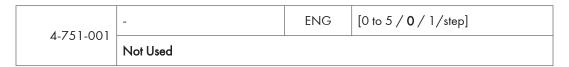
4744	[Gray Balance Error Flag]		
	-	ENG	[0 to 4095 / 0 / 1/step]
	This SP displays errors that occu	r during gray	y balance adjustment.
	bit5:GB_ERR_B_BC		
4-744-001	bit4:GB_ERR_G_BC		
.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	bit3:GB_ERR_R_BC		
	bit2:GB_ERR_B_CS		
	bit1:GB_ERR_G_CS		
	bitO:GB_ERR_R_CS		

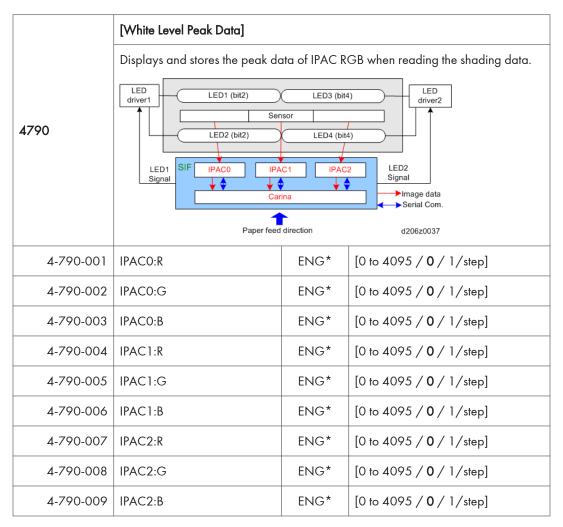
[CIS Adjustment Error Flag] This SP displays any black level or white level errors that occur during automatic CIS adjustment for the scan or copy modes (CS, BC, BS) after the machine is turned on. bit8: BLACK_ERR_L_3BBC bit7: BLACK_ERR_L_3GBC bit6: BLACK_ERR_L_3RBC 4745 bit5: BLACK_ERR_L_2BBC bit4: BLACK_ERR_L_2GBC bit3: BLACK_ERR_L_2RBC bit2: BLACK_ERR_L_1BBC bit1: BLACK_ERR_L_1GBC bitO: BLACK_ERR_L_1RBC 4-745-001 Black Level: L ENG* [0 to 4095 / **0** / 1/step] Black Level: H 4-745-004 ENG* [0 to 4095 / **0** / 1/step] White Level: L 4-745-007 **ENG** [0 to 4095 / **0** / 1/step] 4-745-010 White Level: H **ENG** [0 to 4095 / **0** / 1/step]

4746	[CIS Hard Error Flag]		
	-	ENG*	[0 to 1023 / 0 / 1/step]
	Displays CIS hard error flags de	etected when	the machine is turned on. (***_ERR)
4-746-001	bit7: ID code read error of FPG	A_A0 (FPGA	_AO_READ_ERR)
1,740 001	bit6: ID code read error of ASIG	C_3(Marble_	3) (ASIC_3_READ_ERR)
	bit5: ID code read error of ASIG	C_2(Marble_	_2) (ASIC_2_READ_ERR)
	bit4:ASIC_1(Marble_1)		

4750	[CIS Output Mode Set]		
4-750-001	-	ENG	[0 to 6 / 0 / 1/step]
4-730-001	Not Used		

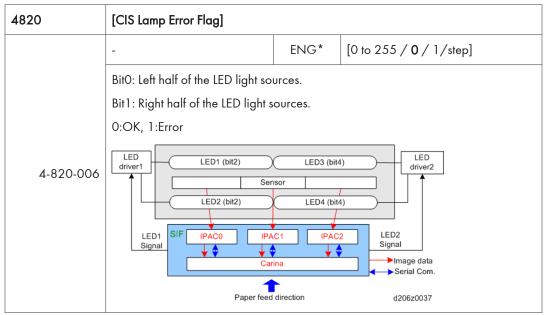
4/51 [CIS Test Pattern]





4791	[LED Gain Value]		
4 701 001	4-791-001 - ENG [0 to 255 / 128 / 1/step] Time degradation correction value for LED adjustment.		[0 to 255 / 128 / 1/step]
4-791-001			

4820	[Lamp Defective]
------	------------------



4901	[Shading Correction] DFU		
4-901-001	AEREF Correction Setting	ENG	[-512 to 511 / 0 / 1/step]
4-901-002	Define Target	ENG	[0 to 1023 / 800 / 1/step]

4901	[Digital AE]		
	AEREF Correction Setting	ENG	[-63 to 63 / 25 / 1/step]
4-901-003	Changes the level for background erase (AEREF value) that is used in the dig A/E processing of the scan data.		
Low Limit ENG [0 to 255 / 82 / 1/st		[0 to 255 / 82 / 1/step]	
4-901-004	Defines the lower limit of the background erase level that is used in the digital A, processing of the scanned data.		ase level that is used in the digital A/E

5

	Start Position	ENG	[0 to 25.5 / 3.0 / 0.1 mm/step]
4-901-005	Changes the starting point for digital A/E processing of the scanning data. Note: The starting position specified with the scanning application takes priority over this setting.		
	Left Start Position	[0 to 512.0 / 60.0 / 0.1 mm/step]	
4-901-006	This SP sets the start position for digital AE processing P-Wind for scanned image data in the main scan direction (from the center of the original as a reference point), starting at the left side of the original.		
	Right Start Position	ENG	[0 to 512.0 / 60.0 / 0.1 mm/step]
4-901-007	This SP sets the start position for digital AE processing P-Wind for scanned image data in the main scan direction (from the center of the original as a reference point), stopping at the right side of the original.		

4901	[Shading Correction]		
4 001 000	Threshold Level	ENG	[0 to 1023 / 360 / 1/step]
4-901-008	Not Used		

4903	[Filter Setting]		
	Ind Dot Erase: Text	ENG*	[0 to 7 / 4 / 1/step]
4-903-001	Sets Independent Dot Erase level 0 (Weak) ← → 7 (Strong)	el for Copy A	Apli: "Text" mode.
4.000.000	Ind Dot Erase: Generation Copy	ENG*	[0 to 7 / 4 / 1/step]
4-903-002	Sets Independent Dot Erase level for Copy Apli: Printed Photo to "Drawing" mode. O (Weak) ← → 7 (Strong)		
	Ind Dot Erase: Drawing	ENG*	[0 to 7 / 0 / 1/step]
4-903-003	Sets Independent Dot Erase level for Copy Apli: "Drawing" mode. 0 (Weak) ← → 7 (Strong)		Apli: "Drawing" mode.
4903	[Image Quality Adjustment]		

	Line Width Corr: Text Mode Set	ENG*	[0 to 8 / 3 / 1/step]	
4-903-011	Sets line width level for Copy A	pli: "Text" m	ode.	
	0 (Thiner Lines) ← → 8 (Thicker	Lines)		
	Line Width Corr: Text: Main Scan	ENG*	[0 to 2 / 1 / 1/step]	
4-903-012	Selects the line width correction	of main sca	n for Copy Apli: "Text" mode.	
4-903-012	0: No line width correction			
	1: Line width correction nad do	t processing		
	2: Line width correction			
	Line Width Corr: Text: Sub Scan	ENG*	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]	
4-903-013	Selects the line width correction of sub scan for Copy Apli: "Text" mode.			
	0: No line width correction			
	1: Line width correction			
	Line Width Corr: Gen. Copy Mode Set	ENG*	[0 to 8 / 3 / 1/step]	
4-903-014	Sets line width level for Copy Apli: Printed Photo to "Generation Copy" mode.			
	O (Thiner Lines) ← → 8 (Thicker Lines)			
	Line Width Corr: Gen. Copy: Main Scan	ENG*	[0 to 2 / 1 / 1/step]	
4-903-015	Selects the line width correction of main scan for Copy Apli: Printed Photo to "Generation Copy" mode.			
	0: No line width correction			
	1: Line width correction nad do	t processing		
	2: Line width correction			

	Line Width Corr: Gen. Copy: Sub Scan	ENG*	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]
4-903-016	Selects the line width correction "Generation Copy" mode. 0: No line width correction 1: Line width correction	of sub scan	for Copy Apli: Printed Photo to
4 000 017	Line Width Corr: Drawing Mode Set	ENG*	[0 to 8 / 3 / 1/step]
4-903-017	 Sets line width level for Copy Apli: "Drawing" mode. O (Thiner Lines) ← → 8 (Thicker Lines) 		
	Line Width Corr: Drawing: Main Scan	ENG*	[0 to 2 / 1 / 1/step]
4-903-018	Selects the line width correction 0: No line width correction 1: Line width correction nad do 2: Line width correction		n for Copy Apli: "Drawing" mode.
	Line Width Corr: Drawing: Sub Scan	ENG*	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1/step]
4-903-019	Selects the line width correction of sub scan for Copy Apli: "Drawing" mode. 0: No line width correction 1: Line width correction		

4904	[Smoothing Filter Level]		
	Text	ENG*	[0 to 3 / 1 / 1/step]
4-904-001	Sets Smoothing Filter Level for Copy Apli: Text mode. 0 is for OFF. 1 (None) ← → 3 (Strong)		
	Photo	ENG*	[0 to 3 / 2 / 1/step]
4-904-002 Sets Smoothing Filter Level for Copy Apli: Printed Photo to "OFF.		nted Photo to "Photo" mode. 0 is for	
	1 (None) ← → 3 (Strong)		

			i	
	Text/Photo	ENG*	[0 to 3 / 1 / 1/step]	
4-904-003	Sets Smoothing Filter Level for Copy Apli: Photo/Text mode. 0 is for OFF 1 (None) ← → 3 (Strong)			
	Generation Copy	ENG*	[0 to 3 / 1 / 1/step]	
4-904-004	Sets Smoothing Filter Level for Copy Apli: Printed Photo to "Generation Copy" mode. 0 is for OFF. 1 (None) ← → 3 (Strong)			
	Drawing	ENG*	[0 to 3 / 1 / 1/step]	
4-904-005	Sets Smoothing Filter Level for Copy Apli: "Drawing" mode. 0 is for OFF. 1 (None) ← → 3 (Strong)			
	Patched Original	ENG*	[0 to 3 / 1 / 1/step]	
4-904-006	Sets Smoothing Filter Level for Copy Apli: Printed Photo to "Patched Original" mode. 0 is for OFF. 1 (None) ← → 3 (Strong)			
	Blue Line	ENG*	[0 to 3 / 1 / 1/step]	
Sets Smoothing Filter Level for Copy Apli: Printed Photo to "Background mode. 0 is for OFF. 1 (None) ← → 3 (Strong)		inted Photo to "Background Lines"		

4905	[Gray Scale Processing Select]		
	- ENG [0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
	Selects the type of dithering done in Text/Photo mode. 0: 2-value dithering 8x8		
4-905-001			
1: 2-value dithering 16x16 2: 2-value dithering 16x16			

4918	[Man Gamma] DFU		
4.010.000	-	ENG	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0/step]
4-918-009	Not used		

4961	[Document Length Adjustment]			
	Input Tolerance: 210mm	ENG*	[-9.9 to 9.9 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	
4-961-001	Use the 210mm position in the sample to check the difference. This difference is used to calculate the motor clock count for adjusting the difference.			
4-961-002	Input Tolerance: 1000mm	ENG*	[-9.9 to 9.9 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	
	Use the 1000mm position in the sample to check the difference. This difference is used to calculate the motor clock count for adjusting the difference.			
4-961-003	Check Document Length	ENG	[0 to 99999.9 / 0 / 0.1 mm/step]	
	Display the original length.			

4962	[Original Spd Ctl: Temp. Corr.]				
4-962-001	Feed Roller Temperature Display	ENG	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1 deg/step]		
	Display the temperature of the f	eed roller.			
4-962-002	Temp. Correction Value Display	ENG	[-3.0 to 3.0 / 0 / 0.1%/step]		
	Display the temp correction value of the feed roller.				
4-963-003	Temp. Correction Coeff.: Setting	ENG*	[0 to 0.03 / 0.0185 / 0.0001%/ step]		
	Adjusts the temperature correction coefficient for the original document transport speed.				

4965	[Scan Speed Adjustment]		
Not Used			
4-965-001	Leading Edge	ENG*	[-3.0 to 3.0 / -0.9 / 0.1%/step]
4-965-002	Position	ENG*	[0 to 200 / 112 / 1 mm/step]
4-965-003	Trailing Edge	ENG*	[-1.5 to 1.5 / 0.3 / 0.1%/step]

4966	[Scan Speed Adjustment]			
4700	Not Used			
4-966-001		ENG	[5.0 to 170.0 / 80.0 / 0.1 mm/s/ step]	

4975	[Prevent Document Fall]				
		ENG*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]		
	This SP switches the original edge hold function off and on.				
4-975-001	0: On. With paper longer than 450 mm (18"), the original exit roller stops and holds the paper at the trailing edge so it does not fall off the original exit tray.				
	1: Off. With paper shorter than 450 mm, the rollers do not stop. The paper is allowed to fall onto the tray.				
	Note: When the rollers hold the original edge the operator must pull the paper out of the nip and remove it from the tray before another original can feed.				

4991	[IPU Image Pass Selection 1]				
	RGB Frame Memory	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
	0: Dot correction module				
	1: Gray create module				
	2: Scanner gamma module				
4-991-001	3: Registration adjustment & mirroring module				
	4: Main scan magnification & left shift/right shift module				
	5: Multi-rate_filter module				
	6: Multi-rate_line correction module				
	7: Multi-rate_independent dot erase module				

4991	[IPU Image Pass Selection 2]
------	------------------------------

г		

	RGB Frame Memory	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
	,				
	0: Multi-rate gamma conversion module				
	1: Main scan fine adjust/simple magnification module				
4-991-002	2: Density gamma module				
	3: Gradation processing (M-to-P) module 4: Reserved				
	5: Reserved				
	6: Reserved				
	7: Reserved				
	7. Neserved				

SP Mode Tables - SP5000

SP5-XXX (Mode)

	[Add display language]			
	Adds language available in user choice. (Only the languages registered in the machine)			
	Refer to the displayed language list to set in the way showed below.			
	List Number Assigned Bit Switch			
	No.1 to 8: BIT1 to 8 (SP5009-201)			
5009	No.9 to 16: BIT1 to 8 (SP5	009-202)		
	No.17 to 24: BIT1 to 8 (SP5009-203) No.25 to 32: BIT1 to 8 (SP5009-204)			
	Example: To add American	(No.3 in the	e list) or Czech (No.15)	
	Turn Bit 3 of "SP5009-201	" 0 to 1 for A	American.	
	Turn Bit 7 of "SP5009-202	" 0 to 1 for 0	Czech.	
	After setting, turn the main p	oower switch	off and on to make the setting valid.	
5-009-201	1-8	CTL*	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]	
5-009-202	9-16	CTL*	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]	
5-009-203	17-24	CTL*	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]	
5-009-204	25-32	CTL*	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]	

5024	[mm/inch Display Selection]			
Display units (mm or inch) for custom paper sizes.				
5-024-001	O: mm 1: inch	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 1 (USA), 0 (Europe/Asia) / 1 / step] 0: mm 1: inch	

5045	[Accounting counter]
	Sets the method of accounting for machine usage.

5-045-001	Counter Method Japan Only	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: 1 counter 1: 2 counter
5-045-002	Counter Unit	CTL*	[0 to 8 / O(EU), 2(NA) / 1 / -/step] Selects the unit for the counter (m, ft, yards, m2, ft2, or yd2) 0: metres 1: yards 2: feet 3: m2 4: yards2 5: feet2 6: A3 area = 1 unit 7: 0.1 metre (key counter only) 8: 0.1 yard (key counter only)

5055	[Display IP address]		
3033	Display or does not display the IP address on the operation panel.		ess on the operation panel.
5-055-001 - [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] CTL* 0: OFF			
			1: ON

5061	[Toner Remaining Icon Dis	maining Icon Display Change]		
3001	Display or does not display the remaining toner display icon on the LCD.			
5-061-001	-	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	

[Part Replacement A	[Part Replacement Alert Display]		
	3002	Display or does not display the PM part yield on the LCD.	

5-062-001	Developer	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: No display 1: Display
5-062-002	Charge Corona Wire	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: No display 1: Display
5-062-003	Transfer Roller	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: No display 1: Display
5-062-004	Separation Unit	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: No display 1: Display
5-062-005	Drum	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: No display 1: Display
5-062-006	Cleaning Blade	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: No display 1: Display
5-062-007	Paper Feed Rollers 3rd Tray	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: No display 1: Display
5-062-008	Paper Feed Rollers 4th Tray	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: No display 1: Display
5-062-010	Hot Roller	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: No display 1: Display
5-062-011	Pressure Roller	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: No display 1: Display

5-062-012	Fusing Cleaning Roller	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: No display 1: Display
5-062-013	Cleaning Maintenance 1	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: No display 1: Display
5-062-014	Cleaning Maintenance 2	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: No display 1: Display

F044	[PM Parts Display]		
5066	Display or does not display the "PM parts" button on the LCD.		
5-066-001	-	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: No display 1: Display

	[Part Replacement Operation Type]		
5067	Selects the service maintenance or user maintenance for each PM parts. If the user service is selected, PM alert is displayed on the LCD		
5-067-001	Developer	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-002	Charge Corona Wire	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-003	Transfer Roller	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Service 1: User

5-067-004	Separation Unit	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-005	Drum	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-006	Cleaning Blade	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-007	Paper Feed Rollers 3rd Tray	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-008	Paper Feed Rollers 4th Tray	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-010	Hot Roller	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-011	Pressure Roller	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-012	Fusing Cleaning Roller	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-013	Cleaning Maintenance 1	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Service 1: User
5-067-014	Cleaning Maintenance 2	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Service 1: User

	[Set Bypass Paper Size Display]		
5071	Turn on or off the paper size confirmation pop-up on the LED. This pop-up prevents mismatching between a paper size selected by the operation panel and an actual paper size on the by-pass tray.		
5-071-001	-	CTL	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Disable 1: Enable

5074	[Home Key Customization]			
5074	Sets applications that appear of	on the operation	n panel when "home key" is pressed.	
5-074-002	Login Setting	CTL*	[0 to 0xFF / 00000000 / 1/step] Bit0: Sets login operation mode for panel display. 0: Displayed 1: Not display Bit1 to bit7: Not used	
5-074-050	Show Home Edit Menu	CTL*	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Auto 1: Displayed 2: Not displayed	
5-074-091	Function Setting	CTL*	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Function disable 1: SDK application 2: Browser application	
5-074-092	Product ID	CTL*	[O to OxFFFF FFFF/ O / 1/step] Sets the application product ID.	
5-074-093	Application Screen ID	CTL*	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step] Sets the display category of the extended application.	

5081	[ServiceSP Entry Code Setting] DFU
------	------------------------------------

5002	[LED Light Switch Setting]			
5083	Turns LED lighting ON and OFF at Toner Near End or Waste Toner Near End.			
5-083-001	Toner Near End	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: ON	
5-083-002	Waste Toner Near End	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: ON	

[Optional Counter Type] 5113 Sets the counter device number for the optional unit or external unit. [0 to 12 / 0 / 1 /step] Selects the type of counter. 0: None 1: Key card (RK3, 4) Japan only 2: Key card down Japan only Default Optional 3: Pre-paid card Japan only 5-113-001 CTL* Counter Type 4: Coin Rack Japan only 5: MF key card Japan only 11: Exp Key Card (Add) (used key counter connector) 12: Exp Key Card (Deduct) (used key counter connector)

5

5-113-002	External Optional Counter Type	CTL*	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: None 1: Expansion Device 1 2: Expansion Device 2 3: Expansion Device 3 Enables the SDK application. This lets you select a number for the external device for user access control. Note: "SDK" refers to software on an SD card.
-----------	-----------------------------------	------	--

5114	[Optional Counter I/F]		
3114	Sets this SP for connecting	to an option	al counter which uses MF key card I/F.
5-114-001	MF Key Card Extension	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Not installed 1: Installed (scanning accounting)

5118	[Disable Copying]				
5118	Temporarily denies access to the machine.				
5-118-001	-	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Release for normal operation 1: Prohibit access to machine		

	[Mode Clear Opt. Counte	r Removal]	
5120	This program updates the remove an optional counter		n the optional counter. When you install or settings.
5-120-001	0:Yes 1:StandBy 2:No	CTL*	Do not change. [0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Yes. Normal reset 1: Standby. Resets before job start/after completion 2: No. Normally no reset

5121	[Counter Up Timing]		
	Determines whether the optional counter counts up at paper feed-in or at paper exit.		
5-121-001	0:Feed 1:Exit	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Feed count 1: No feed count

5127	[APS OFF Mode]		
	This SP can be used to switch APS (Auto Paper Select) off when a coin lock or prepaid key card device is connected to the machine.		
5-127-001	-	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: On 1: Off

5162	[App. Switch Method]		
	Controls if the application s	screen is cha	nged with a hardware switch or a software
5-162-001	-	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Soft Key Set 1: Hard Key Set

	[CE Login]			
5169	To change the printer bit switches, you must log into service mode with this SP before you go into the printer SP mode.			
5-169-001	-	CTL*	[0 to 1/0/1/step] 0: Off. Printer bit switches cannot be adjusted. 1: On. Printer bit switches can be adjusted.	

5180	[Charge Count Method] Japan Only
------	----------------------------------

5188	[Copy Nv Version]	
3100	Displays the version number of the NVRAM on the controller board.	

5-188-001 -

5191	[Mode Set] DFU			
3191				
			[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step]	
5-191-001	Power Str Set	CTL*	0: OFF	
			1: ON	

	[External Controller Info. Se			
	Select the type of external o	controller:		
	0: None			
	1: EFI			
2: Ratio				
5193	3: Egret			
	4: GJ			
	5: Creo			
	6: QX-100			
7: Kurofune				
8 to 10: Reserved				
5-193-001	-	CTL	[0 to 10 / 0 / - /step]	

	[Limitless SW] DFU
	Selects the paper feed mode.
	Productivity priority:
5195	This changes the feeding tray as soon as the machine detects the priority tray even the paper still remains in the feeding tray.
	Tray priority:
	This changes the feeding tray after the paper in the tray where the machine has been feeding paper has been run out of.
	This SP is activated only when a customer selects the "Auto Paper Select".

			[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]
5-195-001	-	CTL*	0: Productivity Precede
			1: Use paper up

5007	[Page Numbering]				
5227					
5-227-201	Allow Page No. Entry	CTL*	[2 to 9 / 9 / 1 /step] Specifies input available figure length of "Job serial numbers page print out starts number" that specified by optional text print out.		
5-227-202	Zero Surplus Setting	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0:OFF 1:ON Specifies zero suppression of "Job serial numbers page print out starts number" that specified by optional text print out.		

	[Set Time] DFU			
	Sets the time clock for the local time. This setting is done at the factory before delivery. The setting is GMT expressed in minutes.			
	• JA: +540 (Tokyo)			
5302	• NA: -300 (NY)			
3302	• EU: +60 (Paris)			
	• CH: +480 (Beijing)			
	• TW: +480 (Taipei)			
	• AS: +480 (Hong Kon	g)		
	• KO :+540(Korea)			
5-302-002	Time Difference	CTL*	[-1440 to 1440 / - / 1 min/step]	

5305	[Auto Off Set] DFU
	This SP switches off the energy save feature.

5-305-101 Auto Off Limit Set	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: Enable 1: Disable Important: Do not change this setting.	
------------------------------	------	---	--

[Daylight Saving Time]

Lets you set the machine to adjust its date and time automatically with the change to Daylight Savings time in the spring and back to normal time in the fall. This SP lets you set these items:

- Day and time to go forward automatically in April.
- Day and time to go back automatically in October.
- Set the length of time to go forward and back automatically.

The settings for 002 and 003 are done with 8-digit numbers:

	Digits	Meaning			
5307	1 st, 2nd	Month. 4: April, 10: October (for months 1 to 9, the first digit of 0 cannot be input, so the eight-digit setting for 002 or 003 becomes a seven-digit setting)			
	3rd	Day of the week. 0: Sunday, 1: Monday			
	4th	The number of the week for the day selected at the 3rd digit. If "O" is selected for "Sunday", for example, and the selected Sunday is the start of the 2nd week, then input a "2" for this digit.			
	5th, 6th	The time when the change occurs (24-hour as hex code). Example: 00:00 (Midnight) = 00, 01:00 (1 a.m.) = 01, and so on.			
	7th	The number of hours to change the time. 1 hour: 1			
	8th	If the time change is not a whole number (1.5 hours for example), digit 8 should be 3 (30 minutes).			

5-307-001	Setting	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Disable 1: Enable Enables/disables the settings for 002 and 003. Note • Make sure that both SP5-307-3 and -4 are correctly set. Otherwise, this SP is not		
			activated even if this SP is set to "1".		
	Rule Set(Start)	CTL*	[0 to 0xffffffff / Default / 1hex/step] (Default) NA: 0x11100200 EUR: 0x10500100 ASIA: 0x03100000 Other: 0x00000000		
	Specifies the start setting for the summer time mode.				
5-307-003	There are 8 digits in this SP. For months 1 to 9, the "0" cannot be input in the first digit, so the eight-digit setting for -2 or -3 becomes a seven-digit setting.				
	1st and 2nd digits: The month. [1 to 12]				
	3rd digit: The week of the month. [1 to 5]				
	4th digit: The day of the week. [0 to 6 = Sunday to Saturday]				
	5th and 6th digits: The hour. [00 to 23]				
	7th digit: The length of the advanced time. [0 to 9 / 1 hour /step]				
	8th digit: The length of the advanced time. [0 to 5 / 10 minutes /step]				
	The digits are counted from the left.				
	Make sure that SP5-307-1 is set to "1".				

	Rule Set(End)	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]		
	Specifies the end setting for the summer time mode.				
	There are 8 digits in thi	s SP.			
	1st and 2nd digits: The	month. [1 to 12]			
5-307-004 3rd digit: The week of the month. [0 to 5]					
0 007 004	4th digit: The day of the	e week. [0 to 7 = Su	unday to Saturday]		
	5th and 6th digits: The	hour. [00 to 23]			
	The 7th and 8 digits mu	ust be set to "00".			
The digits are counted from the left.					
Make sure that SP5-307-1 is set to "1".					

	[Access Control]			
5401	This SP stores the settings that limit uses access to SDK (Software Development Kit) application data. This data can be converted from SAS (VAS) when installed or uninstalled.			
5-401-103	Default Document ACL	CTL*	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Read Only 1: Edit 2: Edit/Delete 3: Full control Whenever a new login user is added to the address book in external certification mode (for Windows, LDAP, RDH), the default document ACL is updated according to this	
5-401-104	Authentication Time	CTL*	SP setting. [0 to 255 / 0 / 1 sec/step] Specifies the timeout of the authentication.	

	Extend Certification Detail	CTL*	[00000000 to 11111111 (00H to ffH) / 00000000 / 1 /step] Selects the log out type for the extend authentication device.
5-401-162	Bit 0: Log-out without 0: Not allowed (defant Bit1: Log out with IC of 0: Not allowed (defant Bit2: Return from ener 0: Not allowed (defant Bit3, Bit4: Password in 00: Mode 0 (default) 10: Mode 2, 11: Mode Bit5: PIN entry with al 0: Not allowed (defant Bit6: Restrict card scant 0: Not allowed (defant Bit7: Panel lock when 0: Not allowed (defant	ult), 1: Allowers ard ult), 1: Allowers gy save mod ult), 1: Allowers nanual entry , 01: Mode 1 de 3 phanumeric of ult), 1: Allowers nning ult), 1: Allowers log out failur	ed e with IC card ed character ed ed
5-401-200	SDK1 UniqueID	CTL*	[0 to 0xfffffff / 0 / 1 /step]
5-401-201	SDK1 Certification Method	CTL*	[0 to 0xff / 0 / 1 /step]
5-401-210	SDK2 UniqueID	CTL*	[0 to 0xfffffff / 0 / 1 /step]
5-401-211	SDK2 Certification Method	CTL*	[0 to 0xff / 0 / 1 / -/step]
5-401-220	SDK3 UniqueID	CTL*	[0 to 0xfffffff / 0 / 1 /step]
5-401-221	SDK3 Certification Method	CTL*	[0 to 0xff / 0 / 1 / -/step]

	SDK Certification Device	CTL*	[- / 00000000 / 1 /-/step]			
	Bit0: SDK authentication	Bit0: SDK authentication				
	0: Disable, 1: Enable					
5-401-230	Bit1: SKB Display					
	0: Disable, 1: Enable					
	Bit2: Administrator log	jin				
	0: Disable, 1: Enable					
	• Bit3 to Bit7: Reserved	(set "O" only)				
	Detail Option	CTL*	[00000000 to 11111111 (00H to			
			ffH) / 00000000 / 1 /step]			
	BitO: Logout confirm option					
	0: OFF, 1: ON					
	Bit1, Bit2: Auto-logout timer (retry timer)					
	00: 60sec, 01: 10sec, 10: 20sec, 11: 30sec,					
5-401-240	Bit3: Personal authority / Group authority and operation					
3-401-240	0: OFF, 1: ON					
	Bit4: Skip password entry					
	0: OFF, 1: ON					
	Bit5: Set the display of the remaining Frequence					
	0: OFF, 1: ON,					
	• Bitó, Bit7: Set the disp	Bitó, Bit7: Set the display time				
	00: 3sec, 01: 6sec, 1	0: 9sec, 11: 12sec				

5402 [Access Control]

	SDKJ1 to SDKJ30 Limit Setting	CTL*	[00000000 to 11111111 (00H to ffH) / 00000000 / 1 /step]
5-402-101 to 5-402-130	Bit0: SDKJ Authentication: O: Panel Type, 1: Rem Bit1: Using user code O: OFF, 1: ON Bit2: Using key-counte O: OFF, 1: ON Bit3: Using external bit O: OFF, 1: ON Bit4: Using extended of O: OFF, 1: ON Bit5, Bit6: Not used Bit7: Using extended of O: OFF, 1: ON	ote Type setup er setup Illing device setup external billing devi	·
5-402-141 to 5-402-170	SDKJ1 to SDKJ30 ProductID	CTL*	[0 to 0xfffffff / 0 / 1 /step]

5404	[User Code Count Clear]				
3404	Clears all user code counters.				
5-404-001	- CTL [Execute]				

5411	[LDAP-Certification]				
3411	Sets description of LDAP ce	rtification.			
			[0 to 1/1/1/step]		
5-411-004	Simplified Authentication	CTL*	1: On		
			0: Off		

5-411-005	Password Null Not Permit	CTL*	[0 to 1/1/1/step] This SP is referenced only when SP5411-4 is set to "1" (On). 0: Password NULL permitted. 1: Password NULL not permitted.
5-411-006	Detail Option	CTL*	[00000000 to 11111111 (00H to ffH) / 00000000 / 1 /step] BitO: 0: Anonymous authentication OFF 1: Anonymous authentication ON Bit1 to Bit7: Not used

5412	[Krb-Certification]				
3412	-				
			[00000000 to 11111111 (00H to ffH) / 11111111 / 1 / step]		
			0x01: AES256-CTS-HMAC-SHA1-96		
			0x02: AES128-CTS-HMAC-SHA1-96		
5-412-100	Encrypt Mode	CTL*	0x04: DES3-CBC-SHA1		
			0x08: RC4-HMAC		
			0x10: DES-CBC-MD5		
			0xFF: ALL		

E 410	[Lockout Setting]				
5413	Switches on/off the lock or	f the lock on the local address book account.			
5-413-001	Lockout On/Off	CTL*	[0 to 1/0/1/step] Switches on/off the lock on the local address book account. 0:OFF 1: ON		
5-413-002	Lockout Threshold	CTL*	[1 to 10 / 5 / 1 /step] Sets a limit on the frequency of lockouts for account lockouts.		

5-413-003	Cancelation On/Off	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] Determines whether the system waits the prescribed time for input of a correct user ID and password after an account lockout has occurred. 0:OFF (no wait time, lockout not cancelled) 1: ON (system waits, cancels lockout if correct user ID and password are entered)
5-413-004	Cancelation Time	CTL*	[1 to 9999 / 60 / 1 min/step] Determines the length of time that the system waits for correct input of the user ID and password after a lockout has occurred. This setting is used only if SP5413-3 is set to "1" (on).

5414	[Access Mitigation]		
5-414-001	Mitigation On/Offf	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0:OFF, 1: ON Switches on/off masking of continuously used IDs and passwords that are identical.
5-414-002	Mitigation Time	CTL*	[0 to 60 / 15 / 1 min/step] Sets the length of time for excluding continuous access for identical user IDs and passwords.

5415	[Password Attack]		
5-415-001	Permissible Number	CTL*	[0 to 100 / 30 / 1 /step] Sets the number of attempts to attack the system with random passwords to gain illegal access to the system.
5-415-002	Detect Time	CTL*	[1 to 10 / 5 / 1 /step] Sets the time limit to stop a password attack once such an attack has been detected.

5416	[Access Information]
------	----------------------

5-416-001	Access User Max Num	CTL*	[50 to 200 / 200 / 1 /step] Limits the number of users used by the access exclusion and password attack detection functions.
5-416-002	Access Password Max Num	CTL*	[50 to 200 / 200 / 1 /step] Limits the number of passwords used by the access exclusion and password attack detection functions.
5-416-003	Monitor Interval	CTL*	[1 to 10 / 3 / 1 sec/step] Sets the processing time interval for referencing user ID and password information.

5417	[Access Attack]		
5-417-001	Access Permissible Number	CTL*	[0 to 500 / 100 / 1 /step] Sets a limit on access attempts when an excessive number of attempts are detected for MFP features.
5-417-002	Attack Detect Time	CTL*	[10 to 30 / 10 / 1 sec/step] Sets the length of time for monitoring the frequency of access to MFP features.
5-417-003	Productivity Fall Waite	CTL*	[0 to 9 / 3 / 1 sec/step] Sets the wait time to slow down the speed of certification when an excessive number of access attempts have been detected.
5-417-004	Attack Max Num	CTL*	[50 to 200 / 200 / 1 /step] Sets a limit on the number of requests received for certification in order to slow down the certification speed when an excessive number of access attempts have been detected.

5420	[User Authentication]	
3420	These functions are enabled only after the user access feature has been enabled.	

5-420-001	Сору	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: On 1: Off
5-420-011	DocumentServer	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: On 1: Off
5-420-031	Scanner	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: On 1: Off
5-420-041	Printer	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: On 1: Off
5-420-051	SDK1	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: On 1: Off
5-420-061	SDK2	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: On 1: Off
5-420-071	SDK3	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: On 1: Off
5-420-081	Browser	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: On 1: Off

5430	[Auth Dialog Message Change]		
5430	-		

5-430-001	Message Change On/Off	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Function OFF 1: Function ON Turns on or off the displayed message change for the authentication.
5-430-002	Message Text Download	CTL	[Execute] Executes the message download for the authentication.
5-430-003	Message Text ID	CTL	[Char:Up to 16 bytes / - / -] Inputs message text for the authentication.

5431	[External Auth User Preset]				
3431	-				
5-431-010	Tag	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] 0: Not permit, 1: Permit		
5-431-011	Entry	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] 0: Not permit, 1: Permit		
5-431-012	Group	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] 0: Not permit, 1: Permit		
5-431-020	Mail	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] 0: Not permit, 1: Permit		
5-431-032	Folder	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] 0: Not permit, 1: Permit		
5-431-033	ProtectCode	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] 0: Not permit, 1: Permit		
5-431-034	SmtpAuth	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] 0: Not permit, 1: Permit		
5-431-035	LdapAuth	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] 0: Not permit, 1: Permit		

5-431-036	Smb Ftp Fldr Auth	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] 0: Not permit, 1: Permit
5-431-037	AcntAcl	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] 0: Not permit, 1: Permit
5-431-038	DocumentAcl	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] 0: Not permit, 1: Permit
5-431-040	CertCrypt	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] 0: Not permit, 1: Permit

5481	[Authentication Error Code]		
3461	These SP codes determine how the authentication failures are displayed.		
5-481-001	System Log Disp	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: OFF 1: ON
5-481-002	Panel Disp	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1 / step] 0: OFF 1: ON

5490	[MF KeyCard] Japan Only		
3490	Sets up operation of the machine with a keycard.		
5-490-001	Job Permit Setting	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Disabled. Cancels operation if no code is input. 1: Enabled. Allows operation if another code is input and decrements the counter once for use of the entered code.

5491	[Optional Counter]
3491	-

			[00000000 to 11111111 (00H to ffH) / 00000000 / 1 /step]
			BitO:
5-491-001	Detail Option	CTL*	BitO:
			0: Forced Job Canceling OFF
			1: Forced Job Canceling ON
			Bit1 to Bit7: Not used

5501	[PM Alarm]			
	Sets the count level for the PM alarm.			
5-501-001	PM Alarm Level	CTL*	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Alarm disabled The PM alarm goes off when the print count reaches this value (multiplied by 1,000)	
5-501-002	Original Count Alarm DFU	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: OFF 1: ON	

5504	[Jam Alarm] Japan Only			
	Sets the alarm to sound for the specified jam level (document miss feeds are not included).			
5-504-001	-	CTL*	[0 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step] O(Z): Jam alarm prohibited 1(L): level H 1/4 2(M): level H 1/2 3(H): Jam occurrence interval sheets of indicated paper that indicated product proposal.	

	[Error Alarm] Japan Only				
	Sets the error alarm level.				
5505	The error alarm counter counts "1" when any SC is detected. However, the error alarm counter decreases by "1" when an SC is not detected during a set number of copied sheets.				
			[0 to 255 / Default / hundred/step]		
			0: Alarm Off		
5-505-001	-	CTL*	[Default]		
			D208: 2		
			D211:6		

5507	[[Supply/CC Alarm] Japan Only			
3307	Enables or disables the notifying a supply call via the @Remote.			
5-507-001	Paper Supply Alarm	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: ON	
5-507-003	Toner Supply Alarm	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: ON	
5-507-080	Toner Call Timing	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: At replacement 1: At less than thresh	
5-507-081	Toner Call Threshold	CTL*	[10 to 90 / 10 / 10%/step] This program enables only if SP5-507-080 is "1"	
5-507-097	Interval: 841 mm	CTL*	[00100 to 10000 / 300 / 1 /step]	
5-507-098	Interval: 594mm	CTL*	[00100 to 10000 / 300 / 1 /step]	
5-507-099	Interval: 420mm	CTL*	[00100 to 10000 / 300 / 1 /step]	
5-507-100	Interval: 297mm	CTL*	[00100 to 10000 / 300 / 1 /step]	
5-507-101	Interval: 210mm	CTL*	[00100 to 10000 / 300 / 1 /step]	

5-507-106	Interval: 728mm	CTL*	[00100 to 10000 / 300 / 1 /step]
5-507-107	Interval: 515mm	CTL*	[00100 to 10000 / 300 / 1 /step]
5-507-108	Interval: 364mm	CTL*	[00100 to 10000 / 300 / 1 /step]
5-507-109	Interval: 257mm	CTL*	[00100 to 10000 / 300 / 1 /step]
5-507-128	Interval: Others	CTL*	[250 to 10000 / 1000 / 1 /step]
5-507-129	Interval: A0	CTL*	[250 to 10000 / 1000 / 1 /step]
5-507-130	Interval: A1	CTL*	[250 to 10000 / 1000 / 1 /step]
5-507-132	Interval: A3	CTL*	[250 to 10000 / 1000 / 1 /step]
5-507-133	Interval: A4	CTL*	[250 to 10000 / 1000 / 1 /step]
5-507-138	Interval: B1	CTL*	[250 to 10000 / 1000 / 1 /step]
5-507-139	Interval: B2	CTL*	[250 to 10000 / 1000 / 1 /step]
5-507-141	Interval: B4	CTL*	[250 to 10000 / 1000 / 1 /step]
5-507-160	Interval: DLT	CTL*	[250 to 10000 / 1000 / 1 /step]
5-507-164	Interval: LG	CTL*	[250 to 10000 / 1000 / 1 /step]
5-507-165	Interval:Foolscap	CTL*	[250 to 10000 / 1000 / 1 /step]
5-507-166	Interval: LT	CTL*	[250 to 10000 / 1000 / 1 /step]
5-507-175	Interval:12x18	CTL*	[250 to 10000 / 1000 / 1 /step]
5-507-225	Interval:36inch	CTL*	[100 to 10000 / 300 / 1 /step]
5-507-226	Interval:24inch	CTL*	[100 to 10000 / 300 / 1 /step]
5-507-227	Interval: 18inch	CTL*	[100 to 10000 / 300 / 1 /step]
5-507-228	Interval:12inch	CTL*	[100 to 10000 / 300 / 1 /step]
5-507-229	Interval:9inch	CTL*	[100 to 10000 / 300 / 1 /step]
5-507-234	Interval:34inch	CTL*	[100 to 10000 / 300 / 1 /step]
5-507-235	Interva*l:22inch	CTL*	[100 to 10000 / 300 / 1 /step]
5-507-236	Interval:17inch	CTL*	[100 to 10000 / 300 / 1 /step]
5-507-237	Interval: 1 1 inch	CTL*	[100 to 10000 / 300 / 1 /step]

5-507-238 Interval:8.5inch CTL* [100 to 10000 / 300 / 1 /step]		
---	--	--

5500	[CC Call] Japan Only			
5508	Enables/disables initiating a call.			
5-508-001	Jam Remains	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: Disable 1: Enable	
5-508-002	Continuous Jams	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: Disable 1: Enable	
5-508-003	Continuous Door Open	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1 /step] Enables/disables initiating a call. 0: Disable 1: Enable	
5-508-011	Jam Detection: Time Length	CTL*	[3 to 30 / 10 / 1 min/step] Sets the length of time to determine the length of an unattended paper jam. This setting is enabled only when SP5508-004 is enabled (set to 1).	
5-508-012	Jam Detection: Continuous Count	CTL*	[2 to 10 / 5 / 1 time/step] Sets the length of time to determine the length of an unattended paper jam. This setting is enabled only when SP5508-004 is enabled (set to 1).	
5-508-013	Door Open: Time Length	CTL*	[3 to 30 / 10 / 1 min/step] Sets the length of time the remains opens to determine when to initiate a call. This setting is enabled only when SP5508-4 is enabled (set to 1).	

	[SC/Alarm Setting]				
5515	With @Remote in use, these SP codes can be set to issue an SC call when an SC error occurs. If this SP is switched off, the SC call is not issued when an SC error occurs.				
5-515-001	SC Call	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: OFF 1: ON		
5-515-002	Service Parts Near End Call	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: OFF 1: ON		
5-515-003	Service Parts End Call	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: OFF 1: ON		
5-515-004	User Call	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: OFF 1: ON		
5-515-006	Communication Test Call	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: OFF 1: ON		
5-515-007	Machine Information Notice	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 / step] 0: OFF 1: ON		
5-515-008	Alarm Notice	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: ON		
5-515-010	Supply Automatic Ordering Call	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: OFF 1: ON		

5-515-011	Supply Management Report Call	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: OFF 1: ON
5-515-012	Jam/Door Open Call	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: OFF 1: ON

551 <i>7</i>	[Get Machine Information]		
5-51 <i>7</i> -031	Get SMC Info: Retry Interval	CTL*	[10 to 255 / 10 / 1 / min/step] When SMC info collect is interrupt, retries during the time between receving Request for obtaining SMC info, to value set with this setting.

	[Network Setting]				
5728	Displays and sets the port numbers of the port forward for transfering to the An operation panel.				
5-728-001	NAT Machine Port1	CTL*	[- / 49101 / -/step]		
5-728-002	NAT UI Port1	CTL*	[- / 55101 / -/step]		
5-728-003	NAT Machine Port2	CTL*	[- / 49102 / -/step]		
5-728-004	NAT UI Port2	CTL*	[- / 55102 / -/step]		
5-728-005	NAT Machine Port3	CTL*	[- / 49103 / -/step]		
5-728-006	NAT UI Port3	CTL*	[- / 55103 / -/step]		
5-728-007	NAT Machine Port4	CTL*	[- / 49104 / -/step]		
5-728-008	NAT UI Port4	CTL*	[- / 55104 / -/step]		
5-728-009	NAT Machine Port5	CTL*	[- / 49105 / -/step]		
5-728-010	NAT UI Port5	CTL*	[- / 55105 / -/step]		
5-728-011	NAT Machine Portó	CTL*	[- / 49106 / -/step]		
5-728-012	NAT UI Port6	CTL*	[- / 55106 / -/step]		

5-728-013	NAT Machine Port7	CTL*	[- / 49107 / -/step]
5-728-014	NAT UI Port7	CTL*	[- / 55107 / -/step]
5-728-015	NAT Machine Port8	CTL*	[- / 49108 / -/step]
5-728-016	NAT UI Port8	CTL*	[- / 55108 / -/step]
5-728-017	NAT Machine Port9	CTL*	[- / 49109 / -/step]
5-728-018	NAT UI Port9	CTL*	[- / 55109 / -/step]
5-728-019	NAT Machine Port10	CTL*	[- / 49110 / -/step]
5-728-020	NAT UI Port10	CTL*	[- / 55110 / -/step]

5730	[Extended Function Setting]			
3/30	-			
			[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]	
5-730-001	JavaTM Platform setting	CTL*	0: OFF	
			1: ON	
5-730-010	JavaTM Platform setting	CTL*	[0 to 999 / 20 / 1 days/step]	

<i>57</i> 31	[Counter Effect] Japan Only		
5-731-001	Change Mk1 Cnt(Paper->Combine)	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: OFF 1: ON

5734	[PDF Setting]				
	Limits PDF file type when operating the scanner function				
			[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]		
5-734-001	PDF/A Fixed	CTL*	0: non-fixed setting		
			1: fixed setting (PDF/A use only)		

5745	[DeemedPowerConsumption]		
5-745-211	Controller Standby	CTL*	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]

5-745-212	STR	CTL*	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
5-745-213	Main Power Off	CTL*	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
5-745-214	Scanning and Printing	CTL*	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
5-745-215	Printing	CTL*	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
5-745-216	Scanning	CTL*	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
5-745-217	Engine Standby	CTL*	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
5-745-218	Low Power Consumption	CTL*	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
5-745-219	Silent condition	CTL*	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
5-745-220	Heater Off	CTL*	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]

5747	[Browser Setting]			
5-747-201	JPEG Quality	CTL*	[0 to 100 / 1 00 / 1%/step]	
5-747-203	Extended Memory Limit	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Use extended memory 1: Not use extended memory	
5-747-204	Vertical Scroll Display Setting	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Fixed 1: Not fixed	
5-747-205	Warning Confirmation Setting	CTL*	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Confirmation dialog for page moving: displayed/security warning: displayed 1: Confirmation dialog for page moving: not displayed/security warning: displayed 2: Confirmation dialog for page moving: not displayed/security warning: not displayed 3: Confirmation dialog for page moving: displayed/security warning: not displayed	
5-747-206	Browser Setting 3	CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]	
5-747-207	Browser Setting 4	CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]	

5-747-208	Browser Setting 5	CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]
5-747-209	Browser Setting 6	CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]
5-747-210	Browser Setting 7	CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]
5-747-211	Browser Setting 8	CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]
5-747-212	Browser Setting 9	CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]
5-747-213	Browser Setting 10	CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]

5748	[OpePanel Setting]				
3746	Sets operation of related operational panel.				
5-748-101	Op Type Action Setting	CTL	[00000000 to 11111111 (00H to ffH) / 00000000 / 1 /step] BitO: Re-connecting setting. O: Re-connecting OFF 1: Re-connecting ON Bit1: Job stop setting at operational panel communication error O: Job duration 1: Job stop Bit2: Smart Operation Panel mode O: Common boot 1: Secure boot Bit3 to Bit7: Not used		

5749	[Import/Export]				
5749	Imports and exports preference information.				
	Export	CTL	[Execute]		
5-749-001	Target: System, Printer, Scanner				
0 / 1 / 00 1	Option: Unique, Secret				
	Copy config: Encryption, Encryption key (if selected)				

<i>575</i> 1	[Key Event Encryption Setting]			
3/31	Sets encryption key to encrypt key information.			
5-751-001	Password	CTL*	[32characters / - / 1/step]	

	5755	[Display Setting]					
5755	3/33	Sets the display for the administrator password.					
Disp Administrator Password Change Scrn CTL [- / - / - /step] [Execute]				[- / - / - /step] [Execute]			
	5-755-001	Displays the password setting screen for the supervisor and administrator 1 at the startup after the execution of this SP is done.					
	5-755-002	Hide Administrator Password Change Scrn CTL [- / - / - /step] [Execute]		[- / - / - /step] [Execute]			
	3-733-002	Hides the input screen of the administrator password temporarily after the execution of this SP is done.					

	[Memory Clear]				
5801	Resets NVRAM data to the default settings. Before executing any of these SP codes, print an SMC Report.				
5-801-001	All Clear CTL [Execute]				
3-801-001	Clears all data from NVRAM				
	Engine ENG [Execute]				
5-801-002	Initializes all SP settings for the engine and paper folding. Reboot the machine after executing.				

5

5-801-003	SCS	CTL	[Execute]		
	Initializes default system settings, SCS (System Control Service) settings, operation display coordinates, and ROM update information.				
5-801-004	IMH Memory Clr	CTL	[Execute]		
	Clears Image Memory Handler which manages memory and HDD access.				
5-801-005	MCS	CTL	[Execute]		
	Initializes the automatic delete time setting for stored documents. (MCS: Memory Control Service)				
	Copier application	CTL	[Execute]		
5-801-006	Initializes all copier application settings. Before executing this SP, print an SMC Report. Clears data as follows: 1. Copier / Document Server Features 2. Following Copier SPs. • Set Bypass Paper Size Display (SP5-071-001) • Disable Copying (SP5-118-001) • APS OFF Mode (SP5-127-001) • SP5-227-200 • SP5-227-201 • SP5-227-202				
5-801-006	3. System Settings • SP5-002-001 • SP5-101-002 • SP5-101-102 4. Mode Programs, default programs 5. Automatically giving numbers of stored documents named default file name (COPYxxxx).				

	Printer Application	CTL	[Execute]		
	Initializes the printer defaults, programs registered, the printer SP bit switches, and the printer CSS counter.				
	The following service setting:				
	Bit switches				
5-801-008	Gamma setting (User & Service)				
	Toner Limit				
	The following user setting:				
	Tray Priority				
	Menu protect				
	System Setting except for setting of Energy Saver				
	I/F Setup (I/O Buffer and I/O Timeout)				
	Scanner Application	CTL	[Execute]		
	Initializes the defaults for the scanner and all the scanner SP modes. Before executing this SP, print an SMC Report.				
	After clearing the memory, follow this procedure to calibrate the touch screen.				
5-801-009	1. Press [1], [9], [9], and [3] at the ten-key pad, and then press [C] (Clear) 5 times to open the "Self Diagnostics Menu."				
3-001-007	2. Press [[1] Touch Screen Adjust] (or press [1] on the ten-key pad).				
	3. Press the points (upper left, lower left, upper right and lower right) and confirm that each value is within ±5 dots.				
	4. Press [[#] Exit] on the screen (or press [#] on the ten-key pad) to close the "Self Diagnostic Menu".				
	5. Reboot the machine.				
5-801-010	Web Service	CTL	[Execute]		
	Deletes the Netfile (NFA) management files and thumbnails, and initializes the Job login ID.				
	Netfiles: Jobs to be printed from the document server using a PC and the DeskTopBinder software. Before executing this SP, print an SMC Report.				

	NCS (NCS: Network Control Se	rvice)	CTL	[Execute]	
5-801-011	Initializes the network settings as follows: • Settings to use the network such as IPaddress and Subnet masks. Initializes I/F Settings as follows: Clears the usuable I/F settings. • Centronics • IEEE 1394 • IEEE 802.11 • USB • Bluetooth				
	Clear DCS Setting		CTL	[Execute]	
5-801-014	Initializes the DCS (Delivery Control Service) settings. Clears data as follows: All SP5-845-xxx All SP5-860-xxx All SP5-861-xxx Items that clears by executing SP5-864-001				
5-801-015	Clear UCS Setting	СТ	L [E	xecute]	

Initializes the UCS (User Information Control Service) settings.

1. Initializes NVRAM of UCS.

<SPs>

- SP5-846-001 (Machine ID (for Delivery Server))
- SP5-846-003 (Maximum Entries)
- SP5-846-006 (Delivery Server Retry Timer)
- SP5-846-007 (Delivery Server Retry Times)
- SP5-846-008 (Delivery Server Maximum Entries)
- SP5-846-009
- SP5-846-010 (LDAP Search Timeout)
- SP5-846-021 (Folder Auth Change)
- SP5-846-060 (Search option)
- SP5-846-091 (FTP Auth Port Setting)
- SP5-846-098
- SP5-846-099

<Others>

- NVRAM magic number (for boot check)
- Maximum number of the addressbook in use. (for boot check)
- Generation numbers of the local addressbook.
- Index information
- 2. Initializes information of data saved on HDD/SD/USB FlashROM.
 - Local user addressbook information
 - User addressbook information of the delivery server (To/Sender)
 - User addressbook of LDAP server.
- * After executing this SP, re-register the IO devices to use the delivery server.

5-801-016	MIRS Setting	CTL	[Execute]
	Initializes the MIRS (Machine Information Report Service) settings.		
5-801-017	CCS	CTL	[Execute]
	Initializes the CCS (Certification and Charge-control Service) settings.		

	SRM Memory Clr	CTL	[Execute]		
5-801-018	Initializes the SRM (System Resource Manager) settings.				
	Before executing this SP,	print an SMC Repo	ort.		
	LCS	CTL	[Execute]		
5-801-019	Initializes the LCS (Log Co	ount Service) setting	js.		
	Before executing this SP,	print an SMC Repo	ort.		
	Web Uapli	CTL	[Execute]		
5-801-020	Initializes the web user ap	oplication settings.			
	Before executing this SP,	print an SMC Repo	ort.		
	ECS	CTL	[Execute]		
5-801-021	Initializes the ECS settings.				
	Before executing this SP, print an SMC Report.				
	Folder	ENG	[Execute]		
5-801-022	Initializes all folding unit SP settings. Reboot the machine after the execution.				
	Before executing this SP, print an SMC Report.				
5-801-024	BROWSER	CTL	[Execute]		
5-801-025	websys	CTL	[Execute]		
5-801-026	PLN	CTL	[Execute]		
3-801-020	This SP clears PLN encryption key information.				
	SAS	CTL	[Execute]		
	This SP clears data as follows:				
5-801-027	SDK/C application install information				
	• SP5-730-001				
	• SP5-730-010				
	Before executing this SP, print an SMC Report.				

5802	[[Engine Free Run]
------	--------------------

	-	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
	Makes a base engine free run.		
5-802-001	O: Disable: Release free run mode		
	1: Enable: Enable free run mode		
	Note: The machine automatically leaves free run mode after the machine laves the SP mode or after the machine is cycled off and on.		

	[[Input Check]	
5803	Allows you to test component input. For details see page 841 "Input/Output Check Tables".	

[[Output Check]

Allows you to test component output. For details see page 841 "Input/Output Check Tables".

	[[SC Reset] DFU				
	When the machine issues a "Level A" SC code, this indicates a serious problem in the fusing unit.				
5810	As soon as the Level A SC co	de is issue	d, the machine is disabled immediately.		
	The operator cannot reset the SC because the machine requires servicing immediately.				
	The machine cannot be used until the machine has been service.				
	Touch [EXECUTE] to release the machine for servicing.				
5-810-001	Fusing SC Reset ENG [EXECUTE]				

5811	[[Machine No. Setting]			
3611	The serial number is set with this code before shipping.			
	Code Set	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
5-811-001		1 1-digit number of the machine. The The setting is done at the factory, and		

5812	[Service Tel. No. Setting]			
	Service	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
5-812-001	Sets the telephone number for a service representative. This number is printed on the Counter List, which can be printed with the user's "Counter" menu.			
	This can be up to 20 characters (both numbers and alphabetic characters can be input).			
	Facsimile	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
5-812-002	Sets the fax or telephone number for a service representative. This number is printed on the Counter List.			
	This can be up to 20 characters (both numbers and alphabetic characters can be input).			
	Supply	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
Use this to input the telephone number of your supplier for const number and press #.		ur supplier for consumables. Enter the		
5-812-004	Operation	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
	Use this to input the telephone number of your sales agency. Enter the number and press #.			

5014	[Remote Service]		
Use it for Network remote diagnosis.			
5-816-001	I/F Setting	CTL*	[0 to 2 / 2 / 1 /step] 0: Remote service off 1: CSS remote service on 2: @Remote service on
	Selects the remote service setting.		
5-816-002	CE Call	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1 / step] O: Start of the service 1: End of the service
	Performs the CE Call at the start or end of the service. This SP is activated only when SP 5816-001 is set to "2".		

5-816-003	Function Flag	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] O: Disabled, 1: Enabled
	Enables or disables the remote service function.		
	NOTE: This SP setting is changed	to "1" aftei	r @Remote registor has been completed.
			[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]
5-816-007	SSL Disable	CTL*	0: Uses the RCG certification
			1: Does no use the RCG certification
	Uses or does not use the RCG cer	tification b	y SSL when calling the RCG.
5-816-008	RCG Connect Timeout	CTL*	[1 to 90 / 30 / 1 sec/step].
	Specifies the connect timeout inter	val when d	calling the RCG
5-816-009	RCG Write Timeout	CTL*	[0 to 100 / 60 / 1 sec/step]
	Specifies the write timeout interval when calling the RCG.		
5-816-010	RCG Read Timeout	CTL*	[0 to 100 / 60 / 1 sec/step].
	Specifies the read timeout interval when calling the RCG		
			[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]
5-816-011	Port 80 Enable	CTL*	0: Disabled
			1: Enabled
	Enables/disables access via port	80 to the 9	SOAP method.
5-816-013	RFU Timing	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1 / step]
	Selects the RFU timing.		
	0: RFU is executed whenever upd	ate reques	t is received.
	1: RFU is executed only when the	machine is	in the sleep mode.
			[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]
5-816-014	RCG Error Cause	CTL	0:Normal condition
			1:Error
	Displays the cause of an RCG erro	or. When @	Remote is used, normally displays "O".
	If "1" is displayed, this means that the authentication from client to server failed when the network re-booted. To restore normal operation, cycle the machine off/on to return a "0" (normal condition).		

5-816-021	RCG-C Registed	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Installation not completed 1: Installation completed	
	This SP displays the Embedded RC	C Gate inst	allation end flag.	
5-816-023	Connect Type(N/M)	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Internet connection 1: Dial-up connection	
	This SP displays and selects the Er	mbedded R	C Gate connection method.	
5-816-061	Cert Expire Timing (DFU)	CTL*	[0 to 4294967295 / 0 / 1 /step]	
	Proximity of the expiration of the a	certification		
5-816-062	Use Proxy	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Not use 1: Use	
	This SP setting determines if the proxy server is used when the machine communicates with the service center.			
5-816-063	Proxy Host	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
	This SP sets the address of the proxy server used for communication between Embedded RC Gate-N and the gateway. Use this SP to set up or display the customer proxy server address. The address is necessary to set up Embedded RC Gate-N. • The address display is limited to 128 characters. Characters beyond the 128 character are ignored. • This address is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report.			
5-816-064	Proxy Port Number	CTL*	[0 to 0×ffff / 0 / 1 /step]	
	This SP sets the port number of the proxy server used for communication between Embedded RC Gate-N and the gateway. This setting is necessary to set up Embedded RC Gate-N. • This port number is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report.			
5-816-065	Proxy User Name	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
	·		·	

This SP sets the HTTP proxy certification user name. • The length of the name is limited to 31 characters. Any character beyond the 31st character is ignored. • This name is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report. CTL* 5-816-066 Proxy Password [-/-/-/step] This SP sets the HTTP proxy certification password. • The length of the password is limited to 31 characters. Any character beyond the 31st character is ignored. • This name is customer information and is not printed in the SMC report. 5-816-067 CTL* [0 to 255 / **0** / 1 /step] **CERT:Up State** Displays the status of the certification update.

Up Status of SP5-816-067

OP OIL	op sidios of 373-610-007			
0	The certification used by Embedded RC Gate is set correctly.			
1	The certification request (setAuthKey) for update has been received from the GW URL and certification is presently being updated.			
2	The certification update is completed and the GW URL is being notified of the successful update.			
3	The certification update failed, and the GW URL is being notified of the failed update.			
4	The period of the certification has expired and new request for an update is being sent to the GW URL.			
11	A rescue update for certification has been issued and a rescue certification setting is in progress for the rescue GW connection.			
12	The rescue certification setting is completed and the GW URL is being notified of the certification update request.			
13	The notification of the request for certification update has completed successfully, and the system is waiting for the certification update request from the rescue GW URL.			
14	The notification of the certification request has been received from the rescue GW controller			
15	The certification has been stored			
16	The storing of the certification has failed			
17	The certification update request has been received from the GW URL			

18 The rescue certification of No. 17 has been recorded

	CERT	:Error	CTL*	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]
	Displays a number code that describes the reason for the request for update of the certification.			
	O Normal. There is no request for certification update in progress.			
	1	Request for certification update in progress. The current certification has expired.		
5-816-068	2	An SSL error notification has been issued. Issued after the certification has expired.		
	3	Notification of shift from a common authentication to an individual certification.		
	4	Notification of a common o	ertification	without ID2.
	5	Notification that no certifica	ation was i	ssued.
	6 Notification that GW URL does not exist.			rist.
5-816-069	CERT:Up ID CTL* [- / - / - / step]			
3-010-009	The ID of the request for certification.			
	Firm	Jp Status	CTL*	[0 to 5 / 0 / 1 /step]
5-816-083	Displays the status of the firmware update. 0: Farm update reception standby 1: Farm update start schedule standby.			
	2: User confirmation standby.			
	3: Device farm update preparation is executing. 4: Device farm update process is executing.			
	5: De	vice farm update end proce	ss is execu	ting.
	Firm	Jp User Check	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]
5-816-085	This SP setting determines if the operator can confirm the previous version of the firmware before the firmware update execution. If the option to confirm the previous version is selected, a notification is sent to the system manager and the firmware update is done with the firmware files from the URL.			

	Firmware Size	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
5-816-086	Allows the service technician to confirm the size of the firmware data files during the firmware update execution.			
E 014 007	CERT:Macro Ver.	CTL	[- / - / - /step]	
5-816-087	Displays the macro version of the	@Remote	certification. Max. 8digits.	
5-816-088	CERT:PAC Ver.	CTL	[- / - / - /step]	
3-610-066	Displays the PAC version of the @	Remote ce	ertification. Max. 16 digits.	
	CERT:ID2Code	CTL	[- / - / - /step]	
5-816-089	Displays ID2 for the @Remote certification. Spaces are displayed as underscores (
	CERT:Subject	CTL	[- / - / - /step]	
5-816-090	Displays the common name of the @Remote certification subject. CN = the following 17 bytes. Spaces are displayed as underscores (_). Asterisks (*) indicate that no @Remote certification exists. "000000" indicates "Common certification". Max. 17 digits.			
	CERT:SerialNo.	CTL	[- / - / - /step]	
5-816-091	Displays serial number for the @Remote certification. Asterisks (*) indicate that no @Remote certification exists. Max. 16 digits.			
	CERT:Issuer	CTL	[- / - / - /step]	
5-816-092	Displays the common name of the issuer of the @Remote certification. CN = the following 30 bytes. Asteriskes () indicate that no @Remote certification exists. Max. 30 digits.			
	CERT:Valid Start	CTL	[- / - / - /step]	
5-816-093	Displays the start time of the period for which the current @Remote certification is enabled. Max. 10 digits.			
	CERT:Valid End	CTL	[- / - / - /step]	
5-816-094 Displays the end time of the period for which the current @Remote certification enabled. Max. 10 digits.			n the current @Remote certification is	

	CERT:Encrypt	l evel	CTL*	[1 to 2 / 1 / 1 ,	/sten]
5-816-102	Displays the strength of encryption used for NRS authentication. The displayed value is not the value acquired from the authentication domain, rather it is the value stored in NVRAM when authentication is written. When NRS starts up, if there is a mismatch between this SP setting and the authentication encryption, then the SP value is updated.				
	1:512bit 2:2048bit				
5-816-103		inication Method	CTL*	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1	/sten1
3 313 133	Saves the communication type that the machine succeeded in @Remote client communication				
	0: Not communicated (initial settting) 1: IPv4 2: IPv6				
	3: Hostname				
	Client Communication Limit CTL* [1 to 7 / 7 / 1 / step]				/step]
	Determines the destinations of NRSGateway that the machine can use during @Remote communication. If NRS device runs, the setting specified here will be invalid. Enable: Uses as the destinations				-
	Disable: Does not use as the destinations				
	Value	Hostmame	I	Pv6 Address	IPv4 Adress
5-816-104	1	Disable		Disable	Enable
	2	Disable		Enable	Disable
	3	Disable		Enable	Enable
	4	Enable		Disable	Disable
	5	Enable		Disable	Enable
	6	Enable		Enable	Disable
	7	Enable		Enable	Enable

	Network Information Waiting timer	CTL*	[5 to 255 / 5 / 1 sec/step]		
5-816-115	Saves the time until the latest network information is determined.				
	If SCS does not notify a boot of the network or IPv6 address event, NRS determines the network information and notrifies the setting change(s) to intermediary device(s)				
			[0 to 10 / 0 / 1 /step]		
			0: Japan		
			1: USA		
			2: Canada		
			3: UK		
5.017.150	Selection Country	CTI *	4: Germany		
5-816-150	Not used	CTL*	5: France		
			6: Italy		
			7: Netherlands		
			8: Belgium		
			9: Luxembourg		
			10: Spain		
5.014.151	Line Type Automatic Judgement Not used	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]		
5-816-151			[Execute]		
5-816-152	Line Type Judgement Result Not used	CTL	[0 to 255/ 0 / 0 /step]		
			[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]		
5-816-153	Selection Dial / Push Not used	CTL*	0: Tone dialing phone		
			1: Pulse dialing phone		
5-816-154	Outside Line Outgoing Number Not used	CTL	[char (4 digits) / - / -]		
E 017 157	Dial Up User Name	CTL*	[- / Initial user name is displayed. / - / step]		
5-816-156	Use this SP to set a user name for	access to r	emote dial up		
	Name length: Up to 32 characters				
	I				

	Dial Up Password	CTL*	[- / Initial user name is displayed. / - / step]	
5-816-157	Use this SP to set a password for access to remote dial up. Follow these rules when setting a user name Name length: Up to 32 characters			
5-816-161	Local Phone Number	CTL*	[- / NULL / - /step]	
	Use this SP to set the telephone number of the line where embedded RCG-M is connected. This number is transmitted to and used by the Call Center to return calls. Limit: 24 numbers (numbers only)			
5-816-162	Connection Timing Adjustment Incoming	CTL*	[0 to 24 / 1 / 1 /step]	
	When the Call Center calls out to an embedded RCG-M modem, it sends a repeating ID tone (*#1#). This SP sets the time the line remains open to send these ID tones after the number of the embedded RCG-M modem is dialed up and connected. The actual amount of time is this setting x 2 sec. For example, if you set "2", the line will remain open for 4 sec.			
5-816-163	Access Point	CTL*	[char (16 digits) / - / -]	
	This is the telephone number of the dial-up access point for embedded RCG-M. If no setting is done for this SP code, then a preset value (determined by the country selected) is used. Allowed: Up to 16 numeral characters			
5-816-164	Line Connecting	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]	
	This setting dedicates the line to embedded RCG-M only, or sets the line for sharing between embedded RCG-M and a fax unit. O: Line shared by embedded RCG-M/Fax 1: Line dedicated to embedded RCG-M only • If this setting is changed, the copier must be cycled off and on. • SP5816-187 determines whether the off-hook button can be used to interrupt an embedded RCG-M transmission in progress to open the line for fax transaction.			

5-816-173	Modem Serial No.	CTL*	[- / - / -] Displays the modem serial number.	
	This SP displays the serial number	registered	for the embedded RCG-M.	
5-816-174	Retransmission Limit	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]	
	Normally, it is best to allow unlimited time for certification and ID2 update requests, and for the notification that the certification has been completed. However, embedded RCGM generates charges based on transmission time for the customer, so a limit is placed upon the time allowed for these transactions. If these transactions cannot be completed within the allowed time, do this SP to cancel the time restriction.			
5-816-187	FAX TX Priority	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]	
	This SP determines whether pushing the off-hook button will interrupt an embedded RCGM transmission in progress to open the line for fax transaction. This SP can be used only if SP5816-164 is set to "0".			
	O: Disable. Setting the fax unit off-hook does not interrupt a fax transaction in progress. If the off-hook button is pushed during an embedded RCG-M transmission, the button must be pushed again to set the fax unit on-hook after the embedded RCG-M transmission has completed.			
	1: Enable. When embedded RCG-M shares a line with a fax unit, setting the fax unit off-hook will interrupt a embedded RCG-M transmission in progress and open the line for a fax transaction.			
5-816-200	Manual Polling	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]	
	Executes the manual polling.			

	Regist Status	CTL	[0 to 4 / 0 / 1 /step]	
	Displays a number that indicates the status of the @Remote service device.			
	0: Neither the registered device b	y the exter	nal nor embedded RCG device is set.	
5-816-201	1: The embedded RCG device is being set. Only Box registration is completed. In this status, this unit cannot answer a polling request from the external RCG.			
	2. The embedded RCG device is answer a polling request.	set. In this s	status, the external RCG unit cannot	
	3. The registered device by the exembedded RCG device cannot be		G is being set. In this status the	
	4 The registered module by the ex	xternal RC0	G has not started.	
	Letter Number	CTL*	[-/ - /-/step]	
5-816-202	Allows entry of the number of the	request ne	eded for the RCG-N device.	
	Confirm Execute	O.T.I	[- / - / - /step]	
5-816-203		CTL	[Execute]	
3-610-203	Executes the inquiry request to the @Remote Gate Way URL. If SP5-816-2 not entered, an error occurs.			
	Confirm Result	CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]	
	Displays a number that indicates the result of the inquiry executed with SP5816-203.			
	0: Succeeded			
	1: Inquiry number error			
	2: Registration in progress			
5-816-204	3: Proxy error (proxy enabled)			
0 0.0 20.	4: Proxy error (proxy disabled)			
	5: Proxy error (Illegal user name or password)			
	6: Communication error			
	7: Certification update error			
	8: Other error			
	9: Inquiry executing			
	Confirm Place	CTL	[-/-/-]	
5-816-205			he device from the GW URL in answer to result is registered at the GW URL.	

5-816-206	Register Execute	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]		
	Executes "Embedded RCG Registration".				
	Register Result	CTL	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]		
	Displays a number that indicates	er that indicates the registration result.			
	0: Succeeded				
	2: Registration in progress				
	3: Proxy error (proxy enabled)				
	4: Proxy error (proxy disabled)				
	5: Proxy error (Illegal user name	or passwoi	rd)		
	6: Communication error				
	7: Certification update error				
	8: Other error				
	9: Registration executing				
5-816-207	10: Request paper number registration error (Hit device is not registered when request area of installation information was device transfer)				
	11: Request paper number registration error (Hit device have been registered already)				
	12: Request paper number registration error (parameter error)				
	20: Dial-up confirmation failure				
	21: Answer tone detection error				
	22: Carrier detection failure				
	23: Modem setting value injustice				
	24: Supply current shortage				
	25: Modem circuit failing out				
	26: Circuit is in use				
5 014 000	Error Code	CTL	[-2147483647 to 2147483647 / 0 / 1/step]		
5-816-208	Displays a number that describes the error code that was issued when either SP5-816-204 or SP5-816-207 was executed.				

Cause Code Meaning	Cuuse	Code	Meaning
--------------------	-------	------	---------

	-11001	Chat parameter error			
	-11002	Chat execution error			
Illegal Modem Parameter	-11003	Unexpected error			
	-11004	Cutting process occurs during modem connecting.			
	-11005	NCS reboot occurs during modem connecting.			
	-12002	Inquiry, registration attempted without acquiring device status.			
Operation Error,	-12003	Attempted registration without execution of an inquiry and no previous registration.			
Incorrect Setting	-12004	Attempted setting with illegal entries for certification and ID2.			
	-12005	@Remote communication is prohibited. The device has an Embedded RC gate-related problem.			
	-12006	A confirmation request was made after the confirmation had been already completed.			
	-12007	The request number used at registration was different from the one used at confirmation.			
Operation Error, Incorrect Setting	-12008	Update certification failed because mainframe was in use.			
	-12009	D2 mismatch between an individual certification and NVRAM.			
	-12010	Certification area is not initialized.			

	-2385	Attempted dial up overseas without the correct international prefix for the telephone number.	
	-2387	Not supported at the Service Center	
	-2389	Database out of service	
	-2390	Program out of service	
	-2391	Two registrations for same device	
Error Caused by Response	-2392	Parameter error	
from GW URL	-2393	Basil not managed	
	-2394	Device not managed	
	-2395	Box ID for Basil is illegal	
	-2396	Device ID for Basil is illegal	
	-2397	Incorrect ID2 format	
	-2398	Incorrect request number format	

5-816-209	Instl Clear	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]
	Releases the machine from its e	mbedded RC	G setup.
5-816-240	CommErrorTime	CTL	[0 to 0xfffffff / 0 / 1 /step]
5-816-241	CommErrorCode 1	CTL*	[0 to 0xfffffff / 0x00000000 / 1 / step]
5-816-242	CommErrorCode 2	CTL*	[0 to 0xfffffff / 0x00000000 / 1 / step]
5-816-243	CommErrorCode 3	CTL*	[0 to 0xfffffff / 0x0000000 / 1 / step]
5-816-244	CommErrorState 1	CTL*	[0 to 0xffff / 0x0000 / 1 /step]
5-816-245	CommErrorState 2	CTL*	[0 to 0xffff / 0x0000 / 1 /step]
5-816-246	CommErrorState 3	CTL*	[0 to 0xffff / 0x0000 / 1 /step]
5-816-247	SSL Error Count	CTL*	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]

5-816-248	Other Err Count	CTL*	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]
5-816-250	CommLog Print	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]
	Prints the communication log.		

5821	[Remote Service RCG Setting]				
	RCG IPv4 Address	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]		
5-821-002	Sets the IP address of the RCG (processing at the remote service	•	unication Gate) destination for call		
	RCG Port	CTL*	[0 to 65535 / 443 / 1 /step]		
5-821-003	Sets destination port number of against center.	RCG (Remote (Communication Gate) at call process		
5 001 004	RCG IPv4 URL Path	CTL*	[0 to 15 /RCG/services/ / - / step]		
5-821-004	Sets the IPv4 address of the RCG destination URL path for call processing at the remote service center.				
	RCG IPv6 Address	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]		
5-821-005	Sets the IPv6 address of the RCG destination for call processing at the remote service center.				
	RCG IPv6 URL Path	CTL*	[0 to 15 /RCG/services//step]		
5-821-006	Sets the IPv6 address of the RCG destination URL path for call processing at the remote service center.				
	RCG Host Name	CTL*	[1 to 255 / - / -/step]		
5-821-007	Sets the IPv6 address of the RCG destination host name for call processing at the remote service center.				
5-821-008	RCG Host URL Path	CTL*	[0 to 15 /RCG/services/ / - / step]		
	Sets the IPv6 address of the RCG host name destination URL path for call processing at the remote service center.				

	[NV-RAM Data Upload]			
5824	Uploads the NVRAM data to an SD card. Note: When uploading in this SP mode data, the front door must be open.			
5-824-001	-	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]	

	[NV-RAM Data Download]				
	Downloads data from an SD card to the NVRAM in the machine.				
5825	After downloading is completed, remove the card and turn the machine power off and on.				
	Note: The pages-printed data stored by SP8381 to SP8387 are not downloaded.				
5-825-001	-	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]		

5828	[Network Setting]				
3626	Sets interface of Ethernet and wireless LAN.				
5-828-050	1284 Compatiblity (Centro)	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: Disabled 1: Enabled		
	Enables or disables 128	4 Compatibility	<i>'</i> .		
5-828-052	ECP (Centro)	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: Disabled 1:Enabled		
	Enables or disables ECP Compatibility. This SP is activated only when SP5-828-50 is set to "1".				
5-828-065	Job Spooling	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Disabled(No spooling) 1: Spooling enabled		
	Enables/disables Job Spooling.				

5-828-066	Start Tim	oling Clear: ee nt of the job whe	CTL*	0: C	r 1 / 1 / 1 /step] ON (Data is cleared) OFF (Automatically printed) ts at power on.
		oling (Protocol)	CTL*	[000]	000000 to 11111111 (00H to ffH) / 11111 / 1 /step]
5-828-069	Validates or invalidates the job spooling function for each protocol. This is a 8-bit setting. Bit0: LPR Bit1: FTP Bit2: IPP Bit3: SMB Bit4: BMLinkS Bit5: DIPRINT Bit6: sftp Bit7: wsprnd				tion for each protocol.
	Protocol		CTL*		0 1 / 0x0000000 / 1 /step]
5-828-087	0: Off (N	Shows which protocols have been used with the network. 0: Off (Not used the network with the protocol.) 1: On (Used the network with the protocol once or more.)			
	bit	Iten	n	bit	ltem
	0	IPsec		16	SMB printing
	1	IPv6		17	WSD-Printer
	2	IEEE 802.1X		18	WSD-Scanner
	3	Wireless LAN		19	Scan to SMB
	4	security mode l	evel setting	20	Scan to NCP
	5	Appletalk		21	Reserve

		DUCD	20	Dl
	6	DHCP	22	Bluetooth
	7	DHCPv6	23	IEEE 1284
	8	telnet	24	USB printing
	9	SSL	25	Dynamic DNS
	10	HTTPS	26	Netware printing
	11	BMLinkS printing	27	LLTD
	12	diprint printing	28	IPP printing
	13	LPRprinting	29	IPP printing (SSL)
	14	ftp printing	30	Ssh
	15	rsh printing	31	Sftp
5-828-090	TELNET(0:OFF 1:ON)		CTL *	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: Disable 1: Enable
	Enabled	or disabled the Telnet protoc	col.	
5-828-091	Web(0:OFF 1:ON)		CTL *	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: Disable 1: Enable
	Enables	or disables the Web operation	on.	
	Active IP	vó Link Local Address	CTL	[- / - / - /step]
5-828-145	This is the IPv6 local address link referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN in the format: "Link Local Address" + "Prefix Length" The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.			
5-828-147	Active IP	v6 Stateless Address 1	CTL	[- / - / - /step]
5-828-149	Active IP	v6 Stateless Address 2	CTL	[- / - / - /step]

5-828-151	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 3	CTL	[- / - / - /step]		
5-828-153	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 4	CTL	[-/-/-/step]		
5-828-155	Active IPv6 Stateless Address 5	CTL	[- / - / - /step]		
	SP codes 147 to 155 are the IPv6 ste Ethernet or wireless LAN in the forma		dresses (1 to 5) referenced on the		
	"Status Address" + "Prefix Length"				
	The IPv6 address consists of a total 1	28 bits	configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.		
	IPv6 Manual Address	CTL *	[- / - / - /step]		
5-828-156	This SP is the IPv6 manually set address referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN in the format:				
	"Manual Set Address" + "Prefix Length"				
	The IPv6 address consists of a total 128 bits configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.				
	IPv6 Gateway Address	CTL *	[- / - / - /step]		
5-828-158	This SP is the IPv6 gateway address referenced on the Ethernet or wireless LAN.				
	The IPv6 address consists of a total 1	28 bits	configured in 8 blocks of 16 bits each.		
5-828-161	IPv6 Stateless Auto Setting	CTL *	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: Disable 1: Enable		
5-828-219	IPsec Aggressive Mode Setting	CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Disable, 1: Enable		
5-828-236	Web Item visible	CTL *	[0x0000 to 0xffff / 0xffff / - /step] 0: Not display 1: Display		

	Displays or does not display the Web system items.					
	BitO: NetRICOH					
	Bit1: Consumable Supplier					
	Bit2 to Bit15: Reserved (all)					
			[O or] /1 /1 /stop]			
	AAZ-la-al-a-a-da-a-la-la-dadh-la-	CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 / step]			
5 000 007	Web shopping link visible	*	0: Not display			
5-828-237			1: Display			
	Displays or does not display the link the web system.	to Net	RICOH on the top page and link page of			
			[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 /step]			
	Web Supplies Link visible	CTL *	0: Not display			
5-828-238			1: Display			
	Displays or does not display the link link page of the web system.	to Con	sumable Supplier on the top page and			
5 000 000	Web Link1 Name	CTL *	[character strings(maximum 31byte) / URL1 / -]			
5-828-239	This SP confirms or changes the URL1 name on the link page of the web system. The maximum characters for the URL name are 31 characters.					
5 000 040	Web Link1 URL	CTL *	[character strings(maximum 127byte) / - / -]			
5-828-240	This SP confirms or changes the link to maximum characters for the URL are		on the link page of the web system. The naracters.			
			[0 or 1 / 1 / - /step]			
	Web Link 1 visible	CTL *	0: Not display			
5-828-241			1: Display			
	Displays or does not display the link to URL1 on the top page of the web system.					
5-828-242	Web Link2 Name	CTL *	[character strings(maximum 31byte) / URL2 / -]			
	Same as "-239"					

5-828-243	Web Link2 URL	CTL *	[character strings(maximum 127byte) / - / -]	
	Same as "-240"			
5-828-244	Web Link2 visible Same as "-241"	CTL *	[0 or 1 / 1 / - /step] 0: Not display 1: Display	
5-828-249 DHCPv6 DUID		CTL	[0000000000000000000000000000000000000	
	This SP confirms or changes the value of DUID.			

	[HDD]				
5832	Enter the SP number for the partition to initialize, then press #. When the execution ends, cycle the machine off and on.				
5-832-001	HDD Formatting (ALL)	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]		
5-832-002	HDD Formatting (IMH)	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]		
5-832-003	HDD Formatting (Thumbnail/OCR)	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]		
5-832-004	HDD Formatting (Job Log)	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]		
5-832-005	HDD Formatting (Printer Fonts)	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]		
5-832-006	HDD Formatting (User Info)	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]		
5-832-007	Mail RX Data	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]		

5-832-008	Mail TX Data	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]
5-832-009	HDD Formatting (Data for a Design)	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]
5-832-010	HDD Formatting (Log)	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]
5-832-011	HDD Formatting (Ridoc I/F)	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]
5-832-012	HDD Formatting (Thumbnail)	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]

5836	[Capture Setting]				
5-836-001	Capture Function (0:Off 1:On)	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Disable 1: Enable		
	With this function disabled, the setting initialized, displayed, or selected.	ngs related to	the capture feature cannot be		
5-836-002	Panel Setting	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: Disable 1: Enable		
	Determines whether each capture related setting can be selected or updated from the initial system screen. The setting for SP5836-001 has priority.				
5-836-072	Reduction for Copy B&W Text	CTL*	[0 to 6 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: 1 1: 1/2 2: 1/3 3: 1/4 6: 2/3		

5-836-073	Reduction for Copy B&W Other	CTL*	[0 to 6 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: 1 1: 1/2 2: 1/3 3: 1/4 6: 2/3	
5-836-075	Reduction for Printer B&W	CTL*	[0 to 6 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: 1 1: 1/2 2: 1/3 3: 1/4 6: 2/3	
5-836-082	Format for Copy B&W Text	CTL*	[0 to 3 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: JFIF/JPEG 1: TIFF/MMR 2: TIFF/MH 3: TIFF/MR	
5-836-083	Format for Copy B&W Other	CTL*	[0 to 3 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: JFIF/JPEG 1: TIFF/MMR 2: TIFF/MH 3: TIFF/MR	
5-836-085	Format for Printer B&W DFU	CTL*	[0 to 3 / 1 / 1 /step] 0: JFIF/JPEG 1: TIFF/MMR 2: TIFF/MH 3: TIFF/MR	
5-836-091	Default for JPEG	CTL*	[5 to 95 / 50 / 1 /step]	
	Sets the JPEG format default for documents sent to the document management server with the MLB, with JPEG selected as the format.			

5-836-101	Primary srv IP address	CTL*	[000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255.255 / 000.000.000.000 / 1 /step]		
	Sets the IP address of the PC designated to operate as the primary capture server (CS).				
5-836-102	Primary srv scheme	CTL*	[Char: Max. 6 / - / -]		
5-836-103	Primary srv port number	CTL*	[1 to 65535 / 80 / 1 / -/step]		
5-836-104	Primary srv URL path	CTL*	[0 to 16 / - / -]		
5-836-111	Secondary srv IP address	CTL*	[000.000.000.000 to 255.255.255.255 / 000.000.000.000 / 1 /step]		
5-836-112	Secondary srv scheme	CTL*	[Char: Max. 6 / - / -]		
5-836-113	Secondary srv port number	CTL*	[1 to 65535 / 80 / 1 /step]		
5-836-114	Secondary srv URL path	CTL*	[0 to 16 / 0 / 1 /step].		
5-836-120	Default Reso Rate Switch	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]		
5-836-122	Reso: Copy(Mono)	CTL*	[0 to 255 / 3 / 1 /step] 0: 600dpi 1: 400dpi 2: 300dpi 3: 200dpi 4: 150dpi 5: 100dpi 6: 75dpi		
5-836-124	Reso: Print(Mono)	CTL*	[0 to 255 / 3 / 1 /step] 0: 600dpi 1: 400dpi 2: 300dpi 3: 200dpi 4: 150dpi 5: 100dpi 6: 75dpi		

5-836-127	Reso: Scan(Color)	CTL*	[0 to 255 / 4 / 1 /step] 0: 600dpi 1: 400dpi 2: 300dpi 3: 200dpi 4: 150dpi 5: 100dpi 6: 75dpi		
5-836-128	Reso: Scan(Mono)	CTL*	[0 to 255 / 3 / 1 /step] 0: 600dpi 1: 400dpi 2: 300dpi 3: 200dpi 4: 150dpi 5: 100dpi 6: 75dpi		
5-836-141	All Addr Info Switch CTL* [0 to 1 / 1 / 1 / -/step] 1: ON, 0: OFF				
	Expands the scope of used resources and performance. Switch this off if this feature is not being used.				
5-836-142	Stand-by Doc Max Number	CTL*	[10 to 10000 / 2000 / 1 /step]		
	Expands the scope of used resources and performance. Switch this off if this feature is not being used.				

5840	[IEEE 802.11]		
5-840-006	Channel MAX	CTL*	[1 to 14 / 14 / 1 /step]

	Sets the maximum number of channels available for data transmission via the wireless LAN. The number of channels available varies according to location. The default settings are set for the maximum end of the range for each area. Adjust the upper 4 bits to set the maximum number of channels. Do not change the setting. Europe/Asia: 1 to 13 NA/ Asia: 1 to 11				
5-840-007	Channel MIN	CTL*	[1 to 11 / 1 / 1 / step]		
	Sets the minimum number of channel LAN. The number of channels available varies according to locati end of the range for each area. Adj	on. The defa	or data transmission via the wireless		
	4 bits to set the minimum number of channels.				
	Do not change the setting.				
	Europe: 1 to 13 NA/ Asia: 1 to 11				
5-840-011	WEP Key Select CTL* [00000000 to 111111111 (00 to ffH) / 0000000 / 1 / step]				
	Selects the WEP key. O0: Key #1 O1: Key #2 (Reserved) 10: Key #3 (Reserved) 11: Key #4 (Reserved)				
5-840-045	WPA Debug Lvl	CTL*	[1 to 3 / 3 / 1 /step]		
	Selects the debug level for WPA au 1: info 2: warning 3: error	thentication c	application.		
5-840-046	11w	CTL*	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step]		

	0: Not used 1: preferentially used 2: Required		
5-840-047	PSK Set Type	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]
	0: Passphrase 1: PSK		

	[Supply Name Setting]				
5841	This SP allows you to enter the name [User Tools] and then touch "Inquiry this SP, touch the "Soft Key Board" be of the supplies.	" on the oper	ation panel display. After you open		
5-841-001	Toner Name Setting: Black	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]		

	[GWWS Analysis]	
5842	These settings select the output mode for debugging information as each network file is processed.	

	Setting 1	CTL*	[00000000 to 11111111 (00H to ffH) / 00000000 / 1 /step]		
	Default: 00000000 – do	not change			
	Netfiles: Jobs to be printe DeskTopBinder software	d from the doc	ument server using a PC and the		
	Obit[LSB]: system, other g	roup			
	1 bit: capture related grou	ıp			
	2bit: authentication relate	d group			
	3bit: address book relate	d group			
5.0.40.001	4bit: device management	related group			
5-842-001	5bit: output related(print,	FAX, and deliv	rery) group		
	6bit: repository, F0,etc. document related group				
	7bit: debug log level suppression				
	Select the debug imformation output mode for each netfile process.				
	Bit7 [MSB /step]:				
	0: debug level log suppression				
	1: debug level log output				
	Bitó to BitO:				
	0: log output related to each bit group				
	1: output suppression	put suppression			
	Setting 2	CTL*	[00000000 to 11111111 (00H to ffH) / 00000000 / 1 /step]		
5-842-002	Adjusts the debug program mode setting.				
	Bit7: 5682 mmseg-log setting				
	0: Date/Hour/Minute/S	econd			
	1: Minute/Second/Msec	2.			
	0 to 6: Not used				

5844 [USB]

Transfer Rate CTL* [0x01 to 0x04 / 0x04 / - /step] Sets the speed for USB data transmission. 0x01: Full Speed 0x04: Auto Change Vendor ID DFU CTL* [0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x05CA / 1 /step] Sets the vendor ID. Initial Setting: 0x05A Ricoh Company Product ID DFU CTL* [0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0403 / 1 /step] Sets the product ID. Device Release Number CTL* [0 to 9999 / 100 / 1 /step] DFU Sets the device release number of the BCD (binary coded decimal) display. Enter as a decimal number. NCS converts the number to hexadecimal number recognized as the BCD. Fixed USB Port CTL* [0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step] Selects the PnP name standardization mode. 0: OFF 1: Level 1 2: Level 2 PnP Model Name CTL* [-/-/-/step]						
S-844-001 Ox01: Full Speed Ox04: Auto Change		Transfer Rate	CTL*	[0x01 to 0x04 / 0x04 / - /step]		
Ox04: Auto Change	5-844-001	Sets the speed for USB data transmission.				
Vendor ID DFU CTL* [0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x05CA / 1 / step] Sets the vendor ID. Initial Setting: 0x05A Ricoh Company Product ID DFU CTL* [0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0403 / 1 / step] Sets the product ID. Device Release Number DFU Sets the device release number of the BCD (binary coded decimal) display. Enter as a decimal number. NCS converts the number to hexadecimal number recognized as the BCD. Fixed USB Port CTL* [0 to 9999 / 100 / 1 / step] Selects the PnP name standardization mode. 0: OFF 1: Level 1 2: Level 2 PnP Model Name CTL* [-/-/-/step]		0x01: Full Speed				
Sets the vendor ID. Initial Setting: 0x05A Ricoh Company Product ID DFU Sets the product ID. Device Release Number DFU Sets the device release number of the BCD (binary coded decimal) display. Enter as a decimal number. NCS converts the number to hexadecimal number recognized as the BCD. Fixed USB Port Selects the PnP name standardization mode. 0: OFF 1: Level 1 2: Level 2 PnP Model Name CTL* [0 to 9999 / 100 / 1 / step] [0 to 9999 / 100 / 1 / step] [0 to 9999 / 100 / 1 / step] [1 to 2 / 0 / 1 / step] Selects the PnP name standardization mode.	0x04: Auto Change					
Sets the Verlack ID.		Vendor ID DFU	CTL*	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x05CA / 1 /step]		
Product ID DFU CTL* [0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0403 / 1 / step]	5-844-002	Sets the vendor ID.				
Sets the product ID.		Initial Setting: 0x05A Ric	oh Company			
Sets the product ID. Device Release Number DFU Sets the device release number of the BCD (binary coded decimal) display. Enter as a decimal number. NCS converts the number to hexadecimal number recognized as the BCD. Fixed USB Port CTL* [0 to 9999 / 100 / 1 / step] Sets the device release number of the BCD (binary coded decimal) display. Enter as a decimal number. NCS converts the number to hexadecimal number recognized as the BCD. Fixed USB Port CTL* [0 to 2 / 0 / 1 / step] Selects the PnP name standardization mode. 0: OFF 1: Level 1 2: Level 2 PnP Model Name CTL* [-/-/-/step]	5 944 002	Product ID DFU	CTL*	[0x0000 to 0xFFFF / 0x0403 / 1 /step]		
Number DFU 5-844-004 Sets the device release number of the BCD (binary coded decimal) display. Enter as a decimal number. NCS converts the number to hexadecimal number recognized as the BCD. Fixed USB Port CTL* [0 to 2 / 0 / 1 / step] Selects the PnP name standardization mode. 5-844-005 O: OFF 1: Level 1 2: Level 2 PnP Model Name CTL* [-/-/-/step]	J-644-003	Sets the product ID.				
5-844-004 Sets the device release number of the BCD (binary coded decimal) display. Enter as a decimal number. NCS converts the number to hexadecimal number recognized as the BCD. Fixed USB Port CTL* [0 to 2 / 0 / 1 / step] Selects the PnP name standardization mode. 0: OFF 1: Level 1 2: Level 2 PnP Model Name CTL* [- / - / - / step]		Device Release				
5-844-004 Sets the device release number of the BCD (binary coded decimal) display. Enter as a decimal number. NCS converts the number to hexadecimal number recognized as the BCD. Fixed USB Port CTL* [0 to 2 / 0 / 1 / step] Selects the PnP name standardization mode. 0: OFF 1: Level 1 2: Level 2 PnP Model Name CTL* [-/-/-/step]			CTL*	[0 to 9999 / 100 / 1 /step]		
Enter as a decimal number. NCS converts the number to hexadecimal number recognized as the BCD. Fixed USB Port	5-844-004	DFU				
recognized as the BCD. Fixed USB Port CTL* [0 to 2 / 0 / 1 / step] Selects the PnP name standardization mode. 0: OFF 1: Level 1 2: Level 2 PnP Model Name CTL* [- / - / - / step]						
Selects the PnP name standardization mode.						
5-844-005 0: OFF 1: Level 1 2: Level 2 PnP Model Name CTL* [-/-/-/step]		Fixed USB Port	CTL*	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step]		
1: Level 1 2: Level 2 PnP Model Name		Selects the PnP name standardization mode.				
2: Level 2 PnP Model Name	5-844-005					
5-844-006 PnP Model Name CTL* [- / - / - /step]						
5-844-006		2: Level 2				
	5-844-006	PnP Model Name	CTL*	[-/-/-/step]		
Specities PnP name tor USB device.		Specifies PnP name for USB device.				
PnP Serial Number CTL* [12 characters / NULL / -]	5 844 007	PnP Serial Number	CTL*	[12 characters / NULL / -]		
Specifies PnP serial number for USB device.				ice.		
Mac Supply Level CTL* [0 to 1 / 1 / 1 /step]		Mac Supply Level	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1 /step]		
5-844-008 Enables or disbles the Mac supply function.	5-844-008	Enables or disbles the Mo	ac supply funct	ion.		
0: Disable	3 3-7-7 000	0: Disable				
1: Enable		1: Enable				

	Notify Unsupport	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1 /step]	
5-844-100	Displays or does not display USB unsupported message.			
3 314 133	0: Not display			
	1: Display			

5845	[Delivery Server Setting]			
3843	Provides items for delivery server settings.			
5-845-001	FTP Port No.	CTL*	[1 to 65535 / 3670 / 1 / step]	
	Sets the FTP port number used when image	e files to the S	Scan Router Server.	
[000.000.000.000 255.255.255.255 000.000.000.000 step]				
	Use this SP to set the Scan Router Server address. The IP address under the transfer tab can be used with the initial system setting.			
5.045.007	Delivery Error Display Time	CTL*	[0 to 999 / 300 / 1 sec/ step]	
5-845-006	Use this setting to set the length of time that the message is shown when a test error occurs during document transfer with the NetFile application and an external device.			
5-845-008	IP Address (Secondary)	(In the secondary) The step of the secondary (In the secondary) The step of the secondary (In the secondary) The step of the secondary (In the secondary of the		
3-043-000	Sets the IP address that is given to the computer that is the secondary delivery server for Scan Router. This SP lets you set only the IP address, and does not refer to the DNS setting.			

5-845-009	Delivery Server Model	CTL*	[0 to 4 / 0 / 1 /step]		
	Lets you change the model of the delivery server that is registered by the I/O device.				
	0: Unknown				
	1: SG1 Provided				
	2: SG1 Package				
	3: SG2 Provided				
	4: SG2 Package				
	Delivery Svr. Capability	CTL*	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]		
	Changes the functions that the registered I/O device can do.				
	Bit7=1: Comment information exits				
	Bit6=1: Direct specification of mail address	s possible			
5-845-010	Bit5=1: Mail RX confirmation setting possible				
	Bit4=1: Address book automatic update function exists				
	Bit3=1: Fax RX delivery function exists				
	Bit2=1: Sender password function exists				
	Bit 1=1: Function to link MK-1 user and Sender exists				
	BitO=1: Sender specification required (if set to 1, Bit6 is set to "0")				
	Delivery Svr. Capability (Ext)	CTL*	[0 to 255 / 00000000 / 1/step]		
5-845-011	Changes the capability of servers that is registered as I/O devices.				
3-843-011	Bit7 = 1 Address book usage limitation (Limitation for each authorized user)				
	Bit6 = 1 RDH authorization link				
	Bit5 to 0: Not used				
5-845-013	Server Scheme(Primary)	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]		
	This is used for the scan router program.				
	6 Character strings.				
5-845-014	Server Port Number(Primary)	CTL*	[1 to 65535 / 80 / 1 / step]		
	This is used for the scan router program.				

5-845-015	Server URL Path(Primary)	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]		
	Character strings 16byte.				
	This is used for the scan router program.				
	Server Scheme(Secondary)	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]		
5-845-016	This is used for the scan router program.				
	6 character strings.				
5-845-017	Server Port Number(Secondary)	CTL*	[1 to 65535 / 80 / 1 / step]		
	This is used for the scan router program.				
	Server URL Path(Secondary)	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]		
5-845-018	Character strings 16byte.				
	This is used for the scan router program.				
	Rapid Sending Control	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1 /step]		
5-845-022	Enables or disables the prevention function for the continuous data sending error.				
	0: Disable, 1: Enable				
	↓ Note				
	If it is set wrong network setting, the machines will continue to sending data over a network. If you switch off this SP, machine stops communication to network when it found wrong setting in its self. This setting would reduce petwork traffic by wrong setting.				
	This setting would reduce network traffic by wrong setting.				

5846	[UCS Setting]			
	Machine ID (for Delivery Server)	CTL*	[-/ - /-/step]	
5-846-001	Displays the unique device ID in use by the delivery server directory. The value is only displayed and cannot be changed.			
	This ID is created from the NIC MAC or IEEE 1394 EUI.			
	The ID is displayed as either 6-byle or 8-byte binary.			

5-846-002	Machine ID Clear (for Delivery Server)	CTL*	[-/ - /-/step]		
	Clears the unique ID of the device used as the name in the file transfer directory. Execute this SP if the connection of the device to the delivery server is unstable. After clearing the ID, the ID will be established again automatically by cycling the machine off and on.				
	Maximum Entries	CTL*	[2000 to 20000 / 2000 / 1 / step]		
5-846-003	Changes the maximum number of entries that UCS can handle.				
	If a value smaller than the present value is set, the UCS managed data is cleared, and the data (excluding user code information) is displayed.				
	Delivery Server Retry Timer	CTL*	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 sec/step]		
5-846-006	Sets the interval for retry attempts when the delivery server fails to acquire the delivery server address book.				
	0: No retries				
	Retry time x retry count has to be set in 1				
	Delivery Server Retry Times	CTL*	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1 /step]		
5-846-007	Sets the number of retry attempts when the delivery server fails to acquire the delivery server address book.				
	0: No retries				
	Retry time x retry count has to be set in a 180 seconds (SC reboot compatible model).				
5-846-008	Delivery Server Maximum Entries	CTL*	[2000 to 20000 / 2000 / 1 / step]		
	Lets you set the maximum number of account entries and information about the users of the delivery server controlled by UCS.				
5-846-010	LDAP Search Timeout	CTL*	[1 to 255 / 60 / 1 /step]		
	Sets the length of the time-out for the search of the LDAP server.				
5-846-021	Folder Auth Change	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]		
	Changes the folder authentication method.				
	0: Uses certification information of device login user.				
	1: Uses certification information of address.				

Г				
5-846-040	Addr Book Migration(USB->HDD)	CTL	[-/ - /-/step]	
	This SP moves the address book data from the SD card or flash ROM on the controller board to the HDD. You must cycle the machine off and on after executing this SP. 1. Turn the machine off. 2. Install the HDD. 3. Turn the machine on.			
	4. Do SP5846 040. 5. Turn the machine off/on. Note: Executing this SP overwrites any address book data already on the HDD with the data from the flash ROM on the controller board. We recommend that you back up all directory information to an SD card with SP5846-051 before you execute this SP. After the address book data is copied to HDD, all the address book data is deleted from the flash ROM. If the operation fails, the data is not erased from the flash ROM.			
5-846-041	Fill Addr Acl Info	CTL		
	This SP must be executed immediately after installation of an HDD unit in a basic machine that previously had no HDD. The first time the machine is powered on with the new HDD installed, the system automatically takes the address book from the NVRAM and writes it onto the new HDD. However, the new address book on the HDD can be accessed only by the system administrator at this stage. Executing this SP by the service technician immediately after power on grants full address book access to all users. Procedure 1. Turn the machine off. 2. Install the new HDD. 3. Turn the machine on. 4. The address book and its initial data are created on the HDD automatically. 5. However, at this point the address book can be accessed by only the system administrator or key operator. Enter the SP mode and do SP5-846-041. After this SP executes successfully, any user can access the address book.			
5-846-043	Addr Book Media	CTL*	[0 to 30 / 0 / 1 /step]	

	Displays the slot number where an address book data is in.			
	0: Unconfirmed			
	1: SD Slot 1			
	2: SD Slot 2			
	4: USB Flash ROM			
	20: HDD			
	30: Nothing			
	Initialize Local Addr Book	CTL	[- / - / - /step]	
5-846-047	Clears all the information in the local ad codes.	Clears all the information in the local address book. This SP also clears all the user codes.		
	Initialize Delivery Addr Book	CTL	[-/ - /-/step]	
5-846-048	Push [Execute] to delete all items (this does not include user codes) in the delivery address book that is controlled by UCS.			
	Initialize LDAP Addr Book	CTL	[-/-/-/step]	
5-846-049	Push [Execute] to delete all items (this does not include user codes) in the LDAP address book that is controlled by UCS.			
	Initialize All Addr Book	CTL	[-/ - /-/step]	
5-846-050	Clears everything (including users codes) in the directory information managed b UCS. However, the accounts and passwords of the system administrators are not deleted.			
	Administrator account is set at initialization of security setting.			
5-846-051	Backup All Addr Book	CTL	[-/-/-/step]	
3-040-031	Uploads all directory information to the	SD card.		
5-846-052	Restore All Addr Book	CTL	[-/ - /-/step]	
3-040-032	Downloads all directory information from the SD card.			

		1		
	Clear Backup Info	CTL	[-/ - /-/step]	
5-846-053	Deletes the address book uploaded from the SD card in the slot. Deletes only the files uploaded for that machine. This feature does not work if the card is write-protected.			
	Note			
	After you do this SP, go out of the S the SD card until the Power LED sto		•	
	Search option	CTL*	[0x00 to 0xff / 0x0f / 1 /step] [0: Off 1: On]	
	This SP uses bit switches to set up the fuz book.	zy search (options for the UCS local address	
5-846-060	BitO: Checks both upper/lower case cho	aracters		
	Bit 1: Japan Only			
	Bit2: Japan Only			
	Bit3: Japan Only			
	Bit4-7: Not Used			
	Complexity option 1	CTL*	[0 to 32 / 0 / 1 /step]	
5-846-062	Use this SP to set the conditions for password entry to access the local address book. Specifically, this SP limits the password entry to upper case and sets the length of the password.			
3-840-002	♦ Note			
	This SP does not normally require adjustment.			
	This SP is enabled only after the system administrator has set up a group password policy to control access to the address book.			
	Complexity option 2	CTL*	[0 to 32 / 0 / 1 /step]	
5-846-063	Use this SP to set the conditions for password entry to access the local address book. Specifically, this SP limits the password entry to lower case and defines the length of the password. ••• Note			
	This SP does not normally require a	ıdjustment.		
	This SP is enabled only after the system administrator has set up a group password policy to control access to the address book.			

	Complexity option 3	CTL*	[0 to 32 / 0 / 1 /step]		
5-846-064	Use this SP to set the conditions for password entry to access the local address book. Specifically, this SP limits the password entry to numbers and defines the length of the password.				
	₩Note				
	 This SP does not normally require a This SP is enabled only after the syst 	•	istrator has set up a group		
	password policy to control access to				
	Complexity option 4	CTL*	[0 to 32 / 0 / 1 /step]		
5-846-065	Use this SP to set the conditions for passw Specifically, this SP limits the password e password.	-			
3-840-003	↓ Note				
	This SP does not normally require adjustment.				
	This SP is enabled only after the system administrator has set up a group password policy to control access to the address book.				
5.044.001	FTP Auth Port Setting	CTL*	[0 to 65535 / 3671 / 1 / step]		
5-846-091	Sets the FTP port to get the delivery server address book that is used in the individual authorization mode.				
	Encryption Stat	CTL*	[0 to 255 / - / 1 /step]		
	Shows the status of the encryption function of the address book on the LDAP server.				
	O: Plain text in-operation. (in-use)				
	1: Encryption in-operation. (in use) Encryption process finished.				
	2: Encryption ->plain text in-conversion in-combined treatment.				
5-846-094	3: Plain-text->encryption in-conversion in-encryption.				
	4: Encryption-> Plain-text double sign is completed.				
	5: Plain-text-> Encryption is completed.				
	6: Security in-change Encryption key cha	ange in-pro	ocess		
	7: Security change is completed Encrypti	ion key cho	ange is completed.		
	8: Previous security key change file defa	ult is comp	leted.		
	9: C security key change is completed. E	ncryption l	key change is completed.		

5847	[Rep Resolution Reduction] 5847-002 through 5847-006 changes the default settings of image data sent externally by the Net File page reference function.			
	5847 21 sets the default for JPEG image quality of image files controlled by NetFile. "Repository" refers to jobs to be printed from the document server with a PC and the DeskTopBinder software.			
5-847-002	Rate for Copy B&W Text	CTL*	[0 to 6 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: 1x 1: 1/2x 2: 1/3x 3: 1/4x 4: 1/6x 5: 1/8x 6: 2/3x	
5-847-003	Rate for Copy B&W Other	CTL*	[0 to 6 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: 1x 1: 1/2x 2: 1/3x 3: 1/4x 4: 1/6x 5: 1/8x 6: 2/3x	
5-847-005	Rate for Printer B&W	CTL*	[0 to 6 / 0 / 1 /step] 0: 1x 1: 1/2x 2: 1/3x 3: 1/4x 4: 1/6x 5: 1/8x 6: 2/3x	

	Network Quality Default for JPEG	CTL*	[5 to 95 / 50 / 1 /step]	
5-847-021	Seis life delatifi value for file quality of Ji	Sets the default value for the quality of JPEG images sent as NetFile pages. This function is available only with the MLB (Media Link Board) option installed.		

	[Web Service]			
5848	5847-002 sets the 4-bit switch assignment for the access control setting. Setting of 0001 has no effect on access and delivery from Scan Router.			
	5847-100 sets the maximum size of image equal to 1 gigabyte.	ages that c	an be downloaded. The default is	
5-848-002	Access Ctrl: Repository(onlyLower4bits)	CTL*	[0000 to 0010 / 00000010 / 4bit assign/step] 0000: access enabled 0001: access disabled 0010: read only	
5-848-003	Access Ctrl: Doc.Svr.Print (Lower 4bits)	CTL*	0000 to 0010 / 00000000 / 4bit assign/step] 0000: access enabled 0001: access disabled	
5-848-004	Access Ctrl: udirectory (Lower 4bits)	CTL*	[[0000 to 0010 /	
5-848-007	Access Ctrl: Comm. Log Fax(Lower 4bits)	CTL*	00000000 / 4bit assign] 0000: access enabled	
5-848-009	Access Ctrl: Job Ctrl (Lower 4bits)	CTL*	0001: access disabled	
5-848-011	Access Ctrl: Devicemanagement(Lower 4bits)	CTL*	- [[0000 to 0010 /	
5-848-021	Access Ctrl: Delivery (Lower 4bits)	CTL*	00000000 / 4bit assign/step]	
5-848-022	Access Ctrl: uadministration (Lower 4bits)	CTL*	0000: access enabled 0001: access disabled	
5-848-024	Access Ctrl: Log Service (Lower 4bits)	CTL*		

5-848-025	Access Ctrl: Rest WebService (Lower 4bits)	CTL*	[[0000 to 0010 / 00000000 / 4bit assign/step] 0000: Open Rest WebService func. 0001: Close Rest WebService func.
5-848-099	Repository: Download Image Setting DFU	CTL*	[[0000 to 0010 / 00000000 / 4bit assign/step]
	This is a bit-switch setting. Only the lower 4 bits are enabled/disabled. Set to "0" (disabled) or "1" (enabled) as needed for image download. (1) Mac OS (2) Windows OS (3) OS other than Mac or Windows Note: This SP is used primarily by designers.		
5-848-100	Repository: Download Image Max. Size	CTL*	[0 to 2048 / 2048 / 1/step]
	Specifies the max size of the image data that the machine can download.		
5-848-21 <i>7</i>	Setting: Timing	CTL*	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1/step]
	0: Transfer OFF 1: Successively transfer 2: Regular transfer		

[Installation Date]		
Displays or prints the installation date of the machine.		
Display	CTL*	[- / - / -/step]
The "Counter Clear Day" has been changed to "Installation Date" or "Inst. Date".		
Switch to Print	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
Determines whether the installation date is printed on the printout for the total counter.		
0: No Print 1: Print		
	Displays or prints the installation date of Display The "Counter Clear Day" has been char Switch to Print Determines whether the installation date counter. O: No Print	Displays or prints the installation date of the machin Display CTL* The "Counter Clear Day" has been changed to "Installation to Print CTL* Determines whether the installation date is printed a counter. O: No Print

5-849-003	Total Counter	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
		nys the total count on the day SP5849-1 was set.	

5051	[Bluetooth]		
5851	Sets the operation mode for the Bluetooth Unit. Press either key.		
5-851-003	Mode	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Public
			1: Private

5853	[Stamp Data Download]		
	Push [Execute] to download the fixed stamp data from the machine ROM onto the hard disk. Then these stamps can be used by the system. If this is not done, the user will not have access to the fixed stamps ("Confidential", "Secret", etc.).		
	You must always execute this SP after re HDD. Always switch the machine off and		•
5-853-001	-	CTL	[Execute]

5856	[Remote ROM Update] DFU		
	Allows the technician to upgrade the firmware using a local port (IEEE1284) when updating the remote ROM.		
5-856-002	Local Port	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step] 0: Disable 1: Enable
	When set to "1" allows reception of firmware data via the local port (IEEE 1284) during a remote ROM update. This setting is reset to zero after the machine is cycled off and on.		
	during a remote ROM update. This setting is reset to zero after the machine is cycled		

5857	[Save Debug Log]
------	------------------

			[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]			
	On/Off	CTL*	0: OFF			
5-857-001			1: ON			
	Switches the debug log feature on and this feature is switched on.	off. The de	bug log cannot be captured until			
			[1 to 3 / 2 / 1 /step]			
	T	CTL*	1: IC Card			
5.057.000	Target(2:HDD 3:SD)	CIL	2: HDD			
5-857-002			3: SD Card			
	Selects the storage device to save debu with SP5-858 are satisfied.	g logs info	rmation when the conditions set			
5-857-101	Debug Logging Start Date		[19700101 to 20371212 / 20120101 / 1 / step]			
	Sets start date of the debug log output.					
5-857-102	Debug Logging End Date	CTL*	[19700101 to 20371212 / 20371212 / 1 / step]			
	Sets end date of the debug log output.					
5-857-103	Acquire All Debug Logs	CTL*	[Execute]			
3-637-103	Obtains all debug logs.					
5-857-104	Acquire Only Controller Debug Logs	CTL*	[Execute]			
3-637-104	Obtains controller debug log only.					
E 0.E.7 1.0.E	Acquire Only Engine Debug Logs	CTL*	[Execute]			
5-857-105	Obtains engine debug log only.					
5.057.107	Acquire Only Opepanel Debug Logs	CTL*	[Execute]			
5-857-107	Outputs the controller debug log to the media inserted front I/F					
E 057 100	Make LogTrace Dir	CTL*	[Execute]			
5-857-120	Makes a folder for the log trace in the SD card.					

5860	[SMTP/POP3/IMAP4]
------	-------------------

	Partial Mail Receive Timeout	CTL*	[1 to 168 / 72 / 1 /step]		
5-860-020	Sets the amount of time to wait before saving a mail that breaks up during reactive and the received mail is discarded if the remaining portion of the mail is not received during this prescribed time.				
	MDN Response RFC2298 Compliance	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1 /step]		
5-860-021	Determines whether RFC2298 compliance is switched on for MDN reply mail. 0: No 1: Yes Sends MAIL FROM SMTP Commands as empty (<>) when conforming to RFC2298.				
	SMTP Auth. From Field Replacement	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]		
5-860-022	Determines whether the FROM item of the mail header is switched to the validated account after the SMTP server is validated O: No. "From" item not switched 1: Yes. "From" item switched.				
	SMTP Auth. Direct Setting	CTL*	[0 to 255 / 0 / Multiple of 2 / step]		
5-860-025	Occasionally SMTP fails to be recognized. If this occurs use this SP to force manual recognition. Selects the authentication method for SMPT. bit0: LOGIN bit1: PLAIN bit2: CRAM_MD5 bit3: DIGEST_MD5 Bit 4 to 7: Not used				
	S/MIME:MIME Header Setting CTL* [0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step]				
Selects the MIME header type of an E-mail sent by S/MIME. 5-860-026 0: Microsoft OutlookExpress standard 1: Internet Draft standard 2: RFC standard			S/MIME.		

	S/MIME: Authentication Check	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]
5-860-028	O: non-check, 1: check Specifies whether to check or non-check mail.	address co	ertification at sending S/MIME

5866	[E-Mail Report]		
5-866-001	Report Validity	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]
	Enables or disables the er 0: Enabled 1: Disabled	mail alert fun	ction.
5-866-005	Add Date Field	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]
	Adds or does not add the 0: Not added 1: Added	date field to	the header of the alert mail.

5870	[Common KeyInfo Writing]			
5-870-001	Writing	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]	
	Writes the authentication data (used for NRS) in the memory.			
5-870-003	Initialize	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]	
	Initializes the authentication data in the memory.			
5.070.004	Writing: 2048bit	CTL [Execute]		
5-870-004	Writes the authentication data used for @Remote into the flash ROM.			

	[SDCardAppliMove]
5873	Allows you to copy MFP controller applications from one SD card to another SD card.

	MoveExec	CTL	[Execute]	
5-873-001	This SP copies the application programs from the original SD card in SD card slot 2 to an SD card in SD card slot 1.			
	UndoExec	CTL	[Execute]	
5-873-002	This SP copies back the application programs from an SD card in SD Card Slot 2 to the original SD card in SD card slot 1. Use this menu when you have mistakenly copied some programs by using "Move Exec" (SP5873-1).			

	[SC Auto Reboot]			
5875	This SP determines whether the machine reboots automatically when an SC error occurs.			
	Note: The machine does not rebut for Type A (fatal) SC code errors.			
5-875-001	Reboot Setting	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]	
	O: The machine reboots automatically when the machine issues an SC error and logs the SC error code. If the same SC occurs again, the machine does not reboot.			
	1: The machine does not reboot when an SC error occurs.			
5-875-002	Reboot Type	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]	
	0: Manual reboot			
	1: Automatic reboot			

5878	[Option Setup]		
5-878-001	Data Overwrite Security	CTL	[Execute]
	Enables the Data Overwrite Security unit. Press "EXECUTE" on the operation panel. Then reboot the machine.		
5-878-002	HDD Encryption	CTL	[Execute]
	Enables the Copy Data Security unit. Press "EXECUTE" on the operation panel. Then reboot the machine.		

	OCR Dictionary	CTL	[- / - / - /step] [Execute]	
	Installation Process			
	1: Put the SD card in the SD slot	(service slot), then start the device.	
	2: Execute SP5-878-004.			
	3: Reboot the machine.			
5-878-004	4: Execute SP5-878-004.			
	*This SP executes linking SD card and copying OCR dictionary.			
	Step 2 executes linking SD card, and Step 4 executes copying dictionary.			
And be sure to turn Off the main power supply between step 2 (linking S step 4 (copying dictionary).				
	* OCR dictionary is able to overwrite. Overwrite process is same as initial installation process.			
	Use new SD card to execute Installation process 1 to 4.			

5881	[Fixed Phrase Block Erasing]		
5-881-001	-	CTL	[EXECUTE]
	Press [EXECUTE] to erase fixed phrases supplied by SKB.		

	[Set WIM Function]
5885	This SP determines how access to the Web Image Monitor document server is controlled. These are bit settings where "1" enables and "0" disables.

	DocSvr Acc Ctrl	CTL*	[00000000 to 11111111 (00H to ffH) / 00000000 / 1 /step]		
	Allows or disallows the functions of web image monitor.				
	0: OFF, 1: ON				
	BitO: Denies all access to docum	nent server			
5-885-020	Bit 1 : Denies all access to User Tools				
J-00J-020	Bit:2: Denies access to printing				
	Bit3: Denies access to fax				
	Bit4: Denis access to scan-to-en	nail			
	Bit5: Denies access data downl	oading fun	actions		
	Bit6: Denies access to data dele	ete function	ns		
	Bit7: Forbid guest user				
5-885-050	DocSvr Format	CTL*	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step]		
	Selects the display type for the document box list.				
	O: Thumbnail				
	1: Icon				
	2: Details				
5-885-051	DocSvr Trans	CTL*	[5 to 20 / 10 / 1 /step]		
	Sets the number of documents to	be displa	yed in the document box list.		
5-885-100	Set Signature	CTL*	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step]		
	This SP determines whether a signature is attached to scanned documents queued for sending with Web Image Monitor. Operator has the option of selecting or not selecting a signature.				
	0: Set individually. Operator selects signature on the send screen when documents are sent via email.				
	1: Signature required. A signatu	ire must be	e selected for sending.		
	2: No signature. No signature required.				
5-885-101	Set Encrypsion	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1 /step]		

	Determines whether the scanned documents with the WIM are encrypted when they are transmitted by an e-mail. 0: Not encrypted 1: Encryption			
5-885-200	Detect Mem Leak CTL* [00000000 to 111111111 (00H to ffH) / 00000000 / 1 / step]			
	This SP determines how Web Image Monitor memory leaks are handled. A "1" setting enables the function. Bit0: Displays memory status at session timeouts. Bit1: Displays memory status at the start/end of PF handler only.			
	Bit2 to Bit7: Not used			

588 <i>7</i>	[SD GetCounter]		
3667	This SP sends a text file to an SD card inserted in SD card Slot 2 (lower slot		ed in SD card Slot 2 (lower slot).
	-	CTL	[EXECUTE]
5-887-001	The operation stores. The file is stored in a folder created in the root directory of the SD card called SD_COUNTER. The file is saved as a text file (*.txt) prefixed with the number of the machine.		
	1. Insert the SD card in SD card Slot 2 (lower slot).		
	• 2. Select SP5887 then touch [EXECUTE].		
	3. Touch [Execute] in the message when you are prompted.		

5888	[Personal Information Protect]			
3666	Selects the protection level for logs.			
	5-888-001 O: No authentication, No protection for logs 1: No authentication, Protected logs (only an administrator can see the logs)		[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]	
5-888-001				
			n administrator can see the logs)	

5893	[SDK Application Counter]
3693	-

5-8	893-001			
	to	SDK-1 to SDK-12	CTL	[Display text]
5-8	893-012			

5900	[Engine Log Upload] DFU For design use. Do not change.		
5-900-001	Pattern	ENG*	[0 to 4 / 0 / 1/step]
5-900-002	Trigger	ENG*	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1/step]

	[Plug & Play Maker/Model Name]		
	Selects the brand name and the production name for Windows Plug & Play.		
5907	This information is stored in the NVRAM. If the NVRAM is defective, these names should be registered again.		he NVRAM is defective, these names
	After selecting, press the "Origina setting is completed, the beeper s		y and "#" key at the same time. When the times.
5-907-001	-	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]

	[Switchover Permission Time]		
5913	Sets the length of time to elapse before allowing another application to take control of the display when the application currently controlling the display is not operating because a key has not been pressed.		
5-913-002	Print Application Timer	CTL*	[- / 3 / - /step]

	[Copy Server : Set Function]			
5967	Enables and disables the document server. This is a security measure that prevents image data from being left in the temporary area of the HDD.			
			[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]	
5-967-001	(0:ON 1:OFF) CTI	CTL*	0: ON	
			1: OFF	
	After changing this setting, you must switch the main switch off and on to enable the new setting.			

5973	[User Stamp Registration]
------	---------------------------

	Sets the margin for the user stamp registration for each edge of paper.		
5-973-101	Frame deletion setting	CTL*	[0 to 3 / 0 / 1 mm/step]

	[Cherry Server] Japan Only		
5974	olication program, "Light" or "Full		
5 074 001	/O.L. J. J. J. J. J.	CTI*	[-/0/-/step]
5-974-001	(0:Light 1:Full)	CTL*	0: Light version 1: Full version

	[Device Setting]				
5985	The NIC and USB support features are built into the GW+ controller. Use this enable and disable these features. In order to use the NIC and USB functions the controller board, these SP codes must be set to "1".				
	[0 to 2 / 0 / 1 /step]				
5 005 001	O D INIC	CTI	0: Disable		
5-985-001	On Board NIC	CTL	1: Enable		
			2: Function limitation		
	When the "Function limitation" is set, "On board NIC" is limited for use with only NRS or LDAP/NT authentication.				
	Note:				
	 Other network applications than @Remote or LDAP/NT authentication are not available when this SP is set to "2". 				
	Even if you can change the initial settings of those network applications, the settings will not work				
			[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 /step]		
5-985-002	On Board USB	CTL	0: Disable		
			1: Enable		

5990 [SP Print Mode]

5-990-001	All (Data List)	CTL	
5-990-002	SP (Mode Data List)	CTL	
5-990-003	User Program	CTL	
5-990-004	Logging Data	CTL	[Execute]
5-990-005	Diagnostic Report	CTL	
5-990-006	Non-Default	CTL	
5-990-007	NIB Summary	CTL	
5-990-008	Capture Log	CTL	
5-990-021	Copier User Program	CTL	
5-990-022	Scanner SP	CTL	
5-990-023	Scanner User Program	CTL	[Execute]
5-990-024	SDK/J Summary	CTL	
5-990-025	SDK/J Application Info	CTL	
5-990-026	Printer SP	CTL	

	[SP Text Mode]				
5992	Prints the SMC report to a file on an SD card inserted into the SD card slot on the right side of the machine operation panel. 1: front SD slot 2: back SD slot (sonice slot)				
	2: back SD slot (service slot)				
5-992-001	All (Data List)	CTL			
5-992-002	SP (Mode Data List)	CTL			
5-992-003	User Program	CTL	[[]		
5-992-004	Logging Data	CTL	[Execute]		
5-992-005	Diagnostic Report	CTL			
5-992-006	Non-Default	CTL			

5-992-007	NIB Summary	CTL	
5-992-008	Capture Log	CTL	
5-992-021	Copier User Program	CTL	
5-992-022	Scanner SP	CTL	
5-992-023	Scanner User Program	CTL	[Execute]
5-992-024	SDK/J Summary	CTL	
5-992-025	SDK/J Application Info	CTL	
5-992-026	Printer SP	CTL	

5

SP Mode Tables - SP6000

SP6-XXX (Peripherals) DFU

These SP codes display on the operation panel but they are **not used.**

SP Mode Tables - SP7000

SP7-XXX (Data Log 1)

	[Main Motor Operation Time]		
7001	Displays the drum drive motor operation time (for checking the print count and drum operation time.)		
7-001-001	-	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 0/step]

7401	[Total SC]			
7401	Displays the total number of SCs logged.			
7-401-001	SC Counter	CTL*	[00000 to 65535 / 0 / 1 /step]	
7-401-002	Total SC Counter	CTL*	[00000 to 65535 / 0 / 1 /step]	

	[SC History]			
7403	Logs the SC codes detected.			
	The 10 most recently detected SC Codes are not displayed on the screen, but can be seen on the SMC (logging) outputs.			
7-403-001	Latest	CTL*	[- / - / -/step]	
7-403-002	Latest 1	CTL*	[- / - / -/step]	
7-403-003	Latest 2	CTL*	[-/-/-/step]	
7-403-004	Latest 3	CTL*	[- / - / -/step]	
7-403-005	Latest 4	CTL*	[-/-/-/step]	
7-403-006	Latest 5	CTL*	[-/-/-/step]	
7-403-007	Latest 6	CTL*	[-/-/-/step]	
7-403-008	Latest 7	CTL*	[-/-/-/step]	
7-403-009	Latest 8	CTL*	[- / - / -/step]	
7-403-010	Latest 9	CTL*	[- / - / -/step]	

5

[SC990/SC991 History] Logs the SC991 detected. The 10 most recently detected SC991 are not displayed on the screen, but can be 7404 seen on the SMC (logging) outputs. **U** Note • If the same SC codes are detected continuously and total counter is not increasing, it only logs once in case of deleting other SC code logs. 7-404-001 CTL* [-/-/step] Latest 7-404-002 Latest 1 CTL* [-/-/step] 7-404-003 CTL* Latest 2 [- / - / -/step] CTL* 7-404-004 Latest 3 [- / - / -/step] CTL* 7-404-005 Latest 4 [- / - / -/step] 7-404-006 Latest 5 CTL* [-/-/step] CTL* 7-404-007 Latest 6 [- / - / -/step] CTL* 7-404-008 Latest 7 [- / - / -/step]

7500	[Total Paper Jam]		
7502 Displays the total paper jam count (copy paper).			
7-502-001	Jam Counter CTL* [00000 to 65535 / 0 / 1 / step]		
7-502-002	Total Jam Counter	CTL*	[00000 to 65535 / 0 / 1 /step]

CTL*

CTL*

[- / - / -/step]

[-/-/step]

7-404-009

7-404-010

Latest 8

Latest 9

<i>7</i> 503	[Total Original Jam Counter]		
7503	Displays the total paper jam count (original).		
7-503-001	-	CTL*	[00000 to 65535 / 0 / 1 page / step]
7503	[Total Original Jam]		

	[Paper Jam Location]		
	Displays the total number of copy jams by location.		
7504	A "Paper Late" error occurs when the paper fails to activate the sensor at the preci time. A "Paper Lag" paper jam occurs when the paper remains at the sensor for longer than the prescribed time.		•
7-504-001	At Power On	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-003	Roll1: No Feed	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-004	Roll2: No Feed	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-005	Roll3: No Feed	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-006	Roll4: No Feed	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-008	Roll: Exit Senor: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-009	Cassette: Exit Sensor: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-013	Registration Sensor: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-016	Exit Sensor: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-034	Bypass: No Feed	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-053	Roll1: Paper Lag	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-054	Roll2: Paper Lag	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-055	Roll3: Paper Lag	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-056	Roll4: Paper Lag	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-058	Roll Feeder: Exit Sensor: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-059	Cassette: Exit Sensor: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-063	Registration Sensor: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-066	Exit Sensor: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-084	Bypass Sensor: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

7-504-100	Initial Jam: Entrance	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-130	Bypass Ent Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-131	Bypass Relay Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-132	Straight Exit Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-133	Straight Exit Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-134	Folder Relay Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-135	Folder Relay Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-136	Corner Folder Exit Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-137	Corner Folder Exit Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-138	Fan Folder Ent Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-139	Fan Folder Ent Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-140	Front Fold Width Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-141	Rear Fold Width Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-142	Rear Fold Width Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-143	Fan Folder Exit Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-144	Fan Folder Exit Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-145	Minimum Paper Length	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-146	Fold Count Limit	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-150	Cross Folder: At Power ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-170	Trans Unit Ent Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-171	Trans Unit Ent Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-172	Punch Reg Sn (Vert): Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-173	Punch Reg Sn (Horiz): Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-174	Trans Unit Exit Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-175	Trans Unit Exit Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-176	Long Print Exit Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

7-504-177	Long Print Exit Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-178	Cross Folder Ent Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-179	Cross Folder Ent Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-180	Fold Width Sn (Upper): Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-181	Fold Width Sn (Lower): Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-182	Folder Width Sn (Upper): Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-183	Inverter Ent Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-184	Inverter Ent Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-185	Inverter Exit Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-186	Inverter Exit Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-187	Inverter Output Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-188	Rotation Ent Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-189	Rotation Ent Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-190	No Rotation	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-191	Rotation Exit Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-192	Rotation Exit Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-193	Cross Folder Exit Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-194	Cross Folder Exit Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-504-196	Folder Paper Width Error	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

	[Original Jam Detection]			
7505	Displays the total number of original jams by location. These jams occur when the original does not activate the sensors.			
7-505-001	At Power On CTL* [0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]			
7-505-002	Original Reg Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]	

7-505-003	Org Reg Sn/Exit Sn: Both OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-505-004	Original Reg Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-505-005	Org Exit Sensor: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-505-006	Original Stop	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-505-007	Original Exit Sensor: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-505-008	Original Interval Error	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

	[Jam Count by Paper Size]		
7506 Displays the jam count for each		paper width.	
Note: In the table below, T=SEF (Short Edge Feed)			eed)
7-506-097	AOT/A1	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
7-506-098	A1T/A2	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
7-506-099	A2T/A3	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
7-506-100	A3T/A4	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
7-506-101	A4T	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
7-506-106	B1T/B2	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
7-506-107	B2T/B3	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
7-506-108	B3T/B4	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
7-506-109	B4T	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
7-506-225	36x48T/24x36	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
7-506-226	24x36T/18x24	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
7-506-227	18x24T/12x18	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
7-506-228	12x18T/9x12	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
7-506-229	9x12T	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
7-506-234	34x44T/22x34	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
7-506-235	22x34T/17x22	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]

7-506-236	17x22T/11x17	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
7-506-237	11x17T/8.5x11	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
7-506-238	8.5x11T	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]
7-506-255	Others	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / 0 / 1 /step]

	[Plotter Jam History]			
7507	Displays the following items for the last 10 copy paper jams: 1) Jam code, 2) Paper size, 3) Total count when jam occurred, 4) Date of jam.			
	The "jam codes" are listed in the S	The "jam codes" are listed in the SMC report under SP7504.		
7-507-001	Latest	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
7-507-002	Latest 1	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
7-507-003	Latest 2	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
7-507-004	Latest 3	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
7-507-005	Latest 4	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
7-507-006	Latest 5	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
7-507-007	Latest 6	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
7-507-008	Latest 7	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
7-507-009	Latest 8	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
7-507-010	Latest 9	CTL*	[-/-/-/step]	

	[Original Jam History]		
7508	Displays the following items for the Latest 10 original jams: 1) Jam code, 2) Paper size, 3) Total count when jam occurred, 4) Date of jam. The "jam codes" are listed in the SMC report under SP7504.		
7-508-001	Latest	CTL*	[-/-/-/step]
7-508-002	Latest 1	CTL*	[-/-/-/step]
7-508-003	Latest 2	CTL*	[-/-/-/step]
7-508-004	Latest 3	CTL*	[-/-/-/step]

7-508-005	Latest 4	CTL*	[-/-/-/step]
7-508-006	Latest 5	CTL*	[-/-/-/step]
7-508-007	Latest 6	CTL*	[-/-/-/step]
7-508-008	Latest 7	CTL*	[-/-/-/step]
7-508-009	Latest 8	CTL*	[-/-/-/step]
7-508-010	Latest 9	CTL*	[-/-/-/step]

7514	[Paper Jam Count by Location]		
	Displays the total number of jams according to the location where jams were detected.		
7-514-001	At Power On	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-003	Roll1: No Feed	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-004	Roll2: No Feed	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-005	Roll3: No Feed	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-006	Roll4: No Feed	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-008	Roll: Exit Senor: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-009	Cassette: Exit Sensor: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-013	Registration Sensor: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-016	Exit Sensor: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-034	Bypass: No Feed	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-053	Roll1: Paper Lag	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-054	Roll2: Paper Lag	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-055	Roll3: Paper Lag	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-056	Roll4: Paper Lag	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-058	Roll Feeder: Exit Sensor: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-059	Cassette: Exit Sensor: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

7-514-063	Registration Sensor: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-066	Exit Sensor: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-084	Bypass Sensor: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-100	Initial Jam: Entrance	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-130	Bypass Ent Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-131	Bypass Relay Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-132	Straight Exit Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-133	Straight Exit Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-134	Folder Relay Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-135	Folder Relay Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-136	Corner Folder Exit Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-137	Corner Folder Exit Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-138	Fan Folder Ent Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-139	Fan Folder Ent Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-140	Front Fold Width Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-141	Rear Fold Width Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-142	Rear Fold Width Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-143	Fan Folder Exit Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-144	Fan Folder Exit Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-145	Minimum Paper Length	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-146	Fold Count Limit	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-150	Cross Folder: At Power ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-170	Trans Unit Ent Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-171	Trans Unit Ent Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-172	Punch Reg Sn (Vert): Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-173	Punch Reg Sn (Horiz): Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

7-514-174	Trans Unit Exit Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-175	Trans Unit Exit Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-176	Long Print Exit Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-177	Long Print Exit Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-178	Cross Folder Ent Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-179	Cross Folder Ent Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-180	Fold Width Sn (Upper): Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-181	Fold Width Sn (Lower): Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-182	Folder Width Sn (Upper): Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-183	Inverter Ent Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-184	Inverter Ent Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-185	Inverter Exit Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-186	Inverter Exit Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-187	Inverter Output Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-188	Rotation Ent Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-189	Rotation Ent Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-190	No Rotation	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-191	Rotation Exit Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-192	Rotation Exit Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-193	Cross Folder Exit Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-194	Cross Folder Exit Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-514-196	Folder Paper Width Error	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

[Original Jan	[Original Jam Detection]
7515	Displays the number of original jams detected.

7-515-001	At Power On	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1 / step]
7-515-002	Original Reg Sn: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1 / step]
7-515-003	Org Reg Sn/Exit Sn: Both OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-515-004	Original Reg Sn: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-515-005	Org Exit Sensor: Not OFF	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-515-006	Original Stop	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1 / step]
7-515-007	Original Exit Sensor: Not ON	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1 / step]
7-515-008	Original Interval Error	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

<i>7</i> 516	[Paper Size Jam Count]		
	Displays the number of jams according to the paper size.		
7-516-097	A0T/A1	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-516-098	A1T/A2	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-516-099	A2T/A3	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-516-100	A3T/A4	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-516-101	A4T	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-516-106	B1T/B2	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-516-107	B2T/B3	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-516-108	B3T/B4	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-516-109	B4T	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-516-225	36x48T/24x36	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-516-226	24x36T/18x24	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-516-227	18x24T/12x18	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-516-228	12x18T/9x12	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-516-229	9x12T	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
7-516-234	34x44T/22x34	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

-				
	7-516-235	22x34T/17x22	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
1				
	7-516-236	17x22T/11x17	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
ı	7.51/.007	11 177 /0 5 11	OT! *	[0000, 0000 / /1/,]
	/-516-23/	11x17T/8.5x11	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
	7-516-238	0.5,11T	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]
	7-310-236	6.3x111	CIL	[0000 10 9999 / - / 1/ slep]
	7 514 055	Oth	CTI *	[0000+-0000 / /1/+1
	7-516- 255	Otners	CTL*	[0000 to 9999 / - / 1/step]

	[Update Log]		
7520	Displays error history of firmware update in the past 10 times. [-001] is the latest error history, and [-010] is the most old error history.		
7-520-001	ErrorRecord 1	CTL*	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-520-002	ErrorRecord2	CTL*	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-520-003	ErrorRecord3	CTL*	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-520-004	ErrorRecord4	CTL*	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-520-005	ErrorRecord5	CTL*	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-520-006	ErrorRecord6	CTL*	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-520-007	ErrorRecord7	CTL*	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-520-008	ErrorRecord8	CTL*	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-520-009	ErrorRecord9	CTL*	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-520-010	ErrorRecord 10	CTL*	[1 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]

7624	[Part Replacement Operation ON/OFF]		
	Sets part replacement (PM) operation ON/OFF. If you set "1: ON", also set SP5-066-001 (PM Parts Display) and set display or does not display the "PM parts" button on the LCD.		
	0: PM Operation OFF 1: PM Operation ON		
7-624-001	Developer	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step]
7-624-002	Charge Corona Wire	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step]

7-624-003	Transfer Roller	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step]
7-624-004	Separation Unit	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step]
7-624-005	Drum	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step]
7-624-006	Cleaning Blade	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step]
7-624-007	Paper Feed Rollers 3rd Tray	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step]
7-624-008	Paper Feed Rollers 4th Tray	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step]
7-624-010	Hot Roller	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step]
7-624-011	Pressure Roller	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step]
7-624-012	Fusing Cleaning Roller	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step]
7-624-013	Cleaning Maintenance 1	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step]
7-624-014	Cleaning Maintenance 2	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1/step]

7801	[ROM Part Number]		
7601	Displays the ROM version.		
7-801-002	Engine	ENG	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0/step]
7-801-007	Fan Folder	ENG	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0/step]
7-801-008	Cross Folder	ENG	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0/step]

<i>7</i> 801	[Firmware Version]		
7601	Displays the firmware version.		
7-801-102	Engine	ENG	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0/step]
7-801-107	Fan Folder	ENG	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0/step]
7-801-108	Cross Folder	ENG	[0 to 0 / 0 / 0/step]

	[ROM No./ Firmware Version]
7 801	Displays the ROM version numbers of the main machine and connected peripheral devices.

7-801-255 -

7803	[PM Counter Display]		
7603	Displays the PM counter.		
7-803-001	Paper CTL* [0 to 9999999 / - / - /step]		

7002	[PM Counter Display]		
7803	Displays the PM counter.		
7-803-002	Page: Developer	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-803-003	Page: Charge Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-803-004	Page: Transfer Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-803-005	Page: Separation Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-803-006	Page: OPC Drum	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-803-007	Page: Cleaning Blade	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-803-008	Page: 3rd Feed Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-803-009	Page: 4th Feed Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-803-011	Page: Hot Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-803-012	Page: Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-803-013	Page: Fusing Cleaning Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-803-014	Page: Cleaning Inspection 1	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-803-015	Page: Cleaning Inspection 2	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-803-022	Distance: Developer	ENG	[0 to 99999999.9 / 0 / 0.1 m/step]
7-803-023	Distance: Charge Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999.9 / 0 / 0.1 m/step]
7-803-024	Distance: Transfer Roller	ENG	[0 to 99999999.9 / 0 / 0.1 m/step]
7-803-025	Distance: Separation Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999.9 / 0 / 0.1 m/step]
7-803-026	Distance: OPC Drum	ENG	[0 to 99999999.9 / 0 / 0.1 m/step]

7-803-027	Distance: Cleaning Blade	ENG	[0 to 99999999.9 / 0 / 0.1 m/step]
7-803-042	Distance (%): Developer	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-803-043	Distance (%): Charge Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-803-044	Distance (%): Transfer Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-803-045	Distance (%): Separation Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-803-046	Distance (%): OPC Drum	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-803-047	Distance (%): Cleaning Blade	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-803-062	Page (%): Developer	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-803-063	Page (%): Charge Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-803-064	Page : Transfer Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-803-065	Page (%): Separation Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-803-066	Page (%): OPC Drum	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-803-067	Page (%): Cleaning Blade	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-803-068	Page (%): 3rd Feed Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-803-069	Page (%): 4th Feed Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-803-070	Page (%): Ozone Filter	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-803-071	Page (%): Hot Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-803-072	Page (%): Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-803-073	Page (%): Fusing Cleaning Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-803-074	Page (%): Cleaning Inspection 1	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]
7-803-075	Page (%): Cleaning Inspection 2	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1%/step]

7804	[PM Counter Reset]
7604	To clear the PM counter.

7-804-001 Paper	CTL	[- / - / -/step] [Execute]
-----------------	-----	-------------------------------

7804	[PM Counter Clear]		
7804	To clear the PM counter.		
7-804-002	Developer	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-804-003	Charge Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-804-004	Transfer Roller	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-804-005	Separation Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-804-006	OPC Drum	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-804-007	Cleaning Blade	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-804-008	3rd Feed Roller	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-804-009	4th Feed Roller	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-804-011	Hot Roller	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-804-012	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-804-013	Fusing Cleaning Roller	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-804-014	Cleaning Inspection 1	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-804-015	Cleaning Inspection 2	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-804-100	All Clear	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

7007	[SC/Jam Counter Reset]		
7807	Reset the SC and jam counters.		
7-807-001	-	CTL	[- / - / -/step] [Execute]

7826	[MF Error Counter] Japan Only	
7620	Displays the number of counts requested of the card/key counter.	

	Error Total	CTL*	[0 to 9999999 / - / - /step]	
7-826-001	A request for the count total failed at power on. This error will occur if the device is installed but disconnected.			
	Error Staple	CTL*	[0 to 9999999 / - / - /step]	
7-826-002	The request for a staple count failed at power on. This error will occur if the device is installed but disconnected.			

7827	[MF Error Counter Clear] Japan Only			
/02/	Press Execute to reset to 0 the values of SP7826.			
7-827-001	- CTL [- / - / -/step]		[- / - / -/step]	

7832	[Self-Diagnose Result Display]			
	Displays the result of the diagnostics. Press # to display a list of error codes. Nothing is displayed if no errors have occurred.			
7-832-001	-	CTL		

	<i>7</i> 836	[Total Memory Size]		
		Displays the memory capacity of the controller system.		
	<i>7</i> -836-001	-	CTL	[- / - / -MB/step]

	[ServiceSP Entry Code Chg Hist]			
7840	Records dates and times of resetting / changing "Service SP mode switch code setting" for the recent 2 times.			
	(Decides whether the record is for setting changes or resets by branch number			
7-840-001	Change Time :Latest	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
7-840-002	Change Time :Last 1	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
7-840-101	Initialize Time :Latest	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
7-840-102	Initialize Time :Last 1	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	

70.50	[Replacement Counter]		
7853	Displays replacement counter for		
7-853-002	Developer	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-003	Charge Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-004	Transfer Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-005	Separation Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-006	OPC Drum	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-007	Cleaning Blade	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-008	3rd Feed Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-009	4th Feed Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-011	Hot Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-012	Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-013	Fusing Cleaning Roller	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-014	Cleaning Inspection 1	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
7-853-015	Cleaning Inspection 2	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]

	[Assert Info.] DFU			
7901	Records the location where a problem is detected in the program. Used for debugging.			
7-901-001	File Name	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
7-901-002	Number of Lines	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	
7-901-003	Location	CTL*	[- / - / - /step]	

7906	[Previous Unit Counter]		
7900	Displays page count information for the previous units.		
7-906-002	Page: Developer ENG [0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/ste		[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-906-003	Page: Charge Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]

7-906-004	Page: Transfer Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-906-005	Page: Separation Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-906-006	Page: OPC Drum	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-906-007	Page: Cleaning Blade	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-906-008	Page: 3rd Feed Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-906-009	Page: 4th Feed Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-906-011	Page: Hot Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-906-012	Page: Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-906-013	Page: Fusing Cleaning Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-906-014	Page: Cleaning Inspection 1	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-906-015	Page: Cleaning Inspection 2	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-906-022	Distance: Developer	ENG	[0 to 99999999.9 / 0 / 0.1 m/step]
7-906-023	Distance: Charge Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999.9 / 0 / 0.1 m/step]
7-906-024	Distance: Transfer Roller	ENG	[0 to 99999999.9 / 0 / 0.1 m/step]
7-906-025	Distance: Separation Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999999.9 / 0 / 0.1 m/step]
7-906-026	Distance: OPC Drum	ENG	[0 to 99999999.9 / 0 / 0.1 m/step]
7-906-027	Distance: Cleaning Blade	ENG	[0 to 99999999.9 / 0 / 0.1 m/step]
	·		

7907	[Previous 1 Unit Counter]			
7407	Displays page count information for the one before previous units.			
7-907-002	Page: Developer	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]	
7-907-003	Page: Charge Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]	
7-907-004	Page: Transfer Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]	
7-907-005	Page: Separation Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]	
7-907-006	Page: OPC Drum	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]	

7-907-007	Page: Cleaning Blade	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-907-008	Page: 3rd Feed Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-907-009	Page: 4th Feed Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-907-011	Page: Hot Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-907-012	Page: Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-907-013	Page: Fusing Cleaning Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-907-014	Page: Cleaning Inspection 1	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-907-015	Page: Cleaning Inspection 2	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 0 / 1 page/step]
7-907-022	Distance: Developer	ENG	[0 to 99999999.9 / 0 / 0.1 m/ step]
7-907-023	Distance: Charge Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999.9 / 0 / 0.1 m/ step]
7-907-024	Distance: Transfer Roller	ENG	[0 to 99999999.9 / 0 / 0.1 m/ step]
7-907-025	Distance: Separation Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 99999999.9 / 0 / 0.1 m/ step]
7-907-026	Distance: OPC Drum	ENG	[0 to 99999999.9 / 0 / 0.1 m/ step]
7-907-027	Distance: Cleaning Blade	ENG	[0 to 99999999.9 / 0 / 0.1 m/ step]

	[ROM No]		
7910 Gets ROM No. of main machine and peripherals. These numbers do not display on the operation panel but print on the SMC s			
7-910-001	System/Copy	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-910-002	Engine	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-910-003	Lcdc	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-910-007	Finisher 1	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-910-008	Finisher2	CTL	[-/-/-]

7-910-018	NIB	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-910-022	BIOS	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-910-023	HDD Format Option	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-910-200	Factory	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-910-201	Сору	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-910-202	Net File	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-910-204	Printer	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-910-205	Scanner	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-910-210	MIB	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-910-211	Websupport	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-910-212	WebUapl	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-910-213	SDK1	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-910-214	SDK2	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-910-215	SDK3	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-910-250	Package	CTL	[-/-/-]

	[Firmware Version]			
<i>7</i> 911	Gets firmware version of main machine and peripherals. These numbers do not display on the operation panel but print on the SMC sheets.			
7-911-002	Engine	CTL	[-/-/-]	
7-911-003	Lcdc	CTL	[-/-/-]	
7-911-007	Finisher 1	CTL	[-/-/-]	
7-911-008	Finisher2	CTL	[-/-/-]	
7-911-018	NIB	CTL	[-/-/-]	
7-911-022	BIOS	CTL	[-/-/-]	
7-911-023	HDD Format Option	CTL	[-/-/-]	

7-911-200	Factory	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-911-201	Сору	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-911-202	Net File	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-911-204	Printer	CTL	[-/-/-]
<i>7</i> -911-205	Scanner	CTL	[-/-/-]
<i>7</i> -911-210	MIB	CTL	[-/-/-]
<i>7</i> -911-211	Websupport	CTL	[-/-/-]
<i>7</i> -911-212	WebUapl	CTL	[-/-/-]
<i>7</i> -911-213	SDK1	CTL	[-/-/-]
7-911-214	SDK2	CTL	[-/-/-]
<i>7</i> -911-215	SDK3	CTL	[-/-/-]
<i>7</i> -911-250	Package	CTL	[-/-/-]

	[Replacement Date]		
Displays last replacement (counter clear) date for each part. Displays as yymmdd.			
7-950-002	Previous: Developer	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-003	Previous: Charge Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-004	Previous: Transfer Roller	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-005	Previous: Separation Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-006	Previous: OPC Drum	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-007	Previous: Cleaning Blade	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-008	Previous: 3rd Feed Roller	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-009	Previous: 4th Feed Roller	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-010	Previous: Ozone Filter	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-011	Previous: Hot Roller	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

7-950-012	Previous: Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-013	Previous: Fusing Cleaning Roller	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-014	Previous: Cleaning Inspection 1	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-015	Previous: Cleaning Inspection 2	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-022	Previous 1: Developer	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-023	Previous 1: Charge Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-024	Previous 1: Transfer Roller	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-025	Previous 1: Separation Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-026	Previous 1: OPC Drum	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-027	Previous 1: Cleaning Blade	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-028	Previous 1: 3rd Feed Roller	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-029	Previous 1: 4th Feed Roller	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-030	Previous 1: Ozone Filter	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-031	Previous 1: Hot Roller	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-032	Previous 1: Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-033	Previous 1: Fusing Cleaning Roller	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-034	Previous 1: Cleaning Inspection	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]
7-950-035	Previous 1: Cleaning Inspection 2	ENG	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1/step]

<i>7</i> 951	[Remaining Days Counter]		
7431	Displays the remaining days calcu	ılated by paç	ge counter.
			[0 to 9999 / * / 1 day/step]
7-951-002	Counter: Developer	ENG	*D208: 1139
			*D211: 455

7-951-003	Counter: Charge Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999 / * / 1 day/step] *D208: 380 *D211: 152
7-951-004	Counter: Transfer Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999 / * / 1 day/step] *D208: 1298 *D211: 519
7-951-005	Counter: Separation Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999 / * / 1 day/step] *D208: 380 *D211: 152
7-951-006	Counter: OPC Drum	ENG	[0 to 9999 / * / 1 day/step] *D208: 911 *D211: 364
7-951-007	Counter: Cleaning Blade	ENG	[0 to 9999 / * / 1 day/step] *D208: 911 *D211: 364
7-951-008	Counter: 3rd Feed Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999 / * / 1 day/step] *D208: 380 *D211: 152
7-951-009	Counter: 4th Feed Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999 / * / 1 day/step] *D208: 380 *D211: 152
7-951-011	Counter: Hot Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999 / * / 1 day/step] *D208: 1328 *D211: 531
7-951-012	Counter: Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999 / * / 1 day/step] *D208: 1328 *D211: 531
7-951-013	Counter: Fusing Cleaning Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999 / * / 1 day/step] *D208: 1328 *D211: 531

7-951-014	Counter: Cleaning Inspection 1	ENG	[0 to 9999 / * / 1 day/step] *D208: 380 *D211: 152
7-951-015	Counter: Cleaning Inspection 2	ENG	[0 to 9999 / * / 1 day/step] *D208: 759 *D211: 304
7-951-022	Distance: Developer	ENG	[0 to 9999 / * / 1 day/step] *D208: 1250 *D211: 500
7-951-023	Distance: Charge Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999 / * / 1 day/step] *D208: 417 *D211: 167
7-951-024	Distance: Transfer Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999 / * / 1 day/step] *D208: 1429 *D211: 571
7-951-025	Distance: Separation Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999 / * / 1 day/step] *D208: 417 *D211: 167
7-951-026	Distance: OPC Drum	ENG	[0 to 9999 / * / 1 day/step] *D208: 1000 *D211: 400
7-951-027	Distance: Cleaning Blade	ENG	[0 to 9999 / * / 1 day/step] *D208: 1000 *D211: 400

7952	[PM Count Settings]		
7432	Sets the life cycle (counter) for each parts and units.		
7-952-002	Life Counter: Developer	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 138000 / 1 page/step]

7-952-003	Life Counter: Charge Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 46000 / 1 page/step]
7-952-004	Life Counter: Transfer Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 157300 / 1 page/step]
7-952-005	Life Counter: Separation Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 46000 / 1 page/step]
7-952-006	Life Counter: OPC Drum	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 110400 / 1 page/step]
7-952-007	Life Counter: Cleaning Blade	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 110400 / 1 page/step]
7-952-008	Life Counter: 3rd Feed Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 46000 / 1 page/step]
7-952-009	Life Counter: 4th Feed Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 46000 / 1 page/ step]
7-952-011	Life Counter: Hot Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 161000 / 1 page/step]
7-952-012	Life Counter: Pressure Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 161000 / 1 page/step]
7-952-013	Life Counter: Fusing Cleaning Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 161000 / 1 page/step]
7-952-014	Life Counter: Cleaning Inspection 1	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 46000 / 1 page/step]
7-952-015	Life Counter: Cleaning Inspection 2	ENG	[0 to 9999999 / 92000 / 1 page/step]
7-952-022	Life Distance: Developer	ENG	[0 to 9999999.9 / 43750.0 / 0.1 m/step]
7-952-023	Life Distance: Charge Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999999.9 / 14583.0 / 0.1 m/step]
7-952-024	Life Distance: Transfer Roller	ENG	[0 to 9999999.9 / 50000.0 / 0.1 m/step]
7-952-025	Life Distance: Separation Corona Unit	ENG	[0 to 9999999.9 / 14583.0 / 0.1 m/step]

	1		i
7-952-026	Life Distance: OPC Drum	ENG	[0 to 99999999.9 / 35000.0 / 0.1 m/step]
7-952-027	Life Distance: Cleaning Blade	ENG	[0 to 9999999.9 / 35000.0 / 0.1 m/step]
7-952-042	Days Range: Developer	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step]
7-952-043	Days Range: Charge Corona Unit	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step]
7-952-044	Days Range: Transfer Roller	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step]
7-952-045	Days Range: Separation Corona Unit	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step]
7-952-046	Days Range: OPC Drum	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step]
7-952-047	Days Range: Cleaning Blade	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step]
7-952-048	Days Range: 3rd Feed Roller	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step]
7-952-049	Days Range: 4th Feed Roller	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step]
7-952-050	Days Range: Ozone Filter	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step]
7-952-051	Days Range: Hot Roller	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step]
7-952-052	Days Range: Pressure Roller	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step]
7-952-053	Days Range: Fusing Cleaning Roller	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step]
7-952-054	Days Range: Cleaning Inspection 1	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step]
7-952-055	Days Range: Cleaning Inspection 2	ENG	[1 to 30 / 15 / 1 day/step]

[Cutter Operation Time]			
7960	Counts (accumulates) the cutter operation times for each roll feeders. Replacement cycle of the cutter unit is 83K and can be used up to 140K actual cuts (regardless of paper length).		
7-960-001	1 st Cutter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1 times/ step]

7-960-002	2nd Cutter	ENG	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1 times/ step]
-----------	------------	-----	---

SP Mode Tables - SP8000

SP8-XXX (Data Log 2)

Most of the SPs in this group are prefixed with a letter that indicates the mode of operation (the mode of operation is referred to as an 'application'). Before reading the Group 8 Service Table, make sure that you understand what these prefixes mean.

T:	Total: (Grand Total).	Grand total of the items counted for all applications (C, P, etc.).	
C:	Copy application.		
P:	Print application.	Totals (pages, jobs, etc.) executed for each application when the job was not stored on the document server.	
S:	Scan application.		
L:	Local storage (document server)	Totals (jobs, pages, etc.) for the document server. The L: counters work differently case by case. Sometimes, they count jobs/pages stored on the document server; this can be in document server mode (from the document server window), or from another mode, such as from a printer driver or by pressing the Store File button in the Copy mode window. Sometimes, they include occasions when the user uses a file that is already on the document server. Each counter will be discussed case by case.	
O:	Other applications (external network applications, for example)	Refers to network applications such as Web Image Monitor. Utilities developed with the SDK (Software Development Kit) will also be counted with this group in the future.	

The Group 8xxx SP codes are limited to 17 characters, forced by the necessity of displaying them on the small LCDs of other machines that use these SP codes. Read over the list of abbreviations below and refer to it again if you see the name of an SP that you do not understand.

Key for Abbreviations

Abbreviation	What It Means
Apl	Application
Bk	Black

Abbreviation	What It Means
С	Cyan
GPC	Get Print Counter. For jobs 10 pages or less, this counter does not count up. For jobs larger than 10 pages, this counter counts up by the number that is in excess of 10 (e.g., for an 11-page job, the counter counts up 11-10 =1)
К	Black (YMCK)
Palm 2	Print Job Manager/Desk Top Editor: A pair of utilities that allows print jobs to be distributed evenly among the printers on the network, and allows files to move around, combined, and converted to different formats.
PC	Personal Computer
PGS	Pages. A page is the total scanned surface of the original. Duplex pages count as two pages, and A3 simplex count as two pages if the A3/DLT counter SP is switched ON.
SC	Service Code (Error SC code displayed)
SMC	SMC report printed with SP5990. All of the Group 8 counters are recorded in the SMC report.
T:	Total: (Grand Total).
YMC	Yellow, Magenta, Cyan
YMCK	Yellow, Magenta, Cyan, Black

U Note

• All of the Group 8xxx SPs are reset with SP5801-001

8001	[T:Total Jobs]	CTL*	These SPs count the number of times each application is used to do a job.
8002	[C:Total Jobs]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
8004	[P:Total Jobs]	CTL*	The L: counter is the total number of times the other applications are used
8005	[S:Total Jobs]	CTL*	to send a job to the document server, plus the number of times a
8006	[L:Total Jobs]	CTL*	file already on the document server is used.

- These SPs reveal the number of times an application is used, not the number of pages processed.
- When an application is opened for image input or output, this counts as one job.
- Interrupted jobs (paper jams, etc.) are counted, even though they do not finish.
- Only jobs executed by the customer are counted. Jobs executed by the customer engineer using the SP modes are not counted.
- When using secure printing (when a password is required to start the print job), the job is counted
 at the time when either "Delete Data" or "Specify Output" is specified.
- When a copy job on the document server is printed, SP8022 also increments, and when a print
 job stored on the document server is printed, SP8024 also increments.
- When an original is both copied and stored on the document server, the C: and L: counters both increment.
- When a print job is stored on the document server, only the L: counter increments.
- When the user presses the Document Server button to store the job on the document server, only
 the L: counter increments.
- When the user enters document server mode and prints data stored on the document server, only
 the L: counter increments.
- When an image received from Palm 2 is received and stored, the L: counter increments.
- When the customer prints a report (user code list, for example), the O: counter increments.

8011	[T:Jobs/LS]	CTL*	These SPs count the number of jobs
8012	[C:Jobs/LS]	CTL*	stored to the document server by each application, to reveal how
8014	[P:Jobs/LS]	CTL*	local storage is being used for input.
801 <i>5</i>	[S:Jobs/LS]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step] The L: counter counts the number of
8016	[L:Jobs/LS]	CTL*	jobs stored from within the document
801 <i>7</i>	[O:Jobs/LS]	CTL*	server mode screen at the operation panel.

- When a scan job is sent to the document server, the S: counter increments. When you enter
 document server mode and then scan an original, the L: counter increments.
- When a print job is sent to the document server, the P: counter increments.
- When a network application sends data to the document server, the O: counter increments.
- When an image from Palm 2 is stored on the document server, the O: counter increments.

8021	[T:Pjob/LS]	CTL*	These SPs reveal how files printed
8022	[C:Pjob/LS]	CTL*	from the document server were stored on the document server
8024	[P:Pjob/LS]	CTL*	originally.
8025	[S:Pjob/LS]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step] The L: counter counts the number of
8026	[L:Pjob/LS]	CTL*	jobs stored from within the document
8027	[O:Pjob/LS]	CTL*	server mode screen at the operation panel.

- When a copy job stored on the document server is printed with another application, the C: counter increments.
- When an application like DeskTopBinder merges a copy job that was stored on the document server with a print job that was stored on the document server, the C: and P: counters both increments.
- When a job already on the document server is printed with another application, the L: counter increments.
- When a scanner job stored on the document server is printed with another application, the S: counter increments. If the original was scanned from within document server mode, then the L: counter increments.
- When images stored on the document server by a network application (including Palm 2), are printed with another application, the O: counter increments.
- When a copy job stored on the document server is printed with a network application (Web Image Monitor, for example), the C: counter increments.

8031	[T:Pjob/DesApl]	CTL*	These SPs reveal what applications
8032	[C:Pjob/DesApl]	CTL*	were used to output documents from the document server.
8034	[P:Pjob/DesApl]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
8035	[S:Pjob/DesApl]	CTL*	The L: counter counts the number of
8036	[L:Pjob/DesApl]	CTL*	jobs printed from within the document server mode screen at the
8037	[O:Pjob/DesApl]	CTL*	operation panel.

- When documents already stored on the document server are printed, the count for the application that started the print job is incremented.
- When the print job is started from a network application (Desk Top Binder, Web Image Monitor, etc.) the L: counter increments.

8041	[T:TX Jobs/LS]	CTL*	These SPs count the applications that
8042	[C:TX Jobs/LS]	CTL*	stored files on the document server that were later accessed for
8044	[P:TX Jobs/LS]	CTL*	transmission over the telephone line or over a network (attached to an e-
8045	[S:TX Jobs/LS]	CTL*	mail).
8046	[L:TX Jobs/LS]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1]
8047	[O:TX Jobs/LS]	CTL*	 Jobs merged for sending are counted separately. The L: counter counts the number of jobs scanned from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel.

- When a stored copy job is sent from the document server, the C: counter increments.
- When images stored on the document server by a network application or Palm2 are sent as an email, the O: counter increments.

8051	[T:TX Jobs/DesApl]	CTL*	These SPs count the applications
8052	[C:TX Jobs/DesApl]	CTL*	used to send files from the document server over the telephone line or
8054	[P:TX Jobs/DesApl]	CTL*	over a network (attached to an e- mail). Jobs merged for sending are
8055	[S:TX Jobs/DesApl]	CTL*	counted separately.
8056	[L:TX Jobs/DesApl]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1] The L: counter counts the number of
8057	[O:TX Jobs/DesApl]	CTL*	jobs sent from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel.

• If the send is started from Desk Top Binder or Web Image Monitor, for example, then the O: counter increments.

8061	[T:FIN Jobs]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
	These SPs total the finishing met	hods. The finishing me	thod is specified by the application.

	[C:FIN Jobs]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
8062	These SPs total finishing methods for copy jobs only. The finishing method is specified by the application.			
	[P: FIN Jobs]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
8064	These SPs total finishing method application.	s for print jobs only.	The finishing method is specified by the	
	[S:FIN Jobs]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
8065	These SPs total finishing method application. Note	s for scan jobs only.	The finishing method is specified by the	
	Finishing features for scan	jobs are not availab	ole at this time.	
	[L:FIN Jobs]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
8066	These SPs total finishing methods for jobs output from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. The finishing method is specified from the print window within document server mode.			
	[O:FIN Jobs]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
8067	These SPs total finishing methods for jobs executed by an external application, over the network. The finishing method is specified by the application.			
	Sort	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
001	Number of jobs started in Sort mode. When a stored copy job is set for Sort and then stored on the document server, the L: counter increments. (See SP8066)			
002	Stack	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
002	Number of jobs started out of Sort mode.			
002	Staple	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
003	Number of jobs started in Staple mode.			
	Booklet	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
004	Number of jobs started in Booklet mode. If the machine is in staple mode, the Staple counter also increments.			

	Z-Fold	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
Number of jobs started In any mode other than the Booklet mode and set fold).		Booklet mode and set for folding (Z-	
	Punch	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
006	Number of jobs started in Punch increments. (See SP8064)	n mode. When Pund	ch is set for a print job, the P: counter
007	Other	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
007	Reserved. Not used.		
000	Inside-Fold	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
800	-		
000	Three-IN-Fold	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
009	-		,
010	Three-OUT-Fold	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
010	-		
011	Four-Fold	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
011	-		
010	KANNON-Fold	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
012	-		
013	Perfect-Bind	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
013	-		
01.4	Ring-Bind	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
014	-		
	[T:Jobs/PGS]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
3071	These SPs count the number of j		by the number of pages in the job,

	[C:Jobs/PGS]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
8072	These SPs count and calculate the pages in the job.	he number of copy jol	os by size based on the number of	
	[P: Jobs/PGS]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
8074	These SPs count and calculate to pages in the job.	he number of print job	os by size based on the number of	
	[S:Jobs/PGS]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
8075	These SPs count and calculate to pages in the job.	he number of scan job	os by size based on the number of	
	[L:Jobs/PGS]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
8076	These SPs count and calculate to mode window at the operation		nted from within the document server of pages in the job.	
	[O:Jobs/PGS]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
8077	These SPs count and calculate the number of "Other" application jobs (Web Image Monitor, Palm 2, etc.) by size based on the number of pages in the job.			
001	1 Page	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
002	2 Pages	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
003	3 Pages	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
004	4 Pages	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
005	5 Pages	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
006	6 to 10 Pages	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
007	11 to 20 Pages	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
800	21 to 50 Pages	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
009	51 to 100 Pages	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
010	101 to 300 Pages	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
011	301 to 500 Pages	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
012	501 to 700 Pages	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
013	701 to 1000 Pages	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	

014 1001 and more Pages CTL* [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step

- For example: When a copy job stored on the document server is printed in document server mode, the appropriate L: counter (SP8076-0xx) increments.
- Interrupted jobs (paper jam, etc.) are counted, even though they do not finish.
- If a job is paused and re-started, it counts as one job.
- If the finisher runs out of staples during a print and staple job, then the job is counted at the time the error occurs.
- For copy jobs (SP8072) and scan jobs (SP8075), the total is calculated by multiplying the number of sets of copies by the number of pages scanned. (One duplex page counts as 2.)
- The first test print and subsequent test prints to adjust settings are added to the number of pages of the copy job (SP8072).
- When printing the first page of a job from within the document server screen, the page is counted.

	[T:S-to-Email Jobs]		
8131	These SPs count the total number of jobs scanned and attached to an e-mail, regard whether the document server was used or not.		d attached to an e-mail, regardless of
001	B/W	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
002	Color	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
003	ACS	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]

8135	[S:S-to-Email Jobs]				
	These SPs count the number of jobs scanned and attached to an e-mail, without storing the original on the document server.				
001	B/W	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		
002	Color	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		
003	ACS	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- If the job is stored on the document server, after the job is stored it is determined to be color or black-and-white then counted.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, or if the job is cancelled while the document is waiting to be sent, the job is not counted.

- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- If several jobs are combined for sending to the Scan Router, Scan-to-Email, or Scan-to-PC, or if
 one job is sent to more than one destination. Each send is counted separately. For example, if the
 same document is sent by Scan-to-Email as well as Scan-to-PC, then it is counted twice (once for
 Scan-to-Email and once for Scan-to-PC).

8141	[T:Deliv Jobs/Svr]					
	These SPs count the total number of jobs scanned and sent to a Scan Router server.					
	[S:Deliv Jobs/Svr]					
8145	These SPs count the number of jobs scanned in scanner mode and sent to a Scan Router server.					
001	B/W CTL* [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]					
002	Color CTL* [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]					
003	ACS	CTL* [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]				

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- The jobs are counted even though the arrival and reception of the jobs at the Scan Router server cannot be confirmed.
- If even one color image is mixed with black-and-white images, then the job is counted as a "Color" job.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, or if the job is cancelled while the document is waiting to be delivered, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- Even if several files are combined for sending, the transmission counts as one job.

8151	[T:Deliv Jobs/PC]
	These SPs count the total number of jobs scanned and sent to a folder on a PC (Scan-to-PC).
	↓ Note
	At the present time, SP8151 and SP8155 perform identical counts.
8155	[S:Deliv Jobs/PC]
	These SPs count the total number of jobs scanned and sent with Scan-to-PC.

001	B/W	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
002	Color	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
003	ACS	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, it is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled while it is waiting to be sent, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- Even if several files are combined for sending, the transmission counts as one job.

8171	[T:Deliv Jobs/WSD/DSM]					
	These SPs count the pages scanned by WSD (WS-Scanner for Web Services Devices).					
0175	[S:Deliv Jobs/WSD/DSM]					
8175	These SPs count the pages scanned by WSD (WS-Scanner for Web Services Devices).					
001	B/W CTL* [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]					
002	Color CTL* [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]					
003	ACS	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]				

8181	[T:Scan to Media Jobs]				
	These SPs count the scanned pages in a media by the scanner application.				
0105	[S:Scan to Media Jobs]				
8185	These SPs count the scanned pages in a media by the scanner application.				
001	B/W CTL* [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]				
002	Color	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]			
003	3 ACS CTL* [0 to 99999999 / 0		[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		

8191	[T:Total Scan PGS]	CTL*	TlCD
8192	[C:Total Scan PGS]	CTL*	These SPs count the pages scanned by each application that uses the
8195	[S:Total Scan PGS]	CTL*	scanner to scan images.
8196	[L:Total Scan PGS]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]

- SP8191 to 8196 count the number of scanned sides of pages, not the number of physical pages.
- These counters do not count reading user stamp data, or reading color charts to adjust color.
- Previews done with a scanner driver are not counted.
- A count is done only after all images of a job have been scanned.
- Scans made in SP mode are not counted.

Examples

- If 3 B5 pages and 1 A3 page are scanned with the scanner application but not stored, the S: count is 4.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied and stored to the document server using the Store File button in the Copy mode window, the C: count is 6 and the L: count is 6.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied but not stored, the C: count is 6.
- If you enter document server mode then scan 6 pages, the L: count is 6.

8211	[T:Scan PGS/LS]	CTL*	These SPs count the number of
8212	[C:Scan PGS/LS]	CTL*	pages scanned into the document server
8215	[S:Scan PGS/LS]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
8216	[L:Scan PGS/LS]	CTL*	The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen

- Reading user stamp data is not counted.
- If a job is cancelled, the pages output as far as the cancellation are counted.
- If the scanner application scans and stores 3 B5 sheets and 1 A4 sheet, the S: count is 4.
- If pages are copied but not stored on the document server, these counters do not change.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied and stored to the document server, the C: count is 6 and the L: count is 6.
- If you enter document server mode then scan 6 pages, the L: count is 6.

8221	[ADF Org Feeds]				
	These SPs count the number of pages fed through the ADF for front and back side scanning.				
	Front	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		
	Number of front sides fed for so	anning:			
001	With an ADF that can scan both sides simultaneously, the Front side count is the same as the number of pages fed for either simplex or duplex scanning.				
	With an ADF that cannot scan both sides simultaneously, the Front side count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex front side scanning. (The front side is determined by which side the user loads face up.)				
	Back	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		
	Number of rear sides fed for scanning:				
002	With an ADF that can scan both sides simultaneously, the Back count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex scanning.				
	With an ADF that cannot scan both sides simultaneously, the Back count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex rear-side scanning.				

- When 1 sheet is fed for duplex scanning the Front count is 1 and the Back count is 1.
- If a jam occurs during the job, recovery processing is not counted to avoid double counting. Also, the pages are not counted if the jam occurs before the first sheet is output.

8231	[Scan PGS/Mode]				
	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by each ADF mode to determine the work load on the ADF.				
001	Large Volume	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		
001	Selectable. Large copy jobs that cannot be loaded in the ADF at one time.				
000	SADF	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		
002	Selectable. Feeding pages one by one through the ADF.				
003	Mixed Size	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		
003	Selectable. Select "Mixed Sizes" on the operation panel.				
004	Custom Size	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		
	Selectable. Originals of non-standard size.				

005	Platen	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Book mode. Raising the ADF and placing the original directly on the platen.			
006	Mixed 1 side/2 side	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Job mixed with printing one/two sides.			

- If the scan mode is changed during the job, for example, if the user switches from ADF to Platen mode, the count is done for the last selected mode.
- If the user selects "Mixed Sizes" for copying in the platen mode, the Mixed Size count is enabled.
- In the SADF mode if the user copies 1 page in platen mode and then copies 2 pages with SADF, the Platen count is 1 and the SADF count is 3.

		1						
	[T:Scan PGS/Org] CTL* [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]							
8241	These SPs count the total number of scanned pages by original type for all jobs, regardless of which application was used.							
8242	[C:Scan PGS/Org]		CTL* [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]					
8242	These SPs count the number of p	pages	scanned by ori	ginal type for	Copy jobs.			
8245	[S:Scan PGS/Org]		CTL*	[0 to 99999	9999/0/	l/step]		
6245	These SPs count the number of p	pages	scanned by ori	ginal type for	Scan jobs.			
	[L:Scan PGS/Org]		CTL*	[0 to 9999	9999/0/	l/step]		
8246	These SPs count the number of pages scanned and stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen							
			8241	8242	8245	8246		
001	Text		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
002	Text/Photo		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
003	Photo		Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
004	GenCopy, Pale	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes			
005	Мар		Yes	Yes	No	Yes		
006	Normal/Detail		Yes	No	No	No		
007	Fine/Super Fine		Yes	No	No	No		

800	Binary	Yes	No	Yes	No
009	Grayscale	Yes	No	Yes	No
010	Color	Yes	No	Yes	No
011	Other	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

8251	[T:Scan PGS/ImgEdt]	CTL*	These SPs show how many times
8252	[C:Scan PGS/ImgEdt]	CTL*	Image Edit features have been selected at the operation panel for
8255	[S:Scan PGS/ImgEdt]	CTL*	each application. Some examples of these editing features are:
8256	[L:Scan PGS/ImgEdt]	CTL*	Erase> Border
8257	[O:Scan PGS/ImgEdt]	CTL*	 Erase> Center Image Repeat Centering Positive/Negative [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step] Note The count totals the number of times the edit features have been used. A detailed breakdown of exactly which features have been used is not given.

The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen.

8281	[T:Scan PGS/TWAIN]	CTL*	These SPs count the number of
8285	[S:Scan PGS/TWAIN]	CTL*	pages scanned using a TWAIN driver. These counters reveal how the TWAIN driver is used for delivery functions. [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step] • At the present time, these counters perform identical counts.

8291	[T:Scan PGS/Stamp]	CTL*	These SPs count the number of
			pages stamped with the stamp in the ADF unit. [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
8295	[S:Scan PGS/Stamp]	CTL*	The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen

	[T:Scan PGS/Size]
8301	These SP's count by size the total number of pages scanned by all applications. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output (printing) page size [SP 8-441].
	[C:Scan PGS/Size]
8302	These SP's count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Copy application. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output (printing) page size [SP 8-442].
	[S:Scan PGS/Size]
8305	These SP's count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Scan application. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output page size [SP 8-445].

[L:Scan PGS/Size] These SP's count by size the total number of pages scanned and stored from within the 8306 document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File but to n from within the Copy mode screen. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output page size [SP 8-446]. 001 А3 CTL* [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step] 002 A4 CTL* [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step] CTL* 003 A5 [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step] CTL* 004 **B4** [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step] DLT CTL* [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step] 006 007 LG CTL* [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step] LT CTL* 800 [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step] A2 CTL* [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step] 100 101 В3 CTL* [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step] 102 CTL* [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step] Α0 103 Α1 CTL* [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step] 104 В1 CTL* [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step] 105 B2 CTL* [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step] CTL* 106 30x42 [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step] 107 34x44 CTL* [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step] CTL* 108 22x34 [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step] 109 17x22 CTL* [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step] CTL* [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step] 110 36x48 111 24x36 CTL* [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step] CTL* 112 18x24 [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step] 113 12x18 CTL* [0 to 99999999 / **0** / 1/step] 9x12 CTL* [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step] 114

254	Other (Standard)	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
255	Other (Custom)	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]

	[T:Scan PGS/Rez] These SPs count by resolution setting the total number of pages scanned by applications that can specify resolution settings.		
8311			
	[S:Scan PGS/Rez]		
8315	These SPs count by resolution setting the total number of pages scanned by applications that can specify resolution settings. • Note • At the present time, SP8311 and SP8315 perform identical counts.		
001	1200dpi and more	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
002	600dpi to 1199dpi	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
003	400dpi to 599dpi	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
004	200dpi to 399dpi	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
005	199dpi or less	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]

• Copy resolution settings are fixed so they are not counted.

8381	[T:Total PrtPGS]
8382	[C:Total PrtPGS]
8384	[P:Total PrtPGS]
8385	[S:Total PrtPGS]
8386	[L:Total PrtPGS]
8387	[O:Total PrtPGS]
	These SPs count the number of pages printed by the customer. The counter for the application used for storing the pages increments.
	The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. Pages stored with the Store File button from within the Copy

001	Field Number	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
001	Total number of copies (regard	ess of size)	
002	Length(Low)	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
002	Total length		
002	Length(High)	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
Total length			
004	Area(Low)	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
004	Total area coverage		
225	Area(High)	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
005	Total area coverage		

- When several documents are merged for a print job, the number of pages are counted for the application that stored them
- These counters are used primarily to calculate charges on use of the machine, so the following pages are not counted as printed pages:
 - Blank pages in a duplex printing job.
 - Blank pages inserted as document covers, chapter title sheets, and slip sheets
 - Reports printed to confirm counts
 - All reports done in the service mode (service summaries, engine maintenance reports, etc.)
 - Test prints for machine image adjustment.
 - Error notification reports.
 - Partially printed pages as the result of a jam.

8401	[T:PrtPGS/LS]	CTL*	These SPs count the number of
8402	[C:PrtPGS/LS]	CTL*	pages printed from the document server. The counter for the
8404	[P:PrtPGS/LS]	CTL*	application used to print the pages is incremented.
8405	[S:PrtPGS/LS]	CTL*	The L: counter counts the number of
8406	[L:PrtPGS/LS]	CTL*	jobs stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1]

• This SP counts the amount of paper (front/back counted as 1 page) used for duplex printing. Last pages printed only on one side are not counted.

	[T:PrtPGS/Dup Comb]			
8421	,	These SP's count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing. This is the total for all applications.		
	[C:PrtPGS/Dup Comb]			
8422	These SP's count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the application.			
	[P:PrtPGS/Dup Comb]			
8424	These SP's count by binding and processed for printing by the pr		Up settings the number of pages	
	[S:PrtPGS/Dup Comb]			
8425	, ,	These SP's count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by the scanner application.		
	[L:PrtPGS/Dup Comb]			
8426	These SP's count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the numbe processed for printing from within the document server mode window at panel.			
	[O:PrtPGS/Dup Comb]			
8427	These SP's count by binding and combine, and n-Up settings the number of pages processed for printing by Other applications.			
001	Simplex> Duplex	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
001	-			
002	Duplex> Duplex	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
002	002 -			
003	Book> Duplex	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
003	-			
004	Simplex Combine	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
004	-			

2in 1	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
2 pages on 1 side (2-Up)		
lin 1	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
1 pages on 1 side (4-Up)		
bin 1	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
pages on 1 side (6-Up)		
Sin 1	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
3pages on 1 side (8-Up)		
Pin 1	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
pages on 1 side (9-Up)		
6in1	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
6 pages on 1 side (16-Up)		
Booklet	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
Magazine	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
2in1 + Booklet	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
lin1 + Booklet	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
bin 1 + Booklet	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
Bin1 + Booklet	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
1 1 5 5	pages on 1 side (2-Up) in 1 pages on 1 side (4-Up) in 1 pages on 1 side (6-Up) in 1 pages on 1 side (8-Up) in 1 pages on 1 side (9-Up) 6in 1 6 pages on 1 side (16-Up) ooklet Magazine in 1 + Booklet in 1 + Booklet	pages on 1 side (2-Up) in1

018	9in1 + Booklet	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		
	-				
010	2in1 + Magazine	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		
019	-				
020	4in1 + Magazine	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		
020	-				
021	6in1 + Magazine	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		
021	-				
022	8in1 + Magazine	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		
022	-				
023	9in1 + Magazine	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		
	-				
024	16in1 + Magazine	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		
	-				

- These counts (SP8421 to SP8427) are especially useful for customers who need to improve their compliance with ISO standards for the reduction of paper consumption.
- Pages that are only partially printed with the n-Up functions are counted as 1 page.
- Here is a summary of how the counters work for Booklet and Magazine modes:

Booklet		Magazine		
Original Pages	Count	Original Pages	Count	
1	1	1	1	
2	2	2	2	
3	2	3	2	
4	2	4	2	
5	3	5	4	
6	4	6	4	

Booklet		Magazine		
Original Pages	Count	Original Pages	Count	
7	4	7	4	
8	4	8	4	

	[T:PrtPGS/ImgEdt]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
8431	These SPs count the total number of pages output with the three features below, regardless of which application was used.			
8432	[C: PrtPGS/ImgEdt]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
	These SPs count the total number of pages output with the three features below with the copy application.			
	[P: PrtPGS/ImgEdt]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
8434	These SPs count the total number of pages output with the three features below with the print application.			
8436	[L: PrtPGS/ImgEdt]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
	These SPs count the total number of pages output from within the document server mode window at the operation panel with the three features below.			
	[O: PrtPGS/ImgEdt]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
8437	These SPs count the total number of pages output with the three features below with Other applications.			
001	Cover/Slip Sheet	Total number of covers or slip sheets inserted. The count for a cover printed on both sides counts 2.		
002	Series/Book	The number of pages printed in series (one side) or printed as a book with booklet right/left pagination.		
003	User Stamp	The number of pages printed where stamps were applied, including page numbering and date stamping.		

8441	[T:PrtPGS/Ppr Size]	
0441	These SP's count by print paper size the number of pages printed by all applications.	

8442	[C:PrtPGS/Ppr Size]			
8442	These SP's count by print paper size the number of pages printed by the copy application.			
0.4.4.4	[P:PrtPGS/Ppr Size]			
8444	These SP's count by print paper size the number of pages printed by the printer application.			
	[S:PrtPGS/Ppr Size]			
8445	These SP's count by print paper size the number of pages printed by the scanner application.			
	[L:PrtPGS/Ppr Size]			
8446	These SP's count by print paper size the number of pages printed from within the document server mode window at the operation panel.			
8447	[O:PrtPGS/Ppr Size]			
844/	These SP's count by print paper size the number of pages printed by Other applications.			
001	A3	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
002	A4	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
004	B4	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
006	DLT	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
007	LG	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
800	LT	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
100	A2	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
101	В3	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
102	AO	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
103	Al	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
104	B1	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
105	B2	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
106	30x42	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
107	34x44	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	

108	22x34	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
109	17x22	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
110	36x48	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
111	24x36	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
112	18x24	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
113	12x18	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
114	9x12	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
239	841 mmCustom; A0-	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
240	841 mmCustom;-A0	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
241	594mm Custom	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
242	420mm Custom	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
243	297mm Custom	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
244	210mm Custom	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
245	728mm Custom	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
246	515mm Custom	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
247	364mm Custom	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
248	257mm Custom	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
249	30/34/36inch Custom	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
250	22/24inch Custom	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
251	17/18inch Custom	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
252	11/12inch Custom	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
253	8.5/9inch Custom	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
254	Other (Standard)	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
255	Other (Custom)	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]

• These counters do not distinguish between LEF and SEF.

0.451	[PrtPGS/Ppr Tray]		
8451	These SPs count the number of sheets fed from each paper feed station.		ch paper feed station.
001	Bypass Tray	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
001	Bypass Tray		
002	Tray 1	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
002	Copier		
003	Tray 2	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
003	Copier		
004	Tray 3	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
004	Paper Tray Unit (Option)		
005	Tray 4	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
003	Paper Tray Unit (Option)		
007	Tray 5	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
006	LCT (Option)		
007 to	Tray 6 to Tray 15	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
016	Currently not used		

	[T:PrtPGS/Ppr Type]
	These SPs count by paper type the number pages printed by all applications.
8461	 These counters are not the same as the PM counter. The PM counter is based on feed timing to accurately measure the service life of the feed rollers. However, these counts are based on output timing.
	Blank sheets (covers, chapter covers, slip sheets) are also counted.
	During duplex printing, pages printed on both sides count as 1, and a page printed on one side counts as 1.
0.440	[C:PrtPGS/Ppr Type]
8462	These SPs count by paper type the number pages printed by the copy application.

0.44.4	[P:PrtPGS/Ppr Type]		
These SPs count by paper type the numbe		the number pages pri	nted by the printer application.
[L:PrtPGS/Ppr Type]			
8466	These SPs count by paper type the number pages printed from within the do mode window at the operation panel.		nted from within the document server
001	Normal	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
002	Recycled	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
003	Special	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
004	Thick	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
005	Normal (Back)	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
006	Thick (Back)	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
007	ОНР	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
008	Other	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]

8471	[PrtPGS/Mag]		
These SPs count by magnification rate the number of		pages printed.	
001	49% or less	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
002	50% to 99%	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
003	100%	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
004	101% to 200%	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
005	201% and more	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]

- Counts are done for magnification adjusted for pages, not only on the operation panel but performed remotely with an external network application capable of performing magnification adjustment as well.
- Magnification adjustments done with printer drivers with PC applications such as Excel are also counted.
- Magnification adjustments done for adjustments after they have been stored on the document server are not counted.

- Magnification adjustments performed automatically during Auto Reduce/Enlarge copying are counted.
- The magnification rates of blank cover sheets, slip sheets, etc. are automatically assigned a rate of 100%.

0511	[T:PrtPGS/Emul] These SPs count by printer emulation mode the total number of pages printed.		
8511			ıl number of pages printed.
8514	[P: PrtPGS/Emul] These SPs count by printer emulation mode the total number of pages printed.		
6514			ıl number of pages printed.
001	RPCS	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
002	RPDL	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
003	PS3	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
004	R98	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
005	R16	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
006	GL/GL2	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
007	R55	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
800	RTIFF	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
009	PDF	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
010	PCL5e/5c	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
011	PCL XL	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
012	IPDL-C	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
013	BM-Links	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
014	Other	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
015	IPDS	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
016	XPS	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]

- SP8511 and SP8514 return the same results as they are both limited to the Print application.
- Print jobs output to the document server are not counted.

0.505	[T:PrtPGS/FIN]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
8521	These SPs count by finishing mo	de the total number o	f pages printed by all applications.
	[C:PrtPGS/FIN]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
8522	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by the Copy application.		
	[P:PrtPGS/FIN]		
8524	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages print application.		f pages printed by the Print
	[S:PrtPGS/FIN		
8525	These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed by the Scanner application.		f pages printed by the Scanner
	[L:PriPGS/FIN]		
These SPs count by finishing mode the total number of pages printed from w document server mode window at the operation panel.			
001	Sort	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
002	Stack	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
003	Staple	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
004	Booklet	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
005	Z-Fold	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
006	Punch	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
007	Other	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
008	Inside-Fold	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
009	Three-IN-Fold	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
010	Three-OUT-Fold	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
011	Four-Fold	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
012	KANNON-Fold	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
013	Perfect-Bind	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]

014 Ring-Bind CTL* [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]



- If stapling is selected for finishing and the stack is too large for stapling, the unstapled pages are still counted.
- The counts for staple finishing are based on output to the staple tray, so jam recoveries are counted..

8531	[Staples]			
0331	This SP counts the amount of staples used by the machine.			
001	1 - CTL * [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	

	[T:Counter]			
8581	These SPs count the total output broken down by color output, regardless of the application used. In addition to being displayed in the SMC Report, these counters are also displayed in the User Tools display on the copy machine.			
	Note: This SP is expanded for color MFP and color LP machines. For this mac count is done for black only.			
001	Total	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	

8601	[T:Coverage Counter] These SPs tally the amount of coverage of black and white on pages.		
8001			d white on pages.
001	O1 Cvg: BW % CTL* [0 to 2147483647 / 0 / 1%,		[0 to 2147483647 / 0 / 1%/step]
011	Cvg: BW Pages	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]

8602	[C:Coverage Counter]		
001	Cvg: BW %	CTL*	[0 to 2147483647 / 0 / 1%/step]

8604	[P:Coverage Counter]		
001	Cvg: BW %	CTL*	[0 to 2147483647 / 0 / 1%/step]

8606	[L:Coverage Counter]	
------	----------------------	--

861 <i>7</i>	[SDK Apli Counter]		
8017	These SPs count the total printout pages for each SDK application.		
001 to 012	SDK-1 to SDK12	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]

8621	[Func Use Counter]		
0021	-		
001 to 064	Function-001 to Function-064	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]

	[T:S-to-Email PGS]			
8651	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages attached to an e-mail for both the Scan and document server applications.			
	Note: This SP is expanded for color MFP and color LP machines. For this machine, the count is done for black only.			
	[S:S-to-Email PGS]			
8655	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages attached to an e-mail for the Scan application only. Note: This SP is expanded for color MFP and color LP machines. For this machine, the count is done for black only.			
001	B/W CTL* [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]			
002	Color	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	



- The count for B/W and Color pages is done after the document is stored on the HDD. If the job is cancelled before it is stored, the pages are not counted.
- If Scan-to-Email is used to send a 10-page document to 5 addresses, the count is 10 (the pages are sent to the same SMTP server together).
- If Scan-to-PC is used to send a 10-page document to 5 folders, the count is 50 (the document is sent to each destination of the SMB/FTP server).

• Due to restrictions on some devices, if Scan-to-Email is used to send a 10-page document to a large number of destinations, the count may be divided and counted separately. For example, if a 10-page document is sent to 200 addresses, the count is 10 for the first 100 destinations and the count is also 10 for the second 100 destinations, for a total of 20.).

	[T:Deliv PGS/Svr]			
8661	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a Scan Router server by both Scan and LS applications.			
	Note: This SP is expanded for color MFP and color LP machines. For this machine, the count is done for black only.			
	[S:Deliv PGS/Svr]			
8665	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a Scan Router server by the Scan application.			
	Note: This SP is expanded for color MFP and color LP machines. For this machine, the count is done for black only.			
001	B/W	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
002	Color	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	



- The B/W and Color counts are done after the document is stored on the HDD of the Scan Router server.
- If the job is canceled before storage on the Scan Router server finishes, the counts are not done.
- The count is executed even if regardless of confirmation of the arrival at the Scan Router server.

	[T:Deliv PGS/PC]
8671	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a folder on a PC (Scanto-PC) with the Scan and LS applications.
	Note: This SP is expanded for color MFP and color LP machines. For this machine, the count is done for black only.
	[S:Deliv PGS/PC]
8675	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent with Scan-to-PC with the Scan application.
	Note: This SP is expanded for color MFP and color LP machines. For this machine, the count is done for black only.

001 I	B/W	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
002	Color	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]

8691	[T:TX PGS/LS]	CTL*	These SPs count the number of
8692	[C:TX PGS/LS]	CTL*	pages sent from the document server. The counter for the
8694	[P:TX PGS/LS]	CTL*	application that was used to store the pages is incremented.
8695	[S:TX PGS/LS]	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1]
8696	[L:TX PGS/LS]	CTL*	The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. Pages stored with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen go to the C: counter.

U Note

- Print jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the count.
- If several documents are merged for sending, the number of pages stored are counted for the application that stored them.

8711	[T:Scan PGS/Comp]			
	[S: Scan PGS/Comp]			
8715	These SPs count the number of compressed pages scanned into the document server, counted by the formats listed below.			
001	JPEG/JPEG2000 CTL* [0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]			
002	TIFF(Multi/Single)	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
003	PDF	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
004	Other	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
005	PDF/Comp	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
006	PDF/A	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
007	PDF(OCR)	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	

008	PDF/Comp(OCR)	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
009	PDF/A(OCR)	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]

8721	[T:Deliv PGS/WSD/DSM]			
2705	[S:Deliv PGS/WSD/DSM]			
8725	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by each scanner mode.			
001	B/W	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
002	Color	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	

8731	[T:Scan PGS/Media]		
2705	[S:Scan PGS/Media]		
8735	These SPs count the number of pages scanned and saved in a meia by each scanner mode.		
001	B/W	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
002	Color	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]

8741	[RX PGS/Port]		
0/41	These SPs count the number of pages received by the physical port used to receive		
001	PSTN-1	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
002	PSTN-2	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
003	PSTN-3	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
004	ISDN(G3,G4)	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
005	Network	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]

[Dev Counter] These SPs count the frequency of use (number of rotations of the development rollers) for black and other color toners. Note: For machines that do not support color, the Black toner count is the same as the Total count.

001 Total	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
-----------	------	-------------------------------------	--

	[Toner_Botol_Info.]		
8781	Total number of toner cartridge	s used, determined by	toner end to toner end.
001	ВК	CTL*	[0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1/step]
8791	[LS Memory Remain]	CTL*	This SP displays the percent of space available on the document server for storing documents. [0 to 100 / 0 / 1%/step]

	[Toner Remain]			
	This SP displays the percent of toner remaining for each color. This SP allows the user to check the toner supply at any time.			
8801	Note:			
	This precise method of measuring remaining toner supply (1%s) is better t machines in the market that can only measure in increments of 10 (10%s)			
	This SP is expanded for color M done for black only.	FP and color LP mach	ines. For this machine, the count is	
001	К	CTL*	[0 to 100 / 0 / 10%/step]	

8811	[Eco Counter]				
0011	-				
001	Eco Total	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		
005	Combine	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		
009	Combine(%)	CTL*	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1%/step]		
010	Paper Cut(%)	CTL*	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1%/step]		
101	Eco Totalr:Last	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		
105	Combine:Last	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]		
109	Combine(%):Last	CTL*	[0 to 100 / 0 / 1%/step]		

110 Paper Cut(%):Last CTL* [0 to 100 / 0 / 1%/step]

0051	[Cvr Cnt:0-10%]		
8851	These SP's count the percentage of toner dot coverage.		
011	0 to 2%: BK	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
021	3 to 4%: BK	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
031	5 to 7%: BK	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
041	8 to 10%: BK	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]

0061	[Cvr Cnt:11-20%]		
This SP counts the number of copies in the toner dot coverage range 11-		overage range 11-20%	
001	ВК	CTL*	[0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1/step]

8871	[Cvr Cnt:21-30%]		
00/1	This SP counts the number of copies in the toner dot coverage range 21-30%		overage range 21-30%
001	ВК	CTL*	[0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1/step]

8881	[Cvr Cnt:31%-]		
0001	This SP counts the number of copies in the toner dot coverage range 31% and over		overage range 31% and over.
001	ВК	CTL*	[0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1/step]

8891	[Page/Toner Bottle]		
	Counts that record number of pages per toner cartridge.		
001	вк	CTL*	[0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1/step]

	8901	[Page/Toner_Prev1]			
	8701	Counts that record number of pages per toner cartridge.			
	001	ВК	CTL*	[0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1/step]	

8911	[Page/Toner_Prev2]			
0911	Counts that record number of pages per toner cartridge.			
001	ВК	CTL*	[0 to 99999999/ 0 / 1/step]	

[Cvr Cnt/Total]			
0921	These SP's display the percent of	rcent and number of pages for black toner coverage.	
001	Coverage(%):BK	CTL*	[0 to 2147483647 / 0 / 1%/step]
011	Coverage/P:BK	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]

	[Machine Status]			
8941	These SPs count the amount of time the machine spends in each operation mode. These SPs are useful for customers who need to investigate machine operation for improvement in their compliance with ISO Standards.			
	Operation Time	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
001	Engine operation time. Does no engine is not operating).	s not include time while controller is saving data to HDD (v	controller is saving data to HDD (while	
	Standby Time	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
002	Engine not operating. Includes time while controller saves data to HDD. Does not include time spent in Energy Save, Low Power, or Off modes.			
003	Energy Save Time	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
003	Includes time while the machine is performing background printing.			
	Low Power Time	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
004	Includes time in Energy Save	-	on. Includes time while machine is	
	Off Mode Time	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
005	Includes time while machine is performing background printing. Does not include time machine remains powered off with the power switches.			
004	SC	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]	
006	Total down time due to SC erro	rs.		

007	PrtJam	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
007	Total down time due to paper jams during printing.		
008	OrgJam	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
008	Total down time due to original jams during scanning.		
000	Supply PM Unit End	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
009	Total down time due to toner en	nd.	

0051	[AddBook Register]				
8951	These SP's count the number of events when the machine manages data registration.				
001	User Code /User ID	CTL*	[0 to 99999 / 0 / 1/step]		
001	User code registrations.				
000	Mail Address	CTL*	[0 to 99999 / 0 / 1/step]		
002	Mail address registrations.				
004	Group	CTL*	[0 to 99999 / 0 / 1/step]		
004	Group destination registrations.				
007	Copy Program	CTL*	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
007	Copy application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature.				
000	Printer Program	CTL*	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
009	Printer application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature		settings) feature		
010	Scanner Program	CTL*	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
010	Scanner application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature.				

896	1	[Electricity Status]	
090	ı	-	

001	Ctrl Standby Time	CTL*	
002	STR Time	CTL*	[0.400000000 / 0./.1./]
003	Main Power Off Time	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
004	Reading and Printing Time	CTL*	
005	Printing Time	CTL*	
006	Reading Time	CTL*	
007	Eng Waiting Time	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
800	Low Pawer State Time	CTL*	
009	Silent State Time	CTL*	
010	Heater Off State Time	CTL*	[0+-00000000 / 0 / 1 /++1
011	LCD on Time	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]

8971	[Unit Control]		
0771	-		
001	Engine Off Recovery Count	CTL*	
002	Power Off Count	CTL*	[0 to 99999999 / 0 / 1/step]
003	Force Power Off Count	CTL*	

5

Input/Output Check Tables

Input Check Table

5803	[Input Check]				
3603	Checks the status of the input sensors.				
5-803-001	Upper Roll Tray Open	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
5-803-002	Upper Cutter Cover Open	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
5-803-003	Upper Cutter HP Switch: Left	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
5-803-004	Upper Cutter HP Switch: Right	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
5-803-005	Upper Roll Tray Exit Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
5-803-006	Roll 1 Leading Edge Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
5-803-007	Roll 1 Roll End Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
5-803-008	Roll 1 Paper End Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
5-803-009	Roll 1 Pre-Feed Switch	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
5-803-010	Roll 1 Width Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
5-803-011	Roll 2 Leading Edge Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
5-803-012	Roll 2 Roll End Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
5-803-013	Roll 2 Paper End Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
5-803-014	Roll 2 Pre-Feed Switch	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
5-803-015	Roll 2 Width Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
5-803-020	Lower Roll Tray Saftey Switch	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
5-803-021	Lower Roll Tray Open	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
5-803-022	Lower Cutter Cover Open	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
5-803-023	Lower Cutter Switch: Right	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		
5-803-024	Lower Cutter Switch: Left	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]		

i		
Lower Roll Tray Exit Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Roll 3 Leading Edge Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Roll 3 Roll End Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Roll 3 Paper End Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Roll 3 pre-Feed Switch	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Roll 3 Width Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Roll 4 Leading Edge Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Roll 4 Roll End Senser	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Roll 4 Paper End Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Roll 4 Pre-Feed Switch	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Roll 4 Width Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Cassette Unit Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Cassette Open Sensor 1	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Paper Feed Sensor 1	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Paper End sensor 1	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Paper Near End Sensor 1	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Tray Lift Sensor 1	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Paper Width Switch 1	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Cassette Open Sensor 2	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Paper Feed Sensor 2	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Paper End sensor 2	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Paper Near End Sensor 2	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Tray Lift Sensor 2	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Paper Width Switch 2	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Paper Set Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Paper Registration Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
	Roll 3 Leading Edge Sensor Roll 3 Roll End Sensor Roll 3 Paper End Sensor Roll 3 pre-Feed Switch Roll 3 Width Sensor Roll 4 Leading Edge Sensor Roll 4 Roll End Senser Roll 4 Paper End Sensor Roll 4 Pre-Feed Switch Roll 4 Width Sensor Cassette Unit Sensor Cassette Unit Sensor 1 Paper Feed Sensor 1 Paper Feed Sensor 1 Paper Near End Sensor 1 Tray Lift Sensor 1 Paper Width Switch 1 Cassette Open Sensor 2 Paper Feed Sensor 2 Paper Roll Sensor 2 Paper Near End Sensor 2 Paper Near End Sensor 2 Paper Sensor 2	Roll 3 Leading Edge Sensor ENG Roll 3 Roll End Sensor ENG Roll 3 Paper End Sensor ENG Roll 3 Pre-Feed Switch ENG Roll 3 Width Sensor ENG Roll 4 Leading Edge Sensor ENG Roll 4 Roll End Senser ENG Roll 4 Paper End Sensor ENG Roll 4 Pre-Feed Switch ENG Roll 4 Width Sensor ENG Cassette Unit Sensor ENG Cassette Unit Sensor ENG Paper Feed Sensor 1 ENG Paper End Sensor 1 ENG Paper Near End Sensor 1 ENG Paper Width Switch 1 ENG Cassette Open Sensor 2 ENG Paper Feed Sensor 2 ENG Paper Feed Sensor 2 ENG Paper Near End Sensor 2 ENG Paper Near End Sensor 2 ENG Paper Width Switch 1 ENG Paper Feed Sensor 2 ENG Paper Sensor 2 ENG Paper Sensor 2 ENG Paper Near End Sensor 2 ENG Paper Sensor 2 ENG Paper Near End Sensor 2 ENG Paper Set Sensor ENG

Paper Exit Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Front Tray Full Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Total counter SET	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Waste Toner bottle Full Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Corona Wire Cleaner Motor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Upper Unit Open Switch: Left	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Upper Unit Open Sensor: Right	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Exit Door Open Switch	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Fusing Cover Open Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Toner Hopper Cover Open Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
PSU Door Open Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Main Motor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Development Motor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Registration Motor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Fusing Motor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
LPH Cooling Fan Motor: Left	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
LPH Cooling Fan Motor: Right	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Transport Fan Motor: Left	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Transport Fan Motor: Right	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Fusing High Temperature Latch	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Zero Cross	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Left Fusing Motor HP Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Right Fusing Motor HP Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Model Check	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
DIPSW1	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
Key card SET	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
	Front Tray Full Sensor Total counter SET Waste Toner bottle Full Sensor Corona Wire Cleaner Motor Upper Unit Open Switch: Left Upper Unit Open Sensor: Right Exit Door Open Switch Fusing Cover Open Sensor Toner Hopper Cover Open Sensor PSU Door Open Sensor Main Motor Development Motor Registration Motor Fusing Motor LPH Cooling Fan Motor: Left LPH Cooling Fan Motor: Right Transport Fan Motor: Left Transport Fan Motor: Right Fusing High Temperature Latch Zero Cross Left Fusing Motor HP Sensor Model Check DIPSW1	Front Tray Full Sensor ENG Total counter SET ENG Waste Toner bottle Full Sensor ENG Corona Wire Cleaner Motor ENG Upper Unit Open Switch: Left ENG Upper Unit Open Sensor: Right ENG Exit Door Open Switch ENG Fusing Cover Open Sensor ENG Toner Hopper Cover Open Sensor ENG PSU Door Open Sensor ENG Main Motor ENG Registration Motor ENG Fusing Motor ENG LPH Cooling Fan Motor: Left ENG LPH Cooling Fan Motor: Right ENG Transport Fan Motor: Right ENG Fusing High Temperature Latch ENG Right Fusing Motor HP Sensor ENG Model Check ENG ENG ENG ENG ENG ENG ENG ENG

5-803-113	Key counter SET	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
5-803-114	Folder Status	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
5-803-115	Folder Connection	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
5-803-116	Color Counter: KEY_IN	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
5-803-117	Color Counter: START	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
5-803-118	Color Counter: SET	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
5-803-150	Original Size Sensor: A	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
5-803-151	Original Size Sensor: B	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
5-803-152	Original Exit Sensor: Rear	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
5-803-153	Original Registration Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
5-803-154	Original Set Sensor	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
5-803-155	Scanner Open Sensor: Right	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
5-803-156	Scanner Open Sensor: Left	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
5-803-157	SDB Cooling Fan Motor: Left	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
5-803-158	SDB Cooling Fan Motor: Right	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
5-803-159	Original Stop Key	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]

6117	[Folder Input Check] Not used			
6-117-001	Fan Folder 1	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]	
6-117-002	Fan Folder 2	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]	
6-117-003	Fan Folder 3	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]	
6-117-004	Fan Folder 4	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]	
6-117-005	Transport Switching	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]	
6-117-006	Cross Folder	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]	
6-117-007	Invert/Rotatte	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]	
6-117-008	Shift Tray	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]	

6-117-009	Punch: Horiz	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
6-117-010	6-117-010 Punch: Vert		[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
6-117-011	Door 1: Fan Folder	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
6-117-012	Door 2: Fan Folder	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
6-117-013	Door 1: Cross Folder	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
6-117-014	Door 2: Cross Folder	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]
6-117-015	Stamp	ENG	[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]

Output Check Table

	[Output Check]					
5804	Drives and check the motors, clutchs, and solenoids. 1: ON, 0: OFF					
5-804-001	Original Feed Motor	[On][Off]				
5-804-002	Original Feed Clutch	ENG	[On][Off]			
5-804-003	Original Junction Gate Solenoid	ENG	[On][Off]			
5-804-004	Scanner Lamp 1	ENG	[On][Off]			
5-804-005	Scanner Lamp2	ENG	[On][Off]			
5-804-008	Scanner Cooling Fan Motor: Left	ENG	[On][Off]			
5-804-009	Scanner Cooling Fan Motor: Right	ENG	[On][Off]			
5-804-011	Roll Feed Motor 1: Forward	ENG	[On][Off]			
5-804-012	Roll Feed Motor 1: Reverse	ENG	[On][Off]			
5-804-013	Roll Feed Motor 2: Forward	ENG	[On][Off]			
5-804-014	Roll Feed Motor 2: Reverse	ENG	[On][Off]			
5-804-015	1 st Roll Feed Clutch	ENG	[On][Off]			
5-804-016	2nd Roll Feed Clutch	ENG	[On][Off]			
5-804-017	3rd Roll Feed Clutch	ENG	[On][Off]			

5-804-018	4th Roll Feed Clutch	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-019	Cutter 1	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-020	Cutter 2	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-021	Cassette Feed Motor	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-022	Cassette Transport Clutch	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-023	1 st Cassette Pick-up Solenoid	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-024	2nd Cassette Pick-up Solenoid	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-025	1 st Cassette Feed Clutch	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-026	2nd Cassette Feed Clutch	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-031	Registration Motor	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-032	Main Motor	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-033	Fusing/Exit Motor	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-034	Registration Clutch	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-035	Junction Gate Solenoid	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-041	Charge Corona	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-042	Charge Grid: Image Area	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-043	Charge Grid: ID Sensor Pattern Area	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-044	Charge Corona/Grid: Image Area	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-045	Development Bias: Image Area	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-046	Development Bias: ID Sensor Pattern Area	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-049	Discharge Plate: Leading Edge	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-050	Discharge Plate: Not Leading Edge	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-051	Development Motor	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-052	Toner Supply Clutch	ENG	[On][Off]

5-804-053	Quenching Lamp	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-054	Pick-off Pawl Solenoid	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-055	ID Sensor LED (PWM)	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-060	LPH Collong Fan Motor	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-061	Right Fusing Pressure Motor: Home	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-062	Right Fusing Pressure Motor: Release	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-063	Left Fusing Pressure Motor: Home	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-064	Left Fusing Pressure Motor: Release	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-065	Transfer Fan Motor	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-066	Charge Corona Wire Cleaner Motor	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-067	Recycle Counter (Mechanical Counter)	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-068	Dehumidfiers (Tray Heaters)	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-070	Transfer Roller: Before Leading Edge	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-071	Transfer Roller: Leading Edge	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-072	Transfer Roller: Center	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-073	Transfer Roller: Trailing Edge	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-074	Transfer Roller: Cleaning: Positive	ENG	[On][Off]
5-804-075	Transfer Roller: Cleaning: Negative	ENG	[On][Off]

6018	[Folder Output Check] Not used				
6-118-001	Transport Motor: Fwd: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]		
6-118-002	Bypass Feed Clutch: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]		
6-118-003	Paper Entrance Clutch: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]		
6-118-004	Output Junction Gate SOL: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]		

6-118-005	Pre-Fold Motor: SE Fwd: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-006	Pre-Fold Motor: LE Fwd: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-007	Pre-Fold Clutch: SE: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-008	Pre-Fold Clutch: LE: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-009	Relay Clutch: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-010	Corner Fold Exit Clutch: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-011	Front Fold Plate: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-012	Rear Fold Plate: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-013	Fold Mtr: Fwd: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-014	Fold Mtr: Rev: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-015	Corner Fold Guide SOL: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-016	Front Fold Plate Motor: Fwd: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-017	Front Fold Plate Motor: Rev: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-018	Rear Fold Plate Motor: Fwd: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-019	Rear Fold Plate Motor: Rev: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-020	Feed 5 Clutch: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-021	Fan Fold Press Pos. Clutch: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-022	Corner Fold Guide Plate Mtr: Fan Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-031	Vert Transport Motor: Fwd: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-032	Vert Transport Motor: Rev: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-033	Jogger Mtr: Fwd: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]

6-118-034	Jogger Mtr: HP Snsr: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-035	Punch Transport JG SOL: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-036	Horiz Fd Pres. Mtr HP Snsr: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-037	Horiz Fd Pres. Mtr Press Pos.: Cross	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-038	Vert Fd Pressure SOL 1-3: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-039	Horiz Fd Mtr: Fwd: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-040	Horiz Fd Mtr: Rev: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-041	Vert Fd Pres. Idle SOL1: L: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-042	Vert Fd Pres. Idle SOL2: C: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-043	Vert Fd Pres. Idle SOL3: R: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-044	Fold Mtr: Fwd: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-045	Fold Mtr: Rev: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-046	Upper Fold Plate Mtr: Fwd: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-047	Upper Fold Plate Mtr: Rev: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-049	Lower Fold Plate Mtr: Fwd: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-050	Lower Fold Plate Mtr: Rev: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-051	Fold Plate Mtr HP Snsr: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-052	Inverter Mtr: Fwd: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-053	Inverter Mtr: Rev: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]

6-118-054	Rotate/Transport Mtr: Fwd: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-055	Inverter Ent. JG SOL: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-057	Rotation Snsr SOL: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-058	Rotation Ent. Press SOL: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-059	Rotation Exit Press SOL: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-060	Rotation Right Press SOL: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-061	Rotation Left Press SOL: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-064	Tray Lift Mtr HP Snsr: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-065	Tray Upper Sensor Release SOL	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-066	Punch Move Mtr: Fwd Horiz	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-067	Punch Move Mtr: Rev Horiz	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-068	Punch Waste Absorption Fan	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-073	Punch Move Mtr: Fwd Vert	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-074	Punch Move Mtr: Rev Vert	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-075	Punch Drive Mtr: Vert	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-076	Punch Drive Clutch	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-081	Stamp Transport Mtr: Fwd: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-082	Stamp Trans Mtr: Rev: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-083	Stamp Trans Mtr: HP Snsr: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-084	Stamp Press Mtr: Fwd: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-085	Stamp Press Mtr: Rev: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]
6-118-086	Stamp Press Mtr: HP Snsr: Cross Folder	ENG	[On][Off]

Printer SP Tables

Bit Switch

1001	[Bit Sw	itch]		
001	Bit Swi	tch 1 Settings	0	1
	bit 0	DFU	-	-
	bit 1	Responding with the hostname as the sysName	Model	Hostname
			(PnP name)	
		This BitSwitch can change the value of the sy	rsName.	
	bit 2	DFU	-	-
	bit 3	No I/O Timeout	Disabled	Enabled
		Enables/Disables MFP I/O Timeouts. If enabled, the MFP I/O Timeout setting will have no affect. I/O Timeouts will never occur.		
	bit 4	SD Card Save Mode	Disabled	Enabled
		If this bit switch is enabled, print jobs will be not output to paper.	saved to the GV	W SD slot and
	bit 5	[PS and PDF] Paper size error margin	±5pt	±10pt
		When a PS job is printed by using a custom paper size, the job might not be printed because of a paper size mismatch caused by a calculation error. Be default, the error margin for matching to a paper size is ± 5 points. Be enabling this BitSwitch, the error margin for matching to a paper size can be extended to ± 10 points.		
	bit 6	DFU	-	-
	bit 7	[RPCS,PCL]: Printable area frame border	Disabled	Enabled
		Prints all RPCS and PCL jobs with a border around the printable area.		

1001	[Bit Switch]			
002	Bit Switch 2 Settings	0	1	

bit 0	DFU	-	-
bit 1	DFU	-	-
DFU	DFU	-	-
bit 3	DFU	-	-
bit 4	DFU	-	-
bit 5	DFU	-	-
bit 6	DFU	-	-
bit 7	DFU	-	-

1001	[Bit Swit	[Bit Switch]				
003	Bit Switc	h 3 Settings	0	1		
	bit 0	DFU	-	-		
	bit 1	DFU	-	-		
	bit 2	DFU	-	-		
	bit 3	DFU	-	-		
	bit 4	DFU	-	-		
	bit 5	DFU	-	-		
	bit 6	DFU	-	-		
	bit 7	DFU	-	-		

1001	[Bit Switch]			
------	--------------	--	--	--

004	Bit Switch	4 Settings	0	1
	bit 0	DFU	-	-
	bit 1	DFU	-	-
	bit 2	DFU	-	-
	bit 3	DFU	-	-
	bit 4	DFU	-	-
	bit 5	DFU	-	-
	bit 6	DFU	-	-
	bit 7	DFU	-	-

1001	[Bit Switc	[Bit Switch]			
005	Bit Switch	5 Settings	0	1	
		Show "Collate Type", "Staple Type" and "Punch Type" buttons on the operation panel.	Disabled	Enabled	
	bit 0	If enabled, users will be able to configure a Collate Type, Staple Type, and Punch Type from the operation panel. The available types will depend on the device and configured options. After enabling the function, the settings will appear under: "User Tools > Printer Features > System"			
	bit 1	DFU	-	-	
	bit 2	Prevent SDK applications from altering the contents of a job.			
		If this switch is enabled, SDK applications will not be able to alter print data. This is achieved by preventing SDK applications from accessing a module called the "GPS Filter". Note: The main purpose of this switch is for troubleshooting the effects of			
		SDK applications on data.			

bit 3	[PS] PS Criteria	Pattern3	Pattern 1	
	Change the number of PS criterion used by the PS interpreter to determine whether a job is PS data or not.			
	Pattern3: includes most PS commands.			
	Pattern 1: A small number of PS tags and h	eaders		
bit 4	Increase max number of stored jobs.	Disabled (100)	Enabled (750)	
	Changes the maximum number of jobs the The default (disabled) is 100. If this is ena			
bit 5	DFU	-	-	
bit 6	Method for determining the image rotation for the edge to bind on.	Disabled	Enabled	
	If enabled, the image rotation will be performance specifications of older models for the binding orientation jobs.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
	The old models are below:			
	- PCL: Pre-04A models			
	- PS/PDF/RPCS:Pre-05S models			
bit 7	DFU	-	-	

|--|

006	Bit Switch	6 Settings	0	1
	bit 0	DFU	-	-
	bit 1	DFU	-	-
	bit 2	DFU	-	-
	bit 3	DFU	-	-
	bit 4	DFU	-	-
	bit 5	DFU	-	-
	bit 6	DFU	-	-
	bit 7	DFU	-	-

1001	[Bit Switcl	[Bit Switch]				
007	Bit Switch	7 Settings	0	1		
	bit 0	DFU	-	-		
	bit 1	DFU	-	-		
	bit 2	DFU	-	-		
	bit 3	DFU	-	-		
	bit 4	DFU	-	-		
	bit 5	DFU	-	-		
	bit 6	DFU	-	-		
	bit 7	DFU	-	-		

1001	[Bit Switc	[Bit Switch]			
008	Bit Switch	Bit Switch 8 Settings 0 1			
	bit 0	DFU	-	-	
	bit 1	DFU	-	-	
	bit 2	DFU	-	-	
	bit 3	DFU	-	-	

bit 4	DFU	-	-
bit 5	DFU	-	-
bit 6	PCL, RPCS, PS: Forced BW print	Enabled	Disabled
	Switches whether to ignore PDL color com	mand.	
bit 7	DFU	-	-

1001	[Bit Switc	[Bit Switch]			
009	Bit Switch	9 Settings	0	1	
	bit 0	PDL Auto Detection timeout of jobs submitted via USB or Parallel Port (IEEE 1284).	Disabled (Immediatel y)	Enabled (10 seconds)	
		To be used if PDL auto-detection fails. A fa doesn't necessarily mean that the job can't the device whether to time-out immediately wait 10 seconds.	be printed. This	s bit switch tells	
	bit 1	Forced printing	Disabled	Enabled	
		If enabled, the image will be printed regardless of whether the specified roller is of the correct size paper or not. This is similar to "Form Feed" on a standard printer. The default is enabled.			
	bit 2	Job Cancel	Disabled (Not cancelled)	Enabled (Cancelled)	
		If this bit switch, all jobs will be cancelled a	after a jam occı	Jrs.	
		Note: If this bitsw is enabled, printing under the following conditions might result in problems:			
		- Job submission via USB or Parallel Port			
	- Spool printing (WIM >Configuration > Device Settings > System			System)	
	bit 3	DFU	-	-	

bi	it 4	Timing of the PJL Status ReadBack (JOB END) when printing multiple collated copies.	Disable	Enable	
		This switch determines the timing of the PJL USTATUS JOB END sent multiple collated copies are being printed.			
		O (default): JOB END is sent by the device to the client after the first copy has completed printing. This causes the page counter to be incremented after the first copy and then again at the end of the job.			
		1: JOB END is sent by the device to the cli finished printing. This causes the page cou end of each job.			
bi	it 5	Display UTF-8 text in the operation panel	Enabled	Disabled	
		Enabled (=0):			
		Text composed of UTF-8 characters can be panel.	e displayed in t	he operation	
		Disabled (=1):			
		UTF-8 characters cannot be displayed in t	he operation po	anel.	
		For example, job names are sometimes stored in the MIB using UTF-8 encoded characters. When these are displayed on the operation parthey will be garbled unless this switch is enabled (=0).			
bi	it 6	Disable super option	Enabled	Disabled	
		Switches super option disable on / off. It this is On, multiple jobs a grouped at LPR port. PJL settings are enabled even jobs that are specific queue names are sent.			
bi	it 7	Enable/Disable Print from USB/SD's Preview function	Enabled	Disabled	
		Determines whether Print from USB/SD wi	Determines whether Print from USB/SD will have the Preview function.		
		Enabled (=0): Print from USB/SD will have the Preview function.			
		Disabled (=1): Print from USB/SD will not have the Preview function.			

1001	[Bit Switch]
------	--------------

010	Bit Switch A Settings		0	1
	bit 0	DFU	-	-
	bit 1	DFU	-	-
	bit 2	DFU	-	-
	bit 3	DFU	-	-
	bit 4	DFU	-	-
bit 5		Store and Skip Errored Job locks the queue	Queue is not locked after SSEJ	Queue locked after SSEJ
		If this is 1, then after a job is stored using Store and Skip Errored (SSEJ), new jobs cannot be added to the queue until the stored jubeen completely printed.		
	bit 6	Allow use of Store and Skip Errored Job if connected to an external charge device.	Does not allow SSEJ with ECD	Allows SSEJ with ECD
		If this is 0, Store and Skip Errored Job (SSEJ) will be automatically disabled if an external charge device is connected. Note: We do not officially support enabling this bitsw (1). Use it at your own risk.		
	bit 7	Job cancels remaining pages when the paid-for pages have been printed on an external charge device	Job does not cancel	Job cancels
		When setting 1 is enabled, after printing the paid-for pages on an external charge device, the job that includes any remaining pages will be canceled.		
	This setting will prevent the next user from printing the unnecessor from the previous user's print job.		ecessary pages	

1001	[Bit Switch]		
011	Bit Switch B Settings	0	1

bit 0	Show Menu List	Hide Menu List	Show Menu List
	If this is 0, the Menu List button will be rem	oved from Print	er Features.
bit 1	DFU	-	-
bit 2	DFU	-	-
bit 3	DFU	-	-
bit 4	Add "Apply Auto Paper Select" is the condition that decides if the device's paper size or paper type should be overwritten.	Disabled	Enabled
	If this BitSwitch is set to "1" (enabled), the "Apply Auto Paper Seles setting will decide if the paper size or paper type that is specified device settings should be overwritten by the job's commands whe Setting Priority" is set to "Driver/Command" or "Any Type". - Apply Auto Paper Select = OFF: Overwritten (priority is given to job's commands)		pecified in the onds when "Tray".
	- Apply Auto Paper Select = ON: Not overwritten (priority is given to the device settings)		is given to the
bit 5	DFU	-	-
bit 6	DFU	-	-
bit 7	DFU	-	-

1001	[Bit Switch]	
------	--------------	--

012	Bit Switch	C Settings	0	1
	bit 0	DFU	-	-
	bit 1	DFU	-	-
	bit 2	DFU	-	-
	bit 3	DFU	-	-
	bit 4	DFU	-	-
	bit 5	DFU	-	-
	bit 6	DFU	-	-
	bit 7	DFU	-	-

SP1-XXX

1003	[Clear Setting]			
1-003-001	Initialize Printer System	*CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]	
	Initializes settings in the "System" menu of the user mode.			
1-003-003	Delete Program	*CTL	[- / - / -] [Execute]	

1004	[Print Summary] Prints the service summary sheet (a summary of all the controller settings).			
1-004-001	Print Printer Summary	CTL	[Execute]	
1-004-002	Print Printer Summary2	CTL	[Execute]	

1005	[Display Version] Displays the version of the controller firmware.		
1-005-002	-	CTL	[-/ - /-/step]

1006	[Sample/Locked Print]
------	-----------------------

	0:Link with Doc. Srv 1:Enable	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Linked, 1: On
1-006-001	Enables and disables the docume is enabled or disabled in accorda select "1," the document server is SP5-967.	ince with Copy Serv	rice Mode SP5-967. When you

1110	[Media Print Device Setting] Selects the setting for the media print device.				
1110					
1-110-002	0: Disable 1: Enable	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1]		
	Sets Enabled/disabled front I/F(USB/SD) device at media print function.				
	It is required restart after the setting. Initial value is as follows by front I/F(SD/USB).				
	I/F(SD/USB) initial value				
	Option loading machine 0: Disabled				
	Standard loading machine 1: Enabled				
1 110 000		CTL*	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1 / step]		
1-110-003	-		0: Disable 1: Enable		
	Sets Enabled/disabled the media print function.				

1111	[All Job Delete Mode]			
1-111-001	0: Excluding New Job 1: Including New Job	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1 / step] 0: Excluding New Job 1: Including New Job Selects whether to include an image processing job in jobs subject to full cancellation from the SCS job list.	

	1400			
' ' ' '	These SP codes set up the print po	se SP codes set up the print parameters for RPGL.		
	1-400-001	Set Thin Line Width	CTL*	[0 to 99 / 5 / 1 / step]

Correct Line Width	CTL*	[0 to 3 / 2 / 1 / step] 0:Mode 1 1:Mode 2 2:Mode 3 3:Mode 4
Character Density	CTL*	[15 to 30 / 15 / 1 / step]
Photo Density	CTL*	[15 to 30 / 15 / 1 / step]
Default Blank Space	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1 / step] 0: Margin 1: No margin
Job Reset	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 / step] 0: Enable 1: Disable
Search Not Set Tray	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 / step] 0: Include tray not specified in search 1: Do not included unspecified tray in search
Character Total Amount	CTL*	[99 to 400 / 99 / 1 / step]
Photo Total Amount	CTL*	[99 to 400 / 99 / 1 / step]
Basis of Scale	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 / step] 0: Allow maximum size paper 1: Submenu setting
600dpi Calculation Round (EXP)	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 / step] 0: Round off 1: Round up on 5
	Character Density Photo Density Default Blank Space Job Reset Search Not Set Tray Character Total Amount Photo Total Amount Basis of Scale 600dpi Calculation Round	Character Density CTL* Photo Density CTL* Default Blank Space CTL* Job Reset CTL* Search Not Set Tray CTL* Character Total Amount CTL* Photo Total Amount CTL* Basis of Scale CTL*

<i>7</i> 910

			Returns the part number string.
			RPCS:150
			PS:151
			RPDL:152
			R98:153
			R16:154
			RPGL:155
			R55:156
			RTIFF: 1 <i>57</i>
			PCL:158
			PCLXL:159
			MSIS:160
			MSIS(OPT) :161
7-910-***	-	CTL	PDF:162
			BMLinkS:163
			PICTBRIDGE:164
			PJL:165
			IPDS:166
			MediaPrint:JPEG:167
			MediaPrint:TIFF:168
			XPS:169
			FONT:180
			FONT1:181
			FONT2:182
			FONT3:183
			FONT4:184
			FONT5:185

			Returns the version string.
			RPCS:150
			PS:151
			RPDL:152
			R98:153
			R16:154
			RPGL:155
			R55:156
			RTIFF: 1 <i>57</i>
			PCL:158
			PCLXL:159
			MSIS:160
			MSIS(OPT) :161
7-911-***	-	CTL*	PDF:162
			BMLinkS:163
			PICTBRIDGE:164
			PJL:165
			IPDS:166
			MediaPrint:JPEG:167
			MediaPrint:TIFF:168
			XPS:169
			FONT:180
			FONT1:181
			FONT2:182
			FONT3:183
			FONT4:184
			FONT5:185
L]

Scanner SP Tables

SP1-XXX

	[Scan NV Version]			
1001	Displays the scanner firmware version stored in NVRAM in a 9-digit format: Func. Name_Model Name_History No.			
	Traille_Model Traille_Fil	isiory ino.		
1-001-005	-	CTL*	[- / - / - / step]	

	[Erase Margin (Remote Scan)]		
1005	Creates an erase margin for all edges of the scanned image.		
1000	If the machine has scanned the edge of the original, create a margin. This SP is activated only when the machine uses TWAIN scanning.		
1-005-001	Range from 0 to 5 mm	CTL*	[0 to 5 / 0 / 1 mm/ step]

	[Remote Scan Disable]		
	This SP switches the TWAIN scanner function on/off.		
1009	This is one of the scanner application functions.		
	0: Enable. TWAIN application can be used.		
	1: Disable. TWAIN application cannot be used.		
1-009-001	0: Enable 1: Disable	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 / step]

1010	[Non Display ClearLight PDF]		
1010	Display or Non display remote scan.		
1-010-001	0: Display 1: Nondisplay	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 / step] 0: Display, 1: Nondisplay

	[Org Count Disp]			
1011	This SP codes switches the original count display on/off.			
1011	0: ON (count displays)			
	1: OFF (no display)			
1-011-001	0: ON 1: OFF	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 / step]	

1012	[User Info Release]		
1012	This SP determines whether user information is released at the end of every job.		
1-012-001	0: Off 1: On	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 1 / 1 / step] 0: OFF. Do not release 1: ON. Release the following details: • Destination (Email/Folder/CS) • Sender name • Mail text • Subject • File name

	[Scan to Media Device Setting]			
	Sets enable or disable multi-media function.			
1013	Default is different with o	peration panel type.		
	If media slot (USB/SD) mounted on the operation panel is standard, default is "1".			
	If media slot (USB/SD) n	nounted on the opera	tion panel is optional, default is "0".	
	0: OFF 1: ON	CTL*	[0 or 1 / 1 / 1 / step]	
1-013-002			0: OFF	
			1: ON	
	0: OFF 1: ON		[0 to 1 / 1 / 1 / step]	
			Determines to disable/enable Scan-	
1-013-003		CTL*	To-Media.	
			0: Disables	
			1: Enables	

1014	[Scan to Folder Pass Input Set]		
1014	Sets enable or disable the password setting when make a Scan to Folder job.		
1-014-001	0: OFF 1: ON	CTL*	[0 to 1 / 0 / 1 / step] 0: OFF 1: ON

SP2-XXX

	[Compression Level (Gro	ıyscale)]		
2021		ompression ratio for grayscale processing mode (JPEG) for the five can be selected at the operation panel.		
2-021-001	Comp1:5-95	CTL*	[5 to 95 / 20 / 1 / step]	
2-021-002	Comp2:5-95	CTL*	[5 to 95 / 40 / 1 / step]	
2-021-003	Comp3:5-95	CTL*	[5 to 95 / 65 / 1 / step]	
2-021-004	Comp4:5-95	CTL*	[5 to 95 / 80 / 1 / step]	
2-021-005	Comp5:5-95	CTL*	[5 to 95 / 95 / 1 / step]	

	[High Compression of Pdf]		
2026	Selects the compression ratio for the high compression PDF.		
	Incresing value (towards 95): Low compression		
	Decresing value (toward	s 5): High compressio	on
2-026-001	Comp1:5-95	CTL*	[5 to 95 / 15 / 1 / step]
2-026-002	Comp2:5-95	CTL*	[5 to 95 / 25 / 1 / step]
2-026-003	Comp3:5-95	CTL*	[5 to 95 / 40 / 1 / step]
2-026-004	Comp4:5-95	CTL*	[5 to 95 / 70 / 1 / step]
2-025-005	Comp5:5-95	CTL*	[5 to 95 / 90 / 1 / step]

	[OCR PDF DetectSens]
2030	Sets the white luminance value to determine white for the detection Lv. 5 when OCR PDF is set and white detection function is enabled.

2-030-001	White Lumi Value: 0 - 255	CTL*	[0 to 255 / 250 / 1 / step]
2-030-002	White Pix Ratio: 0 -	CTL*	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 / step]
2-030-003	White Tile Ratio: 0	CTL*	[0 to 100 / 80 / 1 / step]

Firmware Update

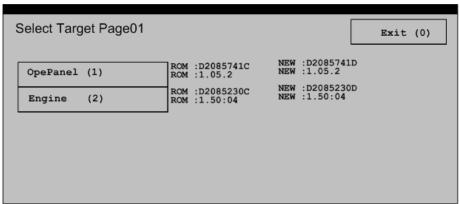
To upgrade the firmware for this machine, you need the most recent version of the firmware downloaded onto an SD card. The SD card is then inserted into SD Card Slot 2 on the faceplate of the controller on the back of the machine. The firmware is downloaded from this SD card into the machine.

ACAUTION

• Make sure that the machine is disconnected from the network to prevent a print job from arriving while the firmware update is in progress before you start the firmware update procedure.



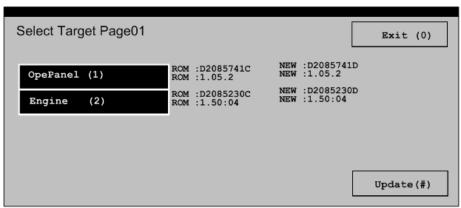
- Never insert or remove the firmware data SD card with the main power switch turned on.
- Never turn the machine off while the firmware is being updated.
- 1. Prepare the SD card.
 - Format the SD card.
 - Create a "romdata" folder on the SD card.
 - Download the firmware into the "romdata" folder.
- 2. Turn the main power switch off.
- 3. Remove the SD slot cover (x1).
- 4. Insert the SD card with the firmware into Slot 2 (the bottom slot).
- 5. Turn the copier on. A message will ask you to wait until the machine has warmed up.
- 6. Wait for the initial screen to appear.
- 7. Read the left and right columns to the right of the touch-keys.



d208a3367

- The "ROM" column lists the numbers of the versions currently installed.
- The "NEW" column lists the numbers of the versions on the SD card in Slot 2.
- 8. Touch the key for the item that you want to update: (1) OpePanel, (2) Engine, etc.

- You can select more than one item for update.
- The selected items appear in reverse.
- The "Update(#) touch-key appears on the screen..



d208a3368

- 9. Touch [Update (#)] on the screen or an on the machine control panel to start the update procedure.
- 10. Follow the prompts on the screen.
 - You will see a series of progress bars (lines of asterisks) appear while the update is in progress while the option you selected is "Loading".
 - Next, you will see the "Updating ROM" message. The message also asks you to wait and not turn of the power until the update is finished.
 - Another progress bar (asterisks) is displayed as the ROM is updated.
- 11. Finally, when you see the message:

ROM update is completed.

Turn the main power switch off then on."

Turn the power switch off.

12. Remove the SD card from Slot 2.



- Do not turn the machine on until you have removed the SD card from Slot 2.
- 13. Turn the machine on, wait for the machine to warm up, and then confirm that it is operating normally.

Package Firmware Update

CAUTION

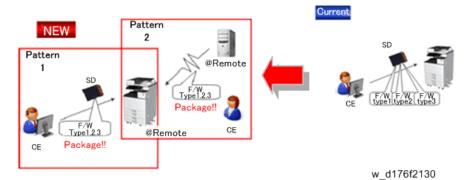
 The HDD unit must be installed on the machine to enable the SFU or the package firmware update via SD card.

Overview

Each firmware module (such as System/Copy, Engine, etc) used to be updated individually. However, an all-inclusive firmware package (package_ALL) is now available.

There are two ways to update using the firmware package.

- Package Firmware Update via a network: SFU (Smart Firmware Update)
- · Package Firmware Update with an SD card



Package Firmware Update via a network: SFU (Smart Firmware Update)

- There are two methods for SFU.
 - Immediate Update: To update the firmware when visiting
 - Update at the next visit: To set the date and time for downloading. The firmware will be automatically downloaded beforehand and updated at the following visit.
- "Update at the next visit" is recommended since firmware download may take some minutes
 due to the network condition.



 SFU requires the connection to @Remote via a device which has the embedded @Remote communicating function. When a machine is connected to @Remote via an intermediate device (RC Gate), the SFU function is disabled.

Package Firmware Update via an SD Card

Package firmware update can also be performed using the conventional SD card method by writing the package firmware directly to the SD card.

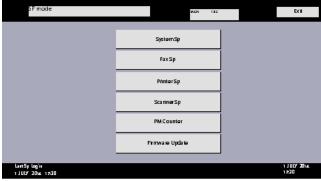
	SFU	SD	RFU
Individual firmware	N/A	Available	Available
Package firmware	Available	Available	N/A

Immediate Update

Enter the [Firmware Update] menu in the SP mode and update the package firmware.

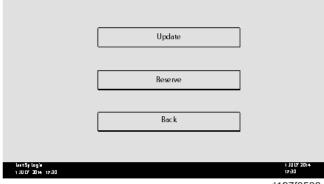


- The [Firmware Update] button will appear even when a machine is connected to @Remote with a device which does not have an embedded @Remote communicating function.
- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. Touch [Firmware Update].



d197f0507

3. Touch [Update].

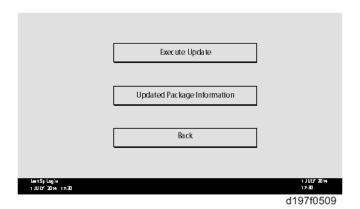


d197f0508

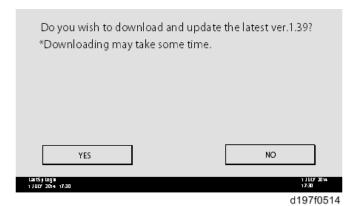
4. Touch [Execute Update].

5

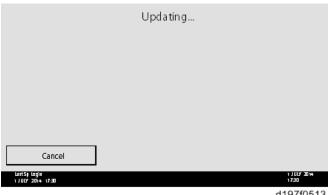




5. Touch [YES].

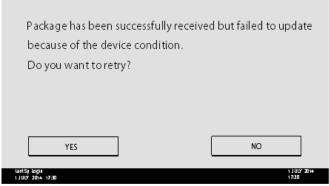


6. The following display will be displayed.





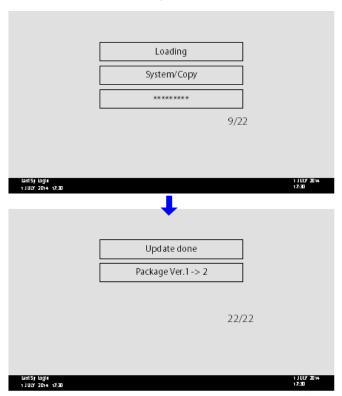
- If the error code E66 displays this indicates that the download has failed. Do this procedure from step 1.
- Update will be started automatically after the download is finished.



d197f0515

1. [Update done] is displayed.

The machine will automatically reboot itself.



d197f0518

5





• The figures at the lower right of the display indicate "Number of updated items/ All items to be updated".

Update at the Next Visit (Reserve)

It is possible to set the machine to download the package firmware which is necessary for SFU in advance, and then perform the actual installation at the next service visit. This saves waiting time for the firmware to download at the service visit.

How to Set the Machine to Download Firmware Later (RESERVE)

Enter the [Firmware Update] menu in the SP mode and update the package firmware.



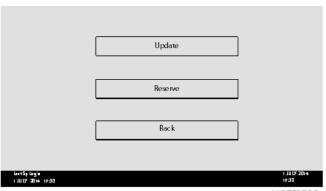
- The [Firmware Update] button will appear even when a machine is connected to @Remote with a device which does not have an embedded @Remote communicating function.
- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. Touch [Firmware Update].



d197f0507

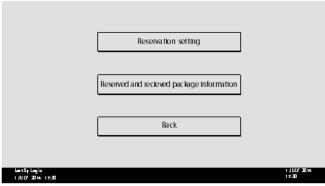
3. Touch [Reserve].





d197f0508

4. Touch [Reservation setting].



d197f0510

- 5. Enter the dates and times of next visit and start of receiving data.
 - "Next time to visit this customer": The package firmware will be automatically downloaded by this time/date.
 - "When to receive? (1-7)": The download of the package firmware will begin this number of days before the next visit.

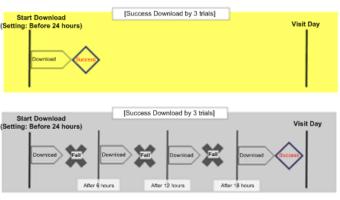


d197f0512

Successful Download

In the two diagrams below, the

firmware is set to be downloaded by the day before the next scheduled visit. In the first diagram, the download is successful on the first try. In the second diagram, the download fails three times and is successful on the fourth try.

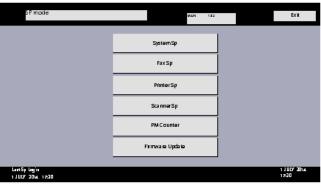


w_d197f0507

- If the firmware download fails or cannot be completed due to the network settings/condition, no power to the machine, or other reason, the machine will continue retrying every six hours until the scheduled deadline (up to a maximum of four tries). For example, if the download is set for the day before the next visit, the machine will attempt the download at 24 hours before the visit, and then continue trying every six hours (max. four tries total).
- The retry is only performed in cases when the firmware download has failed.
- If the machine is in Energy Saver mode when the download is scheduled to begin, the download will be performed in the background and the machine/panel will stay in Energy Saver mode.
- The download will continue uninterrupted even if the customer initiates a print job, copy job, fax receiving or other operation while the download is in progress.
- The download will be terminated if the customer turns the power off while the download is in progress.
- If the download cannot be completed successfully by the time of the next scheduled visit, the
 machine will stop trying to download the firmware.

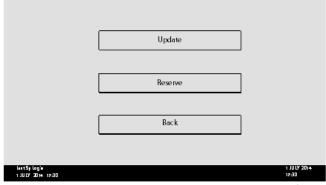
How to Check if the Firmware Downloaded with RESERVE

- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. Touch [Firmware Update].



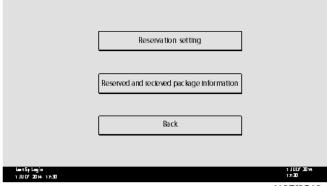
d197f0507

3. Touch [Reserve].



d197f0508

4. Touch [Reserve and received package information].

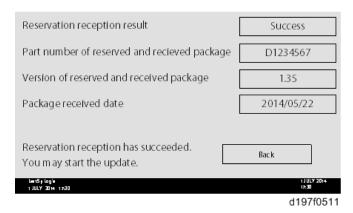


d197f0510

5. Check the information displayed.

When the package firmware is downloaded successfully, the details of the download result are displayed as the following picture shows.





UNote

• This information will only be displayed if the reserved firmware has already been downloaded. If not, all the data items are indicated with "-".

How to Install Firmware Downloaded with RESERVE

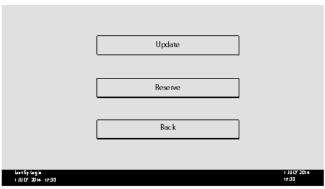
- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. Touch [Firmware Update].



d197f0507

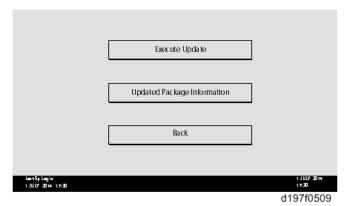
3. Touch [Update].



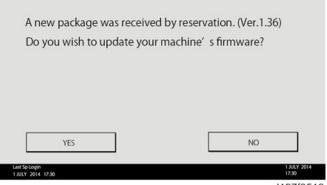


d197f0508

4. Touch [Execute Update].



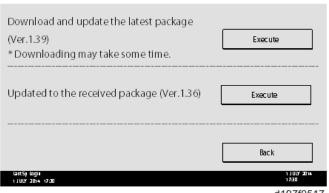
- 5. Check the version of the received package firmware, and then touch [YES].
 - Update is started.



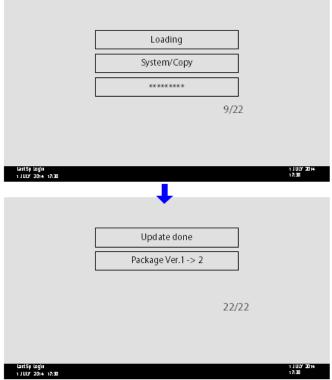
d197f0516



• If the version of the reserved package in the HDD is older than the latest version, the messages shown in the following picture are displayed.



- If you wish to download the latest version, touch [Execute] beside the message "Download and update the latest package." Then update of the package firmware will be started.
- If you wish to update using the firmware in the HDD (old version), touch [Execute] beside the message "Update to the received package."
- 6. [Update done] message is displayed.
 - The machine will automatically reboot itself.



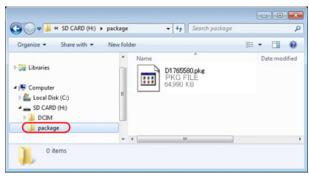
d197f0518

 The figures at the lower right of the display indicate "Number of updated items/ All items to be updated".

Update via SD card

Update with an SD card, which is the conventional method, is available if you write the package firmware to the SD card.

- 1. Create a new folder in the SD card, and then name it "package".
- 2. Copy the package firmware (xxxxxxxx.pkg) to this folder.



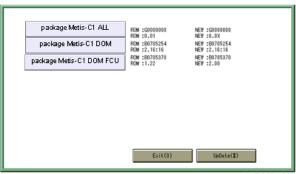
d197f0504



- If you copy the package firmware into the conventional "romdata" folder, the update will not work.
- Only one version of the package firmware should be copied into the folder. If you copy
 multiple versions of package firmware to the SD card, the machine will select only one version
 of the firmware randomly.
- 3. Turn the power OFF.
- 4. Insert the SD card which contains the package into SD card slot 2 (for service).
- 5. Turn the power ON and touch [Update].

5

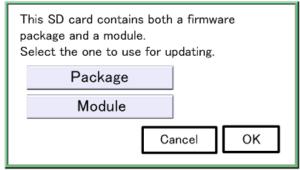




d176f2127

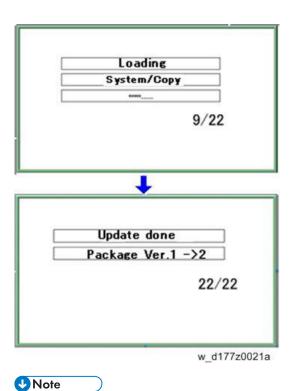


• When the SD card contains both a firmware package and one or more modules, the following display may show up. Select [Package] and touch [OK] to move to step 4 above.



d176f2128

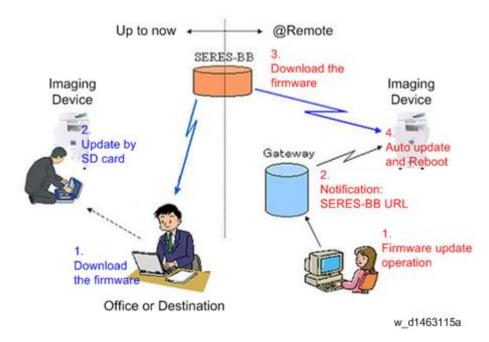
- 6. Update is started automatically after the package firmware download to the HDD has been completed.
- 7. When update is completed, "Update done" is displayed.



- The figures at the lower right of the display indicate "Number of updated items/ All items to be updated".
- 8. Turn the main power switch OFF, and then pull out the SD card from SD card slot 2.
- 9. Turn the power ON.

RFU Updating the Firmware

In this machine, software can be updated using files from a remote site using @Remote.



RFU Performable Condition

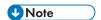
RFU is performable for a device which meets the following conditions.

- 1. The customer consents to the use of RFU.
- 2. The devise is connected to a network via TCP/IP for @Remote.

Updating JavaVM

Creating an SD Card for Updating

- Download the update modules from Firmware Download Center. As one of the model modules, "Java VM v11 UpdateTool" is available for download. (The version differs depending on the model.)
- 2. Unzip the downloaded file. Copy the whole "sdk" folder to the root of the SD card directly below.



• When unzipping the downloaded file, two subfolders ("update" and "sdk") exist in the "sdk" folder. Rather than just copying the subfolder "sdk", copy the whole folder "sdk".

Updating Procedure

ACAUTION

- SD card can be inserted with the machine power off.
- During the updating process, do not turn off the power.
- If you turn off the power during the updating, the machine performance is not guaranteed. (There is a possibility that an SC and boot failure occurs.)
- If you accidentally turn off the power during the updating, retry the updating procedure from the beginning. (If the update fails again, you will need to replace the controller board.)
- 1. If the boot priority application is set to the ESA application, switch to the copy application. ([System Settings]-[General Features]-[Function Priority])
- 2. Insert the SD card you created into the service slot, and then turn ON the main power switch.
- 3. After booting Java VM, update of the application is started. "Updating SDK/J" appears in the lower left corner of the operation panel screen. (Estimated time: about 2 minutes)



d1352725

 When the update is complete, "Update SDK / J done SUCCESS" will appear in the banner message of the touch panel display. After turning off the power, remove the SD card from the slot.

5

- If the update fails, "Update SDK/J done FAIL" is displayed. You can confirm the cause of the error message below.
- Reconfigure the Heap size. ([Extended Feature Settings]-[Administrator Tools]-[Heap/Stack Size Settings]).
 - See the manual for the ESA application to know what value to set for the heap size.
- 6. Return to the previous setting for the boot priority application.

List of Error Messages

Update results are output as a text file on the SD card called "sdkjversionup.log" in the "\sdk \update" folder.

Result	File contents	Description of the output
Success	script file = /mnt/sd0/sdk/update/ bootscript 2012/08/22 17:57:47 start 2012/08/22 17:59:47 end SUCCESS	Boot script path Boot scripts processing start time End time boot script processing, the results
Failure	script file = /mnt/sd0/sdk/update/ bootscript 2012/08/22 17:57:47 start XXXX Error 2012/08/22 17:57:57 end FAIL	Boot script path Boot scripts processing start time Error message (Possibly multiple) End time boot script processing, the results

Error Message	Cause	Remedy
PIECEMARK Error,machine=XXXXX	Applied the wrong updating tool (Using the updating tool of a different model)	Use the correct updating tool for this model.
pasePut() - error : The file of the copy origin is not found Put Error!	Inadequacy with the SD card for updating (Files are missing in the updating tool)	Re-create the SD card for updating.
paseCopy() - error : The file of the copy origin is not found.	Inadequacy SD card for updating	Inadequacy SD card for updating
Copy Error!	(Files in the updating tool are missing)	(Files in the updating tool are missing)

Error Message	Cause	Remedy
[file name: XX] error, No space left on device pasePut() - error : The destination directory cannot be made. pasePut() - error : fileCopy Error. Put Error!	Writing destination is full. (The NAND flash memory on the controller board is full.)	Uninstall the unnecessary SDK applications. If you can not uninstall it, implement escalation, stating the "model name, application configuration, SMC sheet (SP5-990-006/024/025), and error file."
[file name: XX] error, No space left on device paseCopy() - error : The destination directory cannot be made. paseCopy() - error : fileCopy Error. Copy Error!	Writing destination is full. (The NAND flash memory on the controller board is full.)	Uninstall the unnecessary SDK applications. If you can not uninstall it, implement escalation stating the "model name, application configuration, SMC sheet (SP5-990-006/024/025), and error file."
Put Error! * 1 Copy Error! * 1 Delete Error! [XXXXX] is an unsupported command. Version Error	Error, not normally expected to occur	If you cannot uninstall it, implement escalation stating the "model name, application configuration, SMC sheet (SP5-990-006/024/025), and error file." * 1 Without the foregoing error message, only "Put Error / Copy Error" will be displayed

NVRAM Upload, Download

Uploading NVRAM Data to an SD Card

An SD card is used to upload and download NVRAM data.



- Data upload from NVRAM to SD card will fail if the machine serial number of the machine is not registered with SP5811. The machine serial number should be set at the factory before shipping.
- NVRAM data can be uploaded from several machines and stored on the same SD card. A unique filename is created automatically for each machine.
- 1. Enter the SP mode and do SP5990-2 to print an SMC report.

- Always print an SMC report before uploading NVRAM data.
- The settings listed in the table at the end of the downloading procedures below are stored in the EEPROM of the MCU board (not in NVRAM). This data is not uploaded to the SD card and must be re-entered manually after NVRAM downloading.
- 2. Turn the machine off.
- 3. Insert the SD card in Slot 2 (the bottom slot).
- 4. Turn the machine on.
- 5. Enter the SP mode and do SP5824.
- 6. Touch [OK] on the operation panel to start the upload. Data uploaded from NVRAM is stored in the NVRAM folder on the card:

NVRAM\<Machine No.>.nv



The upload automatically overwrites any file of the same name without warning.

Downloading NVRAM Data from an SD Card



- Downloading NVRAM data from an SD card may fail if the SD card is defective or if there is poor connection between the controller and the BCU.
- If downloading NVRAM data from an SD card fails, just repeat the procedure.
- If the second attempt to download from the SD card fails, then you must enter the SP and UP settings manually from the SMC report your printed before uploading the NVRAM data to the SD card.

- 1. Turn the machine off.
- 2. Insert the SD card to hold the NVRAM data in Slot 2.
- 3. Turn the machine on.
- 4. Enter the SP mode and perform memory clear (SP5801-001 or -002).
- 5. Do SP5825 (NVRAM Download).

The download executes, provided the SD card contains the NVRAM data for the machine. (The machine serial number in the file name of the NVRAM data must match the registered number of the machine.)

-or-

The download will not proceed if the correct NVRAM data is not on the SD card.

- 6. Enter the SP mode and enter following settings manually.
 - The data in the table below must be entered manually because it was stored on the EEPROM
 of the MCU (not the NVRAM).
 - Using the SMC report that you printed before you uploaded the data to the SD card, enter the
 values for the following settings.

	SP	Description
1105	005 – 008	Fusing Temperature Adj.
1914	002 – 003	Fusing Pressure Motor Adjustments
1951	011 – 153	Fusing Pressure
4008	001	Scanner Sub Scan (Magnification)
4010	001, 002	Scanner Sub Scan (Leading Edge)
4012	005 – 008	Scanner Edge Margin
4550	005 – 009	Scan Apli: Txt Print DFU
4551	005 – 009	Scan Apli: Txt DFU
4553	005 – 009	Scan Apli: Txt Dropout DFU
4554	005 – 009	Scan Apli: Txt Photo DFU
4555	005 – 009	Scan Apli: Photo DFU
4565	005 – 009	Scan Apli: Grayscale DFU
4570	005 – 009	Scan Apli: Col Txt Photo DFU

	SP	Description
4571	005 – 009	Scan Apli: Col Gloss Photo DFU
4700	001	FPGA ID Indication
4901	001, 002	Shading Correction DFU
4903	001 – 019	Filter Setting DFU
4904	001 – 007	Smoothing Filter Level DFU
4905	001	Gray Scale Processing Select
4961	001 – 002	Document Length Adjustment
4962	003	Original Spd Ctl: Temp. Corr. DFU
4975	001	Prevent Document Fall

Export

Backup address book information on SD card formatted with the specified software.

- 1. Switch the power OFF.
- 2. Locate the SD card slots on the controller box faceplate at the right rear corner of the machine.



Address Book Export/Import

d208a0603

3. Remove the SD slot cover (@x1).



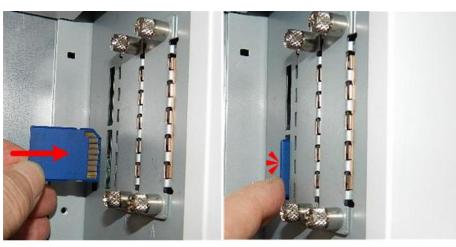


d208a0604

4. Insert the SD card into SD card Slot 2 (the lower slot)..

5





d208a0605

- 5. Switch the power ON.
- 6. Execute SP5-846-051 full address book backup.
- 7. Switch the power OFF.
- 8. Remove the SD card.
- 9. Attach the SD slot cover to the original position (@x1).



- When local user information to be uploaded is not contained in the SD card, an execute malfunction is displayed. It cannot be used in the write-protect state.
- Since the address book is the customer's information, take care about handling it, and never bring it back.

Import

- 1. Switch the power OFF.
- 2. After removing the SD slot cover of the controller unit, set the SD card in the service slot.
- 3. Switch the power ON.
- 4. Execute SP5-846-052 (address book information restore).
- 5. Switch the power OFF.
- 6. Remove the SD card.
- 7. Attach the SD slot cover to the original position (\$\mathbb{O}^2 x 1).
- 8. Switch the power ON, and check that the address book has been restored.



• User code counter information is initialized.

- Administrator and supervisor information is not backed up. Also, it is not erased during restore.
- If a download file does not exist, or if erasure is complete, execution malfunction is displayed.

Specification

The information which can be exported /imported is the following items.

- Entry information
- User code information
- E-mail information
- Protection code information
- Group information
- Title information
- Title position information
- Folder information
- SMTP attestation
- Local authorization
- Folder authorization information
- Account ACL information
- New document initial ACL information
- LDAP authorization information

UP/SP Data Import/Export

Overview

Import/export conditions

Import/export is possible between devices only if their model type, region of use, and the following device configurations match.

- Input Tray
- Output Tray
- ARDF
- Whether or not equipped with a hard disk
- Whether or not equipped with a finisher and the type of finisher



 Facsimile functions are mentioned in this section but this machine does not support fax functions at this time.

UP Data Import/Export

Data that can be imported and exported

- Copier / Document Server Features
- Printer Features
- Scanner Features
- Facsimile Features
- Browser Features
- Extended Feature Settings
- Program (Document Server)
- Program (Copier)
- Program (Scanner)
- Web Image Monitor Setting
- Web Service Settings
- System Settings

Data that cannot be imported or exported

- Some System Settings *1 *2
 - * 1 The setting for the date, settings that require the device certificate, and settings that need to be adjusted for each machine (for example, image adjustment settings) cannot be imported or exported.
 - *2 Settings only for executing functions and settings only for viewing cannot be imported or exported.
- Extended Feature Settings
- Address book
- Programs (fax function)
- Programs (printer function)
- User stamp in Copier / Document Server Features
- Settings that can be specified via telnet
- @Remote-related data
- Counters
- EFI printer unit settings
- Settings that can only be specified via Web Image Monitor or Web Service (for example, Bonjour, SSDP setting)

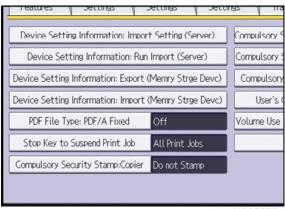
Exporting Device Information

This can be exported / imported by an administrator with all privileges.

When exporting SP device information from the control panel, the data is saved on an SD card.

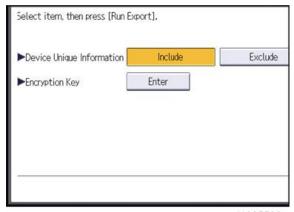
- 1. Insert an SD card into the media slot on the side of the control panel.
- 2. Log in from the control panel as an administrator with all privileges.
- 3. Press [System Settings].
- 4. Press [Administrator Tools].
- 5. Press [Next] four times.
- 6. Press [Device Setting Information: Export (Memry Strge Devc)].





w d1825501

7. Set the export conditions.



w_d1825502

- Specify whether to [Include] or [Exclude] the "Device Unique Information". "Device Unique Information" includes the IP address, host name, fax number, etc.
- Specify an encryption key.
- 8. Press [Run Export].
- 9. Press [OK].
- 10. Press [Exit].
- 11. Log out.



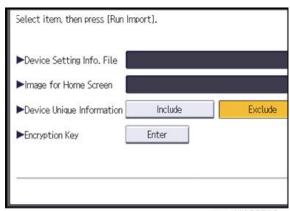
- If data export fails, the details of the error can be viewed in the log.
- When device Information is periodically imported, it is necessary to create the device setting information file with special software and store it on the web server.

Importing Device Information

This can be exported / imported by an administrator with all privileges.

Import device information saved on an SD card.

- 1. Insert an SD card into the media slot on the side of the control panel.
- 2. Log in from the control panel as an administrator with all privileges.
- 3. Press [System Settings].
- 4. Press [Administrator Tools].
- 5. Press [Next] four times.
- 6. Press [Device Setting Information: Import (Memry Strge Devc)].
- 7. Configure the import conditions.



w_d1825503

- Press [Select] of the "Device Setting Info. File" to select the file(s) to import.
- When inserting a file into a home screen, press [Select] for the Image for Home screen and select the file. You cannot use this setting when using the Smart Operation Panel.
- Specify whether to [Include] or [Exclude] the "Device Unique Information". "Device Unique Information" includes the IP address, host name, fax number, etc.
- Enter the encryption key that was specified when the file was exported.
- 8. Press [Run Import].
- 9. Press [OK].
- 10. Press [Exit].

The machine restarts.



• If data export fails, the details of the error can be viewed in the log.

_

SP Data Import/Export

Data that can be imported and exported

- System SP
- Printer SP
- Fax SP
- Scanner SP

Exporting Device Information

When exporting SP device information from the control panel, the data is saved on an SD card.

- 1. Insert an SD card into the media slot on the side of the control panel.
- 2. Enter SP mode.
- 3. Press SP5-749-001 (Import/Export: Export)
- 4. Select "Target" SP settings (System/Printer/Fax/Scanner) to be exported.
- 5. Select "Option" settings (Unique/Secret).

ltem	Specification	Note
Unique	Unique information of the machine is included in the exported file if you select "Unique" setting.	Unique information that can be updated #1. Items that are to be used to identify the machine. Example: Network Information/ Host name / Information related to fax number / Mail address assigned to the machine #2. Items for specifying the options equipped on the machine. Example: Lot number for developer Unique information that cannot be updated #1. Items that may cause a problem if imported Example: Serial number / Information related to @Remote #2. Items for managing the history of the machine Example: Time and date / Counter information / Installation date #3. Setting values for the Engine

Item	Specification	Note
Secret	Secret information is exported if you select "Secret" setting.	Secret information #1. Data that cannot be exported without being encrypted.
		(Exported data is encrypted.) Example: Password / Encryption key / PIN code #2. Confidential information for the customer
		Example: User name / User ID / Department code / Mail address / Phone number
		#3. Personal information Example: Document name / Image data #4. Sensitive information for the customer
		Example: MAC address / Network parameters

^{*} The IP address is exported when both 'Unique' and 'Secret' are selected.

6. Select "Crpt config" setting (Encryption).

Encryption	Select whether to encrypt or not when exporting. If you push the "Encryption" key, you can export secret information.	If the encryption function is used, setting of an encryption key is required by direct input. Type the arbitrary password using the soft keyboard Can enter up to 32 characters
------------	--	---

- 7. Press [Execute].
- 8. Press [OK].



• If data export fails, the details of the error can be viewed in the log.

Importing Device Information

Import device information saved on an SD card.

- 1. Insert an SD card into the media slot on the side of the control panel.
- 2. Enter SP mode.
- 3. Press SP5-749-101(Import/Export: Import)

- 4. Select a unique setting.
- 5. Press [Encryption Key], if the encryption key was created when the file was exported.
- 6. Select an encryption setting.

Unique	If you want to apply the unique information to the target machine, select the "Unique" key.	Refer to the above information.
Encryption	If an encrypted file is selected as the import file, this setting is required.	

- 7. Press [Execute].
- 8. Press [OK].



• If data export fails, the details of the error can be viewed in the log.

Possible solutions for import/export problems

The access log file is created when export/import is executed. The file is stored in the same location as the exported device setting information file.

If an error occurs, check the log's result code in the access log file first. Values other than 0 indicate that an error occurred.

The result code will appear in the circled area illustrated below.

- Example of a log file

```
"1.0.0"

"ExecType", "Date", "SerialNo", PnP", "Model", "Destinaion", "IP", "Host", "Storage", "FileNam e", "FileID", "Totalltem", "NumOfOkitem", "ResultCode", "ResultName", "Identifier"

"MPORT"

"2012-07-05T15:29:16+09:00"

"3C35-7M0014"

"Brand Name"

"Product Name"

"Product Name"

"0"

"10"

"10.250.155.125"

"RNP00267332582D"

"SD"

"201207051519563C35-710220.csv"

"201207051519563C35-710220"

"0"

"1"

"TargetID", "ModuleID", "PrefiD", "Item", "NgCode", "NgName"
```

w d1825500

If you cannot solve the problem or do not know how to solve it after checking the code, note down the error log entry, then contact your supervisor.

Result Code	Cause	Solutions
2 (INVALID REQUEST)	A file import was attempted between different models or machines with different device configurations.	Import files exported from the same model with the same device configurations.
4 (INVALID OUTPUT DIR)	Failed to write the device information to the destination device.	Check whether the destination device is operating normally.
7(MODULE ERROR)	An unexpected error occurred during import or export.	Switch the power off and then back on, and then try the operation again. If the error persists, contact your supervisor.
8 (DISK FULL)	The available storage space on the external medium is insufficient.	Execute the operation again after making sure there is enough storage space.
9 (DEVICE ERROR)	Failed to write or read the log file.	Check whether the path to the folder for storing the file or the folder in which the file is stored is missing.
10 (LOG ERROR)	The hard disk is faulty.	Contact your supervisor.

Result Code	Cause	Solutions
20 (PART FAILED)	Failed to import some settings.	The reason for the failure is logged in "NgCode". Check the code.
		Reason for the Error (Ng-Name)
		2. INVALID VALUE
		The specified value exceeds the allowable range.
		3. PERMISSION ERROR
		The permission to edit the setting is missing.
		4. NOT EXIST
		The setting does not exist in the system.
		5. INTERLOCK ERROR
		The setting cannot be changed because of the system status or interlocking with other specified settings.
		6. OTHER ERROR
		The setting cannot be changed for some other reason.
21 (INVALID FILE)	Failed to import the file	Check whether the file format is correct.
	because it is in the wrong format in the external medium.	The import file should be a CSV file.
22 (INVALID KEY)	The encryption key is not valid.	Use the correct encryption key.



- When exporting device information from the control panel, the data can be saved only on an SD card.
- The file format for exports is CSV.

Using the Debug Log

Overview

With this feature, you can save debug logs that are stored in the machine (HDD or operation panel) on an SD card. This function allows the Customer Engineer to save and retrieve error information for analysis. The Capturing Log feature saves debug logs for:

- Controller
- Engine
- Operation panel

Important

- In older models, a technician enabled the logging tool after a problem occurred. After that, when the problem had been reproduced, the technician was able to retrieve the debug log.
- However, this new feature saves the debug logs whenever a problem occurs, and then this log can be saved to an SD card.
- You can retrieve the debug logs with an SD card without a network.
- Analysis of the debug log is effective for problems caused by the software. Analysis of the debug log is not valid for the selection of defective parts or problems caused by hardware.

Types of debug logs that can be saved

Туре	Storage Timing	Destination (maximum storage capacity)
Controller debug log (GW debug log)	Saved at all times	HDD (4 GB). Compressed when written to an SD card from the HDD (from 4 GB to about 300 MB)
Engine debug log	 When an engine SC occurs When paper feeding/output stop by jams When the machine doors are opened during normal operation 	HDD (up to 300 times)

Туре	Storage Timing	Destination (maximum storage capacity)
Operation panel debug log	 When a controller SC occurs When saving by manual operation with the Number keys and the Reset key (Press "Reset", "0", "1" and "C" (hold for 3 seconds)) When the operation unit detects an error When the operation panel detects an error 	Operation panel (400 MB /Up to 30 times) When updating the firmware for the operation panel, the debug logs are erased.

Debug logs are not saved when:

- · Memory is being erased
- Data encryption equipment is being installed
- · Firmware configuration is being changed
- There is a power outage (power cord disconnected accidentally)
- The machine is shutdown normally with the power switch and data write to the HDD cannot be completed. For example, when shutdown starts immediately after a paper jam occurs or the front door is opened or closed, the machine needs about 5 sec. to save the debug log after the machine stops completely.
- Power supply to the HDD is off because of energy saving (engine OFF mode / STR mode)

Operation Log Security

The following operation logs related to security are never saved.

- User ID
- Password
- IP address
- · Telephone number
- Encryption key
- Transition to SP mode

The following operation logs are never saved.

- Number keys (0 to 9) on the operation panel
- Soft keyboard on the touch panel display
- · External keyboard

Retrieving Debug Logs

Retrieve debug logs to identify the date of occurrence and details about problems.

- Analysis of the debug log is effective for problems caused by the software.
- Analysis of the debug log cannot identify defects in parts or problems caused by hardware.

Procedure for Retrieving the Debug Log



d208a0158

- 1. Insert the SD card into the slot on the right edge of the operation panel.
- 2. Enter SP mode.
- 3. Do SP5857-001 to switch Debug Log on (set to "1").
- 4. Do **SP5857-002** and select SD ("3") for the target media for the Debug Log file. (The default selection is "2" for HDD
- 5. Set the start date of the log with SP5857-101.
 - Enter the date in the format yyyymmdd where yyyy is the year, mm the month, and dd the day.
 - For example, for March 28, 2013 you would enter "20130328"
 - Enter a date 72 hours before the problem occurred.
- 6. Set the end date of the log with SP5857-102.
 - Use the same format (yyyymmdd) that you used to enter the start date.
 - For example, for March 31, 2013 you would enter "20130331".
- 7. Next, continue with **SP5857** to select the type of data to retrieve for the debug log to be stored on the SD card. The log is created after selecting one of the options in the table below.

SP	Selects
5857-103	All debug logs (controller, engine, operation panel)
5857-104	Controller debug log only
5857-105	Engine debug log only
5857-107	Operation panel debug log only

8. When the transfer is finished, the machine will display "Completed" on the operation panel.

 The length of time needed to transfer the debug log data can be affected by the type and format of the SD card. Formatting the SD card with Panasonic SD Formatter (freeware) is recommended.

The approximate time required for the transfer of the following debug logs are:

- Controller (GW): 2 to 20 min.
- Engine debug log: 2 min.
- Operation: 2 to 20 min.
- 9. Make sure that the SD card access LED is off, then remove the SD card.

If you see the "Failed" message, remove the SD card, cycle the machine off/on, and then repeat this procedure.

Debug logs are saved with the following file names.

Debug Log	Filename Format
Controller(GW)	/LogTrace/machine no./watching/yyyymmdd_hhmmss_unique ID.gz
Engine	/LogTrace/machine number/engine/yyyymmdd_hhmmss.gz
Operation Panel	/LogTrace/machine no./opepanel/yyyymmdd_hhmmss.tar.gz

Printing an SMC Report

The SP mode settings are adjusted before shipment, and are listed in the copy of the SMC print provided on the original table. Keep this SMC print in the used-toner-bottle cabinet as a record of the default settings.

Follow this procedure if you want to print another copy of the SMC list.

- 1. Enter the SP Mode.
- 2. Press [Copy Mode] to return to the initial screen and select the feed source and other settings for the print job, and then press SP Mode to return to the SP Mode.
- 3. Enter 5990 002 and then press [#].
- 4. Press [Start].

SP Text Mode (Saving SMC List to SD Card)

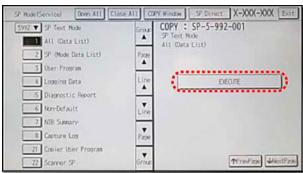
Overview

SP Text Mode

This function is used to save the SMC list as CSV files to the SD card inserted into service slot 2 or the operation panel card slot.

Procedure

- 1. Turn the main power switch OFF.
- 2. Insert the SD card into slot 2 or the operation panel SD card slot. Then turn the power ON.
- 3. Enter SP mode.
- 4. Select "Copy SP".



d1440127

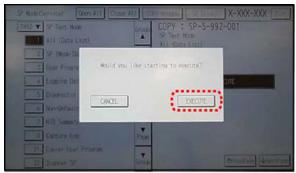
- 5. Select SP5-992 (SP Text Mode).
- 6. Select a detail SP number shown below to save data on the SD card.

SP5-992-xxx (SP Text Mode)

Detail No.	SMC Categories to Save
001	All (Data List)
002	SP (Mode Data List)
003	User Program
004	Logging Data

Detail No.	SMC Categories to Save
005	Diagnostic Report
006	Non-Default
007	NIB Summary
008	Capture Log
021	Copier User Program
022	Scanner SP
023	Scanner User Program
024	SDK/J Summary
025	SDK/J Application Info
026	Printer SP

7. Press [EXECUTE].



d1440128

8. Press [EXECUTE] again to start. Press [CANCEL] to cancel the saving.



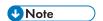
d1440130

9. "It is executing it" is shown on the screen while executing.



d1440129

10. Wait for 2 to 3 minutes until "Completed" is shown.

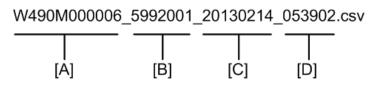


- The SMC list saving may take from 2 to 3 minutes to complete.
- Press [CANCEL] to abort executing.
- 11. Press [Exit] to exit from SP mode.

File Names of the Saved SMC Lists

The SMC list data saved on the SD card will be named automatically. The file naming rules are as follows.

Example:



d1822109

- A: Machine serial number (fixed for each machine)
- B: The first four digits indicate the SP number. The last three digits indicate the branch number.
- C: File creation date (YYYY/MM/DD)
- D: File creation time (HH/MM/SS)



 A folder named by the machine serial number will be created on the SD card when this function is executed.

Error Messages

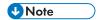
• Failed:

Read-only file system, No space left on device. If an error occurs, pressing "Exit" will cause the device to discard the job and return to the ready state.

Initialize All SP Settings

Follow this procedure to initialize the SP settings and restore them to their factory default settings.

- 1. Enter the SP Mode.
- 2. Print an SMC list (see the procedure above).
- 3. To initialize the SP settings, do 5801-001.



- The total counter is not cleared when RAM is cleared.
- 4. After initializing the SP settings, use SP5811 to re-enter the serial number of the machine.

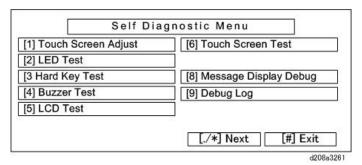
Calibrating the Touch Panel

Follow this procedure to calibrate the touch panel.

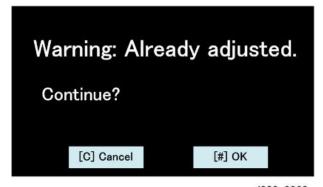
After clearing memory, or if the touch screen detection function is not working correctly, calibrate the touch screen.



- Do not attempt to use any other selections on this menu.
- 1. At the "Ready" screen, press 🕮.
- 2. On the operation panel keypad push [1] [9] [9] [3].
- Press If ive times.
- 4. Push "Touch Screen Adjust" (or push "1").



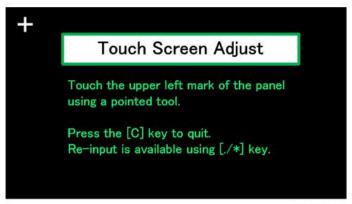
5. Touch OK



d208a3262

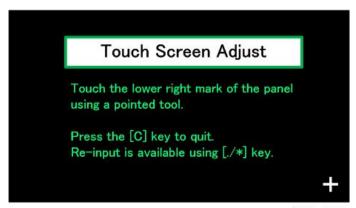
6. A message will prompt you to touch the plus mark in the upper left corner. Touch this mark with a tool (like the dull end of a pen or pencil).





d208a3263

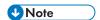
7. The next message will prompt you to touch the plus mark in the lower right corner of the screen. Touch this mark with the tool.



d208a3264

- 8. Touch the screen when next three messages prompt you to touch each mark in the lower left corner, center, and finally, the upper right corner.
- 9. When the last message prompts you to do so, touch a few random spots on the touch screen to confirm that the teardrop marks appear exactly where the screen is touched.

- 10. If the operation is satisfactory, press 🕮 OK.
 - If the (mark does not appear where the screen is touched, push [Cancel].
 - Follow the prompts to repeat the procedure.
- 11. Touch [#] Exit on the screen to close the Self-Diagnostic Menu and save the settings.



• If you cannot calibrate the screen correctly, the touch panel may need to be replaced. (page 286 "Touch Panel Replacement")

Software Reset

To reset the software, hold down and together for 10 seconds. This software reset is the same as turning the machine off on and with the main power switch.

You cannot use this procedure to reset the software when the operation panel has stalled or if a fusing-related SC code has appeared.

Card Save Function

Overview

- The Card Save function is used to save print jobs received by the printer on an SD card with no print output.
- Card Save mode is toggled in the Printer SP mode using printer "Bit Switch 1 Setting" (Bit 4).
- Card Save will remain enabled until the SD card becomes full, or until all file names have been used (up to 5 digits: PRT99999).
- Captures are stored on the SD card in the folder /prt/cardsave.
- File names are assigned sequentially from PRT00000.prn to PRT99999.prn.
- An additional file PRT.CTL is also created. This file contains a list of all files created on the card by the card save function.
- Previously stored files on the SD card can be overwritten or left intact. Card Save SD has "Add" and "New" menu items.
- Card Save (Add): Appends files to the SD Card and does not overwrite existing files. If the card
 becomes full or if all file names are used, a message will be displayed on the operation panel.
 Subsequent jobs will not be stored.
- Card Save (New): Overwrites files in the card's /prt/cardsave directory.

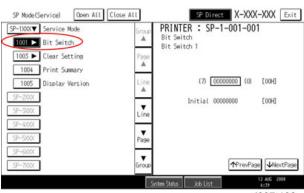


Card Save cannot be used with PJL Status Readback commands. PJL Status Readbacks will not
work. In addition they will cause the Card Save to fail.

Procedure

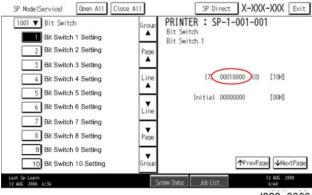
- 1. Turn the machine off.
- 2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2.
- 3. Turn the machine on.
- 4. Enter SP mode.
- 5. Select "Printer Sp".
- 6. Select "Bit Switch 1 Settings".





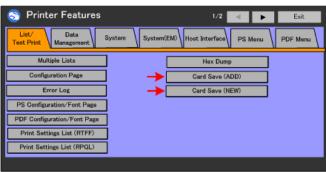
d037t100

- 7. Select "Bit Switch 1 Settings".
- 8. Press [4] on the numeric keypad, and then press [#]. This toggles Bit 4 ON by setting it to "1" and saves the setting. The result should look like: 00010000. .



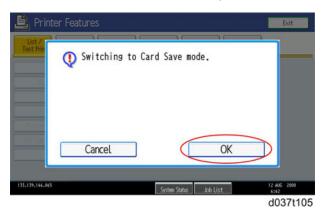
d208a3369

- 9. Press "Exit" to exit SP Mode.
- 10. Press the "User Tools/Counter" button, and then select "Printer Features".
- 11. Card Save (Add) and Card Save (New) should be displayed on the screen. Select "Card Save (ADD)" or "Card Save (NEW).

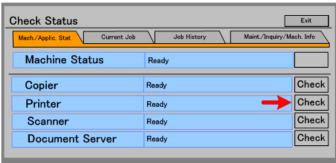


d208a3370

12. Press "OK" and then exit the "User Tools/Counter" menu.

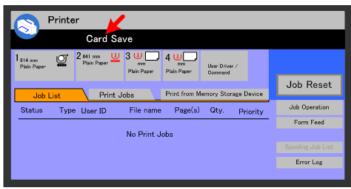


- 13. Press the 🛅 button.
- 14. On the Check Status screen touch "Check" for Printer.



d208a3371

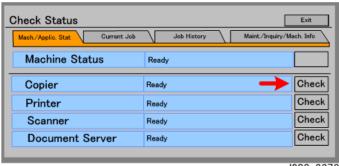
15. Card Save should be displayed at the top of the screen



d208a3372

16. Send a job to the printer. The Data In LED in the lower left corner of the operation panel should start blinking.

- 17. As soon as the printer receives the print job, it will be stored on the SD card automatically with no paper output. Nothing is displayed on the screen, indicating that a Card Save operation was successful.
- 18. Touch "Check" for "Copier" to return to the initial Copier screen.



d208a3373

- 19. Go into Printer SP mode, and then change the Bit Switch Settings back to the default 00000000.
- 20. Press [#] on the numeric keypad to save the changes, and then leave the SP mode.
- 21. Turn the machine off.
- 22. Remove the SD card from SD card Slot 2.
- 23. Turn the machine on to resume normal operation.

Error Messages

Card Save error messages:

- Init error: A card save process (e.g. card detection, change to kernel mode) failed to initialize.
- Card not found: Card cannot be detected in the slot.
- No memory: Insufficient working memory to process the job.
- Write error: Failed to write to the card.
- Other error: An unknown error occurred.

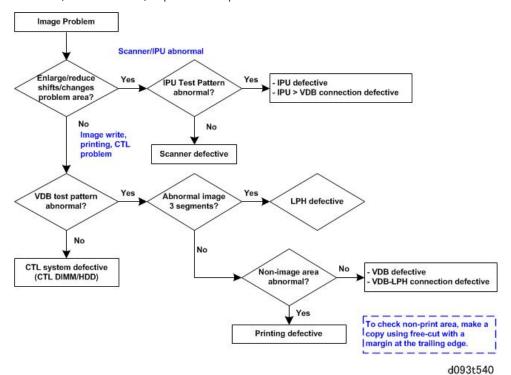
If an error occurs, pressing "OK" will cause the device to discard the job and return to the ready state.

6. Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting Guide

Troubleshooting Flowchart

Follow the flowchart to determine the cause of an image problem. Use **SP2902** (VDB Test Pattern) and **SP4417** (IPU Test Pattern) to print the test patterns.



For the VDB test patterns, use SP2902.

- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. Select the test pattern number, touch [Copy Screen], then push [Start].

0	None	13	Vertical Line (1-dot)
1	1 Grid Pattern (1-dot)		Vertical Line (2-dot)
2	Grid Pattern (2-dot)	15	Horizontal Line (1-dot)
3	Grid Pattern (3-dot)	16	Horizontal Line (2-dot)

4	Grid Pattern (4-dot)	17	Checkered Flag
5	Grid Pattern (5-dot)	18	Alternating Dot Pattern (1-dot)
6	Grid Pattern (6-dot)	19	Alternating Dot Pattern (2-dot)
7	Argyle Pattern (1-dot)	20	Alternating Dot Pattern (4-dot)
8	Argyle Pattern (2-dot) 21 Trimming Area		Trimming Area
9	Argyle Pattern (3-dot)	22	Full Dot Pattern
10	Argyle Pattern (4-dot)	23	Black Band (Vertical)
11	Argyle Pattern (5-dot)	24	Black Band (Horizontal)
12	Argyle Pattern (6-dot)	25	Blank Image

For the IPU test patterns, use SP 4417

- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. Enter the number for the desired test pattern.
- 3. Switch the display to the "Copy Window" then press the [Start] button.

	Scan Test Patterns	Priı	Print Test Patterns	
0	Scanner Data		Independent Dot: 1-4 dot: PRN	
1	1 Vertical Line: 1-dot: SCN 1 Grayscale Horizontal: 16-level: PRN		Grayscale Horizontal: 16-level: PRN	
2	2 Vertical Line: 2-dot: SCN 2 0 Grayscale		Grayscale Vertical: 16-level: PRN	
3	3 Horizontal Line: 1-dot: SCN 2 1 Graysca		Grayscale: 16-level: PRN	
4	Horizontal Line: 2-dot: SCN		Density Patch: 256-level: PRN	
5	Independent Dot: 1-dot: SCN		Density Patch: 64-level: PRN	
6	Grid Pattern: 1-dot: SCN		Plus Sign: PRN	

7	Vertical Stripes: SCN		Grid Pattern: 96-dot: PRN
8	Grayscale Horizontal: 16-level: SCN		Argyle Pattern: PRN
9	Grayscale Vertical: 16-level: SCN	2 7 Grayscale Horizontal: 16-level: + Line: PRN	
10	Density Patch: 16-level: SCN	2 8	Grid Pattern: 128-dot: PRN
11	Plus Sign: SCN		
12	Argyle Pattern: SCN		
13	Density Patch: 256-level: SCN	sity Patch: 256-level: SCN	
14	Density Patch: 64-level: SCN		
15	Trimming Area: SCN		
16	Bandwidth Vertical: SCN		
17	Bandwidth Horizontal: SCN		

No image (blank copy/print, or no image with only vertical black lines on the output) 1. Possible causes: • Connection problem between CIS and IPU. • CIS defective

No image (solid black copy/print, or no image with only vertical white lines on the output)

2 Possible causes:

- Connection problem between CIS and IPU.
- CIS defective



Light image

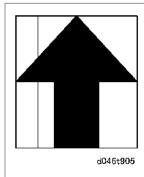
3.

4.

5.

Possible causes:

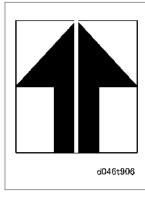
- Low CIS output
- IPU board defective



Vertical black lines

Possible causes:

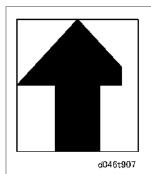
- Dirty exposure glass
 - CIS defective
 - IPU defective



Vertical white lines

Possible causes:

- Dirty exposure glass
- Dirt or scratches on white plate above the CIS
- CIS defective

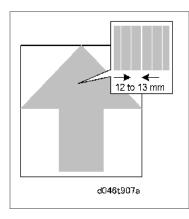


Black or white bands with no image-width 1/8~AO (E) size

Possible causes:

6.

- Connection problem between CIS and IPU
- CIS output error
- IPU board adjustment error

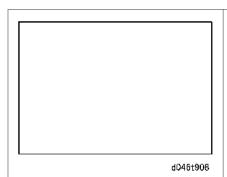


White lines every 1 mm pitch in halftone areas

7. Possible cause:

CIS defective

Image Writing



No Image (blank copy/print)

Possible causes:

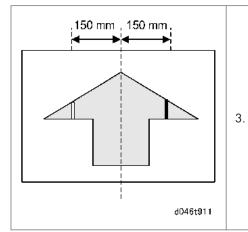
1.

- VDB board defective
 - IPU board defective
 - LPH defective

Band with no image-width 1/3 of image

Possible cause:

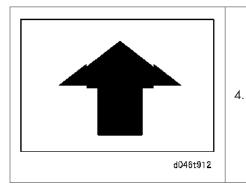
- Connection problem between VDB and LPH
- LPH defective



Vertical white and black line at 150 mm from center.

Possible causes:

 LPH Joints adjustment error (page 533 "LPH Adjustment with SP Codes")



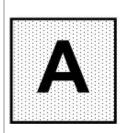
Horizontal line broken at 150 mm from center.

Possible causes:

• LPH sub scan timing error at joint position. (page 533 "LPH Adjustment with SP Codes")

О

Printing



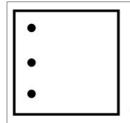
d093t991

Dirty Background

Possible causes:

Possible causes:

- Dirty ID sensor
- Deteriorated developer
- Deteriorated OPC drum
- Excessive toner due to toner over supply



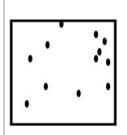
d093t992

Black Spots at Regular Intervals (Pitch)

Possible causes:

2

- Scratched OPC drum (250 mm pitch)
- Scratched hot roller (157 mm pitch)
- Scratched pressure roller (173 mm pitch)

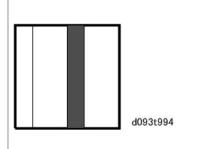


d093t993

Random Black Spots

Possible causes:

- Toner scattering caused by bent entrance seal in cleaning unit
- Developer scattering caused by defective seals in development unit
- Deteriorated OPC drum
- Hot roller cleaning roller dirty

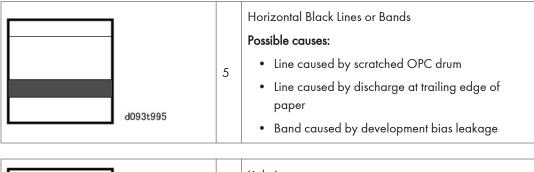


4

Vertical Black Lines or Bands

Possible causes:

- Line caused by defective cleaning blade
- Band caused by bent cleaning blade
- Line caused by dirty corona wire
- Band caused by dirty OPC drum
- Line caused by scratched OPC drum





d093t996

Light Images

6

Possible causes:

- Damp paper
- Corona leakage
- Defective T&S power pack

SC Tables

Service Call Conditions

There are 4 levels of service call conditions.

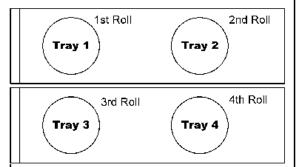
Level	Definition	Reset Procedure	
A	To prevent damage to the machine, the main machine cannot be operated until the SC has been reset by a service representative (see the note below).	Enter SP mode, use SP 5810, touch [Execute], and then turn the main power switch off and on.	
В	SC codes that disable only the features that use the defective item. These codes are not shown to the user under normal conditions, but they are displayed when the defective feature is selected.	Cycle the machine off/on.	
С	The SC history is updated. The machine can be operated as usual.	The SC will not be displayed. Only the SC history is updated.	
D	Cycling the machine off/on resets SC codes displayed on the operation panel. These are redisplayed if the error occurs again.	Cycle the machine off/on.	

- If the problem concerns electrical circuit boards, first disconnect then reconnect the connectors before replacing the PCBs.
- If the problem concerns a motor lock, before replacing motors or sensors always inspect the area around the motor and drive train for a physical obstruction..
- When a Level A or B SC occurs while in an SP mode, the display does not indicate the SC number. If this occurs, check the SC number after leaving the SP mode. This does not apply to Level B codes.

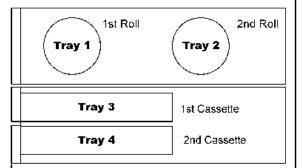
ACAUTION

- Never turn off the main power switch when the power LED is lit or flashing.
- To avoid damage to the hard disk or memory, always follow the procedure below to turn the machine off.
- 1. Press the switch on the left corner of the machine, wait for the power down message to go off, and then wait for the power LED on the operation panel to go off.
- 2. Press the power switch again. This dissipates residual charge on the PCBs.
- 3. Unplug the machine from the power source.

Lower Trays



Upper Trays



d046t913

Lower Trays

SC Code Tables

Group 100: Exposure

	D	Lamp error
		Lamp does not light at power on.
		If cycling the machine power off/on does not solve the problem:
		White plate dirty
SC101-100		CIS glass dirty
		CIS, IPU, BCU connection loose, broken, defective
		LED connection loose, broken, defective
		Harness between CIS and IPU loose, broken, defective
		Harness between CIS and PSU loose, broken, defective
		One or more defective: CIS, IPU, BCU, PSU, LED lamp
If cycling the machine power off/on does not solve t		If cycling the machine power off/on does not solve the problem:
		Clean white plate
		Clean the CIS glass
		Check CIS, IPU, BCU connections
		Check LED connections
		Check harness connections between CIS and IPU
		Check harness connections between CIS and PSU
		Replace one or more: CIS, IPU, BCU, PSU, LED lamp

		Black level abnormal		
		Automatic adjustment after power on the machine could not achieve the standard target value for black level.		
	D	Harness connection between CIS, SIB loose, broken, defective		
		Harness connection between CIS, IPU loose, broken defective		
SC141-00		Harness connection between CIS, PSU loose broken defective		
		CIS defective		
		IPU defective		
		IOB defective		
		BCU defective		
		SIB defective		
If cycling the machin		If cycling the machine off/on does not solve the problem:		
		Check harness connection between CIS, SIB		
		Check harness connection between CIS, IPU		
		Check harness connection between CIS, PSU		
		Replace CIS		
		Replace IPU		
		Replace IOB		
		Replace BCU		
		Replace SIB		

CIS communication error A serial communication error occurred with the CIS due to a PCB malfunction or loose connection. • Harness between CIS, SIB loose, broken, defective • Harness between CIS, IPU loose broken defective • Harness between CIS, PSU loose, broken, defective CIS defective IPU defective BCU defective SC144-00 D SIB defective If cycling the machine power off/on does not solve the problem: • Check harness connection between CIS, SIB • Check harness connection between CIS, IPU • Check harness connection between CIS, PSU • Replace CIS Replace SIB • Replace IPU • Replace BCU IPU Error – Ri response failure An IPU error issued (no response from Ri) when a problem occurred in an attempt to access Ri20. SC161-03 D • IPU harness connection loose, broken, defective • IPU defective Check all IPU harness connections

SC161-04 D Cetus 2 configuration error An attempt to configure Cetus 2 failed due to an IPU error (Ri response failure) • IPU harness connection loose, broken, defective • IPU defective

• Replace IPU

Check all IPU harness connections
Replace IPU

		Left scanner fan lock
		The BCU detected a left scanner fan lock signal 5 sec. after the machine was switched on.
SC180-00	D	Left scanner fan harness connection to IOB loose, broken, defective
		Left scanner fan defective
		IOB defective
		BCU defective
		If cycling the machine power off/on does not solve the problem:
		Check left scanner fan harness connection to the IOB
		Replace left scanner fan
		Replace IOB
		Replace BCU

		Right scanner fan lock
		The BCU detected a right scanner fan lock signal 5 sec. after the machine was switched on.
SC181-00	В	Right scanner fan harness connection to IOB loose, broken, defective
		Right scanner fan defective
		IOB defective
		BCU defective
		If cycling the machine power off/on does not solve the problem:
		Check right scanner fan harness connection to the IOB
		Replace right scanner fan
		Replace IOB
		Replace BCU

		Scanner thermistor detection error
		The original exit roller thermistor reading was abnormal, either below 0°C (32°F) or above 100°C (212°F).
SC191-00	D	Thermistor connection loose, broken, defective Thermistor short
		 Harness between thermistor and IOB loose, broken, defective IOB defective
		BCU defective
		If cycling the machine power off/on does not solve the problem:
		Check thermistor harness connection, installation
		Replace thermistor
		Replace IOB
		Replace BCU
		VDB configuration error
		The INIT_DONE signal level did not go HIGH within 1 sec. after power on.
SC290-01	D	Connection harness between VDB, IPU loose, broken, defective
		VDB defective
		BCU defective
		Check the connection harnesses between VDB, IPU
		Replace VDB
		Replace BCU

SC290-02 VDB communication read error The machine failed twice to read the fixed value for DPIT4 in the register. Connection harness between VDB, IPU loose, broken, defective VDB defective BCU defective

Check the connection harnesses between VDB, IPU
Replace VDB
Replace BCU

	D	VDB communication write error
		The machine failed twice to read correctly the value stored in the register for the read check.
SC290-03		 Connection harness between VDB, IPU loose, broken, defective VDB defective BCU defective
		 Check the connection harnesses between VDB, IPU Replace VDB Replace BCU

SC291-01	D	VDB-LPH communication error: LPH 1
		Two attempts failed to read the register where the value for LPH communication recognition is stored.
3C271-01		 VDB-LPH connection harness loose, broken, defective VDB defective LPH defective
		 Check connection of all VDB-LPH harnesses Replace VDB Replace LPH

SC291-02	D	VDB-LPH communication error: LPH 2
		Two attempts failed to read the register where the value for LPH communication recognition is stored.
		VDB-LPH connection harness loose, broken, defective
		VDB defective
		LPH defective

Check connection of all VDB-LPH harnesses
Replace VDB
Replace LPH

00001.00	D	VDB-LPH communication error: LPH 3
		Two attempts failed to read the register where the value for LPH communication recognition is stored.
SC291-03		 VDB-LPH connection harness loose, broken, defective VDB defective LPH defective
		 Check connection of all VDB-LPH harnesses Replace VDB Replace LPH

SC292-00	D	VDB flash intensity correction sequence error
		After flash intensity correction was set to "1" in the register (khstat), "0" was not detected within the estimated end time.
3C272-00		 VDB-IPU connection harness loose, broken, defective VDB defective BCU defective
		 Check connection of all VDB-IPU harnesses Replace VDB Replace BCU

Group 300: Charge, Development

55000.00	D	Charge corona output error
		Charge corona feedback voltage less than 0.5 V was detected for more than 100 ms after power on.
SC300-00		 Dirty charge corona wire caused voltage leak CGB power pack cable loose, broken, defective TD HVPS power pack defective
		 Clean charge corona wire Check TD HVPS power pack cable Replace TD HVPS power pack

SC305-00	D	Charge corona wire cleaner error
		The wire cleaning pad did not return to its home position within 5 sec. after wire cleaning ended.
30303-00		Wire cleaner motor harness loose, broken, defective
		Wire cleaner motor defective
		Charge corona wire defective
		Check wire cleaner motor harness
		Replace corona wire
		Replace wire cleaner motor
		Note:
		This SC is not issued if SP2804 is set to zero (no cleaning).
		If immediate repair is not possible, set SP2804 to zero to switch off the charge corona cleaner function.

SC347-00	D	Development drive motor lock error
		Development drive motor stopped. (The lock signal remained HIGH longer than 5 sec. when the development was operating.)
		Motor or drive mechanism jammed by physical obstruction
		Motor harness loose, broken, defective
		Motor defective

6

Remove obstruction to free motor operation
Check motor harness
Replace motor

SC392-00		Development bias error
	D	The PWM duty level was detected higher than 5% within 100 ms after high voltage output started, and the feedback voltage was detected less than 0.3 V for more than 200 ms.
		 Development bias connection harness loose, broken, defective Development bias connection point damaged High voltage cable damaged CGB power pack defective
		 Check the development bias harness Check the development bias connection point Check the high voltage cable Replace CGB power pack

Group 400: Around the Drum (Transfer, Separation, Cleaning)

		ID sensor error: Automatic adjustment error
		During the process control self-check, the Vsg value (reflectivity of the bare drum surface) could not be adjusted to within 4.0±0.2V within 20 sec. after automatic adjustment began.
		ID sensor dirty
SC400-00	D	ID sensor harness loose, broken, defective
		ID sensor harness connection at IOB loose, broken, defective.
		ID sensor defective
		Exposure unit defective
		Development unit defective
		CGB power pack defective

Clean ID sensor
Check ID sensor harness
Inspect ID sensor connection at IOB
Replace ID sensor
Replace exposure unit
Replace development unit
Replace CGB power pack

SC401-00	D	ID sensor error: Vsg
		When the ID sensor was calibrated, Vsg (reflectivity of the bare drum surface) was detected less than 2.5V after two attempts. -or- After calibration, Vsg was detected as 5.0V at PWM adjustment and PWM=0. • Dirty ID sensor • ID sensor harness connection loose, broken, defective • ID sensor defective
		Transfer power pack defective IOB defective
		 Clean ID sensor Inspect ID sensor harness, connector Replace ID sensor Replace transfer power pack Replace separation power pack Replace IOB

		ID sensor error: Vsp
		The Vsp (reflectivity of ID sensor pattern) value was detected at "0" or more than 2.5V when the ID sensor was calibrated during process control.
		OPC drum gear Allen screw loose
		ID sensor dirty
SC402-00	В	ID sensor harness loose, broken, defective
		ID sensor defective
		IOB defective
		Exposure unit defective
		Development unit defective
		Transfer power pack defective
		Tighten Allen screw of drum gear
		Clean ID sensor
		Inspect ID sensor harness, connector
		Replace ID sensor
		Replace exposure unit
		Replace development unit
		Replace transfer power pack
		Replace transfer power pack

ID sensor error: Edge detection error during calibration The voltage reading of the ID sensor pattern during process control remained less than 2.5V for more than 0.6 sec. during process control. ID sensor dirty ID sensor harness connection loose, broken, defective ID sensor defective IOB defective IOB defective Pevelopment unit defective Transfer power pack defective

- Clean ID sensor
- Inspect ID sensor harness, connector
- Replace ID sensor
- Replace IOB
- Replace LPH
- Replace development unit
- Replace transfer power pack

SC440-00

SC441-00

D

Transfer voltage output error

100 ms after the transfer power pack started to output the transfer voltage, no voltage was detected, possibly due to a power leak on a defective cable. (The feedback voltage was detected less than 0.33 V for more than 200 ms after sampling at 10 ms intervals.)

- Defective transfer power pack high voltage cable
- Transfer power pack defective
- Inspect connection of transfer power pack cable
- Replace transfer power pack

6

Transfer negative bias output error

100 ms after the transfer power pack started to output the transfer voltage, no voltage was detected, possibly due to a power leak on a defective cable. (The feedback voltage was detected less than 0.25 V for more than 200 ms after samplings at 10 ms intervals.)

- Defective transfer power pack high voltage cable
- Transfer power pack defective
- Inspect connection of transfer power pack cable
- Replace transfer power pack

SC460-00	D	Paper separation DC charge error
		100 ms after the separation power pack started to output the separation charge, no voltage was detected. (The feedback voltage was detected less than 0.5 V for more than 200 ms after samplings at 10 ms intervals.)
		Defective separation power pack high voltage cable Separation power pack defective
		Inspect connection, condition of separation power pack cable Replace separation power pack

SC498-00	С	Temperature/humidity sensor error
		No output charge was detected 100 ms after the separation power pack switched on. (The feedback voltage was detected less than 0.5 V for more than 200 ms after samplings at 10 ms intervals.)
		 Sensor harness loose, broken, defective Sensor connector defective Sensor defective
		Inspect sensor harness, connector, and replace Replace temperature/humidity sensor

Group 500: Paper Feed, Paper Transport, Fusing

SC503-00	В	Lift sensor 1 error
		After the upper paper cassette was closed, lift sensor 1 did not switch on within 20 s after tray lift motor 1 switched on.
		-or-
		Lift sensor 1 did not switch off within 1 sec. after the tray started to descend.
		Paper or other foreign object has jammed tray lift motor 1.
		Paper or other foreign object has jammed pickup solenoid 1
		Tray lift motor 1 connector loose, disconnected, broken.
		Pickup solenoid 1 connector is loose, disconnected, damaged.
		Lift sensor 1 defective

	Inspect area around motor and remove obstruction
	Inspect area around pickup solenoid 1 and remove obstruction
	Inspect tray lift motor 1 connector
	Inspect pickup solenoid connector
	Replace lift sensor 1

	В	Lift sensor 2 error
		After the lower paper cassette was closed, lift sensor 2 did not switch on within 20 s after tray lift motor 2 switched on.
		-or-
SC504-00		Lift sensor 2 did not switch off within 1 sec. after the tray started to descend.
30304-00		Tray lift motor 2 connector loose, disconnected, broken.
		Paper or other foreign object has jammed tray lift motor 2.
		Pickup solenoid 2 connector is loose, disconnected, damaged.
		Paper or other foreign object has jammed pickup solenoid 2
		Lift sensor 2 defective
		Inspect tray lift motor 2 harness and connector
		Inspect area around tray lift motor 2 and remove obstruction
		Inspect solenoid 2 harness and connector
		Inspect area around pickup solenoid 2 and remove obstruction
		Replace lift sensor 2

Cassette feed motor error The cassette feed motor lock signal remained HIGH longer than 2 sec. during operation. Note: When this SC occurs, paper feed from the cassette is not possible. However, roll paper can feed from tray 1 and tray 2. Cassette feed motor harness loose, broken, defective Drive mechanism overload due to physical obstruction Motor driver PCB or motor defective

		 Inspect cassette feed motor harness Inspect area around drive mechanism and remove obstruction Replace motor
SC507-00	D	Registration motor lock The registration motor lock signal remained high longer than 5 sec. during motor operation.
		 Motor harness loose, broken, defective Drive mechanism overloaded due to obstruction Motor driver PCB or motor defective

• Inspect motor harness

• Replace motor and PCB

SC521-00	D	Drum motor error
		The main motor lock signal remained HIGH for 5 sec. after the motor started.
		Motor harness loose, broken, defective Motor driver PCB or motor defective
		Inspect motor harness Replace motor and PCB

• Inspect area around motor and remove obstruction

SC531-00	D	Fusing drive motor error
		The fusing drive motor lock signal remained HIGH for 5 sec.
		Fusing motor drive mechanism overloaded.
		Motor harness loose, broken, defective
		Motor drive PCB or motor defective.
		Inspect area around motor and remove obstruction
		Inspect motor harness
		Replace motor and PCB

SC532-00	D	Left fusing pressure motor home position error 1
		The left pressure motor did not arrive at the home position within 23 sec. after the left pressure motor started.
		Left fusing pressure motor home position sensor loose, broken, defective.
		Motor drive mechanism overloaded
		Sensor defective.
		Motor defective.
		Inspect home position sensor harness
		Inspect area around left fusing pressure motor and remove obstruction
		Replace home position sensor
		Replace motor

	D	Left fusing pressure motor home position error 2
		The left pressure motor remained at the home position for 3 sec. after the motor switched on.
SC533-00		Left fusing pressure motor drive mechanism overloaded
		Left fusing pressure motor home position sensor loose, broken, defective.
		Sensor defective.
		Motor defective.
		Inspect area around motor and remove obstruction
		Inspect motor harness
		Replace home position sensor
		Replace motor

	D	Right fusing pressure motor home position error 1
		The right pressure motor did not arrive at the home position 23 sec. after the right pressure motor switched on.
SC534-00		 Right fusing pressure motor drive mechanism overloaded Right fusing pressure motor home position sensor loose, broken, defective. Sensor defective. Motor defective.

Inspect area around motor and remove obstruction
Inspect home position sensor harness
Replace home position sensor
Replace motor

	D	Right fusing pressure motor home position error 2
		The right pressure motor remained at the home position 3 sec. after motor switched on.
SC535-00		Right fusing pressure motor drive mechanism overloaded
		Right fusing pressure motor home position sensor loose, broken, defective.
		Sensor defective.
		Motor defective.
		Inspect area around motor and remove obstruction
		Inspect home position sensor harness
		Replace home position sensor
		Replace motor

		Fusing thermistor open
SC541-00	A	The fusing temperature detected by the thermistor remained below 5°C (41°F) for 30 sec.
		Thermistor cable disconnected, broken, defective Thermistor defective
		Inspect thermistor cable, connector for damage, poor connection
		Make sure thermistor is installed correctly
		Replace thermistor

Fusing temperature warm-up error 1: Temperature rise too slow After the machine was switched on, the fusing temperature was detected below 1°C (33.8°F) (D208) or below 2°C (35.6°F) (D211) seven times in succession. Temperature readings are done two seconds after the fusing lamps turn on. If temperature was below 45°C (113°F), at power on, another reading is taken once temperature reaches 45°C (113°F). Temperature readings stop, once the fusing unit reaches reload temperature. Temperature readings stop after inching begins. The reload temperature (normal paper feed mode), or "Ready" temperature for this SC code (SC542) may actually be slightly different in some cases:: SC542-01 Α • If the temperature at power on was above 80°C (152°F): Reload temp. = Target fusing temp. • If the temperature was less than 80°C (152°F): Reload temp. = Target fusing temp. - SP1105 If the pressure roller inching target temperature (SP1948-***) is above 65°C (149°F): Reload temp. = Target fusing temp. - SP1937 • Thermistor loose, positioned incorrectly • Thermistor defective IOB defective • Inspect installation of thermistor, thermistor harness Replace thermistor • Replace IOB

Fusing temperature warm-up error 2: Timeout The reload temperature could not be detected within 4 min. 30 sec. (5 min. EU). Temperature reading stops once the reload temperature is detected, or if the inching sequence begins during the temperature reading. The reload temperature (normal paper feed mode), or "Ready" temperature for this SC code (SC542) may actually be slightly different in some cases:: • If the temperature at power on was above 80°C (152°F): Reload temp. = Target fusing temp. SC542-02 Α • If the temperature was less than 80°C (152°F): Reload temp. = Target fusing temp. - SP1105 • If the pressure roller inching target temperature (SP1948-***) is above 65°C (149°F): Reload temp. = Target fusing temp. - SP1937 • Thermistor loose, positioned incorrectly • Thermistor defective Fusing lamp harness loose, broken, defective IOB defective Inspect installation of thermistor, thermistor harness Replace thermistor Inspect fusing lamp harness for damage, incorrect connection Replace IOB

Fusing temperature warm-up error 3: Pressure roller temperature The hot roller continued to rotate without detection of the target pressure roller temperature during inching, even after 15 min. had elapsed. The 15-minute timer is reset of the fusing motor stops, or if the machine is opened and closed. • Fusing/exit motor blocked • Pressure roller rotation abnormal due to defective motor, drive PCB • Pressure roller thermistor damaged, out of position, defective

Inspect the area around fusing/exit motor and remove obstacle
Inspect installation, position of pressure roller thermistor
Inspect motor harnesses, connectors
Inspect HP sensor harnesses, connectors
Replace right fusing pressure motor and motor drive PCB
Replace left fusing pressure motor and motor drive PCB
Replace right fusing pressure motor HP sensor
Replace left fusing pressure motor HP sensor
Replace pressure roller thermistor

SC543-00	А	Fusing overheat error 1: Software
		A fusing temperature of over 230°C (446°F) was detected for 2 sec.
		TRIAC short
		Fusing temperature control failure
		IOB defective
		Replace IOB

		Fusing overheat error 2: Hardware
		The backup circuit detected fusing temperature over 235°C (455°F) for longer than the time prescribed for high temperature fluctuation. The temperature at 100 ms intervals.
SC544-00	Α	TRIAC short
		IOB board defective
		Fusing temperature control failure
		PSU defective
		Fusing unit defective
		Replace PSU
		Replace IOB
		Replace fusing unit

		Fusing lamp overheat error 1
		D208: Both fusing lamps remained on at full power 80 sec. after reload temperature was reached.
SC545-01	A	D211: Both fusing lamps remained on at full power 80 sec. (NA), or 95 sec. (EU) after reload temperature was reached.
		 Thermistor out of position Fusing lamp harness loose, broken, defective IOB defective
		 Inspect position of thermistor Inspect fusing lamp harnesses, connectors Replace thermistor Replace fusing lamp harnesses Replace IOB

00545.00	A	Fusing lamp overheat error 2
		After reload temperature was reached, one fusing lamp remain on at full power for 120 sec. (EU: 180 sec.) while the hot roller was not rotating.
SC545-02		Thermistor out of position
		Fusing lamp harness loose, broken, defective
		IOB defective
		Inspect position of thermistor
		Inspect fusing lamp harnesses, connectors
		Replace thermistor
		Replace fusing lamp harnesses
		Replace IOB

	A	Unstable fusing temperature
		Fusing temperature fluctuated more than 20°C (68°F) within 1 sec. more than 7 times during the previous 60 sec. of fusing temperature control.
SC546-00		Thermistor disconnected
		Thermistor out of position, not in contact with hot roller
		Thermistor connection loose, broken, defective
		Fusing lamp harness loose, broken, defective
		Inspect position of thermistor
		Inspect thermistor harness, connector for damage, poor connection
		Inspect fusing lamp harnesses, connectors
		Replace thermistor
		Replace fusing lamps
		Replace IOB

	D	Zero-cross signal error: Relay connection
SC547-01		At power on and with the power relay OFF the machine checks from the presence of a zero cross signal at 50 ms intervals. If a zero cross signal is detected three times in succession at 50 ms intervals, the machine issues this SC code.
		Fusing relay connection point damaged Fusing relay drive circuit malfunction
		Cycle the machine off/on
		Inspect the PSU harnesses for loose, broken, defective parts
		Cycle the machine off/on again
		If this does not solve the problem, replace the PSU

SC547-02 D Zero-cross signal error 2: Relay connection No zero-cross signal detected within 3 sec. after fusing relay turned on after power on. Fusing relay connection point damaged (open) Fusing relay drive circuit malfunction

 Cycle the machine off/on Inspect the PSU harnesses for loose, broken, defective parts
Cycle the machine off/on again
If this does not solve the problem, replace the PSU

	1	
	D	Zero-cross signal error 3: Low frequency waves
		After 10 samplings the interrupt count was still below 44.
005.47.00		Power relay damaged
SC547-03		Power relay drive circuit malfunction
		Power source voltage unstable
		 More than one AC power cord (D208) is connected to the same power outlet.
		 If the machine (D208) is using AC power supply, make sure that the power cord is plugged into an independent outlet that is not shared by any other equipment.
		Cycle the machine off/on
		Inspect the PSU harnesses for loose, broken, defective parts
		Cycle the machine off/on again
		If this does not solve the problem, replace the PSU

SC551-00	A	Pressure roller center thermistor error 1
		The thermistor returned temperature readings of less than 5°C (41°F) for 30 sec. during fusing temperature control while the hot roller and pressure rollers were rotating
		 Pressure roller thermistor (center) disconnected or not positioned correctly Thermistor connection loose, broken, defective Thermistor defective IOB defective
		 Inspect position of thermistor Inspect thermistor harness, connector for damage, poor connection Replace thermistor Replace IOB

	A	Pressure roller center thermistor error 2
		During fusing temperature control the thermistor at the center of the pressure roller returned a low temperature reading below 250°C (482°F)
SC553-00		Thermistor has short circuited
000000		Thermistor not positioned correctly
		Thermistor harness loose, broken, defective
		Thermistor defective
		IOB defective
		Inspect thermistor positioning for correct installation
		Inspect thermistor harness, connector for damage, poor connection
		Replace thermistor
		Replace IOB
	С	Applied zero-cross waveform error
SC557-00		The applied power ac frequency was detected less than 66 Hz more than 10 times.
		Noise on the AC power supply line

	A	Three consecutive fusing paper jam errors
		Three consecutive paper jam errors occurred in the fusing unit.
		Note: This SC code is not issued unless SP1159 is switched on (set to "1").
SC559-00		Paper jam in fusing unit
		Pick-off pawl defective
		Paper scraps in fusing unit
		Exit sensor defective
		Remove paper jam
		Carefully inspect area around to rollers for paper fragments
		Inspect pickoff pawls and replace if necessary
		Inspect fusing exit sensor harness for damage, disconnection
		Replace exit sensor

• Install a noise filter

	A	Pressure roller end thermistor error 1
		The thermistor returned temperature readings less than 5°C (41°F) for 30 sec. during fusing temperature control while the hot roller and pressure rollers were rotating
SC561-00		Thermistor connection loose, broken, defective
		Thermistor floating free, not positioned correctly
		Thermistor defective
		IOB defective
		Inspect thermistor positioning for correct installation
		Inspect thermistor harness, connector for damage, poor connection
		Replace thermistor
		Replace IOB

	Α	Pressure roller end thermistor error 2
		During fusing temperature control the thermistor at the end of the pressure roller returned a low temperature reading below 250°C (482°F)
SC563-00		Thermistor connection loose, broken, defective
		Thermistor floating free, not positioned correctly
		Thermistor defective
		IOB defective
		Inspect thermistor positioning for correct installation
		Inspect thermistor harness, connector for damage, poor connection
		Replace thermistor
		Replace IOB

SC571-00 A Pressure roller end thermistor error 3 The thermistor returned more than 30 readings for the end of the pressure roller that were below 5°C (41°F) for 30 sec. • Thermistor connection loose, broken, defective • Thermistor floating free, not positioned correctly • Thermistor defective

Inspect thermistor harness, connector for damage, poor connection
Inspect thermistor positioning for correct installation
Replace thermistor

Pressure roller end thermistor error 4 The fusing temperature did not reach 170°C (338°F) within 45 sec. after the start of fusing temperature control. (Temperature readings stop once the fusing temperature reaches 170°C (338°F), or after inching begins.) • Fusing lamp disconnected • Fusing lamp defective • IOB defective • Inspect fusing lamp harnesses for damage, poor connection • Replace fusing lamp • Replace IOB

SC573-00	A	Fusing temperature error: Software
		Fusing temperature exceeded 230°C (446°F) for more than 2 sec. This SC code is issued for the D208 only.
		TRIAC short
		Fusing temperature control erratic
		IOB defective
		Replace IOB

	В	Cutter 1 home position error 1: Upper Tray
SC591-00		Both left and right cutter HP switches were on: 1) immediately after the machine was turned on, or 2) after the upper tray was opened and closed.
		 Right cutter home position switch defective. Left cutter home position switch defective.
		Replace right switch Replace left switch

SC592-00	В	Cutter 1 home position error 2: Upper Tray
		The left home position switch remained on 300 ms after the cutter motor switched on.
		 Cutter motor overload due to physical obstruction Cutter motor 1 harness loose, broken, defective Cutter motor 1 defective
		 Inspect area around motor and remove obstruction Inspect motor harness Replace cutter motor 1

SC593-00	В	Cutter 1 home position error 3: Upper Tray
		The home position switch remains off for 1 sec. after cutter motor 1 switches on.
		Cutter motor 1 overload due to physical obstruction
		Cutter motor 1 harness loose, broken, defective
		Cutter motor 1 defective
		Inspect area around motor and remove obstruction
		Inspect motor harness
		Replace cutter motor 1

SC594-00	В	Cutter 2 home position error 1: Lower Tray
		Both left and right cutter HP switches were on: 1) Immediately after the machine was turned on, or 2) after the upper tray was opened and close.
		 Right cutter home position switch defective Left cutter home position switch defective
		Replace right cutter home position switch Replace left cutter home position switch

SC595-00	В	Cutter 2 home position error 2: Lower Tray
		The left home position switch remained on 300 ms after the cutter motor switched on.
		 Cutter motor overload due to physical obstruction Cutter motor 1 harness loose, broken, defective Cutter motor 1 defective
		Inspect area around motor and remove obstruction Inspect motor harness Replace cutter motor 1

SC596		Cutter 2 home position error 3: Upper Tray
		The home position switch remained off for 1 sec. after cutter motor 1 switched on.
	В	Cutter motor 1 overload due to physical obstruction
		Cutter motor 1 harness loose, broken, defective
		Cutter motor 1 defective
		Inspect area around motor and remove obstruction
		Inspect motor harness
		Replace cutter motor 1

Group 600: Communication

SC610-00	D	Mechanical counter total error
		The machine hardware disconnected the counter as soon as it started to operate. This SC code is issued to prevent manipulation of the mechanical counter.
		While the counter was operating:
		The customer removed the counting device
		The machine was unplugged accidentally
		The mechanical counter was physically damaged
		Check the connection of the total mechanical counter
		Replace it with a new counter if necessary.

SC632-0 0		Key/card counter device error 1	GW+		
	В	After 1 data frame is sent to the device, an ACK signal is not received with ms, and is not received after 3 retries.	nin 100		
		The serial line from the device to the copier is unstable, disconnected defective.	, or		
		Key/card counter device error 2	GW+		
SC633-0	В	During communication with the device, the BCU received a break (Low) sig	ınal.		
0		The serial line from the device to the copier is unstable, disconnected, defective.	or		
		Key/card counter device error 3	GW+		
SC634-0 0	В	The backup battery of the counter device RAM is low.			
		Replace the RAM backup battery.			
		Key/card counter device error 4	GW+		
SC635-0 0	В	After installation of the device, a message alerts user to a battery voltage abnormal error.			
0		Device control board defective			
		Device control board backup battery defective			
		Expansion recognition module error	GW+		
		An error has occurred while trying to access the file of the expansion recognition module.			
SC636-0 0	В	DESS module does not exist on SD card			
		External expansion recognition module does not exist on SD card			
		SD card damaged			
		External expansion recognition file corrupted			

SC636-01		IC Card Error: External authentication module error	GW+	
		This SC is generated if the external authentication is enabled and following condition occurs.		
3C030-01	D	No external authentication module		
		SD card error or external authentication module broken		
		No DESS module		
		Cycle the machine off/on		
		Use another IC card		
		IC Card Error: Version error	GW+	
			GWT	
SC636-02		The version of the external authentication module is not correct.		
		Incorrect module version		
		Cycle the machine off/on		
		Use another IC card		
		Tracking Information Notice Error 1	GW+	
		-		
SC637-01	D	When the tracking information is lost, this SC is issued.		
30037-01		 The machine failed to give notice the tracking information to the tr SDK application. 	acking	
		Tracking information is lost, and the machine cannot count correct	tly.	
		Cycle the machine off/on		
		Tracking Information Notice Error 2	GW+	
		When the tracking information is lost, this SC is issued.		
SC637-02	D	The machine failed to give notice the tracking information to the management server.		

• Tracking information is lost, and the machine cannot count correctly.

• Cycle the machine off/on

SC641-00	D	Engine-to-controller communication error: No response	GW+
		The controller sent a frame to the main machine engine but there was no response as demanded by RAPI protocol. The frame was sent 3 times at intervals. This SC was issued after the 3rd attempt failed.	100 ms
		 Examine the connection between the controller and the engine boar Replace the engine board if the error is frequent. 	

		Remote service modem communication error: Authentication	GW+
		The authentication for the Embedded RCG-M fails at a dial up connecti	on.
SC650-01	В	Incorrect SP settings	
		Disconnected telephone line	
	Disconnected modem board		
		LAN board disconnected, not installed	
		Check the setting of SP???	
		Check telephone line connection	
		Check modem board connection	
		Check LAN cable connection	
		Install LAN board	

		Remote service modem error: Incorrect modem setting	GW+
		Dial up fails due to the incorrect modem setting.	
SC650-04	В	Incorrect SP settings	
	Disconnected telephone line	Disconnected telephone line	
		Disconnected modem board	
		LAN board disconnected	
		Check the setting of SP???	
		Check telephone line connection	
		Check modem board connection	
		Check LAN cable connection	
		Install LAN board	

6

		Remote service modem error: Modem board error 1	GW+
SC650-13		The modem board does not work properly even though the setting of the modem board is installed with a dial up connection.	e
	В	Incorrect SP settings	
		Disconnected telephone line	
		Disconnected modem board	
		LAN board disconnected	
		Check the setting of SP???	
		Check telephone line connection	
		Check modem board connection	
		Check LAN cable connection	
		Install LAN board	

SC650-14		Remote service modem error: Modem board error 2	GW+		
		The modem board is installed even though the RCG-N is installed.	1.		
	В	Incorrect SP settings			
		Disconnected telephone line			
	Disconnected modem board	Disconnected modem board			
		LAN board disconnected			
		Check the setting of SP???			
		Check telephone line connection			
		Check modem board connection			
		Check LAN cable connection			
		Install LAN board			

SC651-01		Chat program error 1: Parameter error				
	В	An unexpected error occurs when the modem (Embedded RCG-M) tries to call he center with a dial up connection.				
		Software bug				
		No action required				

SC651-02		Chat program error 1: Execution error An unexpected error occurs when the modem (Embedded RCG-M) tries to call the center with a dial up connection.			
	В				
		Software bug			
		No action required			

				GW+	
SC652-00	A	D2 mismatching GW+ D2 for @Remote certification is mismatching between the controller board and IVRAM. Used controller board installed Used NVRAM installed			
			Used controller board installed		
			Used NVRAM installed		

Install new controller board
Install new NVRAM

SC653-00		@Remote Service ID2 Mismatch Error 2	GW+				
		There is an error in the ID2 stored in the NVRAM on the controller board.					
		• ID2 has less than 17 digits					
	D	A non-printable character exists in ID2ID2 is all spaces					
		ID2 is NULL					
		Replace NVRAM.					

SC669-00	D	EEPROM communication error
		Three tries were attempted but three EEPROM communication errors were returned.
SC669-01	D	EEPROM OPEN ID error
SC669-02	D	EEPROM OPEN channel error
SC669-03	D	EEPROM OPEN device error
SC669-04	D	EEPROM OPEN communication interrupt error
SC669-05	D	EEPROM OPEN timeout error
SC669-06	D	EEPROM OPEN operation interrupt error
SC669-07	D	EEPROM OPEN buffer full
SC669-08	D	EEPROM OPEN no error code
SC669-09	D	EEPROM CLOSE ID error
SC669-10	D	EEPROM CLOSE no error code
SC669-11	D	EEPROM DATA WRITE ID error
SC669-12	D	EEPROM DATA WRITE channel error
SC669-13	D	EEPROM DATA WRITE device error
SC669-14	D	EEPROM DATA WRITE communication cancel error

SC669-15	D	EEPROM DATA WRITE communication timeout error
SC669-16		EEPROM DATA WRITE operation interrupt error
SC669-17	D	EEPROM DATA WRITE buffer full
SC669-18	D	EEPROM DATA WRITE no error code
SC669-19	D	EEPROM DATA READ ID error SC669
SC669-20	D	EEPROM DATA READ channel error
SC669-21	D	EEPROM DATA READ device error
SC669-22	D	EEPROM DATA READ communication cancel error
SC669-23	D	EEPROM DATA READ timeout error
SC669-24	D	EEPROM DATA READ operation interrupt error
SC669-25	D	EEPROM DATA READ buffer full
SC669-26	D	EEPROM DATA READ no error code
SC669-27	D	EEPROM DEVICE DETECT ID error
SC669-28	D	EEPROM DEVICE DETECT channel error
SC669-29	D	EEPROM DEVICE DETECT device error
SC669-30	D	EEPROM DEVICE DETECT communication cancel error
SC669-31	D	EEPROM DEVICE DETECT communication timeout error
SC669-32	D	EEPROM DEVICE DETECT operation interrupt error
SC669-33	D	EEPROM DEVICE DETECT no error code
SC669-34	D	EEPROM DEVICE DETECT buffer full
		Noise on the line
		EEPROM defective
		BCU defective
		Cycle the machine off/on
		Install a noise filter
		Replace BCU
		 EEPROM defective BCU defective Cycle the machine off/on Install a noise filter

		Controller-operation panel error 1: Power on	GW+
SC672-10	D	At power on there was a communication error between the controller band the operation panel.	oard
		Controller board installed incorrectly Controller board defective	
		Operation panel connector loose or defective	
		Inspect installation of controller board	
		Replace controller board	
		Inspect installation of operation panel	
		Replace operation panel	
			1
		Controller-operation panel error 2: Power on, data error	GW+
00470 11		At power on there was a communication error, or a data error, between controller board and the operation panel.	en the
SC672-11	D	Controller board installed incorrectly	
		Controller board defective	
		Operation panel connector loose or defective	
		Inspect installation of controller board	
		Replace controller board	
		Inspect installation of operation opanel	
		Replace operation panel	
			CM

SC672-12 D Controller-operation panel error 3: Power on, data error At power on there was a communication error the controller board and the operation panel. Controller board installed incorrectly Controller board defective Operation panel connector loose or defective

Inspect installation of controller board
Replace controller board
Inspect installation of operation opanel
Replace operation panel

SC672-13	D	Controller-operation panel error 4: Controller cutout after power on GW+
		A problem caused the controller board to shut down suddenly.
		Controller board installed incorrectly
		Controller board defective
		Operation panel connector loose or defective
		Inspect installation of controller board
		Replace controller board
		Inspect installation of operation opanel
		Replace operation panel

SC672-99 [D	Controller-operation panel error 5: OCS firmware error	GW+	
		After the machine is powered on, the communication between the controller and the operation panel was not established, or communication with controller was interrupted after a normal startup.		
		Controller board installed incorrectly		
		Controller board defective		
		Operation panel connector loose or defective		
		Inspect installation of controller board		
		Replace controller board		
		Inspect installation of operation opanel		
		Replace operation panel		

		PER command error
SC687-00	D	The main machine received no PER command module from the controller.
		Poor communication
		Cycle the machine off/on

Group 700: Peripheral Devices

There are no SC codes for this group.

Group 800

SC816-**		Energy save I/O subsystem errors	GW+
		The machine issued one of the SC codes below due to an error in the save subsystem.	ne energy
SC816-01	D	Sub system error	
SC816-02	D	sysarch(LPUX_GET_PORT_INFO) error	
SC816-03	D	STR shift reject	
SC816-04	D	Write error generated by kernel communication driver	
SC816-05	D	STR pre-shift processing error	
SC816-07	D	sysarch(LPUX_GET_PORT_INFO) error	
SC816-08	D	sysarch(LPUX_ENGINE_TIMERCTRL) error	
SC816-09	D	sysarch(LPUX_RETURN_FACTOR_STR) error	
SC816-10	D	sysarch(LPUX_GET_PORT_INFO) error	
SC816-11	D	sysarch(LPUX_GET_PORT_INFO) error	
SC816-12	D	sysarch(LPUX_GET_PORT_INFO) error	
SC816-13	D	open() Error	
SC816-14	D	Memory address setting error	
SC816-15	D	open() Error	
SC816-16	D	open() Error	
SC816-17	D	open() Error	
SC816-18	D	open() Error	
SC816-19	D	Duplicate open () error	
SC816-20	D	open() Error	

ദ

SC816-22	D	Parameter error
SC816-23	D	read() Error
SC816-24	D	read() Error
SC816-25	D	write() Error
SC816-26	D	write() communication retry error
SC816-27	D	write() communication retry error
SC816-28	D	write() communication retry error
SC816-29	D	read() communication retry error
SC816-30	D	read() communication retry error
SC816-35	D	read() Error
SC816-36	D	Sub System Error
SC816-37	D	Sub System Error
SC816-38	D	Sub System Error
SC816-39	D	Sub System Error
SC816-40	D	Sub System Error
SC816-41	D	Sub System Error
SC816-42	D	Sub System Error
SC816-43	D	Sub System Error
SC816-44	D	Sub System Error
SC816-45	D	Sub System Error
SC816-46	D	Sub System Error
SC816-47	D	Sub System Error
SC816-48	D	Sub System Error
SC816-49	D	Sub System Error
SC816-50	D	Sub System Error
SC816-51	D	Sub System Error

SC816-52	D	Sub System Error
SC816-53	D	Sub System Error
SC816-54	D	Sub System Error
SC816-55	D	Sub System Error
SC816-56	D	Sub System Error
SC816-57	D	Sub System Error
SC816-58	D	Sub System Error
SC816-59	D	Sub System Error
SC816-60	D	Sub System Error
SC816-61	D	Sub System Error
SC816-62	D	Sub System Error
SC816-63	D	Sub System Error
SC816-64	D	Sub System Error
SC816-65	D	Sub System Error
SC816-66	D	Sub System Error
SC816-67	D	Sub System Error
SC816-68	D	Sub System Error
SC816-69	D	Sub System Error
SC816-71	D	Sub System Error
SC816-72	D	Sub System Error
SC816-73	D	Sub System Error
SC816-74	D	Sub System Error
SC816-75	D	Sub System Error
SC816-76	D	Sub System Error
SC816-77	D	Sub System Error
SC816-78	D	Sub System Error

SC816-79	D	Sub System Error
SC816-80	D	Sub System Error
SC816-81	D	Sub System Error
SC816-82	D	Sub System Error
SC816-83	D	Sub System Error
SC816-84	D	Sub System Error
SC816-85	D	Sub System Error
SC816-86	D	Sub System Error
SC816-87	D	Sub System Error
SC816-88	D	Sub System Error
SC816-89	D	Sub System Error
SC816-90	D	Sub System Error
SC816-91	D	Sub System Error
SC816-92	D	Sub System Error
SC816-93	D	Sub System Error
SC816-94	D	Sub System Error
		 Low power I/O sub system error Low power I/O sub system command board error (no response) Error detected before STR shift processing
		 Cycle the machine off/on If cycling the machine off/on does not restore normal operation, replace the IOB.

SC817-00		Monitor Error	GW+	
	D	This is a file detection and electronic file signature check error done when the boot loader attempts to read the self-diagnostic module, system kernel, or root system files from the OS Flash ROM, but the items on the SD card in the controller slot are false or corrupted.		
		OS Flash ROM data defective SD card data defective		
		Update controller firmware Use another SD card		

			Watchdog error	GW+
SC818-00	D	While the system program is running, a bus hold or interrupt program goes into an endless loop, preventing any other programs from executing.		
			System program defectiveController board defective	
			Cycle he machine off/on	
			Update controller firmware	
			Replace controller board	

		Fatal kernel errors	GW+		
SC819-** D		Due to a control error, one of the following messages below was dispont the operation panel. If the error code is not displayed, execute SP print an SMC report so you can read the error code.	,		
0x5032	D	D HAIC-P2 Error			
		Data decompression error in the ASIC module.			
		Firmware failure			
		HDD defective			
		Memory defective			
		Controller board defective			

		 Cycle the machine off/on Execute firmware update Replace HDD Replace controller board
0x5245	D	Link up failure
		Link up processing did not complete normally. The kernel entered a timeout because an interrupt was not generated within 100 ms.
		 Controller board defective IPU defective BCU defective
		 Cycle the machine off/on Replace controller board Replace IPU Replace BCU
0x5355	D	L2 Status Timeout
		During normal operation the engine ASIC suddenly rebooted the machine entered the Energy Save Mode.
		Controller board defectiveIPU defectiveBCU defective
		 Cycle the machine off/on Replace controller board Replace IPU Replace BCU
0x6261	D	HDD defect
		The file system has been corrupted and cannot be read due to damage by sudden loss of power during opertation.
		HDD corrupted
		 Format the HDD If this fails to solve the problem, replace HDD

0x696e	D	gwint processing end
		If an unexpected error occurs at SCS processing end, gwint processing also halts (this result is judged a kernel stop error by the gwinit specification).
		 Memory defective Flash memory defective CPU defective
		Replace controller board
0x766d	D	VM full error
		Occurs when too much RAM is used during system processing
		 Memory defective Flash memory defective CPU defective
		Replace controller board

SC842-0	D	NAND Flash Error 1: Insufficient number of blocks	GW+		
		SCS write error (the number of available blocks insufficient) occurre NAND Flash module at power on or when the machine returned to sleep mode.			
		NAND Flash defective			
	Replace controller board				
SC842-02	D	NAND Flash Error 1: Too many blocks deleted	GW+		
		SCS write error (too many blocks deleted) occurred at the NAND F power on or when the machine returned to operation from sleep machine returned to operation fro			
	Nand-Flash defective				
		Replace controller board			

SC853-00	В	Bluetooth device connection error	GW+
		An error occurred with the Bluetooth device at power on.	
		The Bluetooth device (USB type) was connected after the powered on.	machine was
		Turn the machine off	
		Connect the Bluetooth device	
		Turn the machine on.	

		Bluetooth device removed	GW+
SC854-00	В	An error occurred when the Bluetooth device was removed.	
		The Bluetooth device was removed while the machine was	is on.
		Turn the machine off.	
		Remove Bluetooth device.	

SC855	В	Wireless LAN card error	GW+		
		During machine operation of the wireless connection, an error occurred on the wireless LAN card.			
		Wireless LAN card not installed properly Wireless LAN card defective			
		 Inspect the wireless LAN card and confirm that is installed correctly. Cycle the machine off/on. Replace wireless LAN card. 			

SC855-01	В	Wireless LAN: Driver attach error	GW+
		An error was detected for the wireless LAN card (IEEE802.11).	
		LAN card not installed	
		LAN card installed incorrectly	
		LAN card defective	
		Make sure LAN card is inserted, inserted correctly	
		Replace LAN card	

SC855-02	В	Wireless LAN: Driver failed to initialize	GW+
		An error was detected for the wireless LAN card (IEEE802.11a/g/n).	
		LAN card not installedLAN card installed incorrectly	
		LAN card defective	
		Make sure LAN card is inserted, inserted correctly Replace LAN card	

	SC857-00	В	USB I/F Error	GW+
			The USB driver is not stable and caused an error.	
			Poor USB board connection Controller board defective	
			Inspect installation of controller board Replace the controller board	

		Data Encryption Error: Update failure	GW+	
		When the data encryption key was updated, data was converted but a serious error occurred.		
		USB Flash memory corrupted		
		Spurious noise		
		Controller board defective		
		Replace controller board		

SC858-01	А	Data Encryption Error: HDD Key Setting Error	GW+
		An error occurred when the HDD key settings was updated.	
		USB Flash, other data, corrupted	
		Communication error caused by electrostatic noise	
		Controller board defective	
		Replace controller board	

SC858-02	А	Data Encryption Error: NVRAM Read Error	GW+
		An error occurred when the key settings were updated.	
		NVRAM defective	
		Controller board defective	
		Replace controller board	

SC858-30	A	Data Encryption Error: NVRAM before replace rrror	GW+
		Software error occurred at data conversion.	
		Software parameters incorrect	
		Controller board defective	
		Replace controller board	

SC858-31		Data Encryption Error: other error	GW+
	Α	Error occurred for some other unexpected reason.	
		Controller board defective	
		Replace controller board	

SC050.00	В	Data encryption error: Update	GW+
SC859-00		An error occurred while data encryption was in progress.	
		HDD was removed or settings were changed during encryption key	update.
		Machine was turned off during encryption key update	
		Spurious noise or faulty HDD cable connection	
		HDD defective	
		Inspect the HDD for correct installation	
		Format the HDD	
		Replace HDD	

	В	Data encryption error: HDD check error	GW+
	Б	An error occurred while data encryption was in progress.	
SC859-01		 HDD was removed or settings were changed during encryption key Machine was turned off during encryption key update Spurious noise or faulty HDD cable connection HDD defective 	update.
		 Inspect the HDD for correct installation Initialize the HDD with SP5832 Replace HDD 	

SC859-02	В	Data encryption error: Power loss during data encryption	GW+	
		An error occurred while data encryption was in progress.		
		Power loss occurred while the data encryption key was being updated.		
		Reboot the machine, and then follow the prompts on the screen after startup		

SC859-10	В	Data encryption error: Data read command error	GW+
		HDD error occurred, during data encryption key update, and data was rencrypted.	not
		Machine lost power during data encryption key update	
		Electrostatic noise	
		HDD defective	
		Inspect HDD for correct installation	
		Initialize HDD with SP5832	
		Replace HDD	

SC860-00	В	HDD startup error at power on	GW+
		HDD is connected but a driver error is detected, or the driver did no with the status of the HDD within 30 s.	t respond
		HDD is not initialized	
		Level data is corrupted	
		HDD is defective	
		Install HDD	
		Initialize HDD with SP5832-001	
		Replace HDD	

SC863-0	D	HDD data read failure	GW+
		The data written to the HDD cannot be read normally, due to bad sectors generated during operation. The cause and correction for data read errors SC863-02 to SC863-23 are the same.	
		 The error occurred more than 10 times. Rebooting the machine requires 20 to 30 sec. (Rebooting normall requires about 4 sec.) 	у
		Cycle the machine off/on.Replace the HDD if rebooting requires 20 to 30 sec.	
SC863-0 2	D	The error was detected at partition a.	
SC863-0 3	D	The error was detected at partition b.	
SC863-0 4	D	The error was detected at partition c.	
SC863-0 5	D	The error was detected at partition d.	
SC863-0 6	D	The error was detected at partition e.	
SC863-0 7	D	The error was detected at partition f.	

SC863-0 8	D	The error was detected at partition g.
SC863-0 9	D	The error was detected at partition h.
SC863-1 0	D	The error was detected at partition i.
SC863-1	D	The error was detected at partition j.
SC863-1 2	D	The error was detected at partition k.
SC863-1	D	The error was detected at partition I.
SC863-1	D	The error was detected at partition m.
SC863-1 5	D	The error was detected at partition n.
SC863-1	D	The error was detected at partition o.
SC863-1 7	D	The error was detected at partition p.
SC863-1	D	The error was detected at partition q.
SC863-1	D	The error was detected at partition r.
SC863-2 0	D	The error was detected at partition s.
SC863-2	D	The error was detected at partition t.
SC863-2 2	D	The error was detected at partition u.
SC863-2 3	D	The error was detected at partition v.

SC864-0	D	HDD data CRC error	GW+
		During HDD operation, the HDD could not respond to a CRC error query. Data transfer did not execute normally while data was being written to the HDD. The correction procedure for SC864-01 to SC864-23 is the same (see below).	
		HDD defective	
		Cycle the machine off/on	
		If the problem persists, format HDD	
		Replace HDD	
SC864-0 2	D	The error was detected at partition a.	
SC864-0 3	D	The error was detected at partition b.	
SC864-0 4	D	The error was detected at partition c.	
SC864-0 5	D	The error was detected at partition d.	
SC864-0 6	D	The error was detected at partition e.	
SC864-0 7	D	The error was detected at partition f.	
SC864-0 8	D	The error was detected at partition g.	
SC864-0 9	D	The error was detected at partition h.	
SC864-1 0	D	The error was detected at partition i.	
SC864-1	D	The error was detected at partition j.	
SC864-1 2	D	The error was detected at partition k.	

SC864-1 3	D	The error was detected at partition I.	
SC864-1 4	D	The error was detected at partition m.	
SC864-1 5	D	The error was detected at partition n.	
SC864-1 6	D	The error was detected at partition o.	
SC864-1 7	D	The error was detected at partition p.	
SC864-1 8	D	The error was detected at partition q.	
SC864-1 9	D	The error was detected at partition r.	
SC864-2 0	D	The error was detected at partition s.	
SC864-2 1	D	The error was detected at partition t.	
SC864-2 2	D	The error was detected at partition u.	
SC864-2 3	D	The error was detected at partition v.	
SC865-0 1	D	HDD data CRC error	GW+
		HDD responded to an error during operation for a condition other that SC863, 864. The correction procedure for SC865-01 to SC865-23 (see below).	
		HDD defective	
		Replace HDD	
SC865-0 2	D	The error was detected at partition a.	

SC865-0 3	D	The error was detected at partition b.
SC865-0 4	D	The error was detected at partition c.
SC865-0 5	D	The error was detected at partition d.
SC865-0 6	D	The error was detected at partition e.
SC865-0 7	D	The error was detected at partition f.
SC865-0 8	D	The error was detected at partition g.
SC865-0 9	D	The error was detected at partition h.
SC865-1 0	D	The error was detected at partition i.
SC865-1	D	The error was detected at partition j.
SC865-1 2	D	The error was detected at partition k.
SC865-1	D	The error was detected at partition I.
SC865-1	D	The error was detected at partition m.
SC865-1 5	D	The error was detected at partition n.
SC865-1	D	The error was detected at partition o.
SC865-1 7	D	The error was detected at partition p.
SC865-1 8	D	The error was detected at partition q.

SC865-1	D	The error was detected at partition r.
SC865-2 0	D	The error was detected at partition s.
SC865-2	D	The error was detected at partition t.
SC865-2 2	D	The error was detected at partition u.
SC865-2 3	D	The error was detected at partition v.

SC865-50	D	HDD access timeout error	GW+
		There was no response during a read/write operation with the DMA fur	
		The correction procedure for SC865-50 to SC865-74 is the same (see	below).
		HDD cable loose, broken, defective	
		HDD installed incorrectly	
		HDD defective	
		Cycle the machine off/on	
		Inspect HDD cables for damage, loose connections	
		Make sure the HDD is installed correctly	
		Replace HDD	
SC865-51	D	HDD access timeout error	
SC865-52	D	HDD access timeout error	
SC865-53	D	HDD access timeout error	
SC865-54	D	HDD access timeout error	
SC865-55	D	HDD access timeout error	
SC865-56	D	HDD access timeout error	
SC865-57	D	HDD access timeout error	
SC865-58	D	HDD access timeout error	

SC865-59 D HDD access timeout error SC865-60 D HDD access timeout error SC865-61 D HDD access timeout error SC865-62 D HDD access timeout error SC865-63 D HDD access timeout error SC865-64 D HDD access timeout error SC865-65 D HDD access timeout error SC865-65 D HDD access timeout error SC865-66 D HDD access timeout error SC865-67 D HDD access timeout error SC865-69 D HDD access timeout error SC865-70 D HDD access timeout error SC865-71 D HDD access timeout error SC865-72 D HDD access timeout error			
SC865-61 D HDD access timeout error SC865-62 D HDD access timeout error SC865-63 D HDD access timeout error SC865-64 D HDD access timeout error SC865-65 D HDD access timeout error SC865-66 D HDD access timeout error SC865-67 D HDD access timeout error SC865-69 D HDD access timeout error SC865-70 D HDD access timeout error SC865-71 D HDD access timeout error	SC865-59	D	HDD access timeout error
SC865-62 D HDD access timeout error SC865-63 D HDD access timeout error SC865-64 D HDD access timeout error SC865-65 D HDD access timeout error SC865-66 D HDD access timeout error SC865-67 D HDD access timeout error SC865-68 D HDD access timeout error SC865-69 D HDD access timeout error SC865-70 D HDD access timeout error SC865-71 D HDD access timeout error	SC865-60	D	HDD access timeout error
SC865-63 D HDD access timeout error SC865-64 D HDD access timeout error SC865-65 D HDD access timeout error SC865-66 D HDD access timeout error SC865-67 D HDD access timeout error SC865-68 D HDD access timeout error SC865-69 D HDD access timeout error SC865-70 D HDD access timeout error SC865-70 D HDD access timeout error SC865-71 D HDD access timeout error	SC865-61	D	HDD access timeout error
SC865-64 D HDD access timeout error SC865-65 D HDD access timeout error SC865-66 D HDD access timeout error SC865-67 D HDD access timeout error SC865-68 D HDD access timeout error SC865-69 D HDD access timeout error SC865-70 D HDD access timeout error SC865-70 D HDD access timeout error	SC865-62	D	HDD access timeout error
SC865-65 D HDD access timeout error SC865-66 D HDD access timeout error SC865-67 D HDD access timeout error SC865-68 D HDD access timeout error SC865-69 D HDD access timeout error SC865-70 D HDD access timeout error SC865-71 D HDD access timeout error	SC865-63	D	HDD access timeout error
SC865-66 D HDD access timeout error SC865-67 D HDD access timeout error SC865-68 D HDD access timeout error SC865-69 D HDD access timeout error SC865-70 D HDD access timeout error SC865-71 D HDD access timeout error	SC865-64	D	HDD access timeout error
SC865-67 D HDD access timeout error SC865-68 D HDD access timeout error SC865-69 D HDD access timeout error SC865-70 D HDD access timeout error SC865-71 D HDD access timeout error	SC865-65	D	HDD access timeout error
SC865-68 D HDD access timeout error SC865-69 D HDD access timeout error SC865-70 D HDD access timeout error SC865-71 D HDD access timeout error	SC865-66	D	HDD access timeout error
SC865-69 D HDD access timeout error SC865-70 D HDD access timeout error SC865-71 D HDD access timeout error	SC865-67	D	HDD access timeout error
SC865-70 D HDD access timeout error SC865-71 D HDD access timeout error	SC865-68	D	HDD access timeout error
SC865-71 D HDD access timeout error	SC865-69	D	HDD access timeout error
	SC865-70	D	HDD access timeout error
SC865-72 D HDD access timeout error	SC865-71	D	HDD access timeout error
	SC865-72	D	HDD access timeout error
SC865-73 D HDD access timeout error	SC865-73	D	HDD access timeout error
SC865-74 D HDD access timeout error	SC865-74	D	HDD access timeout error

SC866-00		SD card error 1: Confirmation				
	В	The machine detected an electronic license error in the application on the SD car in the controller slot immediately after the machine was turned on. • The program on the SD card contains electronic confirmation license data.				
		This SC code is displayed only if the SD card contains license info	rmation.			
		There is an illegal program on the SD card.				
		Use another SD card				

SC867-0		SD card removed error 1	GW+		
	D	The SD card in the boot slot when the machine was turned on was removed the machine was on.	d while		
'		 SD card was removed during operation Check SD card slot and confirm that SD card is inserted completely 			
		 Turn the machine off Insert SD card Turn the machine on. 			
SC867-0 2	D	SD card removed error 2			
		SD card was removed during operation			
		Check SD card slot and confirm that SD card is inserted completely			
		Turn the machine off			
		Insert SD card			
		Turn the machine on.			

		SD card error 1	GW+
SC868-0		An error occurred while an SD card was used.	
	D	SD card not inserted correctly	
		SD card defective	
		Controller board defective	
		Confirm that SD card was inserted correctly	
		Confirm that SD card was inserted in correct slot	
		Cycle the machine off/on	
		Format SD card with SD Formatter Ver. 1.1	
		Replace SD card	
		Replace controller board	

	C868-0 D	SD card error 2	GW+
0.848.02		An error occurred while an SD card was used.	
2		SD card not inserted correctly	
		SD card defective	
		Controller board defective	
		Confirm that SD card was inserted correctly	
		Confirm that SD card was inserted in correct slot	
		Cycle the machine off/on	
		Format SD card with SD Formatter Ver. 1.1	
		Replace SD card	
		Replace controller board	

SC870-00	В	Address book data errors	GW+
	Address book data on the hard disk was detected as abnormal when it was accessed from either the operation panel or the network. The address book data cannot be read from the HDD or SD card where it is stored, or the data read from the media is defective.		
SC870-01	В	No media to hold the saved address book data at startup.	
SC870-02	The setting that enables data encryption at startup did not find the required module (DESS).		d
SC870-03	В	At initialization failed to generate file required to save the address book data.	
SC870-04	В	At initialization failed to generate file required to save destination data.	
SC870-05	В	At initialization the file required to generate destination address data failed.	
SC870-06	В	B At initialization failed to generate file required for LDAP search.	
SC870-07	D7 B At initialization failed to initialize entry information required by the system.		
SC870-08	At initialization there was a setting on the HDD required by the system for entry, but the initialization of the area to hold the address book failed to initialize.		-
SC870-09	SC870-09 B Mismatch error occurred in NVRAM device setting for the area where the information required to save the address book configuration is stored.		

SC870-10 B No directory created for storage of the address book data in SD/USB Flash ROM (device setting). SC870-11 B Mismatch error occurred with address book items at startup SC870-20 B File I/O: file initialization failed SC870-21 B File I/O: file creation failed SC870-22 B File I/O: file open failed SC870-23 B File I/O: file write failed SC870-24 B File I/O: file read failed SC870-25 B File I/O: file size check failed SC870-26 B File I/O: data erasure failed SC870-27 B File I/O: data add failed SC870-30 B Failed to retrieve data from cache when the address book was searched for a destination or remote receiver SC870-31 B Failed to retrieve data from cache when LDAP was searched
SC870-20 B File I/O: file initialization failed SC870-21 B File I/O: file creation failed SC870-22 B File I/O: file open failed SC870-23 B File I/O: file write failed SC870-24 B File I/O: file read failed SC870-25 B File I/O: file size check failed SC870-26 B File I/O: data erasure failed SC870-27 B File I/O: data add failed SC870-30 B Failed to retrieve data from cache when the address book was searched for a destination or remote receiver
SC870-21 B File I/O: file creation failed SC870-22 B File I/O: file open failed SC870-23 B File I/O: file write failed SC870-24 B File I/O: file read failed SC870-25 B File I/O: file size check failed SC870-26 B File I/O: data erasure failed SC870-27 B File I/O: data add failed SC870-30 B Failed to retrieve data from cache when the address book was searched for a destination or remote receiver
SC870-22 B File I/O: file open failed SC870-23 B File I/O: file write failed SC870-24 B File I/O: file read failed SC870-25 B File I/O: file size check failed SC870-26 B File I/O: data erasure failed SC870-27 B File I/O: data add failed SC870-30 B Failed to retrieve data from cache when the address book was searched for a destination or remote receiver
SC870-23 B File I/O: file write failed SC870-24 B File I/O: file read failed SC870-25 B File I/O: file size check failed SC870-26 B File I/O: data erasure failed SC870-27 B File I/O: data add failed SC870-30 B Failed to retrieve data from cache when the address book was searched for a destination or remote receiver
SC870-24 B File I/O: file read failed SC870-25 B File I/O: file size check failed SC870-26 B File I/O: data erasure failed SC870-27 B File I/O: data add failed SC870-30 B Failed to retrieve data from cache when the address book was searched for a destination or remote receiver
SC870-25 B File I/O: file size check failed SC870-26 B File I/O: data erasure failed SC870-27 B File I/O: data add failed SC870-30 B Failed to retrieve data from cache when the address book was searched for a destination or remote receiver
SC870-26 B File I/O: data erasure failed SC870-27 B File I/O: data add failed SC870-30 B Failed to retrieve data from cache when the address book was searched for a destination or remote receiver
SC870-27 B File I/O: data add failed SC870-30 B Failed to retrieve data from cache when the address book was searched for a destination or remote receiver
SC870-30 B Failed to retrieve data from cache when the address book was searched for a destination or remote receiver
destination or remote receiver
SC870-31 B Failed to retrieve data from cache when LDAP was searched
SC870-32 B Failed to retrieve WS-Scanner address book data from the cache
SC870-41 B Failed to retrieve data from cache
SC870-50 B Address book data encryption error at startup
SC870-51 B Failed to create directory required to convert normal data to encrypted data
SC870-52 B Failed to convert normal data to encrypted data
SC870-53 B Failed to convert encrypted data to normal data
SC870-54 B Data mismatch occurred when data was retrieved from encrypted address book
SC870-55 B Failed to delete files when setting was changed
SC870-56 B Failed to create special file to hold encryption key when files were deleted
SC870-57 B Failed to move files when data encryption setting was changed
SC870-58 B Failed to delete directory for data encryption setting change
SC870-59 B Insufficient resources detected when data encryption setting was changed

SC870-60	В	Could not retrieve system administrator permission setting
		Controller firmware error HDD defective
		 Cycle the machine off/on Replace controller board Do SP5846 050 (UCS Settings – Initialize all Directory Info.) to reset all address book data.
		 Reset the user information with SP5832 006 (HDD Formatting – User Information). Replace the HDD.

SC872-00	В	HDD mail RX data error	GW+
		An HDD error was detected immediately after power on. The HDD may be defective or the machine was accidentally powered off while the HDD was being accessed.	
		HDD defective Machine lost power while HDD was being accessed	
		Reformat the HDD with SP5832-7 (Mail RX Data) Replace the HDD	

SC873-00	В	HDD mail send data error	GW+
		An error was detected on the HDD immediately after the machine wo or power was turned off while the machine used the HDD.	as turned on,
		HDD defective	
		Machine lost power while HDD was being accessed	
		Do SP5832-007 (Format HDD – Mail TX Data) to initialize the	HDD.
		Replace the HDD	

SC875-01	D	HDD check error	GW+
		During deletion of data from the HDD, and error was detected before	e HDD erase.

		HDD logic delete failed Failed to delete every module holding data	
		Cycle machine off/on	
SC875-02	D	Data delete failure	GW+
		During deletion of data from the HDD, and error was detected before	e HDD erase.
		HDD logic delete failed	
		Failed to delete every module holding data	
		Cycle machine off/on	

SC876-00	D	Log data errors	GW+
		These errors occur when the machine tries to acquire the log data immafter power on or upon leaving the energy save mode.	nediately
		Log data error 1	
SC876-01	D	Log data file corrupted	
		Do SP5832-4 (HDD Formatting - Job Log)	
		Log data error 2	
SC876-02	D	There was no data encryption module available when there was an a set up data encryption. This error can occur at power on, while the mooperating, or when the data encryption settings are set up or changed	achine is
		Replace the data encryption boardDo the set up procedure again	
		Log data error 3	
SC876-03	D	NVRAM error. The log encryption key was disabled when the machin turned on.	e was
		Do SP5832-4 (HDD Formatting - Job Log)Disable the log encryption settings	

		Log data error 4
		NVRAM error 2. One of the following occurred:
SC876-04	D	Although log encryption has been disabled, the log data file was encrypted.
		Although the log encryption has been enabled, the log data file was not encrypted.
		Do SP5832-4 (HDD Formatting - Job Log)
	В	Log data error 5
SC876-05		NVRAM, HDD switch error. This error can occur when the NVRAM or the HDD is removed and installed in another machine.
30070-03		Remove the NVRAM and replace it with the original NVRAM.
		Remove the HDD and replace it with the original HDD.
		With the SC code displayed, do SP5832-4 (HDD Formatting - Job Log)
		Log data error 99
SC876-99	В	Other errors
		Contact the service center if this SC appears

If only the HDD is replaced:

- 1. Switch off the machine.
- 2. Remove the HDD, switch the machine on again.
- 3. Do SP5801-19 (Memory Clear LCS).
- 4. Switch off the machine.
- 5. Reinstall the original HDD and switch on the machine.
- 6. Do SP5832-4 (HDD Formatting Job Log).
- 7. Cycle the machine off/on.
- 8. Do SP9730-2 and switch it ON (set to "1").
- 9. Do **SP9730-3** and switch it ON (set to "1").
- 10. Do **SP9730-4** and switch it ON (set to "1").
- 11. Cycle the machine off/on.

		TPM electronic authentication error	GW+
SC878-00	D	The attempt by the main machine to electronically authenticate TPM failed the machine was switched on the value registered by TPM did not match t stored in the USB Flash Memory	
		USB Flash memory defective	
		Replace the IOB.	
		USB Flash error	GW+
SC878-01	D	There was a problem with the USB flash file system. USB Flash Partition 3 could not be mounted. No configuration/encoding file available. File required to operate KMMD not found.	
		USB Flash memory defective	
		Replace controller board	
		TPM error	GW+
SC878-02	D	There was a problem with TPM or TPM driver.	•
		TPM defective	
		Replace controller board	
		TCSD error	GW+
SC878-03	D	An error occurred in the TPM software stack. Cannot communicate with Tf	PM
		TPM defective	
		Replace controller board	
		File Ferman Community (AAID)	CW
5000000	_	File Format Converter (MLB) error	GW+
SC880-00	D	A request to get access to the MLB was not answered within the specified	ııme.
		MLB defective	
		Replace MLB	

		Management area error GW+
		A problem was detected in the software. This error may occur even if an IC card option is not installed.
SC881-01	D	Error occurred:
		At login
		When a print job was received
		When WEB browser was opened
		Cycle the machine off/on

SC899-00	D	Software error	GW+
		Unknown software error occurred.	
		A software error occurred in the GW+ controller Controller board defective	
		Update the software with latest version	
		Replace controller board	

Group 900

SC900-00		Electrical total counter error	GW+
		The total counter contains something that is not a number.	
		NVRAM incorrect type	
	D	NVRAM defective	
		NVRAM data scrambled	
		Unexpected error from external source	
		Unexpected error from external source	
		When PRT received signals at SRM, the requested count did not a	complete.
		NVRAM defective	
		Replace NVRAM	

	D		Mechanical counter error
SC901		At the beginning of a count, the machine detected that the mechanical was not connected. Note: This function is provided only in EXP machines.	
		Mechanical counter disconnected Mechanical counter connector loose or defective	

SC920-02	В	Printer Error 1: WORK memory not acquired	GW+
SC920-04	В	Printer Error 1: Filter processing ended abnormally	GW+
		An internal application error was detected and operation cannot contin	ue.
		Software defective Controller firmware defective	
		Update software Update controller firmware modules	

SC921-0 0	В	Printer error 2	GW+
		When the application started, the necessary font was not on the SD card.	
		Required font not on the SD card	
		Cycle the machine off/on	

SC925-00		Net File function error	GW+
SC925-01		Net File function error	GW+
	В	The NetFile file management on the HDD cannot be used, or a NetFile management file is corrupted and operation cannot continue. The HDDs are defective and they cannot be debugged or partitioned, so the Scan Router functions (delivery of received faxes, document capture, etc.), Web services, and other network functions cannot be used. HDD status codes are displayed below the SC code:	
		HDD defective	
		 Power loss while data was writing to HDD Software bug 	

For recovery see procedures below.

Here is a list of HDD status codes:

Display	Meaning
(-1)	HDD not connected
(-2)	HDD not ready
(-3)	No label
(-4)	Partition type incorrect
(-5)	Error returned during label read or check
(-6)	Error returned during label read or check
(-7)	"filesystem" repair failed
(-8)	"filesystem" mount failed
(-9)	Drive does not answer command
(-10)	Internal kernel error
(-11)	Size of drive is too small
(-12)	Specified partition does not exist
(-13)	Device file does not exist

Recovery from SC 925

Procedure 1

If the machine shows SC codes for HDD errors (SC860 to SC865) with SC 925, do the recovery procedures for SC860 to SC865.

Procedure 2

- 1. If the machine does not show one of the five HDD errors (SC860 to SC865), turn the machine power off and on.
- 2. If this is not the solution for the problem, then initialize the NetFile partition on the HDD with SP5832-11 (HDD Formatting Ridoc I/F).

NetFiles: These are jobs printed from the document server using a PC and DeskTopBinder. Before you initialize the NetFile partition on the HDD, tell the customer:

· Received faxes on the delivery server will be erased

- All captured documents will be erased
- Desk Top Binder/Print Job Manager/Desk Top Editor job history will be erased
- Documents on the document server, and scanned documents, will not be erased.
- The first time that the network gets access to the machine, the management information must be configured again (this will use a lot of time).
- 3. Before you initialize the Netfile partition with SP5832-11, do these steps:
- 4. In the User Tools mode, do Document Management> Batch Delete Transfer Documents.
- 5. Do SP5832-11, and turn the machine off and on.

Procedure 3

- 1. If "Procedure 2" is not the solution for the problem, do SP5832-1 (HDD Formatting All)
- 2. Cycle the machine off/on.

Important

 SP5832-001 erases all document and address book data on the hard disks. Consult with the customer before you do this SP code.

Procedure 4

If "Procedure 3" does not solve the problem, replace the HDD.

SC954-00	D	Printer Image Setting Error
		The IPU did not issue the signal required to start image processing for the printing mode within 60 s after the paper stops for registration.
		Firmware defective IPU defective
		Run firmware update procedure to replace all firmware modules Replace IPU

		Print start signal error 1
SC965-00	D	The printer received another print start signal after print job has already started.
		Main machine firmware defective
		Run firmware update procedure to replace all firmware modules

6

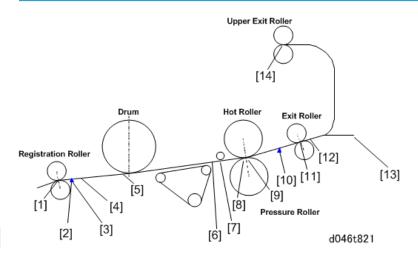
SC967-00	D	Print start signal error 2
		The printer received another print start signal after print job has already started.
		Main machine firmware defective IOB defective
		· IOD delective
		Run firmware update procedure to replace all firmware modules

SC984-00	D	Print image data send error
		No data was sent within 1 sec. after the print image data stream started.
		 Harness from IPU to controller board loose, broken, defective IPU defective
		 Inspect harnesses and connectors between IPU-Controller for damage, poor connections IPU defective

SC994		Operation panel management code error	GW+
	С	Thee number of records exceeded the limit for images managed in the service layer of the firmware. This can occur if there are too many application screens open on the operation panel.	
		 No action required. This error does not interfere with operation of the machine. 	

Jam Detection

Paper Feed Path Layout



Registration roller nip: R 1. 2. Registration sensor ON: RS Registration sensor OFF: RS 3. Paper stop position: P 4. 5. Image transfer position: T Transfer belt END: BE 6. 7. Spur position: H 8. Hot roller/pressure roller entrance: NIP 9. Hot roller/pressure roller exit: NIP 10. Fusing unit exit sensor: FS 11. Fusing exit roller nip: E1 12. Separation stripper pawl position: B 13. Lower paper exit: EX 14. Upper paper exit roller nip: E2

6

Jam Code Table

	Jam Name	Detection Site Sensor
1	At Power On	If any sensor is ON.
3	Tray 1: No Feed: A2	Upper tray roll feed exit sensor. Exit sensor did not go ON during paper feed from Tray 1
4	Tray 2: No Feed: A2	Upper tray roll feed exit sensor. Exit sensor did not go ON during paper feed from Tray 2.
_	Tray 3: No Feed: A1 (Upper)	Lower roll feed exit sensor. Exit sensor did not go ON during paper feed from Tray 3.
5		Upper cassette exit sensor Threshold: CF 270 mm
	T 4. N F 1. A. 1	Exit sensor did not go ON during paper feed from Tray 4.
6	Tray 4: No Feed: A1	Lower cassette exit sensor
8	Tray 3/4: No Feed: A2	Upper tray roll feed exit sensor. Upper tray roll feed, feeding from Tray 3 or Tray 4. Roll or cassette). Exit sensor did not go ON.
9	Tray 4: No Feed: A1 (Upper)	Upper cassette exit sensor. Tray 3 (cassette), feeding from Tray 4 (cassette). Cassette only. Exit sensor did not go ON.
13	13 Registration Sensor: Not On: B	(1) Registration sensor. Registration sensor did not go ON during paper feed. Other than when feeding paper manually.
		(2) Manual paper set sensor. Manual paper set sensor did not go ON during manual feed.
16	Exit Sn: Not On: C	Exit Sensor. Exit sensor did not go ON after paper passed registration sensor.
34	Bypass: No Feed: B	Registration sensor. Registration sensor did not go on during manual paper feed.
53	Tray 1: Paper Lag: A2	Upper tray roll feed exit sensor. Exit sensor did not go OFF during paper feed from Tray 1.

	Jam Name	Detection Site Sensor
54	Tray 2: Paper Lag: A2	Upper tray roll feed exit sensor. Exit sensor did not go OFF during paper feed from Tray 2.
55	T. 0.D. 1. 41/11	Lower roll feed exit sensor. Exit sensor did not go OFF during paper feed from Tray 3.
33	Tray 3: Paper Lag: A1 (Upper)	Upper cassette exit sensor. Exit sensor did not go OFF during paper feed from Tray 3 (upper paper cassette).
	Lower roll feed exit sensor. Exit sensor did not go OFF during paper feed from Tray 4.	
56	Tray 4 feed sensor A1 (Lower)	Lower cassette exit sensor. Exit sensor did not go OFF during paper feed from Tray 4 (lower paper cassette).
58	3 Tray 3/4: No Feed: A2	Upper tray roll feed exit sensor. Upper tray roll feed, feeding from Tray 3 or Tray 4. (Roll or cassette.)
		Exit sensor did not go OFF.
59	Tray 4: Paper Log: A1 (Upper)	Upper cassette exit sensor. Tray 3 (cassette), feeding from Tray 4 (cassette). Cassette only. Exit sensor did not go OFF.
63	Registration Sensor: Not Off: B	Registration sensor. Registration sensor did not go OFF after start of paper feed.
66	Exit Sensor: Not Off: C	Exit Sensor. Exit sensor did not go OFF after paper passed registration sensor.
84	Bypass Sn: Not Off: B	Manual paper set sensor. Manual paper set sensor did not go OFF after start of manual paper feed.

MEMO

MEMO



Model Be-C2 a/b Machine Code: D208/ D211

Appendices

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Appendix: Specifications

Spe	cifications	3
	Main Machine (D208/D211)	
	Copier	
	Scanner	
	Printer	ć
	Units	6
	Operation Panel	7
Р	eripheral Specifications	8
	Roll Feeder RU6540 D3A2	8
	Paper Cassette CT6510 D3A3	8

1. Appendix: Specifications

Specifications

Main Machine (D208/D211)

Copier

Configuration	Console		
Copy method	Dry static cond	duction	
Original feed	Single cut shee	et	
Original thickness	D208		
	D211		
Original setting	Facedown ent	er reference point, left ri	ght
Original size (W x L)	D208	Max. 914.4 (36") x 1 Min. 210 (8.5") x 210	
	D211	Max. 914.4 (36") x 3 Min. 210 (8.5") x 210	·
Copy start point	Upper left cor	ner, reference point	
Copy size (W x L)	D208	Max. 914.4 x 15,000 Max. 914.4 x 2,000 Min. 210 x 210	
	D211	Max. 914.4 x 30,000 Max. 914.4 x 2,000 Min. 210 x 210	
Resolution (fixed)			
Engineering (NA)	25.0%, 32.4% 258.8%, 400	6, 50.0% 64.7%, 100.0 .0%)%, 129.4%, 200.0%,

Architecture (NA)	25.0%, 33.3%, 50.0% 66.7%, 100.0%, 133.3%, 200.0%, 266.7%, 400.0%	
EU/Asia/China	25.0%, 35.4%, 50.0% 70.7%, 100.0%, 141.4%, 200.0%, 282.8%, 400.0%	
Zoom (adjustable)	25.0% to 400	.0%
Continuous copy speed	D208	> 5 cpm A0 SEF > 10 cpm A1 LEF: 1st, 2nd sheet > 9.5 cpm A1 LEF: 3rd, 4th sheet
	D211	> 7 cpm A0 SEF > 14 cpm A1 LEF: 1st, 2nd sheet > 13.5 cpm A1 LEF: 3rd, 4th sheet
Warm-up time	Within 2 min.	
1 st Copy time	< 13 sec. A1 L	·
Continuous copy setting	1 to 99	
Paper feed method	Std. Roll x2 + Bypass	
	Roll x2 or Pap	er Cassette
Paper cut switching wait time	Less than 2 mi	n.
Resolution		dpi RGB 256 gradations pi digital B&W
HDD	360 GB x2	
Power Supply	NA: 208 to 240V 16A 60 Hz EU/Asia/China: 22 to 240V 15A 50/60 Hz	
Max. power consumption	NA: Less than EU/Asia/Chir	3.5 KW na: Les than 3.0 KW

Scanner

Energy save mode	Yes	

Factory set. Shift time 7 min Recovery time	
Shift time 7 min. (default) Recovery time < 30 sec.	
Shift time 30 m	
Shift time 14 m	
1 to 240 min.	(1 min. steps)
< śś Mh/h	
Variable	
Variable	
< 1 Wh/h	
< 0.5 Wh/h	
1250 x 755 x	1200 mm (49.2 x 29.7 x 47.1 in.)
295 (649 lb.)	
A0 CIS (one p	iece)
D208	Max. 914.4 (36") x 15,000 mm Min. 210 (8.5") x 210 mm
D211	Max. 914.4 (36") x 30,000 mm Min. 210 (8.5") x 210 mm
42.5 to 340 m	nm/sec.
170 mm/sec.	(B&W)
150 mm/sec.	(Grayscale)
100 mm/sec.	(FC)
	Shift time 7 min Recovery time Shift time 7 min Recovery time Shift time 30 m Recovery time Shift time 14 m Recovery time 1 to 240 min. < ?? Wh/h Variable < 1 Wh/h < 0.5 Wh/h 1250 x 755 x 295 (649 lb.) A0 CIS (one p D208 D211 42.5 to 340 m 170 mm/sec. 150 mm/sec.

Ш

Scanning base point	Center
Exposure light source	LED lamps in CIS
Scanning resolution	150 to 2400 (copying) 150 to 1200 (scanning)
Scanning gradation	RGB 256 levels each color
Original exit	Top or rear exit (selectable on operation panel)

Printer

Print method	Digital dry static	
Printed image size	D208	Max. 914.4 x 15,000 mm R/F Max. 914.4 x 2,000 Bypass Min. 210 x 210 mm
	D211	Max. 914.4 x 30,000 R/F Max. 914.4 x 2,000 Bypass Min. 210 x 210 mm
Paper widths	mm	210, 257, 297, 364, 420, 515,594, 680, 728, 800, 841, 880, 914.4, 440, 490, 620, 625, 660, 707
	in.	8.5, 9, 11, 12, 17, 18. 22, 24, 30, 34, 36
Printing speed	D208	120 mm/sec.
	D211	170 mm/sec.
Image writing to drum	LPH: Three A3-size LEDs	
Writing gradation	Digital	
Resolution	600 dots	s/inch

Units

D	OPC days	
Drum	OPC drum	

Charge	Scorotron charge method
Development	Dual-element electrostatic toner
Developer density control	ID sensor
Image transfer	Transfer roller
Paper separation	Applied AC bias + pickoff pawls
Drum cleaning	Counter blade system
Toner supply	Toner cartridge
Quenching	Quenching lamp
Paper transport	Rollers + Vacuum transport belt
Paper exit	Front or rear exit, selectable

Operation Panel

Configuration	Color WVGA with hard keys
Cutting selections	Set, Synchro, Free
White space adjustment	0 to 200 mm (1 mm steps)
SMC Functions	Logging data, SP mode, User Tools
Controller	
Туре	GW+ Type-EX3 14S
Operation panel	Color 9-inch LCD WVGA with touch panel, hard keys
RAM	2.5 GB
	GbE: 1 ch
I/F	USB 2.0 Device: 1ch
	USB 2.0 Host: 2ch
	SD card slots: 2 (SDHC compatible)
	HDD

Peripheral Specifications

Roll Feeder RU6540 D3A2

Paper Weight	52.3 to 110 g/m² (13.9 to 29.3 lb)
Paper Capacity	2 roll papers Width: 210 to 914 mm Max length: 150,000mm Max diameter: 175mm
Power Source	From main frame
Weight	36 kg (79.2 lb)

Paper Cassette CT6510 D3A3

Paper Size	A2/C LEF (Max.) to A4/A LEF (Min.)
Paper Weight:	64 to 110 g/m² (17 to 29.3 lb)
Paper Capacity:	Plain paper: 250 sheets (or less than 27 mm stack thickness) Translucent paper: 100 sheets (or less than 7 mm)
Power Source:	From mainframe
Weight:	Less than 38 kg (83.6 lb)

